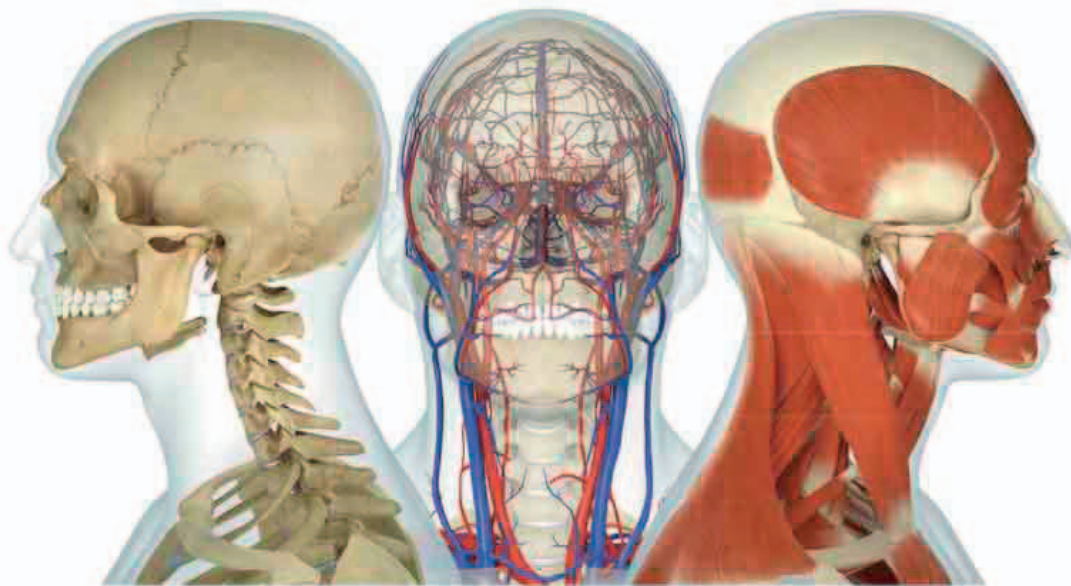


# HUMAN ANATOMY

THE DEFINITIVE VISUAL GUIDE

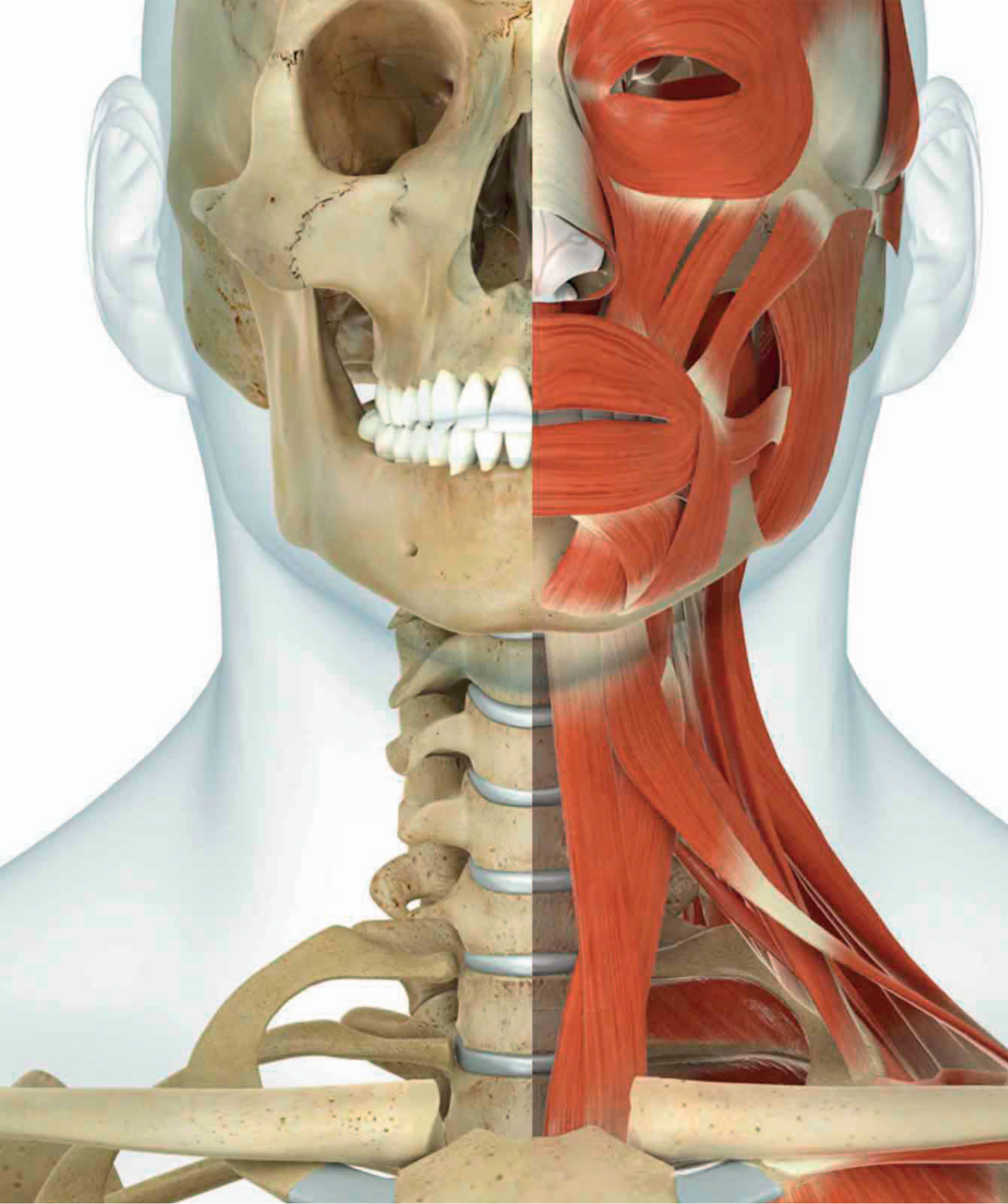
CONTENT PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED IN *THE COMPLETE HUMAN BODY*





# HUMAN ANATOMY

THE DEFINITIVE VISUAL GUIDE





# HUMAN ANATOMY

THE **DEFINITIVE** VISUAL GUIDE





LONDON, NEW YORK, MELBOURNE,  
MUNICH, AND DELHI

## DK LONDON

**Project Art Editor** Duncan Turner  
**Jacket Designer** Duncan Turner  
**Pre-Production Producer** Vikki Nousiainen  
**Managing Art Editor** Michelle Baxter  
**Production Editor** Rachel Ng  
**Art Director** Philip Ormerod  
**Associate Publishing Director** Liz Wheeler  
**Project Editor** Ruth O'Rourke-Jones  
**US Editor** Cheryl Ehrlich  
**Editor** Lili Bryant  
**Jacket Editor** Manisha Majithia  
**Managing Editor** Angeles Gavira  
**Publisher** Sarah Larter  
**Publishing Director** Jonathan Metcalf

## DK DELHI

**Senior Editor** Anita Kakkar  
**Art Editors** Suhita Dharamjit, Amit Malhotra  
**Deputy Managing Editor** Sudakshina Basu  
**DTP Designer** Vishal Bhatia  
**Production Manager** Pankaj Sharma  
**Editor** Pallavi Singh  
**Design Assistant** Anjali Sachar  
**Managing Editor** Rohan Sinha  
**Pre-Production Manager** Balwant Singh  
**Picture Researcher** Sumedha Chopra

## Illustrators

Medi-Mation (Creative Director: Rajeev Doshi)  
**Medi-Mation** Medical & Scientific Visualization  
Antbits Ltd. (Richard Tibbitts)  
Dotnamestudios (Andrew Kerr)  
Deborah Maizels

**Editor-in-Chief** Professor Alice Roberts

### Authors

**THE INTEGRATED BODY**  
Linda Geddes

### BODY SYSTEMS, IMAGING THE BODY

Professor Alice Roberts

### Consultants

**THE INTEGRATED BODY**  
Professor Mark Hanson,  
University of Southampton, UK

### BODY SYSTEMS, IMAGING THE BODY

Professor Harold Ellis, King's College, London  
Professor Susan Standing, King's College, London

Content previously published in *The Complete Human Body*

First American Edition, 2010  
This American Edition, 2014

Published in the United States by  
DK Publishing  
4th floor, 345 Hudson Street  
New York, New York 10014

14 15 16 17 18 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

256502-05/14

Copyright © 2010, 2014 Dorling Kindersley Limited  
Foreword copyright © Alice Roberts  
All rights reserved

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above publisher of this book.  
Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 978-1-4654-1954-5

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact: DK Publishing Special Markets, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 or SpecialSales@dk.com.

Printed and bound in China by South China

Discover more at  
[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

# CONTENTS

006 Foreword



## 008 THE INTEGRATED BODY

010 Human genetic formula  
012 Cell  
014 Body composition  
016 Body systems  
018 Terminology and planes



## 020 BODY SYSTEMS

**022 SKIN, HAIR, AND NAIL**

**024 SKELETAL SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

026 Head and neck  
036 Thorax  
040 Spine  
042 Abdomen and pelvis  
046 Pelvis

- 048 Shoulder and upper arm
- 054 Lower arm and hand
- 056 Hand and wrist joints
- 058 Hip and thigh
- 062 Hip and knee
- 064 Lower leg and foot
- 066 Foot and ankle

**068 MUSCULAR SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 070 Head and neck
- 076 Thorax
- 082 Abdomen and pelvis
- 086 Shoulder and upper arm
- 094 Lower arm and hand
- 098 Hip and thigh
- 106 Lower leg and foot

**110 NERVOUS SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 112 Brain
- 118 Head and neck
- 120 Brain (transverse and coronal sections)
- 122 Head and neck (cranial nerves)
- 124 Eye
- 126 Ear
- 128 Neck
- 130 Thorax
- 132 Abdomen and pelvis
- 134 Shoulder and upper arm
- 138 Lower arm and hand
- 140 Hip and thigh
- 144 Lower leg and foot

**146 RESPIRATORY SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 148 Head and neck
- 150 Thorax
- 152 Lungs

**154 CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 156 Head and neck
- 160 Thorax
- 162 Heart
- 166 Abdomen and pelvis
- 168 Shoulder and upper arm
- 172 Lower arm and hand
- 174 Hip and thigh
- 178 Lower leg and foot

**180 LYMPHATIC AND IMMUNE SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 182 Head and neck
- 184 Thorax
- 186 Abdomen and pelvis
- 188 Shoulder and upper arm
- 190 Hip and thigh

**192 DIGESTIVE SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 194 Head and neck
- 196 Thorax
- 198 Abdomen and pelvis
- 200 Stomach and intestines
- 202 Liver, pancreas, and gallbladder

**204 URINARY SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 206 Abdomen and pelvis

**208 REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 210 Thorax
- 212 Abdomen and pelvis

**216 ENDOCRINE SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

- 218 Head and neck



**220 IMAGING THE BODY**

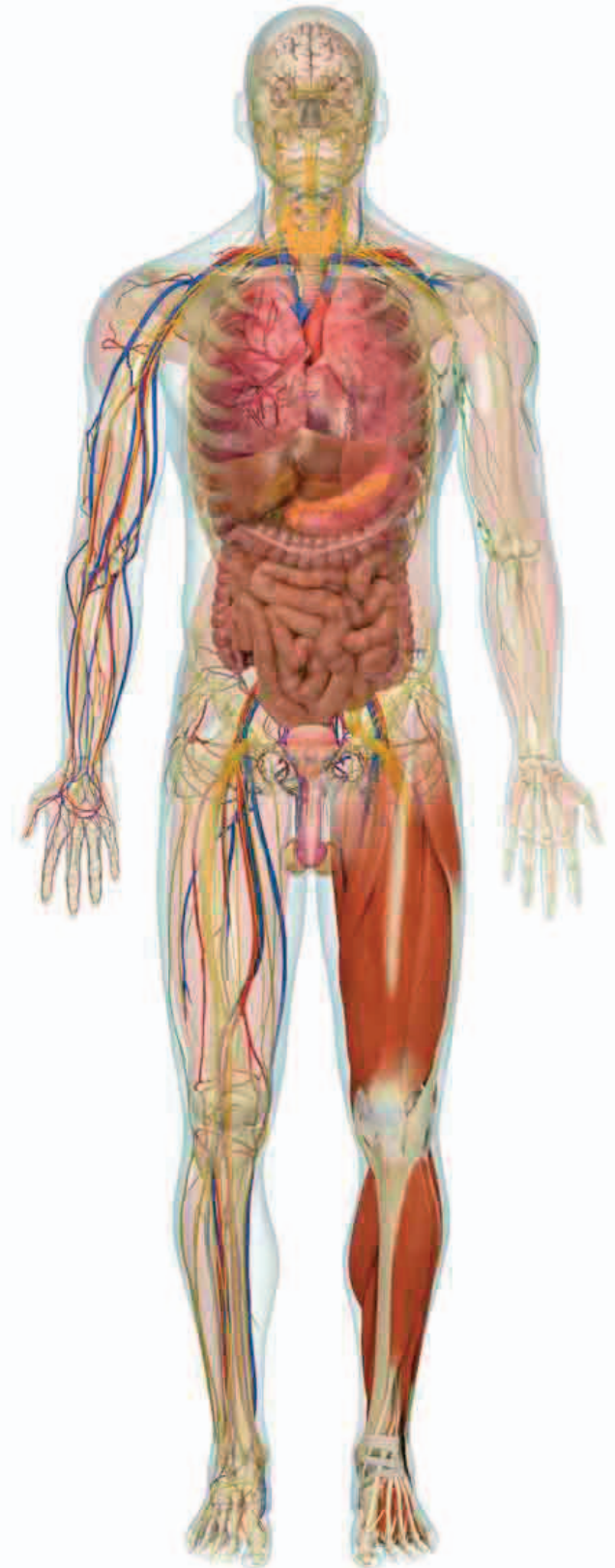
- 222 Imaging techniques
- 224 Head and neck
- 226 Thorax
- 228 Abdomen and pelvis

- 230 Lower arm and hand
- 232 Lower limb and foot

**234 GLOSSARY**

**241 INDEX**

**255 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**



# FOREWORD

Anatomy is a very visual subject, and illustrated anatomy books have been around for centuries. In the same way that a map must represent the physical features of a landscape, anatomical illustrations must convey the detailed layout of the human body. The mapmaker is concerned with the topography of a landscape, while the anatomist focuses on the topography of the body. The maps—whether of landscapes or the body—are collected into books known as atlases. The first anatomical atlases appeared in the Renaissance period, but students of anatomy today still rely heavily on visual media. Plenty of students still use atlases, alongside electronic resources.

Anatomical depictions have changed through time, reflecting the development of anatomical knowledge, changing styles and taste, and the constraints of different media. One of the earliest and most well-known atlases is Andreas Vesalius' *De humani corporis fabrica* (On the structure of the human body), published in 1543. The anatomical illustrations in this book took the form of a series of posed, dissected figures standing against a landscape. It was a book intended not just for medical students, but for a general readership. The heavy use of images to convey information made sense for this visual subject, and also helped to make anatomy accessible.

The late seventeenth century saw a striking change in anatomical depictions. Flayed figures, gracefully arranged against landscapes, gave way to brutally realistic illustrations of cadaveric specimens in the dissection room. The connection between anatomy and death was impossible to ignore in these pictures. The style of anatomy illustration has also been influenced by the methods available to capture and print images. As lithography replaced woodcut printing, it was possible to render anatomy in finer detail. Anatomical illustrators leaped on the potential offered by color printing, using different colors to pick out arteries, veins, and nerves. More recently, the advent of photography meant that anatomy could be captured more objectively. It would be reasonable to suppose that photography would offer the best solution to the challenges facing the medical

illustrator, but the task requires more than objectivity and fidelity. Images need to be uncluttered, and sometimes a simple line drawing can convey information better than a photograph of an actual dissection. The challenge facing the medical illustrator has always centered on what to keep in and what to leave out.

The development of medical imaging, including the use of X-rays, ultrasound, and MRI (magnetic resonance imaging), has had a huge impact on medicine, and has also had a profound effect on the way we visualize and conceptualize the body. Some anatomy atlases are still based on photographic or drawn representations of dissected, cadaveric specimens, and these have their place. But a new style has emerged, heavily influenced by medical imaging, featuring living anatomy. The supernatural, reanimated skeletons and musclemen of the Renaissance anatomy atlases, and the later, somewhat brutal illustrations of dissected specimens, have been replaced with representations of the inner structure of a living woman or man.

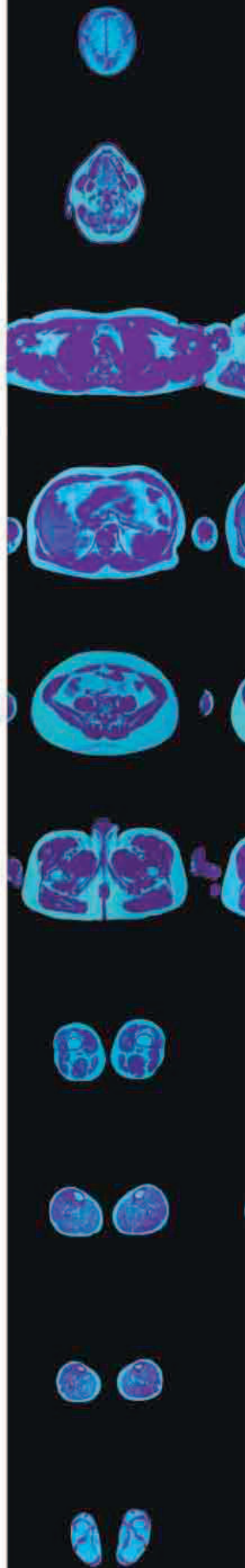
Historically, and by necessity, anatomy has been a morbid subject. The general reader may understandably have been put off by opening an atlas to be confronted with images of dead flesh, slightly shrunken eyeballs resting in dissected sockets, and dead guts spilling out of opened abdomens. But the depiction of living anatomy, informed by medical imaging techniques, reveals anatomy in all its glory, without the gore.

The illustrations in this atlas are all about living anatomy. Most of the images in this book are founded on a 3-D reconstruction of the anatomy of a whole body, drawn up in digital media and based on scans. We have grappled with the challenge of what to keep in and what to leave out. It's overwhelming to see all the elements at the same time, so the anatomy of this idealized living human is stripped down, revealing the bones, muscles, nerves, blood vessels, and organs of the body in turn. The result is, I hope, an anatomy atlas that will be useful to any student of anatomy as well as appealing to anyone with an interest in the structure of the human body.

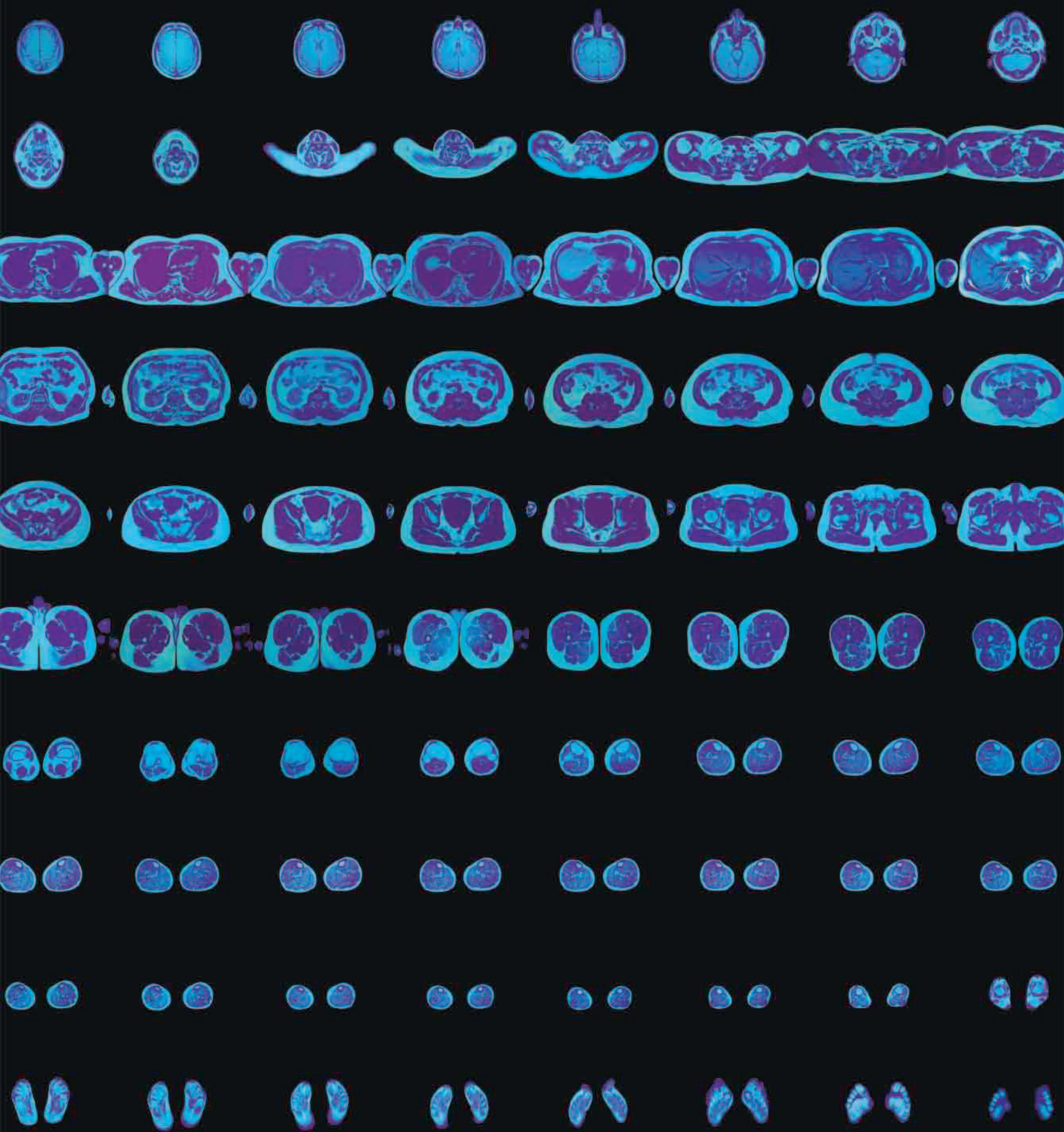
## PROFESSOR ALICE ROBERTS

### **The body piece by piece**

A series of MRI scans show horizontal slices through the body, starting with the head and working downward, through the thorax and upper limbs, to the lower limbs and finally the feet.









# 01 The Integrated Body

The human body comprises trillions of cells, each one a complex unit with intricate workings in itself. Cells are the building blocks of tissues, organs, and eventually, the integrated body systems that all interact—allowing us to function and survive.

**010** Human genetic formula  
**012** Cell

**014** Body composition  
**016** Body systems

**018** Terminology and planes

# HUMAN GENETIC FORMULA

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) is the blueprint for all life, from the humblest yeast to human beings. It provides a set of instructions for how to assemble the many thousands of different proteins that make us who we are. It also tightly regulates this assembly, ensuring that the components of the assembly do not run out of control.

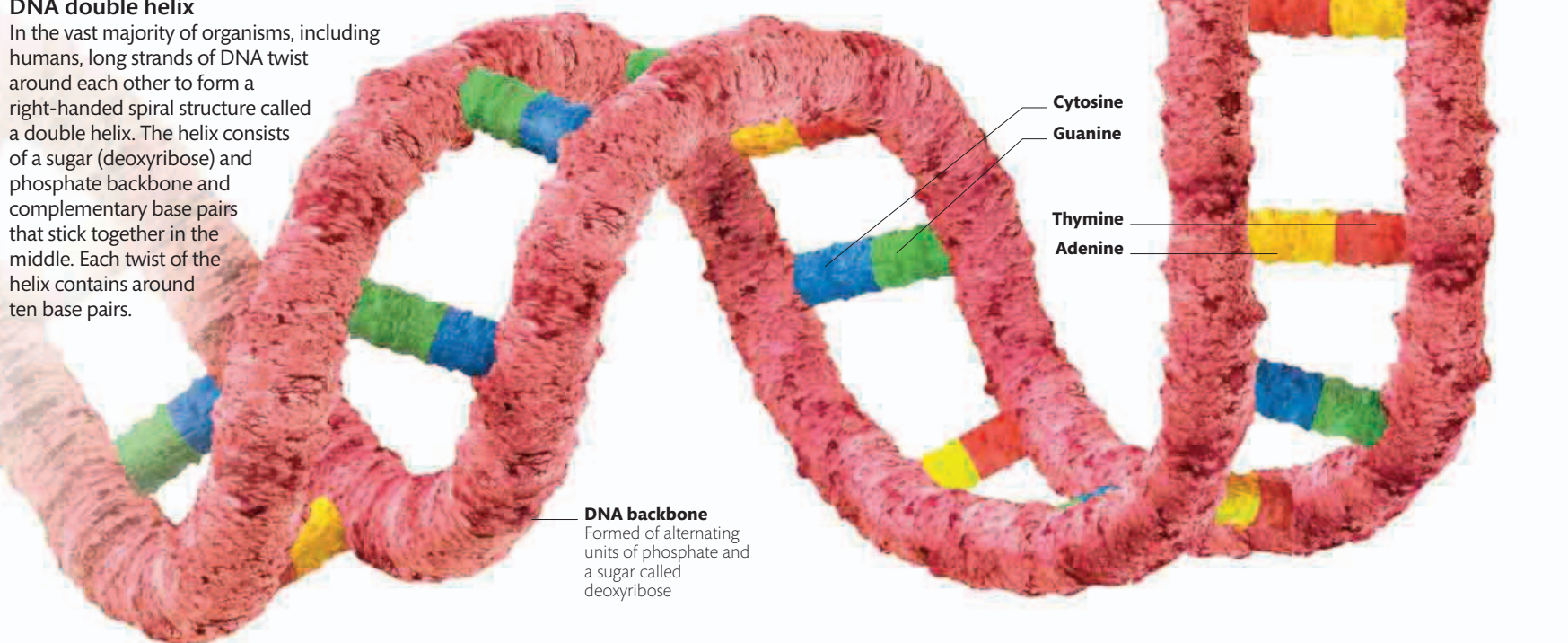
## THE MOLECULE OF LIFE

Although we all look different, the basic structure of our DNA is identical. It consists of chemical building blocks called bases, or nucleotides. What varies between individuals is the precise order in which these bases connect into pairs. When base pairs are strung together they can form functional units called genes, which “spell out” the instructions for making a protein. Each gene encodes a single protein, although some complex proteins are encoded by more than one gene. Proteins have a wide range of vital functions in the body. They form structures such as skin or hair, carry signals

around the body, and fight off infectious agents such as bacteria. Proteins also make up cells, the basic units of the body, and carry out the thousands of basic biochemical processes needed to sustain life. However, only about 1.5 per cent of our DNA encodes genes. The rest consists of regulatory sequences, structural DNA, or has no obvious purpose – so-called “junk DNA”.

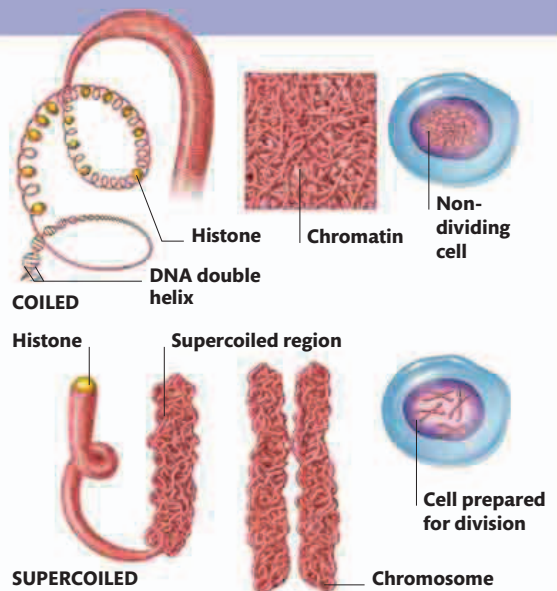
### DNA double helix

In the vast majority of organisms, including humans, long strands of DNA twist around each other to form a right-handed spiral structure called a double helix. The helix consists of a sugar (deoxyribose) and phosphate backbone and complementary base pairs that stick together in the middle. Each twist of the helix contains around ten base pairs.



## PACKAGING DNA

The human genome is composed of approximately 3 billion bases of DNA—about 6½ft (2m) of DNA in every cell if it were stretched from end to end. So our DNA must be packaged in order to fit inside each cell. DNA is concentrated into dense structures called chromosomes. Each cell has 23 pairs of chromosomes (46 in total)—one set from each parent. To package DNA, the double helix must first be coiled around histone proteins, forming a structure that looks like a string of beads. These histone “beads” wind around and lock together into densely coiled “chromatin”, which, when a cell prepares to divide, further winds back on itself into tightly coiled chromosomes.



## MAKING PROTEINS

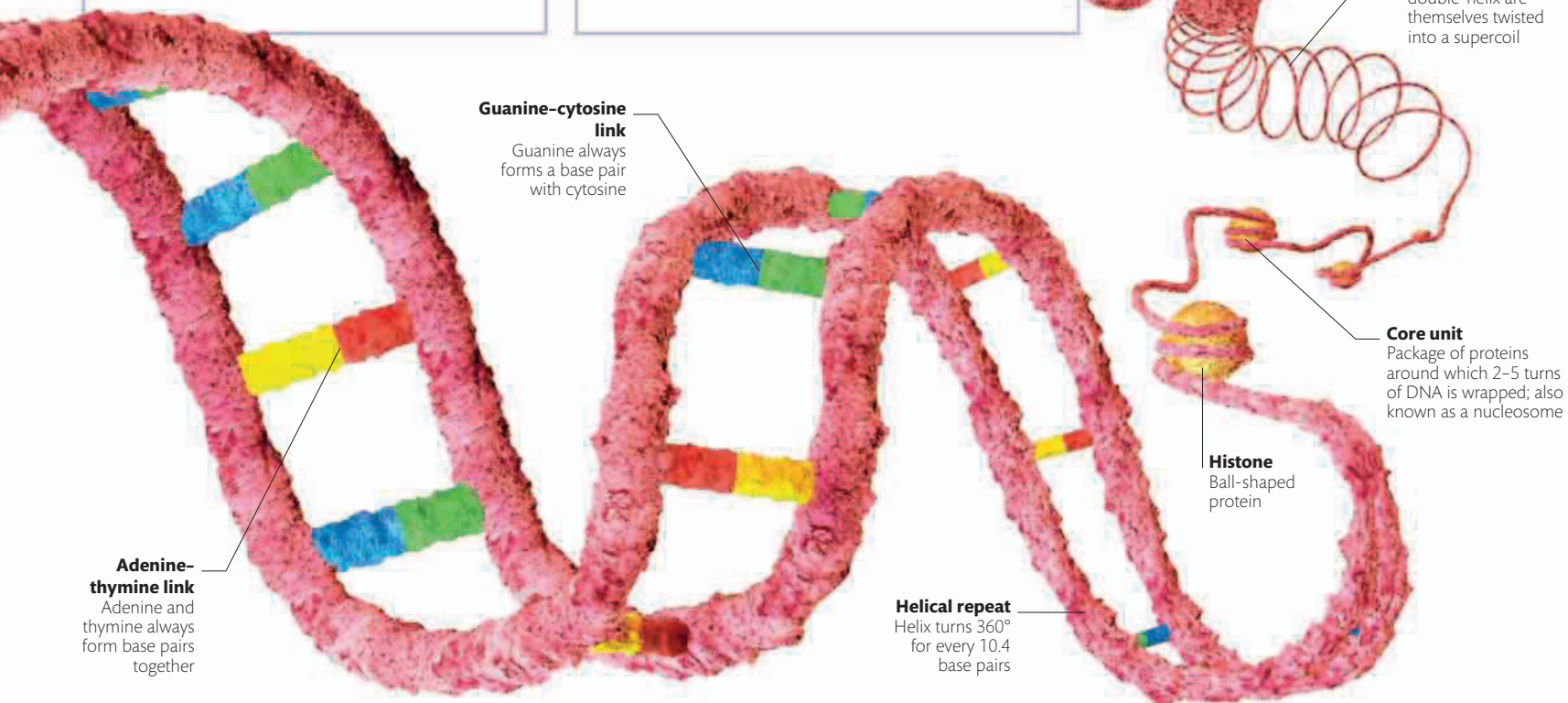
Proteins consist of building blocks called amino acids, strung together in chains and folded. Every three base pairs of DNA codes for one amino acid. The body makes 20 different amino acids—others are obtained from the diet. Protein synthesis occurs in two steps: transcription and translation. In transcription, the DNA double helix unwinds, exposing single-stranded DNA. Complementary sequences of a related molecule called RNA (ribonucleic acid) then create a copy of the DNA sequence that locks into the exposed DNA bases to be translated into protein. This “messenger RNA” travels to ribosomes, where it is translated into strings of amino acids. These are then folded into the 3D structure of a particular protein.

**BASE PAIRS**

DNA consists of building blocks called bases. There are four types: adenine (A), thymine (T), cytosine (C), and guanine (G). Each base is attached to a phosphate group and a deoxyribose sugar ring to form a nucleotide. In humans, bases pair up to form a double-stranded helix in which adenine pairs with thymine, and cytosine with guanine. The two strands are “complementary” to each other. Even if they are unwound and unzipped, they can realign and rejoin.

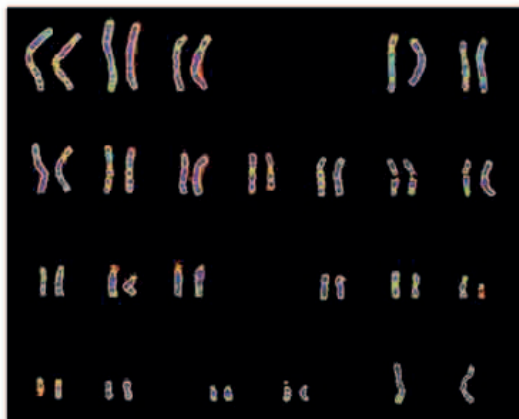
**GENES**

A gene is a unit of DNA needed to make a protein. Genes range in size from just a few hundred to millions of base pairs. They control our development, but are also switched on and off in response to environmental factors. For example, when an immune cell encounters a bacterium, genes are switched on that produce antibodies to destroy it. Gene expression is regulated by proteins that bind to regulatory sequences within each gene. Genes contain regions that are translated into protein (exons) and non-coding regions (introns).

**THE HUMAN GENOME**

Different organisms contain different genes, but a surprisingly large proportion of genes are shared between organisms. For example, roughly half of the genes found in humans are also found in bananas. However, it would not be possible to substitute the banana version of a gene for a human one because variations in the order of the base pairs within each gene also distinguish us. Humans possess more or less the same genes, but many of the differences between individuals can be explained by subtle variations within each gene. In humans, DNA differs by only about 0.2 per cent, while human DNA differs from chimpanzee DNA by around 5 per cent. Human genes are divided unevenly between 23 pairs of chromosomes, and each chromosome consists of gene-rich and gene-poor sections. When chromosomes are stained, differences in these regions show up as light and dark

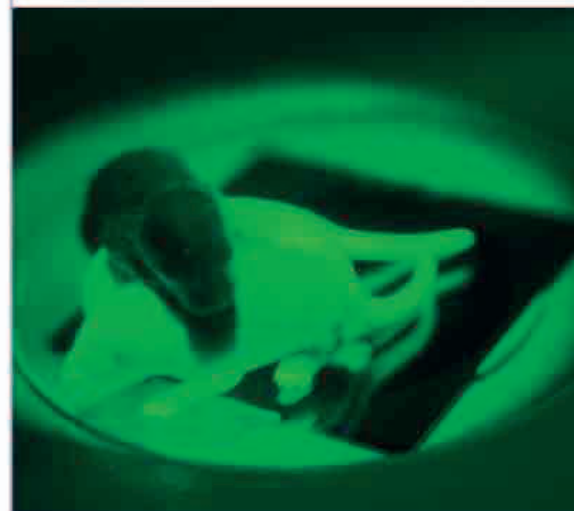
bands, giving chromosomes a striped appearance. We still don't know the exact number of protein-coding genes in the human genome, but researchers currently estimate between 20,000 and 25,000.

**Karyotype**

This is an organized profile of the chromosomes in someone's cells, arranged by size. Studying someone's karyotype enables doctors to determine whether any chromosomes are missing or abnormal.

**GENETIC ENGINEERING**

This form of gene manipulation enables us to substitute a defective gene with a functional one, or introduce new genes. Glow-in-the-dark mice were created by introducing a jellyfish gene that encodes a fluorescent protein into the mouse genome. Finding safe ways of delivering replacement genes to the correct cells in humans could lead to cures for many types of inherited diseases—so-called gene therapy.

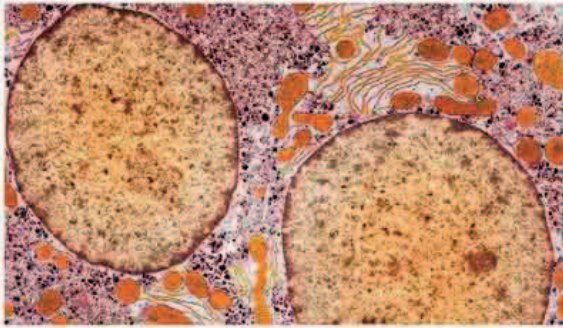


# CELL

It is hard to comprehend what 75 trillion cells looks like, but observing yourself in a mirror would be a good start. That is how many cells exist in the average human body – and we replace millions of these cells every single day.

## CELL ANATOMY

The cell is the basic functional unit of the human body. Cells are extremely small, typically only about 0.01mm across – even our largest cells are no bigger than the width of a human hair. They are also immensely versatile: some can form sheets like those in your skin or lining your mouth, while others can store or generate energy, such as fat and muscle cells. Despite their amazing diversity, there are certain features that all cells have in common, including an outer membrane, a control center called a nucleus, and tiny powerhouses called mitochondria.



### Liver cell

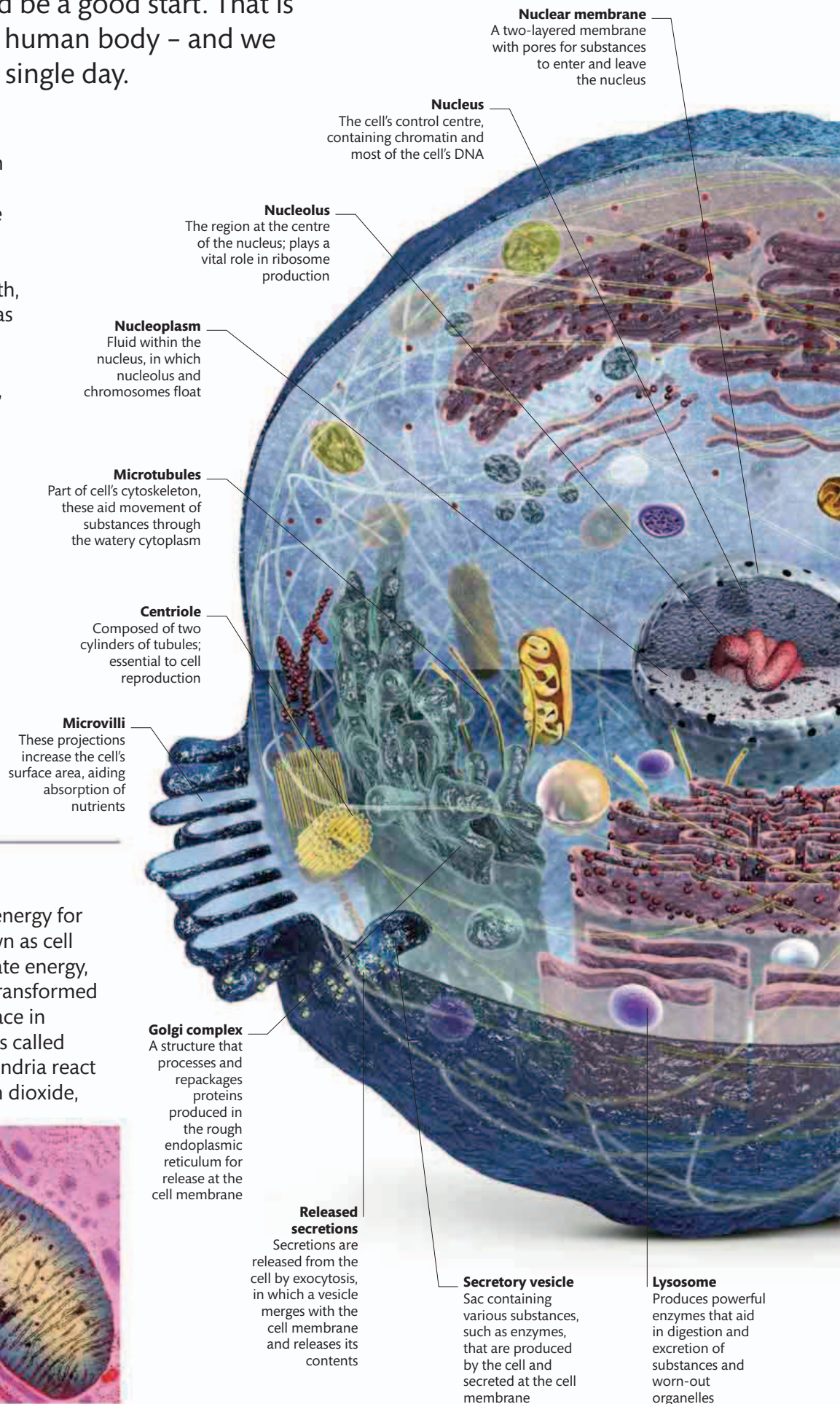
These cells make protein, cholesterol, and bile, and detoxify and modify substances from the blood. This requires lots of energy, so liver cells are packed with mitochondria (orange).

## CELL METABOLISM

When a cell breaks down nutrients to generate energy for building new proteins or nucleic acids, it is known as cell metabolism. Cells use a variety of fuels to generate energy, but the most common one is glucose, which is transformed into adenosine triphosphate (ATP). This takes place in structures called mitochondria through a process called cellular respiration: enzymes within the mitochondria react with oxygen and glucose to produce ATP, carbon dioxide, and water. Energy is released when ATP is converted into adenoside diphosphate (ADP) via the loss of a phosphate group.

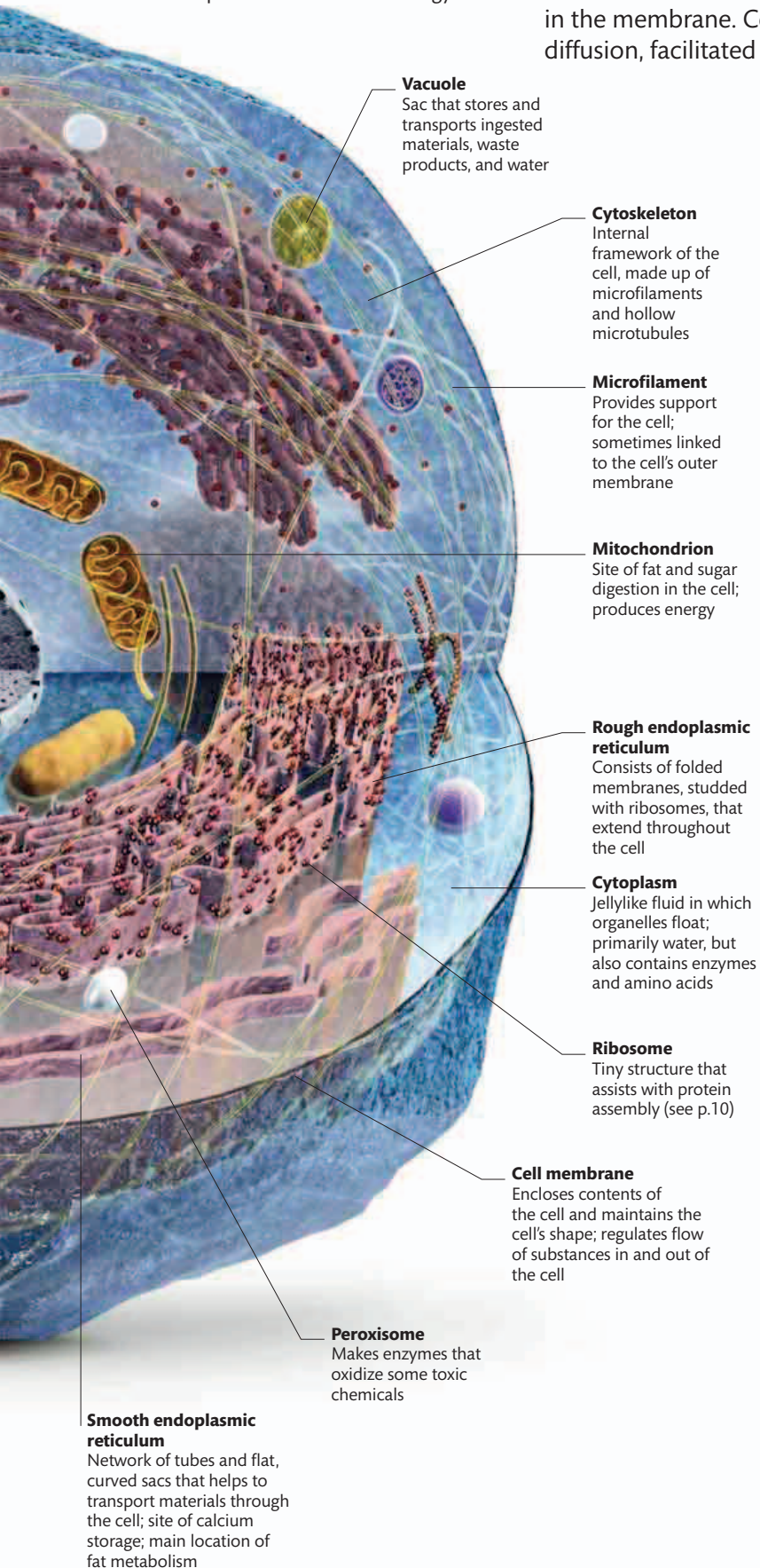
### Mitochondrion

While the number of mitochondria varies between different cells, all have the same basic structure: an outer membrane and a highly folded inner membrane, where the production of energy actually takes place.



**Generic cell**

At a cell's heart is the nucleus, where the genetic material is stored and the first stages of protein synthesis occur. Cells also contain other structures for assembling proteins, including ribosomes, the endoplasmic reticulum, and the Golgi apparatus. The mitochondria provide the cell with energy.



**Vacuole**  
Sac that stores and transports ingested materials, waste products, and water

**Cytoskeleton**  
Internal framework of the cell, made up of microfilaments and hollow microtubules

**Microfilament**  
Provides support for the cell; sometimes linked to the cell's outer membrane

**Mitochondrion**  
Site of fat and sugar digestion in the cell; produces energy

**Rough endoplasmic reticulum**  
Consists of folded membranes, studded with ribosomes, that extend throughout the cell

**Cytoplasm**  
Jellylike fluid in which organelles float; primarily water, but also contains enzymes and amino acids

**Ribosome**  
Tiny structure that assists with protein assembly (see p.10)

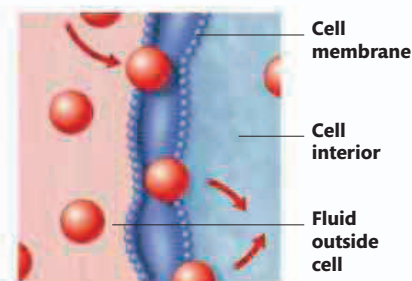
**Cell membrane**  
Encloses contents of the cell and maintains the cell's shape; regulates flow of substances in and out of the cell

**Peroxisome**  
Makes enzymes that oxidize some toxic chemicals

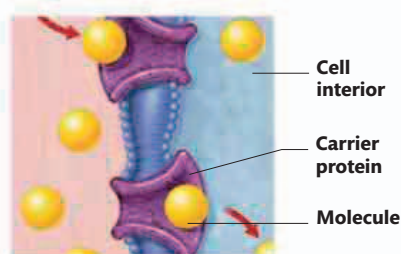
**Smooth endoplasmic reticulum**  
Network of tubes and flat, curved sacs that helps to transport materials through the cell; site of calcium storage; main location of fat metabolism

**CELL TRANSPORT**

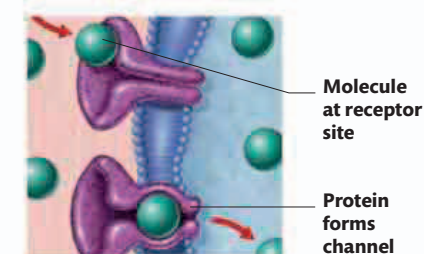
Materials are constantly being transported in and out of the cell via the cell membrane. Such materials include fuel for generating energy, or building blocks for protein assembly. Some cells secrete signalling molecules to communicate with the rest of the body. The cell membrane is studded with proteins that help transport, allow cells to communicate, and identify a cell to other cells. The membrane is permeable to some molecules, but others need active transport through special channels in the membrane. Cells have three methods of transport: diffusion, facilitated diffusion, and active transport.

**Diffusion**

Molecules passively cross the membrane from areas of high to low concentration. Water and oxygen both cross by diffusion.

**Facilitated diffusion**

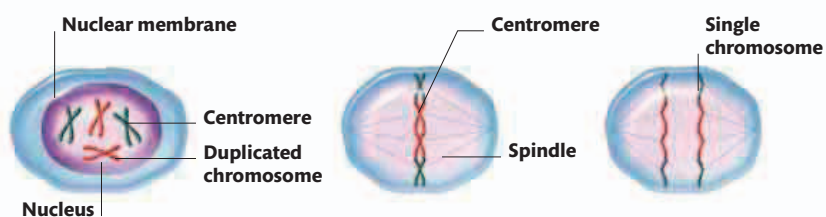
A carrier protein, or protein pore, binds with a molecule outside the cell, then changes shape and ejects the molecule into the cell.

**Active transport**

Molecules bind to a receptor site on the cell membrane, triggering a protein, which changes into a channel that molecules travel through.

**MAKING NEW BODY CELLS**

While the cells lining the mouth are replaced every couple of days, some of the nerve cells in the brain have been there since before birth. Stem cells are specialized cells that constantly divide and give rise to new cells, such as blood cells. Cell division requires that a cell's DNA is accurately copied and then shared equally between two "daughter" cells, by a process called mitosis. The chromosomes are first replicated before being pulled to opposite ends of the cell. The cell then divides to produce two daughter cells, with the cytoplasm and organelles being shared between the two cells.

**1 Preparation**

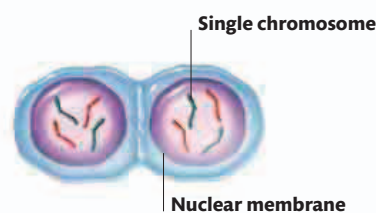
The cell produces proteins and new organelles, and duplicates its DNA. The DNA condenses into X-shaped chromosomes.

**2 Alignment**

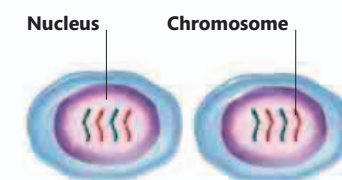
The chromosomes line up along a network of filaments - spindle - linked to a larger network, called the cytoskeleton.

**3 Separation**

The chromosomes are pulled apart and move to opposite ends of the cell. Each end has an identical set of chromosomes.

**4 Splitting**

The cell now splits into two, with the cytoplasm, cell membrane, and remaining organelles being shared roughly equally between the two daughter cells.

**5 Offspring**

Each daughter cell contains a complete copy of the DNA from the parent cell; this enables it to continue growing, and eventually divide itself.

# BODY COMPOSITION

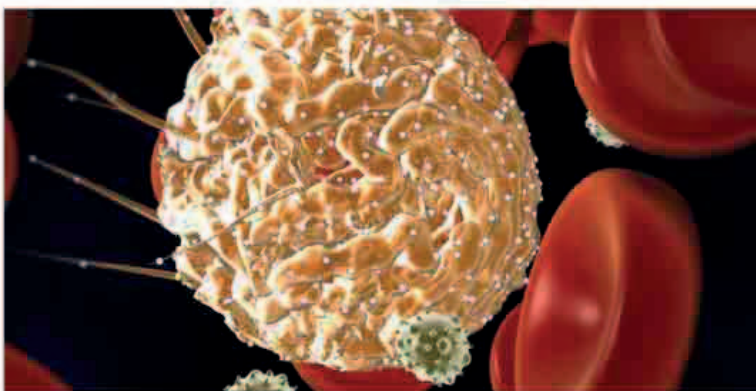
Cells are building blocks from which the human body is made. Some cells work alone—such as red blood cells, which carry oxygen—but many are organized into tissues. These tissues form organs, which in turn form specific body systems, where cells with various functions join forces to accomplish one or more tasks.

## CELL TYPES

There are more than 200 types of cells in the body, each type specially adapted to its own particular function. Every cell contains the same genetic information, but not all of the genes are “switched on” in every cell. It is this pattern of gene expression that dictates the cell’s appearance, its behavior, and its role in the body. A cell’s fate is largely determined before birth, influenced by its position in the body and the cocktail of chemical messengers that it is exposed to in that environment. Early during development, stem cells begin to differentiate into three layers of specialized cells called the ectoderm, endoderm, and mesoderm. Cells of the ectoderm will form the skin and nails, the epithelial lining of the nose, mouth, and anus, the eyes, and the brain and spinal cord. Cells of the endoderm will become the inner linings of the digestive tract, the respiratory linings, and glandular organs. Mesoderm cells will develop into muscles, and the circulatory and excretory systems.

### STEM CELLS

A few days after fertilization, an embryo consists of a ball of “embryonic stem cells” (ESCs). These cells have the potential to develop into any type of cell in the body. Scientists are trying to harness this property to grow replacement body parts. As the embryo grows, the stem cells become increasingly restricted in their potential and most are fully differentiated by the time we are born. Only a small number of stem cells remain in parts of the adult body, including in the bone marrow. Scientists believe that these cells could also be used to help cure diseases.



#### Adult stem cells

Adult stem cells, such as the large white cell in this image, are present in bone marrow, where they multiply and produce millions of blood cells, including red blood cells, also seen here.



#### Red blood cells

Unlike other cells, red blood cells lack a nucleus and organelles. Instead, they have an oxygen-carrying protein (hemoglobin), which gives blood its red color.



#### Epithelial cells

The skin cells and the cells lining the lungs and reproductive tracts are among the barrier cells, called epithelial cells, which line the cavities and surfaces of the body.



#### Adipose (fat) cells

These cells are highly adapted for storing fat – the bulk of their interior is taken up by a large droplet of semi-liquid fat. When we gain weight, they fill up with more fat.



#### Nerve cells

These electrically excitable cells transmit electrical signals down an extended stem called an axon. Found throughout the body, they enable us to feel sensations.



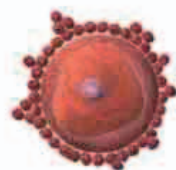
#### Photoreceptor cells

Located in the eye, these are of two types—cone and rod (left). Both have a light-sensitive pigment and generate electrical signals when struck by light, helping us see.



#### Smooth muscle cells

One of three types of muscle cell, smooth muscle cells are spindle-shaped cells found in the arteries and the digestive tract that produce contractions.



#### Ovum (egg) cells

The largest cells in the female human body, eggs are female reproductive cells. Like sperm, they have just 23 chromosomes.



#### Sperm cells

Sperm are male reproductive cells, with tails that enable them to swim up the female reproductive tract and fertilize an egg.

## LEVELS OF ORGANIZATION

The overall organization of the human body can be visualized as a hierarchy of levels. At its lowest are the body’s basic chemical constituents, forming organic molecules, such as DNA, the key to life. As the hierarchy ascends, the number of components in each of its levels—cells, tissues, organs, and systems—decreases, culminating in a single being at its apex. Cells are the smallest living units, with each adapted to carry out a specific role, but not in isolation. Groups of similar cells form tissues, which in turn form organs with a specific role. Organs with a common purpose are linked within a system, such as the cardiovascular system, shown right. These interdependent systems combine to produce a human body (see pp.16–17).

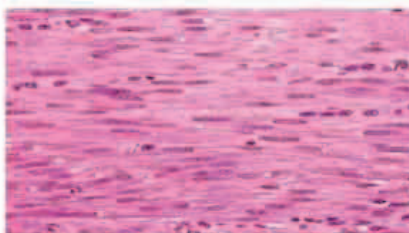


## TISSUE TYPES

Cells of the same kind often group together to form tissues that carry out a specific function. However, not all cells within a tissue are necessarily identical. The four main types of tissue in the human body are muscle, connective tissue, nervous tissue, and epithelial tissue. Within these groups, different forms of these tissues can have very different appearances and functions. For example, blood, bone, and cartilage are all types of connective tissue, but so are fat layers, tendons, ligaments, and the fibrous tissue that holds organs and epithelial layers in place. Organs such as the heart and lungs are composed of several different kinds of tissue.

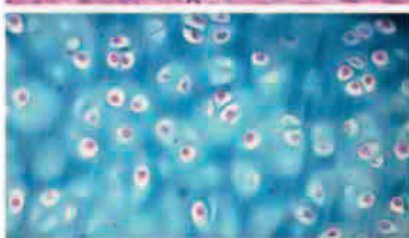
### Smooth muscle

Able to contract involuntarily in long, wavelike motions, smooth muscle is found in sheets on the walls of specific organs. It is vital for maintaining blood pressure and for pushing food through the system.



### Cartilage

Its high water-content makes this tissue rubbery yet stiff. It is composed of cells, called chondrocytes, set in a matrix of gel-like materials secreted by the cells. Cartilage is found in the bone joints and in the ear and nose.



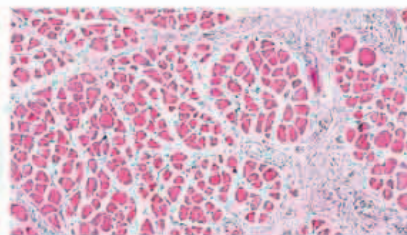
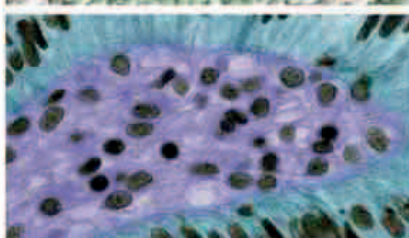
### Dense connective tissue

This contains fibroblast cells, which secrete the fibrous protein called type 1 collagen. The fibers are organized into a regular parallel pattern, making the tissue very strong. This tissue type occurs in the base layer of skin.



### Epithelial tissue

This tissue forms a covering or lining for internal and external body surfaces. Some epithelial tissues can secrete substances such as digestive enzymes; others can absorb substances like food or water.



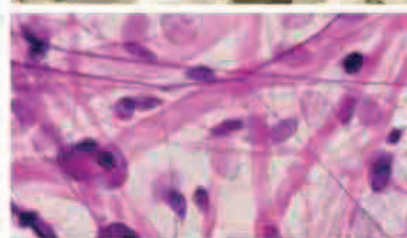
### Skeletal muscle

This tissue enables voluntary limb movements. Its cells are arranged into bundles of fibers that connect to bones via tendons. They are packed with filaments that slide over one another to produce contractions.



### Spongy bone

Spongy bone is found in the center of bones (see p.24) and is softer and weaker than compact bone. The latticelike spaces in spongy bone are filled with bone marrow or connective tissue.



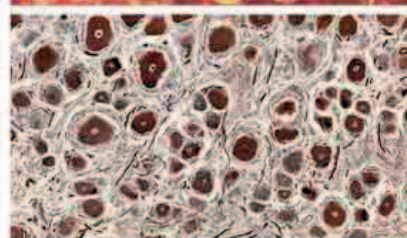
### Loose connective tissue

This tissue type also contains cells called fibroblasts, which secrete loosely-organized fibers that make the tissue pliable. Loose connective tissue holds organs in place and provides support.



### Adipose tissue

A type of connective tissue, adipose tissue is composed of fat cells called adipocytes, as well as some immune cells, fibroblast cells, and blood vessels. Its main task is to store energy, and to protect and insulate the body.



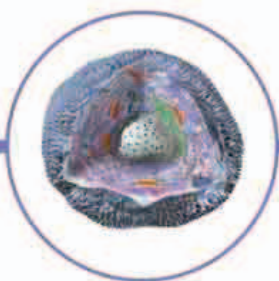
### Nervous tissue

This forms the brain, spinal cord, and the nerves that control movement, transmit sensation, and regulate many body functions. It is mainly made up of networks of nerve cells (see opposite).



### 1. CHEMICALS

Key among the chemicals inside all cells is DNA (see pp.10–11). Its long molecules provide the instructions for making proteins. These, in turn, perform many roles, such as building cells.



### 2. CELLS

While cells may differ in size and shape, all have the same basic features: an outer membrane; organelles floating within jellylike cytoplasm; and a nucleus containing DNA (see pp.12–13).



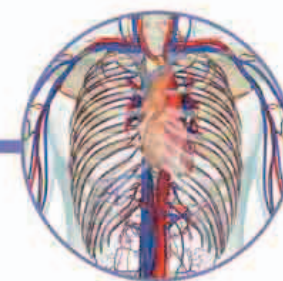
### 3. HEART TISSUE

One of the three types of muscle tissue, cardiac muscle is found only in the walls of the heart. Its cells contract together, as a network, to make the heart squeeze and pump blood.



### 4. HEART

Like other organs, the heart is made of several types of tissue, including cardiac muscle tissue. Among the others are connective and epithelial tissues, found in the chambers and valves.



### 5. CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

The heart, blood, and blood vessels form the cardiovascular system. Its main tasks are to pump blood, deliver nutrients, and remove waste from the tissue cells.

# BODY SYSTEMS

The human body can do many different things. It can digest food, think, move, even reproduce and create new life. Each of these tasks is performed by a different body system—a group of organs and tissues working together to complete that task. However, good health and body efficiency rely on the different body systems working together in harmony.

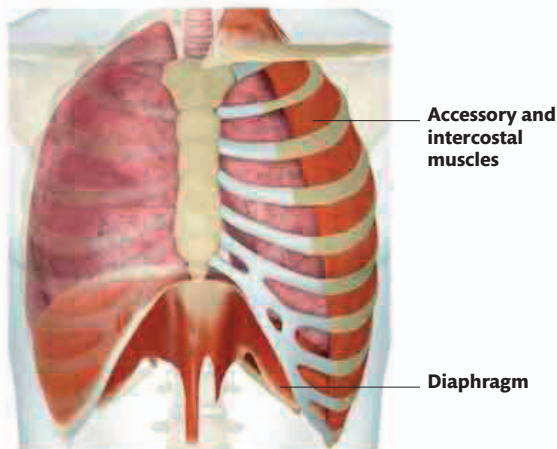
## SYSTEM INTERACTION

Think about what your body is doing right now. You are breathing, your heart is beating, and your blood pressure is under control. You are also conscious and alert. If you were to start running, specialized cells called chemoreceptors would detect a change in your body's metabolic requirements and signal to the brain to release adrenaline. This would in turn signal the heart to beat faster, boosting blood circulation and providing more oxygen to the muscles. After a while, cells in the hypothalamus might detect an increase in temperature and send a signal to the skin to produce sweat, which would evaporate and cool you down.

The individual body systems are linked together by a vast network of positive and negative feedback loops. These use signalling molecules such as hormones and electrical impulses from nerves to maintain equilibrium. Here, the basic components and functions of each system are described, and examples of system interactions are examined.

## BREATHING IN AND OUT

The mechanics of breathing rely upon an interaction between the respiratory and muscular systems. Together with three accessory muscles, the intercostal muscles and the diaphragm contract to increase the volume of the chest cavity. This draws air down into the lungs. A different set of muscles is used during forced exhalation. These rapidly compress the chest cavity, forcing air out of the lungs.

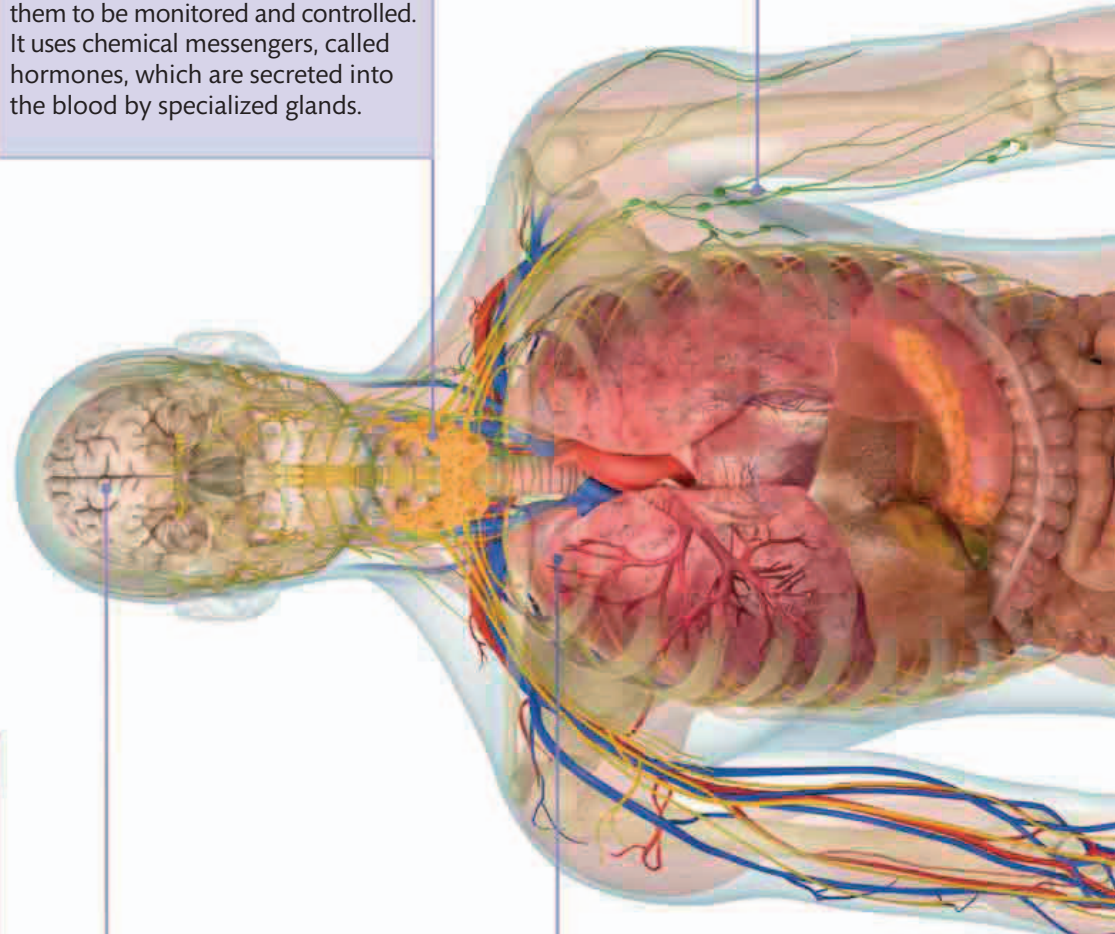


## ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

The endocrine system communicates with the other systems, enabling them to be monitored and controlled. It uses chemical messengers, called hormones, which are secreted into the blood by specialized glands.

## LYMPHATIC AND IMMUNE SYSTEM

The lymphatic system includes a network of vessels and nodes, which drain tissue fluid and return it to the veins. Its main functions are to maintain fluid balance within the cardiovascular system and to distribute immune cells around the body. Movement of lymphatic fluid relies on the muscles within the muscular system.



## RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Every cell in the body needs oxygen and must dispel carbon dioxide in order to function. The respiratory system ensures this by breathing air into the lungs, where the exchange of these molecules occurs between the air and blood. The cardiovascular system transports oxygen and carbon dioxide between the cells and the lungs.

## NERVOUS SYSTEM

The brain, spinal cord, and nerves collect, process, and disseminate information from the body's internal and external environments. The nervous system communicates through networks of nerve cells, which connect with other systems. The brain controls and monitors all the other systems to ensure they are performing normally.

## DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

As well as oxygen, every cell needs energy in order to function. The digestive system processes and breaks down the food we eat so that a variety of nutrients can be absorbed from the intestines into the circulatory system. These are then delivered to the cells of every body system in order to provide them with energy.

## MUSCULAR SYSTEM

The muscular system is made up of three types of muscle: skeletal, smooth, and cardiac. It is responsible for generating movement – both in the limbs and within the other body systems. For example, smooth muscle aids the digestive system by helping to propel food down the esophagus and through the stomach, intestines, and rectum. The respiratory system needs the thoracic muscles to contract to fill the lungs with air (see opposite).

## SKELETAL SYSTEM

This system uses bones, cartilage, ligaments, and tendons to provide the body with structural support and protection. It encases much of the nervous system within a skull and vertebrae, and the vital organs of the respiratory and circulatory systems within the ribcage. The skeletal system also supports our immune and the circulatory systems by manufacturing red and white blood cells.

## REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

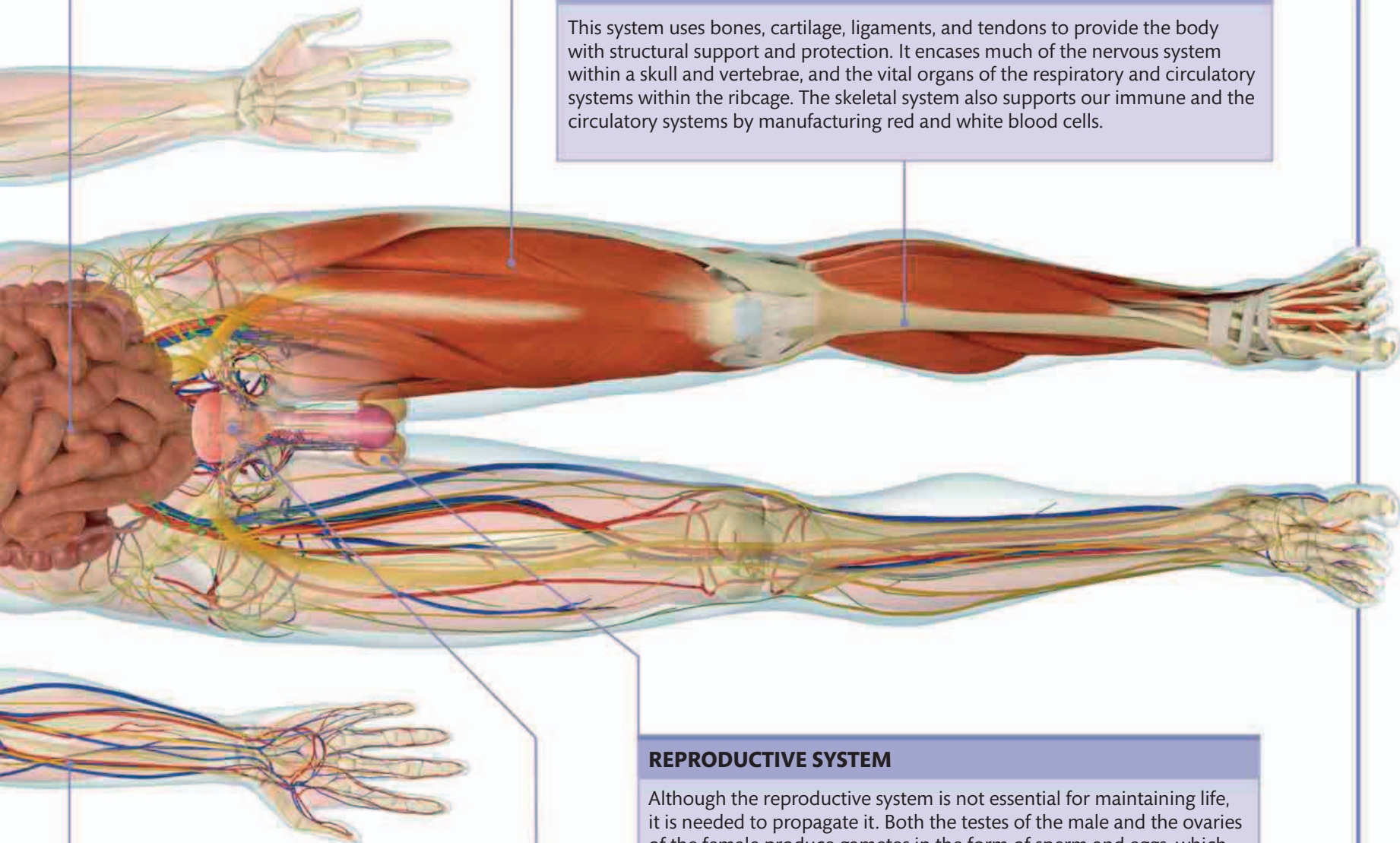
Although the reproductive system is not essential for maintaining life, it is needed to propagate it. Both the testes of the male and the ovaries of the female produce gametes in the form of sperm and eggs, which fuse to create an embryo. The testes and ovaries also produce hormones including estrogen and testosterone, thus forming part of the endocrine system.

## CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

The cardiovascular system uses blood to carry oxygen from the respiratory system and nutrients from the digestive system to cells of all the body's systems. It also removes waste products from these cells. At the center of the cardiovascular system lies the muscular heart, which pumps blood through the blood vessels.

## URINARY SYSTEM

The urinary system filters and removes many of the waste products generated by cells of the body. It does this by filtering blood through the kidneys and producing urine, which is collected in the bladder and then excreted through the urethra. The kidneys also help regulate blood pressure within the cardiovascular system by ensuring that the correct amount of water is reabsorbed by the blood.





### Anterior surface regions

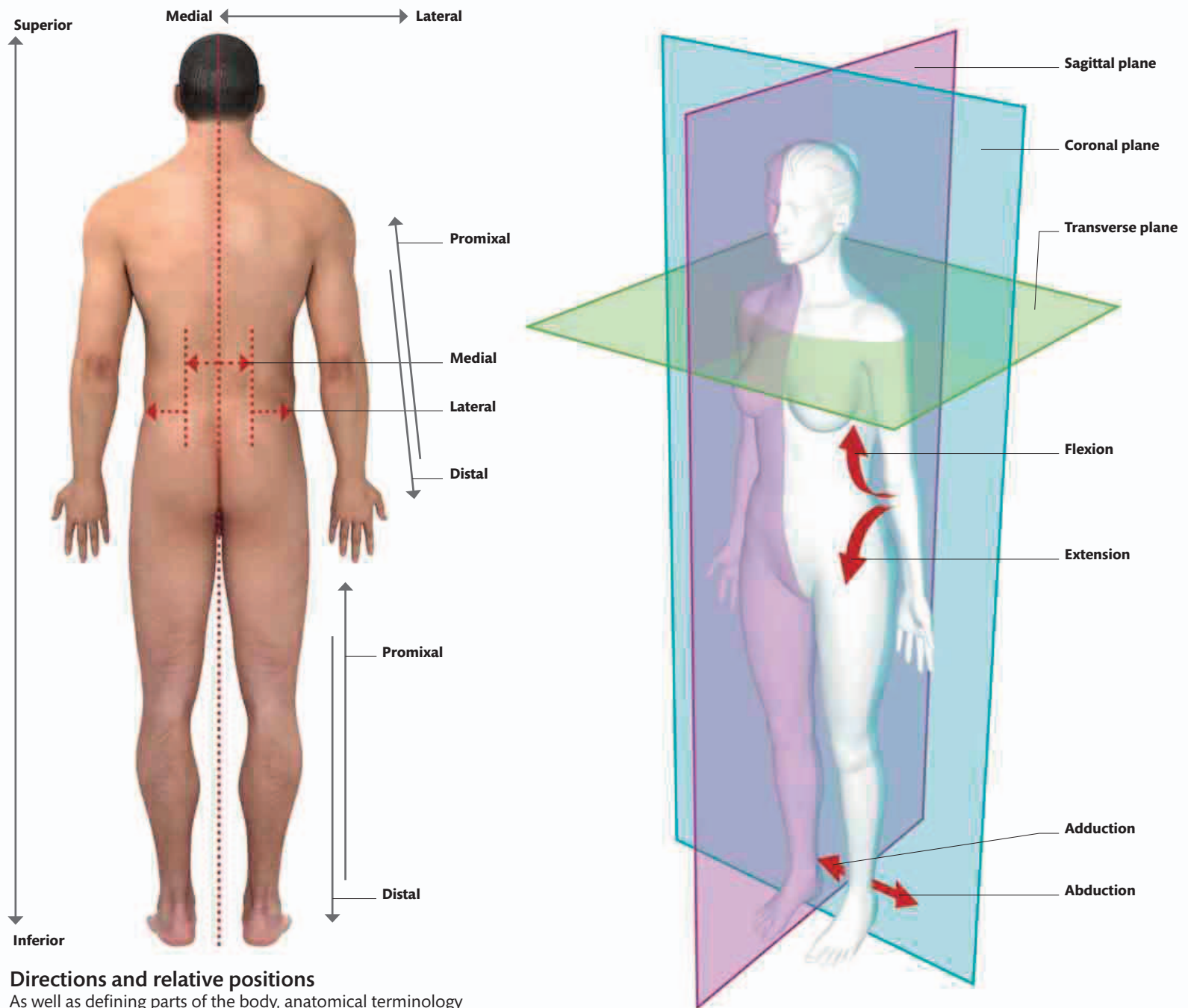
The anterior surface of the body is divided into general anatomical areas by imaginary lines drawn on the body. The location of many of these lines is defined by reference to underlying features such as muscles or bony prominences; for example, the cubital fossa is defined by reference to epicondyles of the humerus, and the pronator teres and brachioradialis muscles. Many of the regions may be divided into smaller areas. For instance, the upper part of the anterior thigh contains the femoral triangle.

### Posterior surface regions

As with the anterior surface, the posterior surface can also be divided into anatomical regions. The anterior surface of the abdomen is divided by planes and mapped into nine regions—allowing doctors to describe precisely where areas of tenderness or lumps are felt on abdominal examination. The back is not divided into as many regions. This illustration shows some of the terms used for the broader regions of back of the body.

# TERMINOLOGY AND PLANES

Anatomical language allows us to describe the structure of the body accurately and unambiguously. The illustrations here show the main regions of the anterior (front) and posterior (back) surfaces of the body. Sometimes it is easier to understand anatomy by dividing the body into two dimensional slices. The orientation of these planes through the body also have specific anatomical names. There are also terms to describe the relative position of structures within the body.



## Directions and relative positions

As well as defining parts of the body, anatomical terminology also allows us to precisely and concisely describe the relative positions of various structures. These terms always refer back to relative positions of structures when the body is in the "anatomical position" (shown above). Medial and lateral describe positions of structures toward the midline, or toward the side of the body, respectively. Superior and inferior refer to vertical position—toward the top or bottom of the body. Proximal and distal are useful terms, describing a relative position toward the center or periphery of the body.

## Anatomical terms for planes and movement

The diagram above shows the three planes—sagittal, coronal, and transverse—cutting through a body. It also illustrates some medical terms that are used to describe certain movements of body parts: flexion decreases the angle of a joint, such as the elbow, while extension increases it; adduction draws a limb closer to the sagittal plane, while abduction moves it further away from that plane.



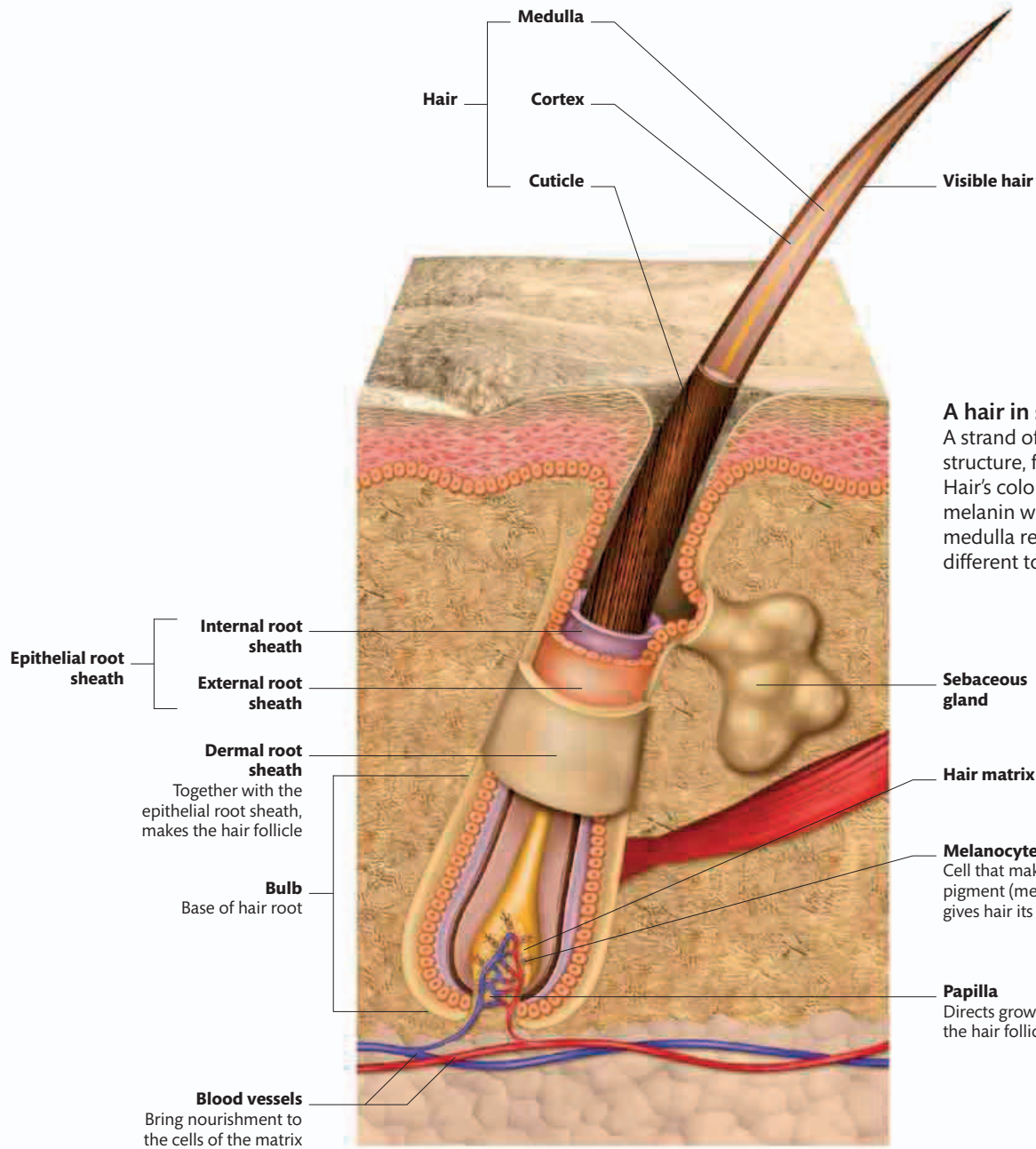
# 02 Body Systems

The human body is made up of eleven functional systems. No one system works in isolation: for example the endocrine and nervous systems work closely to keep the body regulated, while the respiratory and cardiovascular systems combine to deliver vital oxygen to cells. To build the clearest picture of how the body is put together it is, however, helpful to strip back our anatomy and consider it system by system. This chapter gives an overview of the basic structure of each system before looking at each region in detail.

**022** Skin, hair, and nail  
**024** Skeletal system  
**068** Muscular system  
**110** Nervous system

**146** Respiratory system  
**154** Cardiovascular system  
**180** Lymphatic and immune system  
**192** Digestive system

**204** Urinary system  
**208** Reproductive system  
**216** Endocrine system



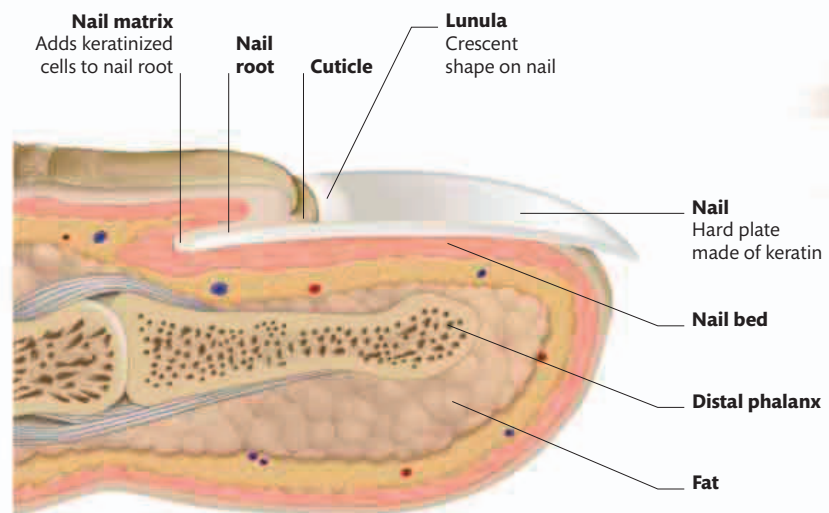
### A hair in section

A strand of hair has a multilayered structure, from its root to the tip. Hair's color is determined by melanin within the cortex; the medulla reflects light so the different tones of color are seen.

SECTION THROUGH A HAIR

# SKIN, HAIR, AND NAIL

The skin is our largest organ, weighing about 9lb (4kg) and covering an area of about 21 square feet (2 square meters). It forms a tough, waterproof layer, which protects us from the elements. However, it offers much more than protection: the skin lets us appreciate the texture and temperature of our environment; it regulates body temperature; it allows excretion in sweat; communication through blushing; gripping thanks to ridges on our fingertips, and vitamin D production in sunlight. Thick head hairs and fine body hairs help to keep us warm and dry. All visible hair is in fact dead; hairs are only alive at their root. Constantly growing and self-repairing, nails protect fingers and toes but also enhance their sensitivity.



SECTION THROUGH A NAIL

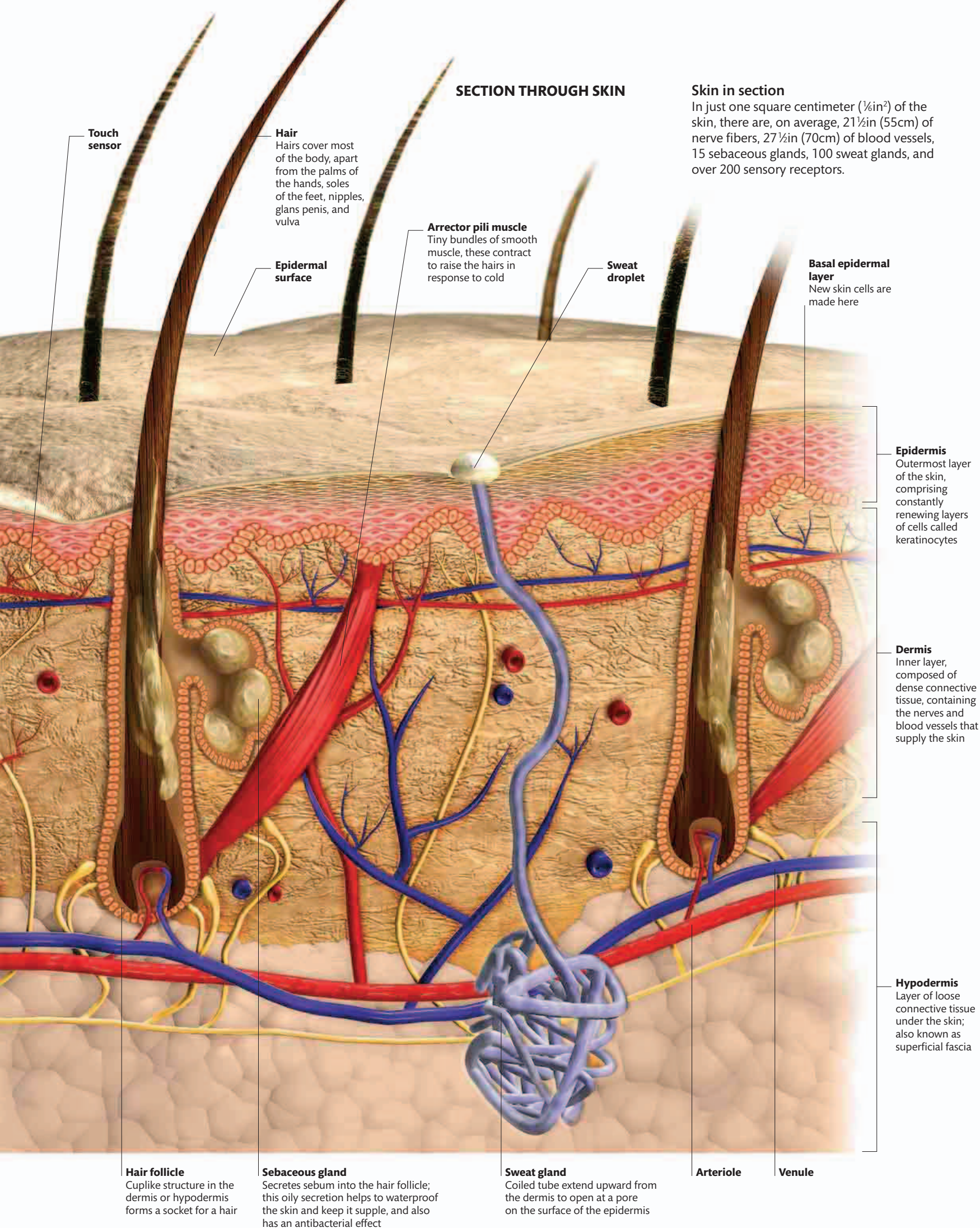




## SECTION THROUGH SKIN

## Skin in section

In just one square centimeter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ in<sup>2</sup>) of the skin, there are, on average, 21  $\frac{1}{2}$ in (55cm) of nerve fibers, 27  $\frac{1}{2}$ in (70cm) of blood vessels, 15 sebaceous glands, 100 sweat glands, and over 200 sensory receptors.



**Touch sensor**

**Hair**  
Hairs cover most of the body, apart from the palms of the hands, soles of the feet, nipples, glans penis, and vulva

**Epidermal surface**

**Arrector pili muscle**  
Tiny bundles of smooth muscle, these contract to raise the hairs in response to cold

**Sweat droplet**

**Basal epidermal layer**  
New skin cells are made here

**Epidermis**  
Outermost layer of the skin, comprising constantly renewing layers of cells called keratinocytes

**Dermis**  
Inner layer, composed of dense connective tissue, containing the nerves and blood vessels that supply the skin

**Hypodermis**  
Layer of loose connective tissue under the skin; also known as superficial fascia

**Hair follicle**  
Cuplike structure in the dermis or hypodermis forms a socket for a hair

**Sebaceous gland**  
Secretes sebum into the hair follicle; this oily secretion helps to waterproof the skin and keep it supple, and also has an antibacterial effect

**Sweat gland**  
Coiled tube extend upward from the dermis to open at a pore on the surface of the epidermis

**Arteriole**

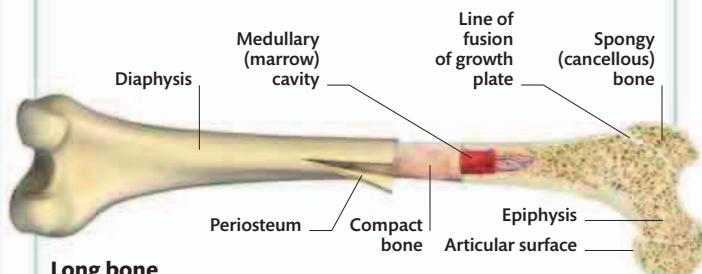
**Venule**

# SKELETAL SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The human skeleton gives the body its shape, supports the weight of all our other tissues, provides attachment for muscles, and forms a system of linked levers that the muscles can move. It also protects delicate organs and tissues, such as the brain within the skull, the spinal cord within the arches of the vertebrae, and the heart and lungs within the ribcage. The skeletal system differs between the sexes. This is most obvious in the pelvis, which is usually wider in a woman than in a man. The skull also varies, with men having a larger brow and more prominent areas for muscle attachment on the back of the head. The entire skeleton tends to be larger and more robust in a man.

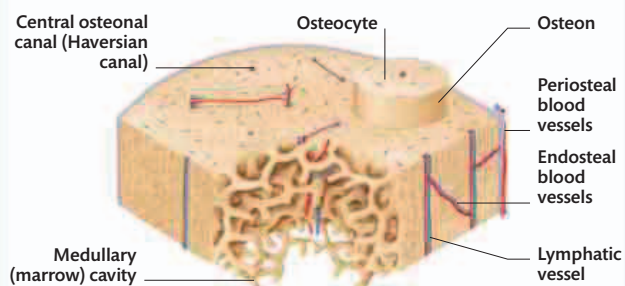
## BONE STRUCTURE

Most of the human skeleton develops first as cartilage, which is later replaced by bone throughout fetal development and childhood. Both bone and cartilage are connective tissues. Bone tissue consists of cells that are embedded in a mineralized matrix, making it extremely hard and strong. Bone is full of blood vessels and repairs easily.



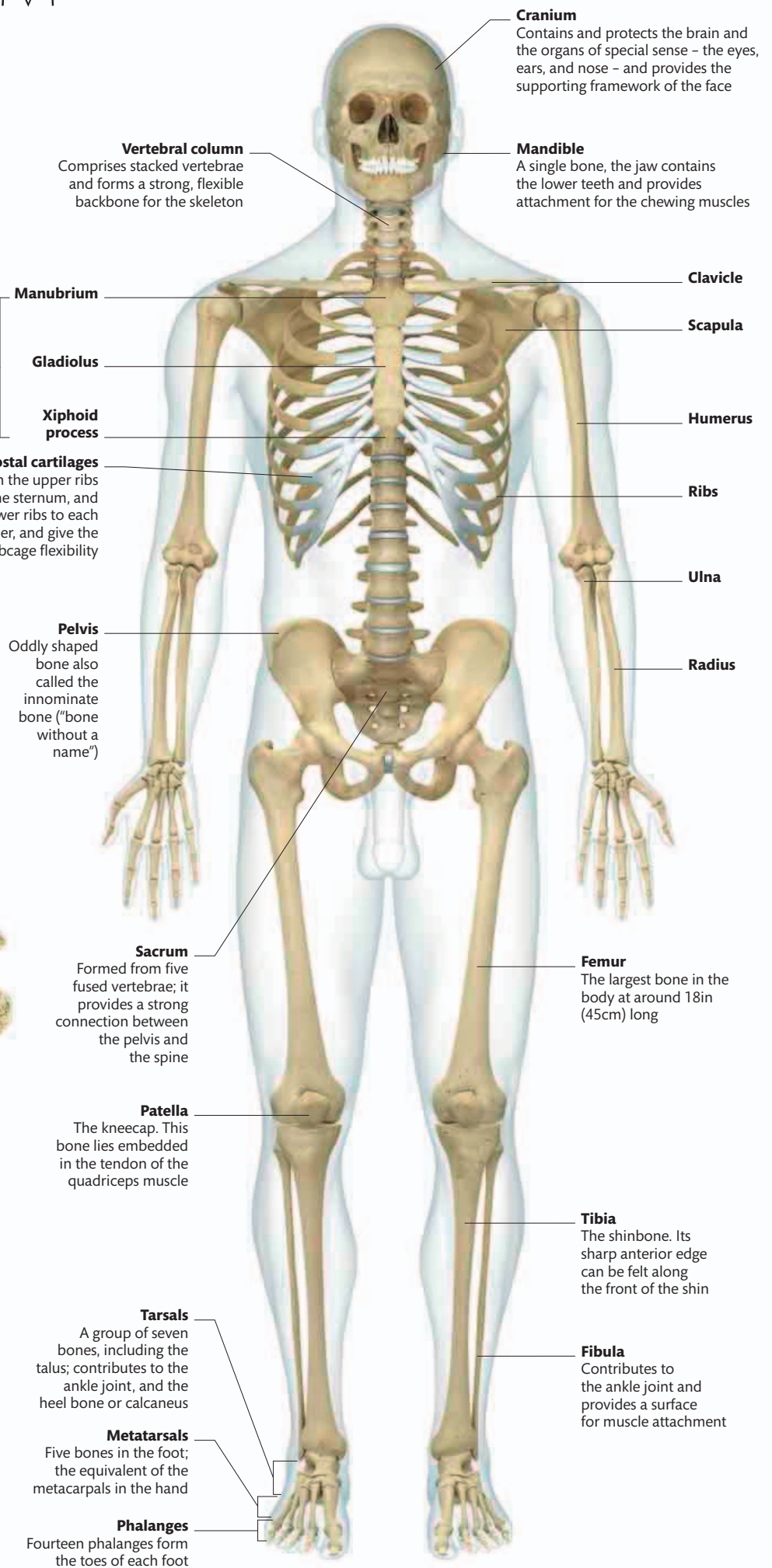
### Long bone

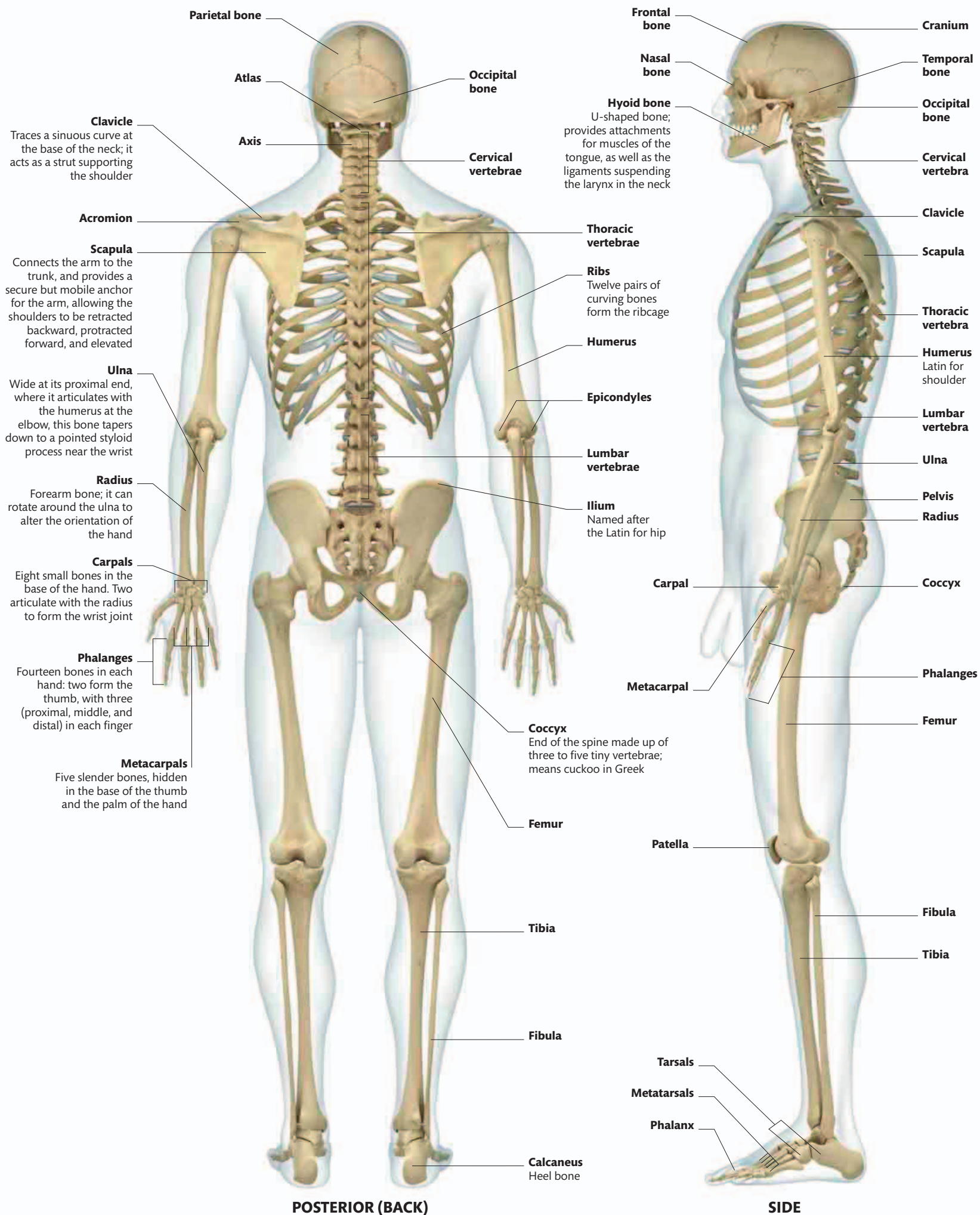
Long bones are found in the limbs, and include the femur (shown above), humerus, radius, ulna, tibia, fibula, metatarsals, metacarpals, and phalanges. A long bone has flared ends (epiphyses), which narrow to form a neck (metaphysis), tapering down into a cylindrical shaft (diaphysis). Cartilage growth plates near the ends of bones allow rapid growth in childhood, but disappear by adulthood.



### Compact bone

Also called cortical bone, compact bone is made up of osteons: concentric cylinders of bone tissue, each around 0.1–0.4mm in diameter, with a central vascular canal. Bone is full of blood vessels: those in the osteons connect to blood vessels within the medullary cavity of the bone as well as to vessels in the periosteum on the outside.

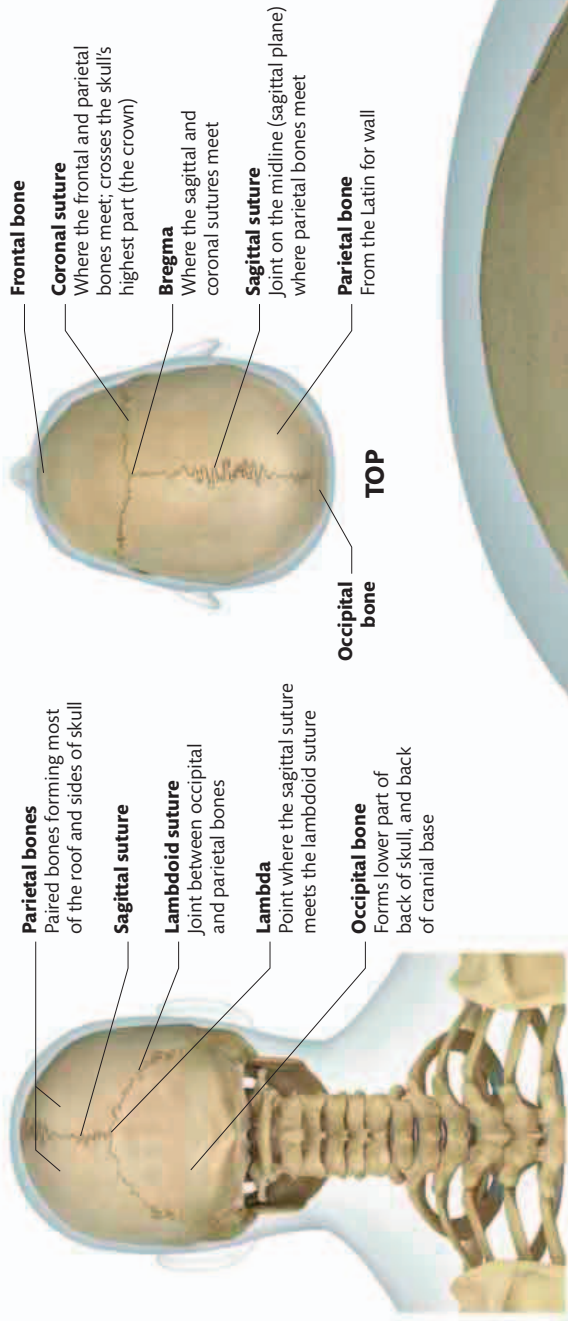






# HEAD AND NECK

The skull comprises the cranium and mandible. It houses and protects the brain and the eyes, ears, nose, and mouth. It encloses the first parts of the airway and of the alimentary canal, and provides attachment for the muscles of the head and neck. The cranium itself comprises more than 20 bones that meet each other at fibrous joints called sutures. In addition to the main bones labeled on these pages, there are sometimes extra bones along the sutures. In a young adult skull, the sutures are visible as tortuous lines between the cranial bones; they gradually fuse with age. The mandible of a newborn baby is in two halves, with a fibrous joint in the middle. The joint fuses during early infancy, so that the mandible becomes a single bone.



## Frontal bone

### Coronal suture

Where the frontal and parietal bones meet; crosses the skull's highest part (the crown)

### Bregma

Where the sagittal and coronal sutures meet

### Sagittal suture

Joint on the midline (sagittal plane) where parietal bones meet

### Parietal bone

From the Latin for wall

## TOP

### Occipital bone

## Parietal bones

Paired bones forming most of the roof and sides of skull

## Sagittal suture

### Lambdoid suture

Joint between occipital and parietal bones

### Lambda

Point where the sagittal suture meets the lambdoid suture

### Occipital bone

Forms lower part of back of skull, and back of cranial base

## BACK

## Frontal bone

### Glabella

Area between the two supraorbital arches; glabella comes from the Latin for smooth, and refers to the bare area between the eyebrows

### Supraorbital foramen

The supraorbital nerve passes through this hole to supply sensation to the forehead

### Zygomatic process of frontal bone

Runs down to join the frontal process of the zygomatic bone

### Superior orbital fissure

Gap between the sphenoid bone's greater and lesser wings, opening into the orbit

### Inferior orbital fissure

Gap between the maxilla and the greater wing of the sphenoid bone, opening into the back of the orbit

### Infraorbital foramen

Hole for infraorbital branch of maxillary nerve to supply sensation to the cheek

### Nasal crest

Where the two maxillae meet; the vomer (part of the septum) sits on the crest

### Superciliary arch

Also called the supraorbital ridge, or brow ridge; from the Latin for eyebrow

### Nasal bone

Two small bones form the bony bridge of the nose

### Orbit

Technical term for the eye-socket, from the Latin for wheel track

### Frontal process of maxilla

Rises up on the medial (inner) side of the orbit

### Piriform aperture

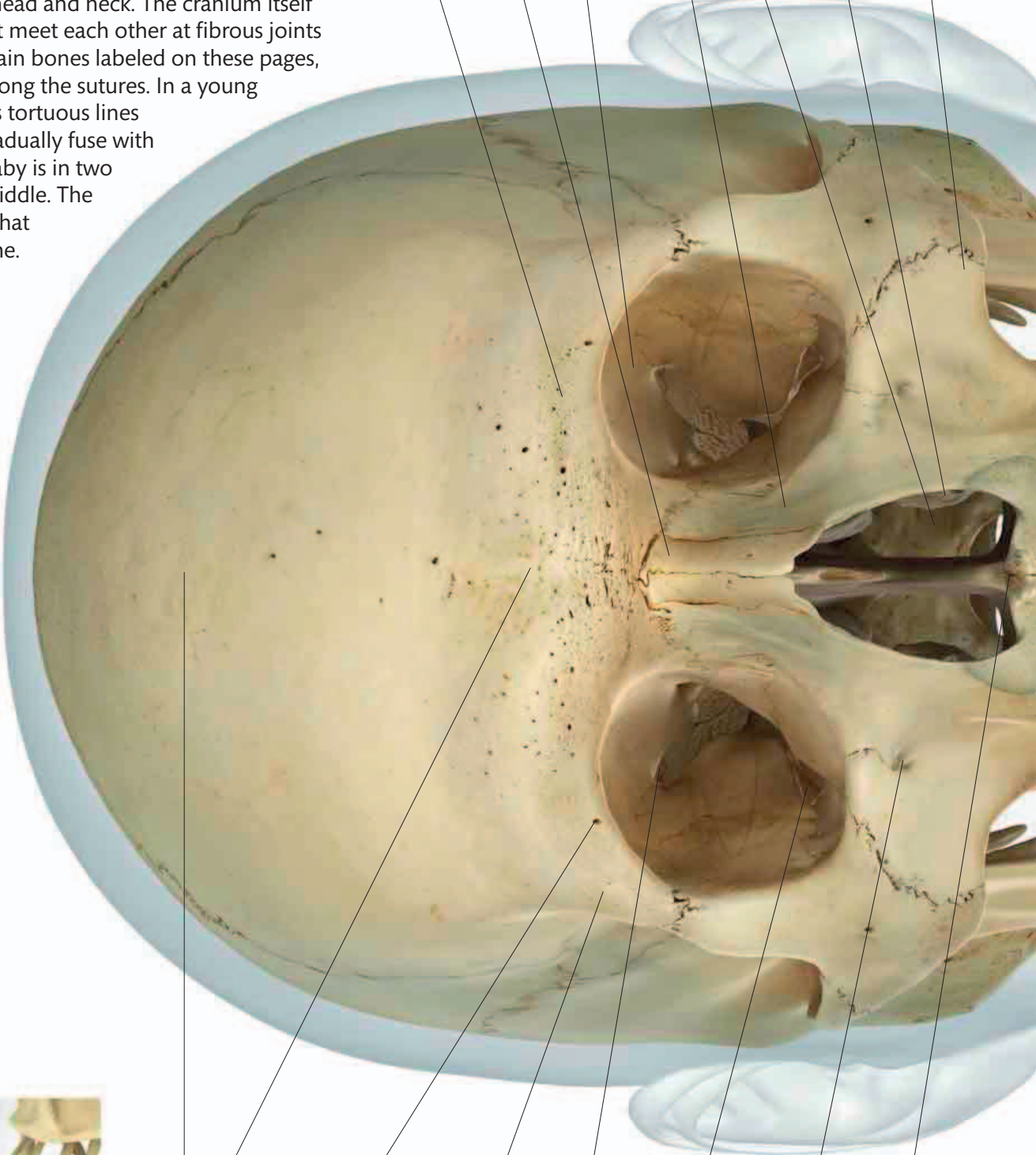
Pear-shaped (piriform) opening; also called the anterior nasal aperture

### Inferior nasal concha

Lowest of the three curled protrusions on the lateral wall of the nasal cavity

### Zygomatic process of maxilla

Part of the maxilla that projects laterally (to the side)



**Ramus of mandible**  
Part of the mandible, named after the Latin for branch

**Maxilla**  
Latin word for jaw; the maxilla bears the upper teeth and also encloses the nasal cavity

**Alveolar process of maxilla**  
Part of the maxilla that holds the upper teeth; alveolus (meaning small cavity) refers to a tooth socket

**Mandible**  
The jawbone; its name comes from the Latin verb meaning to chew

**Mental foramen**  
Hole that transmits branches of the mandibular nerve; mental can refer to the chin (mentum in Latin)

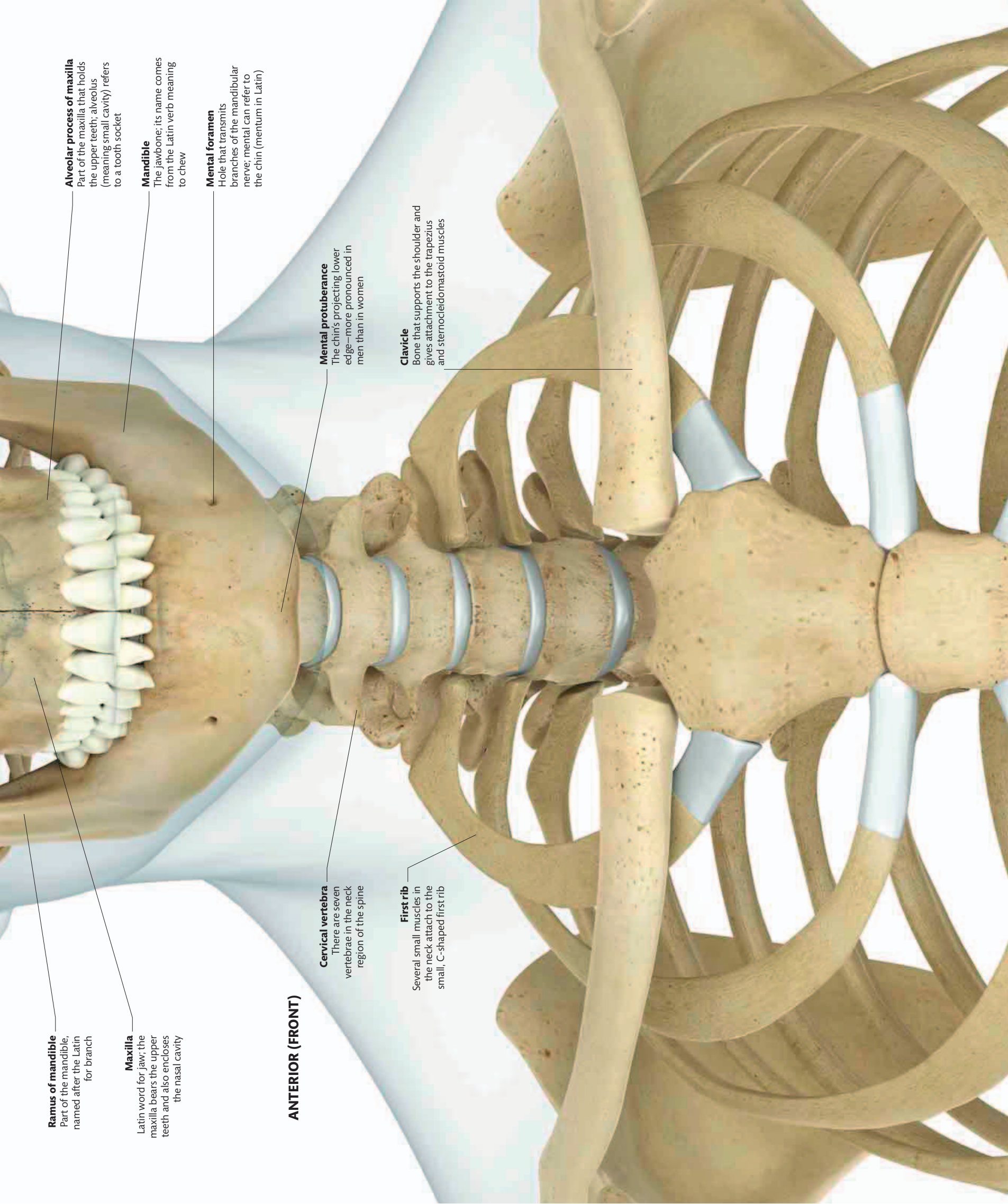
## ANTERIOR (FRONT)

**Cervical vertebra**  
There are seven vertebrae in the neck region of the spine

**Mental protuberance**  
The chin's projecting lower edge—more pronounced in men than in women

**First rib**  
Several small muscles in the neck attach to the small, C-shaped first rib

**Clavicle**  
Bone that supports the shoulder and gives attachment to the trapezius and sternocleidomastoid muscles





# HEAD AND NECK

The cervical spine includes seven vertebrae, the top two of which have specific names. The first vertebra, which supports the skull, is called the atlas, after the Greek god who carried

the sky on his shoulders. Nodding movements of the head occur at the joint between the atlas and the skull. The second cervical vertebra is the axis, from the Greek word for axle, so-called because when you shake your head from side to side, the atlas rotates on the axis. In this side view, we can also see more of the bones that make up the cranium, as well as the temporomandibular (jaw) joint between the mandible and the skull. The hyoid bone is also visible. This small bone is a very important anchor for the muscles that form the tongue and the floor of the mouth, as well as muscles that attach to the larynx and pharynx.

**Tympanic part of temporal bone**  
Forms floor of the external acoustic meatus, at the inner end of which lies the tympanic membrane, or eardrum

**Parietal bone**

**Squamosal suture**  
The articulation between squamous part of temporal bone and parietal bone

**Parietomastoid suture**  
Here the parietal bone meets the posterior, mastoid part of the temporal bone

**Occipitomastoid suture**  
Fibrous joint between the occipital bone and the mastoid part of the temporal bone

**Lambdoid suture**

**Occipital bone**

**Asterion**  
From the Greek for star; it is where the lambdoid, occipitomastoid, and parietomastoid sutures meet

**Temporal bone**

**Coronal suture**

**Zygomatic arch**  
Formed by the zygomatic process of the temporal bone projecting forward to meet the temporal process of the zygomatic bone

**Condyle**  
Condylar process projects upwards to end as the condyle, or head of the mandible, which articulates with the cranium at the temporomandibular (jaw) joint

**Frontal bone**

**Pterion**

Area on side of skull where the frontal, parietal, temporal, and sphenoid bones come close together; it is a key surgical landmark as the middle meningeal artery runs up inside the skull at this point and may be damaged by a fracture to this area

**Greater wing of sphenoid bone**

**Coronoid process of mandible**

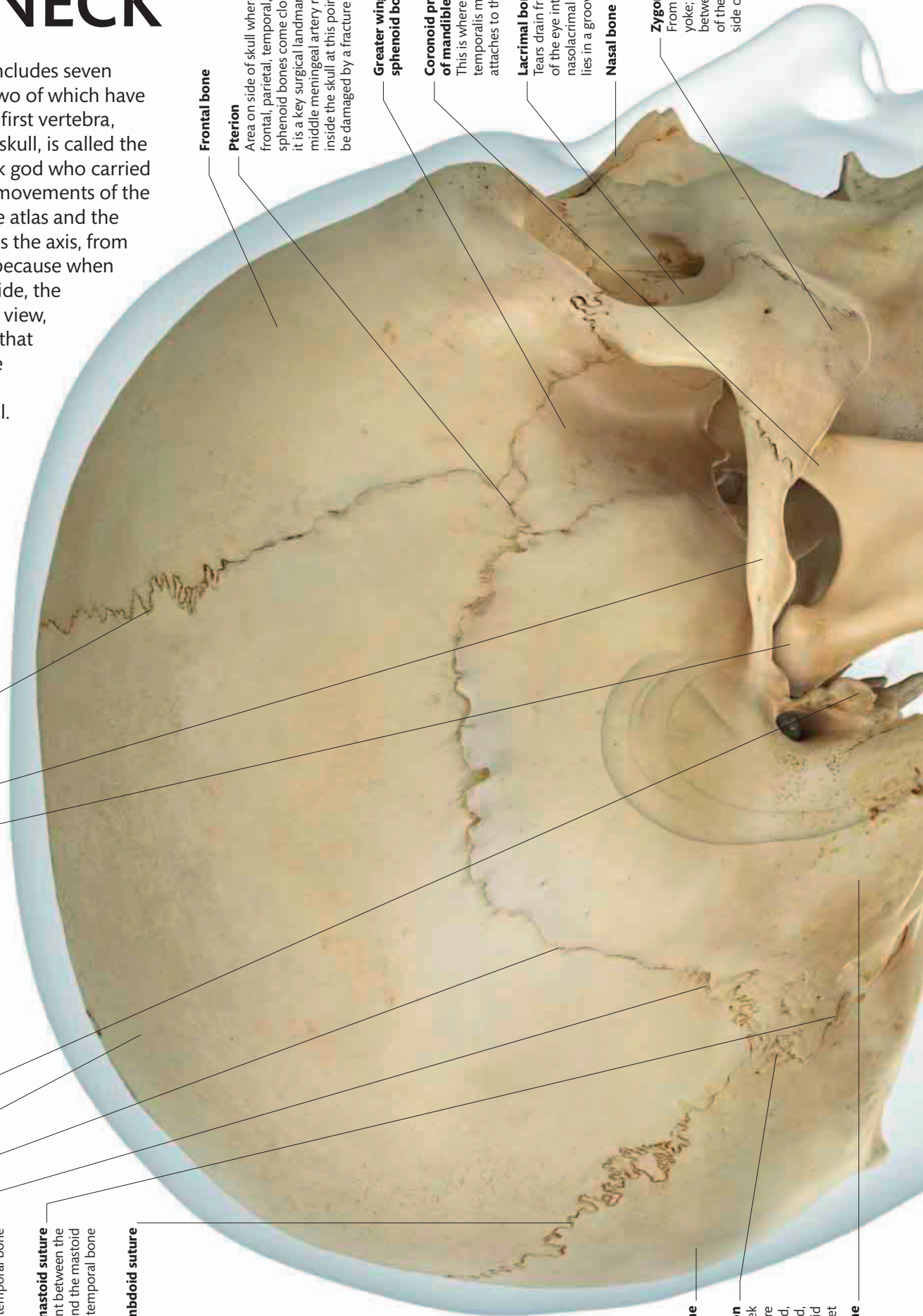
This is where the temporalis muscle attaches to the jawbone

**Lacrimal bone**

Tears drain from the surface of the eye into the nasolacrimal duct, which lies in a groove in this bone

**Nasal bone**

**Zygomatic bone**  
From the Greek for yoke; it forms a link between the bones of the face and the side of the skull



**Styloid process**  
Named after the Greek for pillar, this pointed projection sticks out under the skull and forms an anchor for several slender muscles and ligaments

**Mastoid process**  
The name of this conical projection under the skull comes from the Greek for breast

**Angle of mandible**  
Where the body of the mandible turns a corner to become the ramus

Maxilla

**Alveolar process of mandible**  
The part of the jawbone bearing the lower teeth

Mental foramen

Body of mandible

Ramus of mandible

**Hyoid bone**

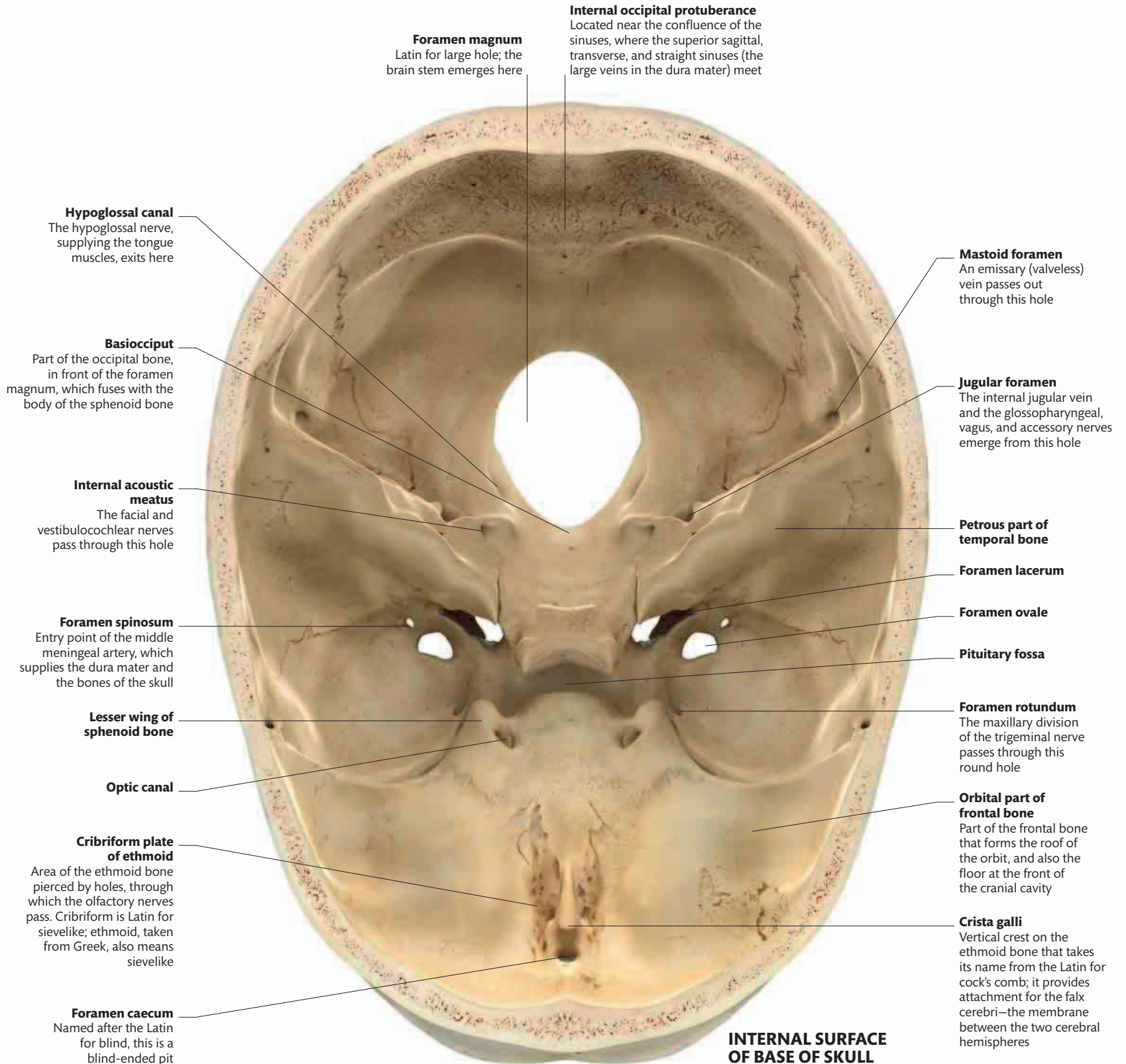
Takes its name from the Greek for U-shaped; it is a separate bone, lying just under the mandible, which provides an anchor for muscles forming the floor of the mouth and the tongue; the larynx hangs below it

SIDE

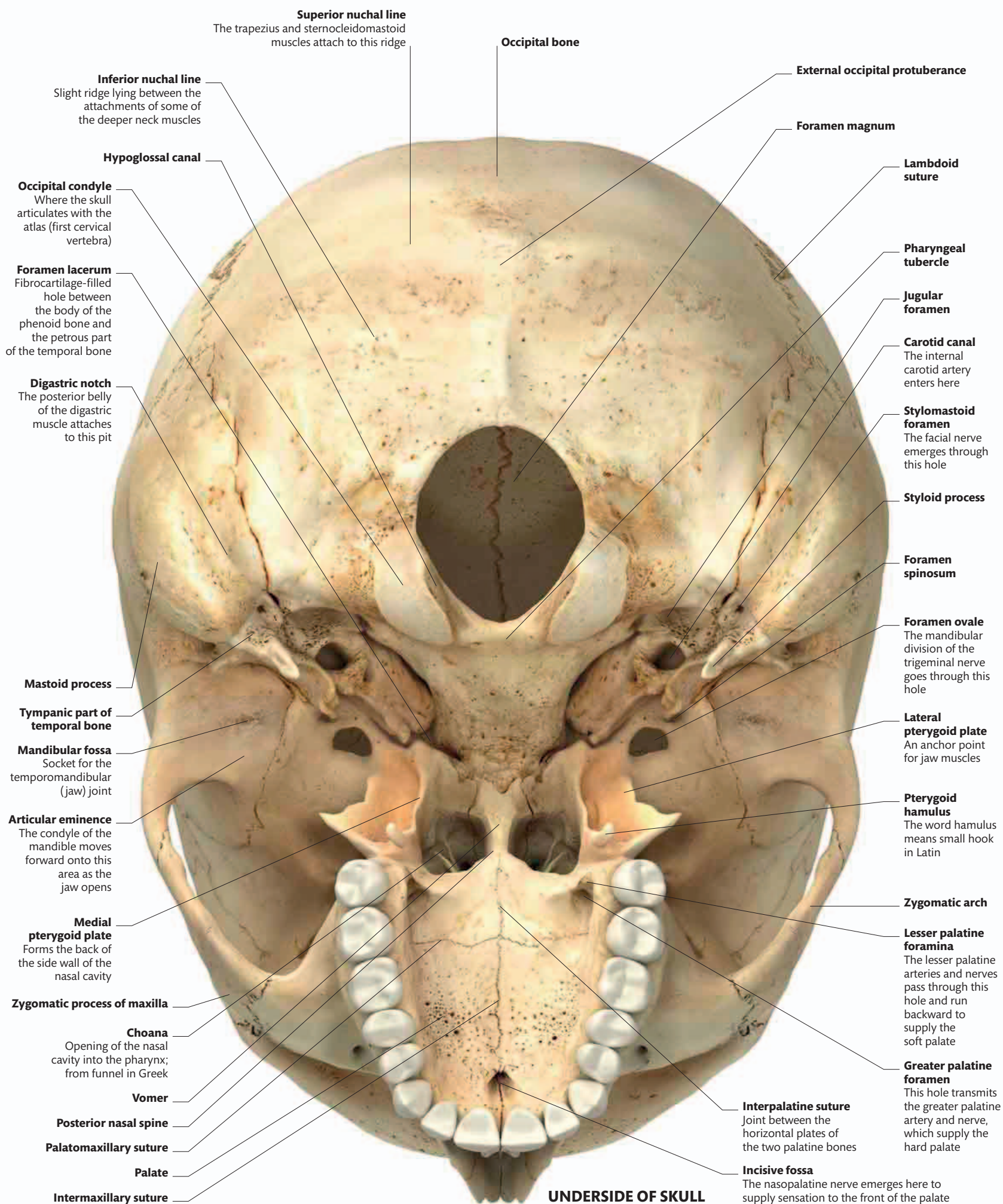


# HEAD AND NECK

The most striking features of the skull viewed from these angles are the holes in it. In the middle, there is one large hole—the foramen magnum—through which the brain stem emerges to become the spinal cord. But there are also many smaller holes, most of them paired. Through these holes, the cranial nerves from the brain escape to supply the muscles, skin, and mucosa, and the glands of the head and neck. Blood vessels also pass through some holes, on their way to and from the brain. At the front, we can also see the upper teeth sitting in their sockets in the maxillae, and the bony, hard palate.







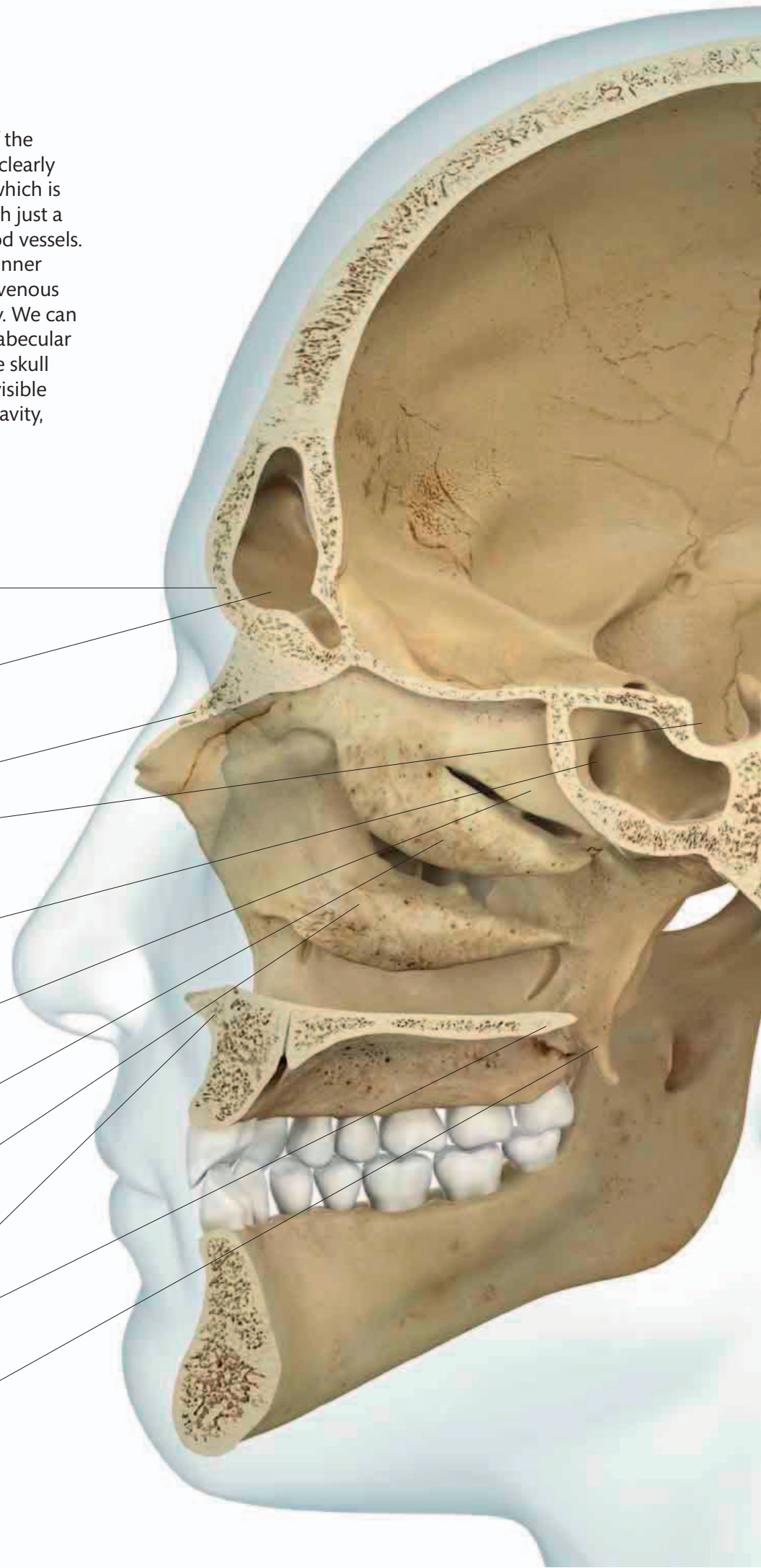


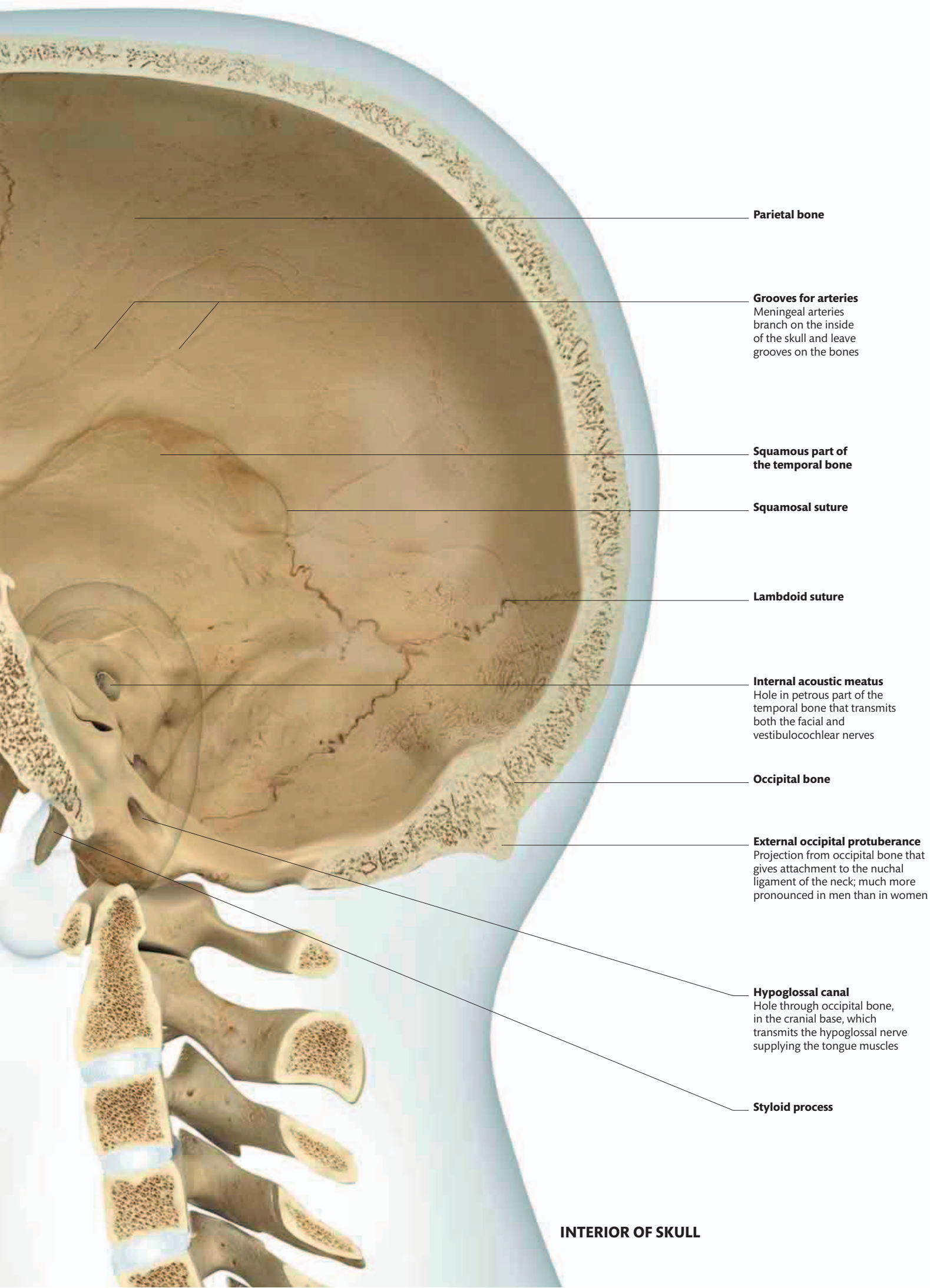
# HEAD AND NECK

This section—right through the middle of the skull—lets us in on some secrets. We can clearly appreciate the size of the cranial cavity, which is almost completely filled by the brain, with just a small gap for membranes, fluid, and blood vessels.

Some of those blood vessels leave deep grooves on the inner surface of the skull: we can trace the course of the large venous sinuses and the branches of the middle meningeal artery. We can also see that the skull bones are not solid, but contain trabecular bone (or diploe), which itself contains red marrow. Some skull bones also contain air spaces, like the sphenoidal sinus visible here. We can also appreciate the large size of the nasal cavity, hidden away inside the skull.

- Frontal bone**  
Forms the anterior cranial fossa, where the frontal lobes of the brain lie, inside the skull
- Frontal sinus**  
One of the paranasal air sinuses that drain into the nasal cavity, this is an air space within the frontal bone
- Nasal bone**
- Pituitary fossa**  
Fossa is the Latin word for ditch; the pituitary gland occupies this small cavity on the upper surface of the sphenoid bone
- Sphenoidal sinus**  
Another paranasal air sinus; it lies within the body of the sphenoid bone
- Superior nasal concha**  
Part of the ethmoid bone, which forms the roof and upper side walls of the nasal cavity
- Middle nasal concha**  
Like the superior nasal concha, this is also part of the ethmoid bone
- Inferior nasal concha**  
A separate bone, attached to the inner surface of the maxilla; the conchae increase the surface area of the nasal cavity
- Anterior nasal crest**
- Palatine bone**  
Joins to the maxilla and forms the back of the hard palate
- Pterygoid process**  
Sticking down from the greater wing of the sphenoid bone, this process flanks the back of the nasal cavity and provides attachment for muscles of the palate and jaw





INTERIOR OF SKULL



# HEAD AND NECK

In this view of the skull, we can clearly see that it is not one single bone, and we can also see how the various cranial bones fit together to produce the shape we are more familiar with. The butterfly-shaped sphenoid bone is right in the middle of the action—it forms part of the skull base, the orbits, and the side walls of the skull, and it articulates with many of the other bones of the skull. The temporal bones also form part of the skull's base and side walls. The extremely dense petrous parts of the temporal bones contain and protect the delicate workings of the ear, including the tiny ossicles (malleus, incus, and stapes) that transmit vibrations from the eardrum to the inner ear.

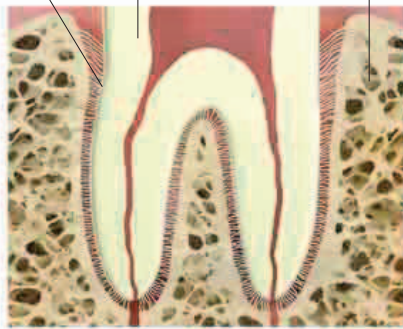
## FIBROUS JOINTS

In places, the connective tissue between developing bones solidifies to create fibrous joints. Linked by microscopic fibers of collagen, these fixed joints anchor the edges of adjacent bones, or bone and tooth, so that they are locked together. Such joints include the sutures of the skull, the teeth sockets (gomphoses), and the lower joint between the tibia and fibula.

**Periodontal ligament**  
Dense connective tissue anchoring the tooth in the socket

**Cement**  
Covers the roots of the tooth

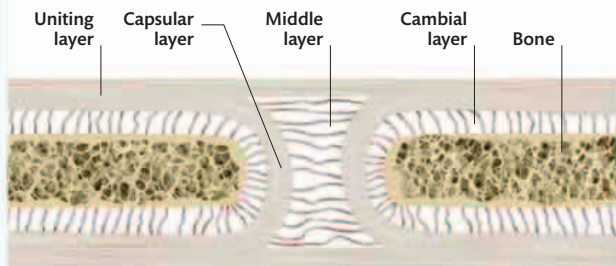
**Alveolar bone**  
Bone of the maxilla or mandible forming the tooth socket (alveolus)



### Gomphosis

This name comes from the Greek word for bolted together. The fibrous tissue of the periodontal ligament connects the cement of the tooth to the bone of the socket.

TOOTH



SKULL

### Suture

These joints exist between flat bones of the skull. They are flexible in the skull of a newborn baby, and allow growth of the skull throughout childhood. The sutures in the adult skull are interlocking, practically immovable joints, and eventually fuse completely in later adulthood.



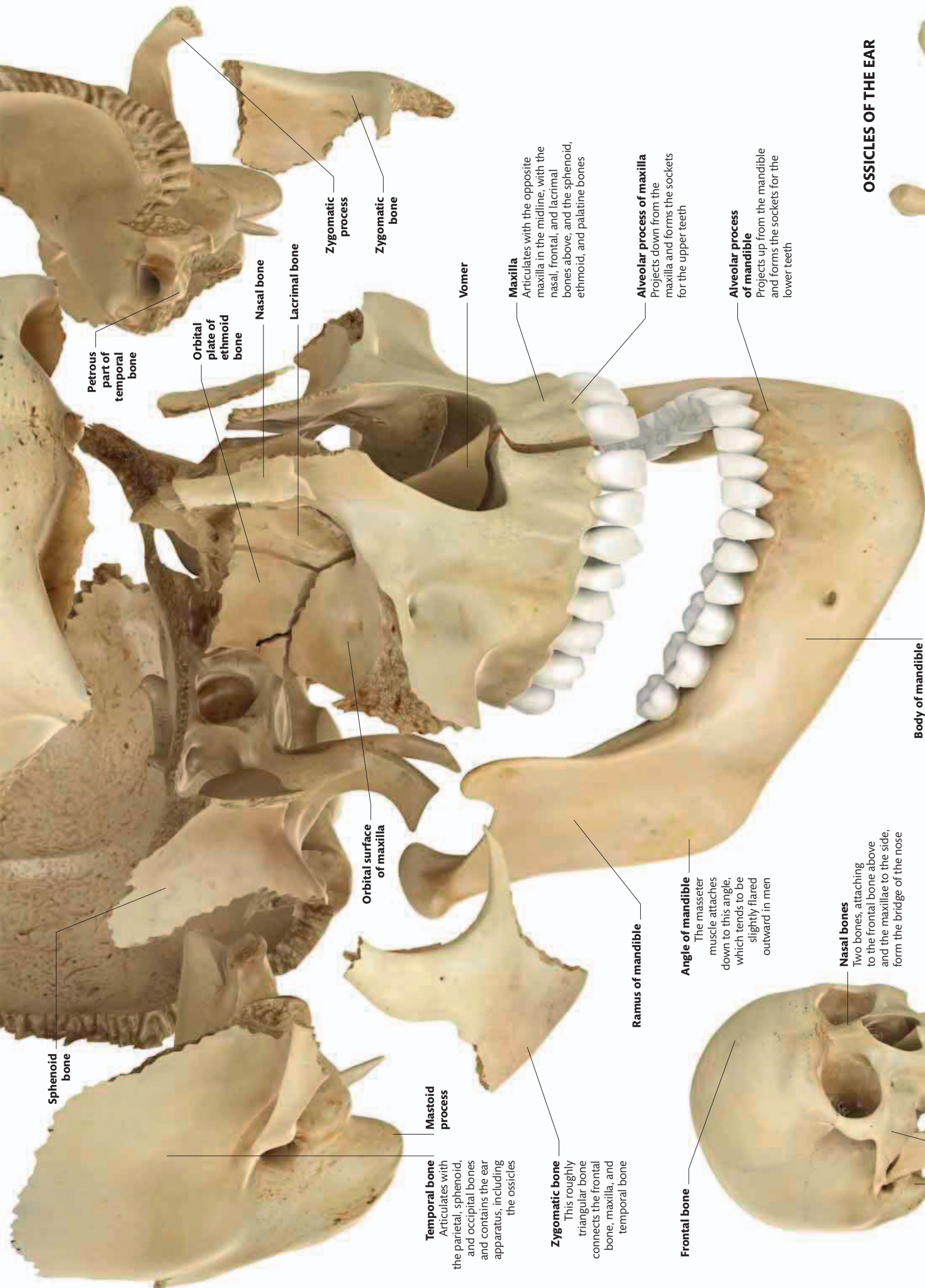
**Parietal bone**

**Frontal bone**

Forms joints with the parietal and sphenoid bones on the top and sides of the skull, and with the maxilla, nasal, lacrimal, and ethmoid bones below

**Parietal bone**  
Forms the roof and side of the skull

**Occipital bone**



**Sphenoid bone**

**Petrous part of temporal bone**

**Orbital plate of ethmoid bone**

**Nasal bone**

**Lacrimal bone**

**Zygomatic process**

**Zygomatic bone**

**Mastoid process**

**Temporal bone**  
Articulates with the parietal, sphenoid, and occipital bones and contains the ear apparatus, including the ossicles

**Zygomatic bone**  
This roughly triangular bone connects the frontal bone, maxilla, and temporal bone

**Orbital surface of maxilla**

**Maxilla**  
Articulates with the opposite maxilla in the midline, with the nasal, frontal, and lacrimal bones above, and the sphenoid, ethmoid, and palatine bones

**Ramus of mandible**

**Angle of mandible**  
The masseter muscle attaches down to this angle, which tends to be slightly flared outward in men

**Alveolar process of maxilla**  
Projects down from the maxilla and forms the sockets for the upper teeth

**Alveolar process of mandible**  
Projects up from the mandible and forms the sockets for the lower teeth

**Body of mandible**  
The mandible develops as two separate bones, which fuse in infancy

**Nasal bones**  
Two bones, attaching to the frontal bone above and the maxillae to the side, form the bridge of the nose

**Maxilla**

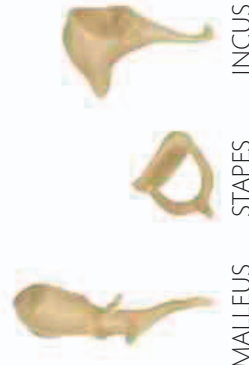
**Frontal bone**

**Occipital bone**  
Forms the lower part of the back of the skull

**Zygomatic bone**

**DISARTICULATED VIEW**

**ARTICULATED VIEW**



**MALLEUS**

**STAPES**

**INCUS**

**OSSICLES OF THE EAR**

T1 (first thoracic) vertebra

Clavicle

**First rib**

Smaller and more curved than all the other ribs; the thoracic inlet is formed by the first rib on each side, together with the manubrium sterni and the body of the T1 vertebra

**Scapula**

**Second costal cartilage**

The upper seven ribs are true ribs, and all attach directly to the sternum via costal cartilages

Third rib

Fourth rib

Fifth rib

Sixth rib

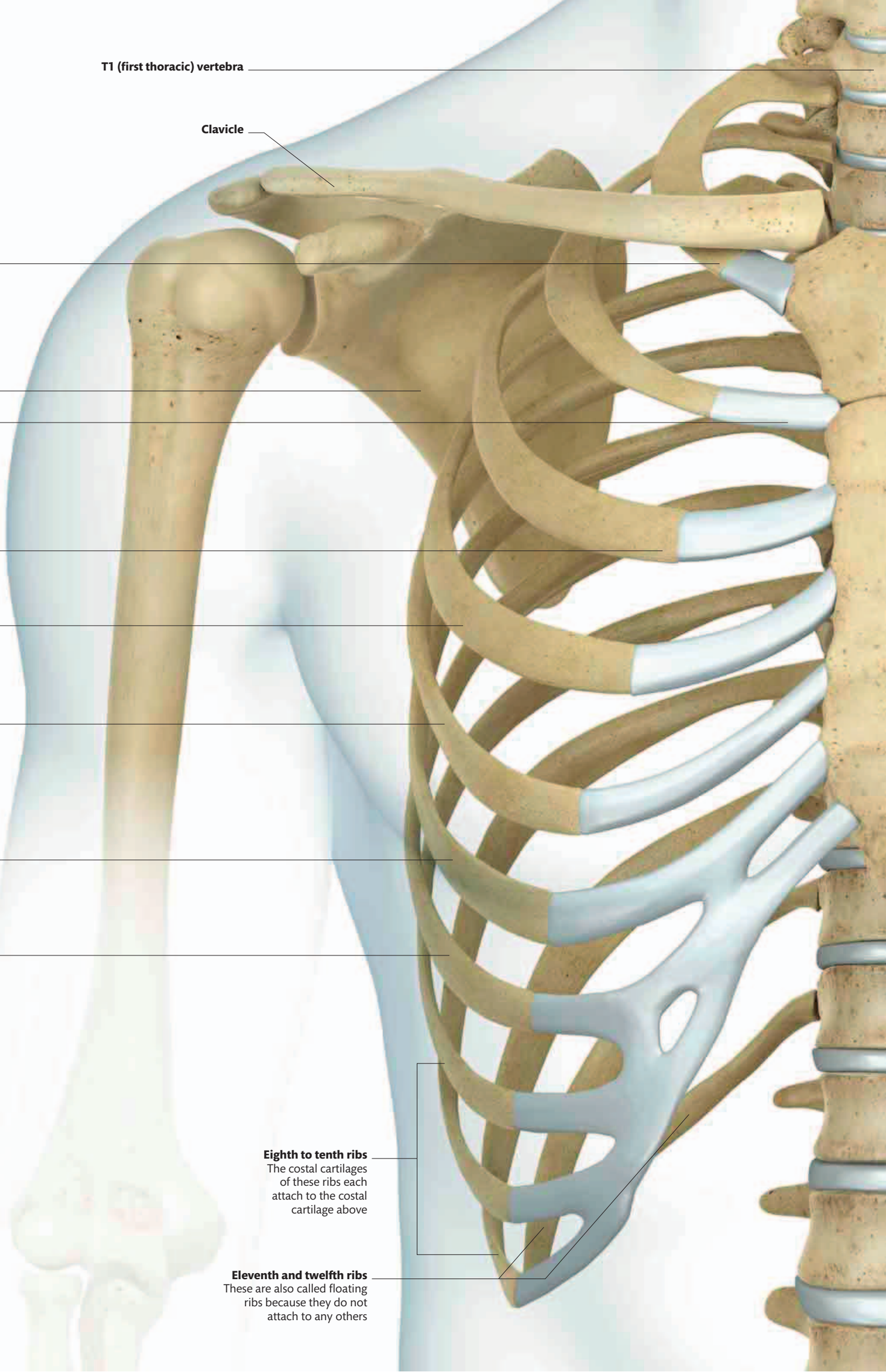
Seventh rib

**Eighth to tenth ribs**

The costal cartilages of these ribs each attach to the costal cartilage above

**Eleventh and twelfth ribs**

These are also called floating ribs because they do not attach to any others



**Transverse process of T1**  
Each rib articulates with the transverse processes of the corresponding thoracic vertebra

**Head of first rib**  
The heads of the ribs articulate with the bodies of vertebrae

**Manubrium sterni**  
The sternum is shaped like a dagger or short sword; manubrium means handle or hilt in Latin

**Manubriosternal joint**

**Body of sternum**  
Sternum comes from the Greek for breastbone

**Xiphisternal joint**

**Xiphoid process**  
The tip of the sternum takes its name from the Greek word for sword

## THORAX



The skeleton of the thorax plays several extremely important roles. It not only acts as an anchor for muscle attachment, but during breathing the ribs move up and out to increase the volume inside the thoracic cavity and draw air into the lungs. It also forms a protective cage around the precious organs inside: the heart and lungs. The bony thorax includes the 12 thoracic vertebrae, 12 pairs of ribs and costal cartilages, and the breastbone, or sternum. The upper seven ribs all articulate with the sternum via their costal cartilages. The eighth to the tenth costal cartilages each join to the cartilage above, creating the sweeping curve of the ribcage below the sternum on each side. The eleventh and twelfth ribs are short and do not join any other ribs—they are sometimes referred to as free or floating ribs.

**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT)**

First rib

Third rib

Fifth rib

Seventh rib

Ninth rib

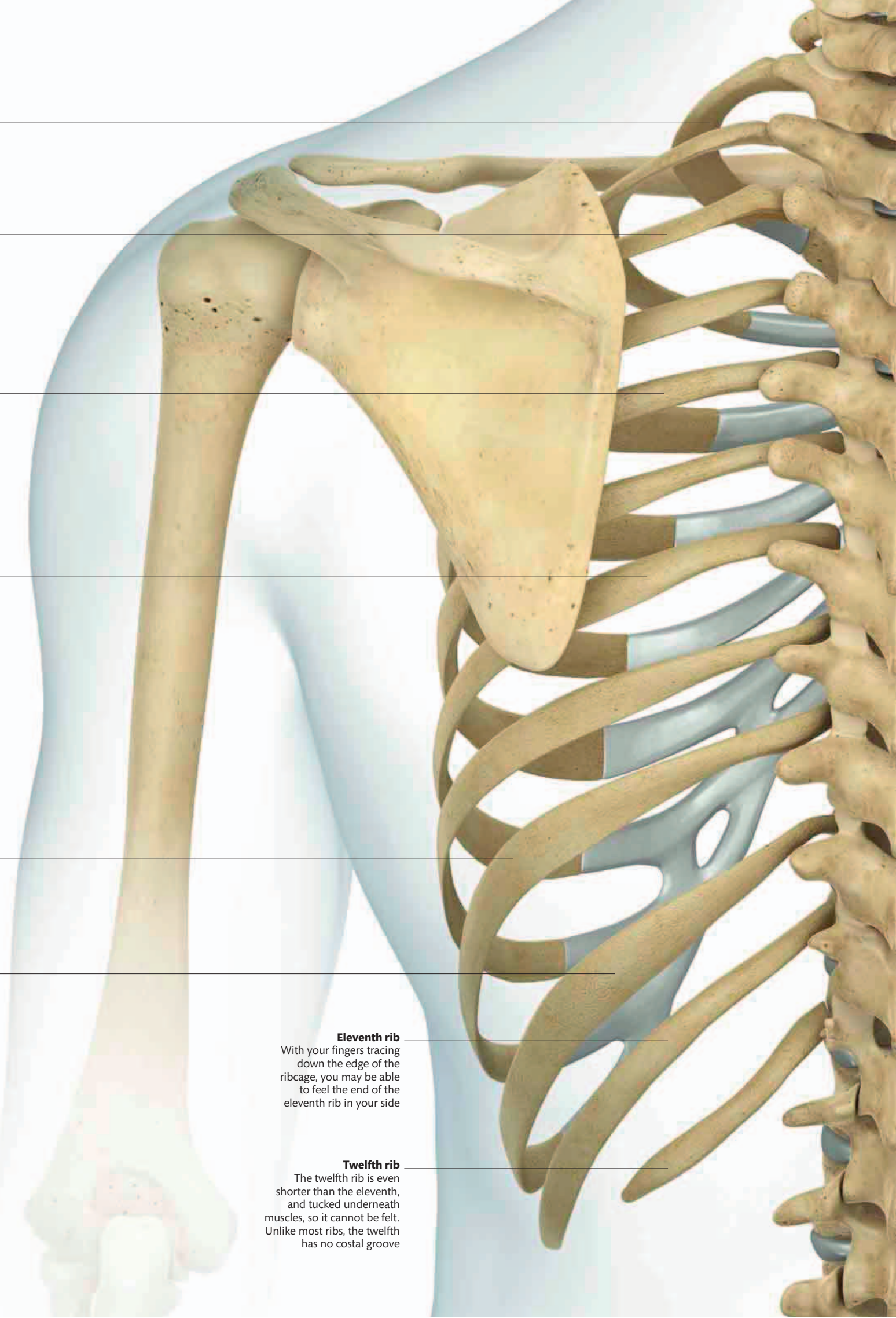
Tenth rib

**Eleventh rib**

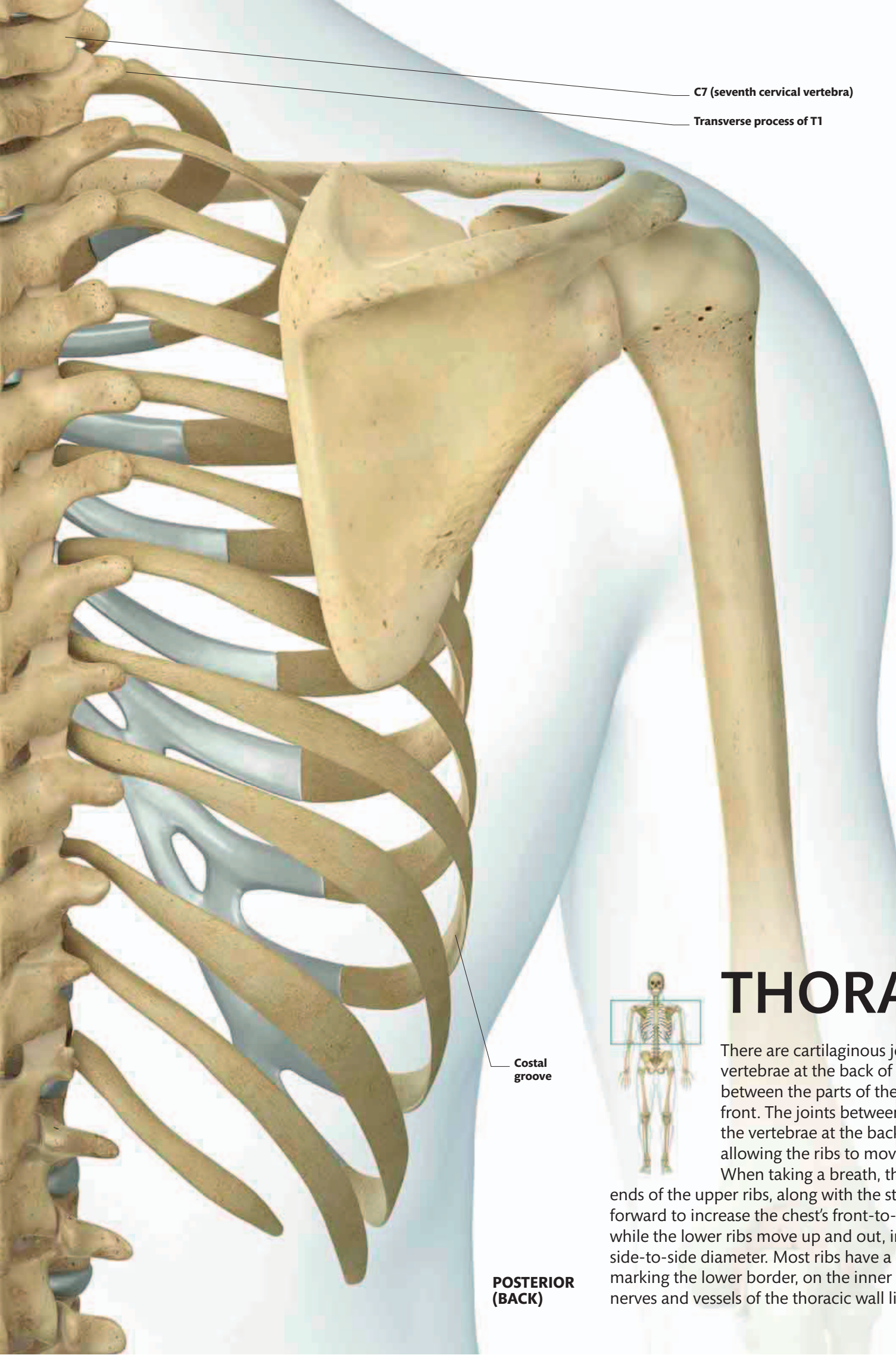
With your fingers tracing down the edge of the ribcage, you may be able to feel the end of the eleventh rib in your side

**Twelfth rib**

The twelfth rib is even shorter than the eleventh, and tucked underneath muscles, so it cannot be felt. Unlike most ribs, the twelfth has no costal groove







C7 (seventh cervical vertebra)

Transverse process of T1

Costal groove

POSTERIOR  
(BACK)

## THORAX



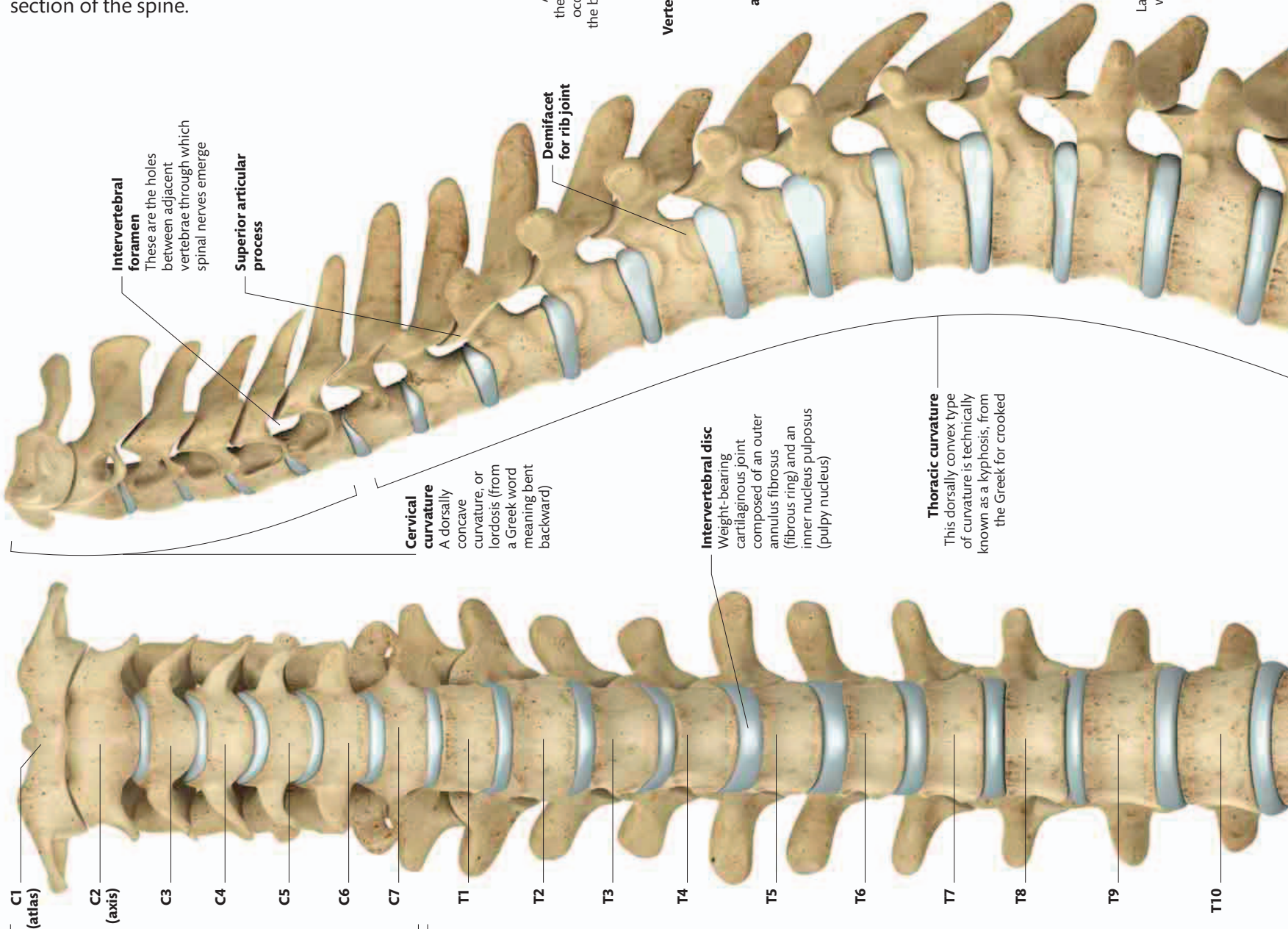
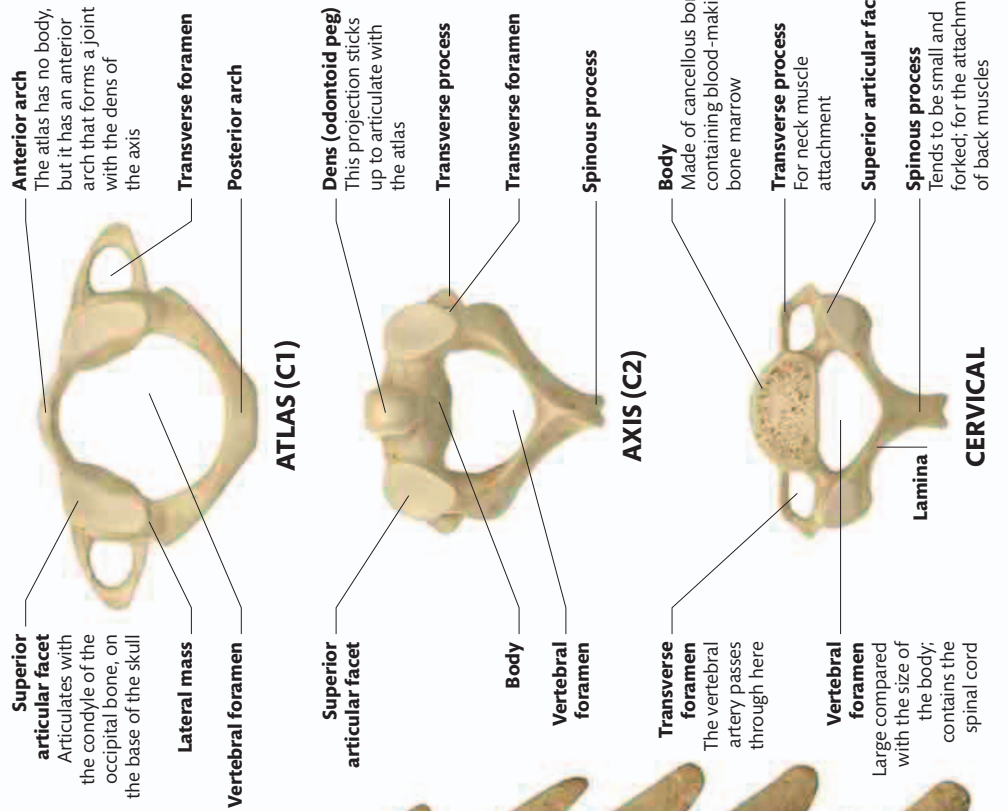
There are cartilaginous joints between the vertebrae at the back of the thorax, and between the parts of the sternum at the front. The joints between the ribs and the vertebrae at the back are synovial, allowing the ribs to move during breathing. When taking a breath, the anterior (front) ends of the upper ribs, along with the sternum, lift up and forward to increase the chest's front-to-back diameter, while the lower ribs move up and out, increasing the side-to-side diameter. Most ribs have a costal groove marking the lower border, on the inner surface, where nerves and vessels of the thoracic wall lie.



# SPINE

The spine, or vertebral column, occupies a central position in the skeleton, and plays several extremely important roles: it supports the trunk, encloses and protects the spinal cord, provides sites for muscle attachment, and

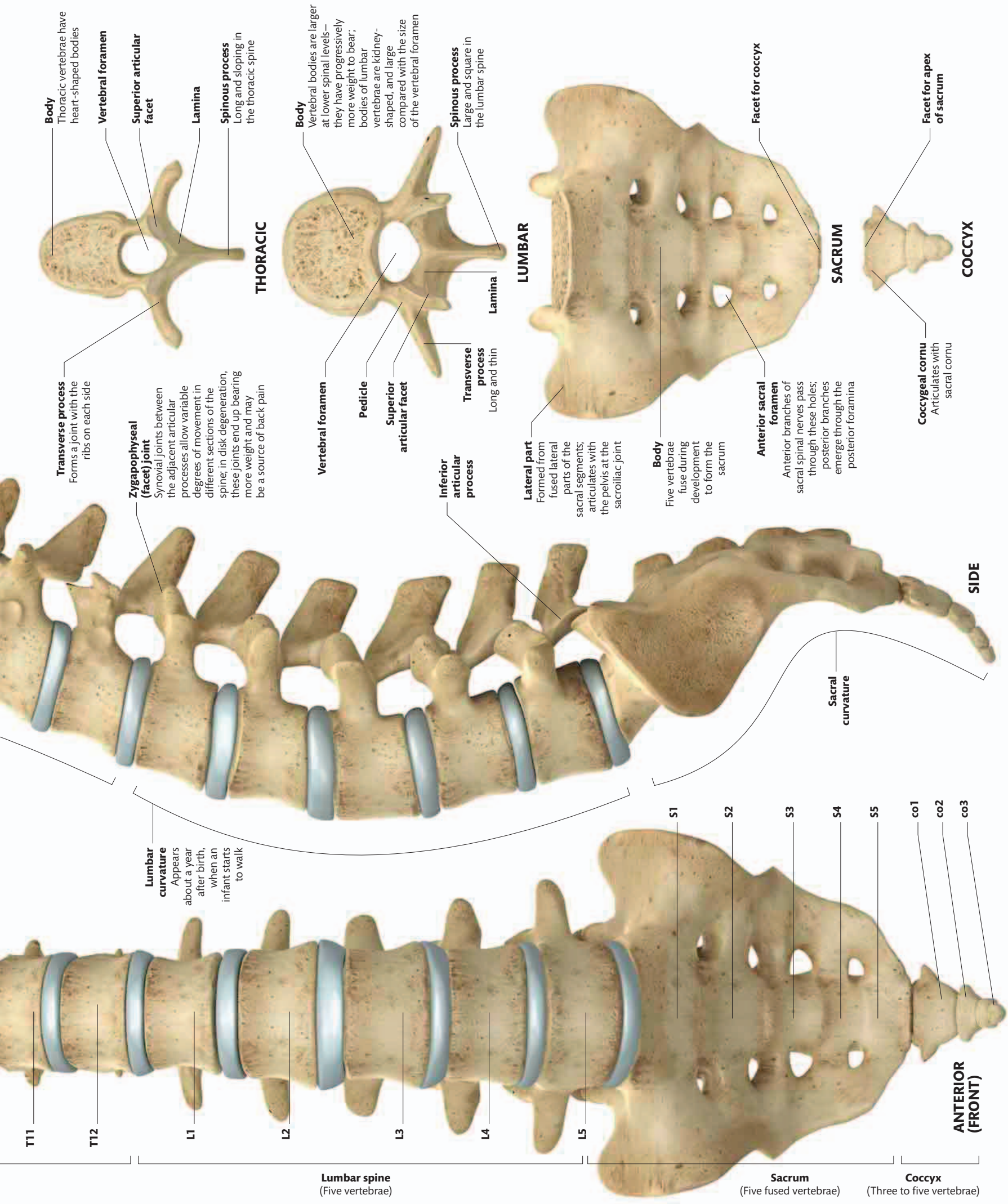
contains blood-forming bone marrow. The entire vertebral column is about 28in (70cm) long in men, and 24in (60cm) long in women. About a quarter of this length is made up by the cartilaginous intervertebral discs between the vertebrae. The number of vertebrae varies from 32 to 35, mostly due to variation in the number of small vertebrae that make up the coccyx. Although there is a general pattern for a vertebra—most possess a body, a neural arch, and spinous and transverse processes—there are recognizable features that mark out the vertebrae of each section of the spine.



- C1 (atlas)
- C2 (axis)
- C3
- C4
- C5
- C6
- C7
- T1
- T2
- T3
- T4
- T5
- T6
- T7
- T8
- T9
- T10

**Cervical spine**  
(Seven vertebrae make up the spine in the neck)

**Thoracic spine**  
(Twelve vertebrae, providing attachment for twelve pairs of ribs)



**Body**  
Thoracic vertebrae have heart-shaped bodies

**Vertebral foramen**

**Superior articular facet**

**Lamina**

**Spinous process**  
Long and sloping in the thoracic spine

**THORACIC**

**Body**  
Vertebral bodies are larger at lower spinal levels—they have progressively more weight to bear; bodies of lumbar vertebrae are kidney-shaped, and large compared with the size of the vertebral foramen

**Spinous process**  
Large and square in the lumbar spine

**LUMBAR**

**Anterior sacral foramen**  
Anterior branches of sacral spinal nerves pass through these holes; posterior branches emerge through the posterior foramina

**Facet for coccyx**

**SACRUM**

**Facet for apex of sacrum**

**COCCYX**

**Transverse process**  
Forms a joint with the ribs on each side

**Zygapophyseal (facet) joint**  
Synovial joints between the adjacent articular processes allow variable degrees of movement in different sections of the spine; in disk degeneration, these joints end up bearing more weight and may be a source of back pain

**Vertebral foramen**

**Pedicle**

**Superior articular facet**

**Inferior articular process**

**Transverse process**  
Long and thin

**Lamina**

**Lateral part**  
Formed from fused lateral parts of the sacral segments; articulates with the pelvis at the sacroiliac joint

**Body**  
Five vertebrae fuse during development to form the sacrum

**Coccygeal cornu**  
Articulates with sacral cornu

**Lumbar curvature**  
Appears about a year after birth, when an infant starts to walk

**Sacral curvature**

**SIDE**

T11

T12

L1

L2

L3

L4

L5

**Lumbar spine**  
(Five vertebrae)

S1

S2

S3

S4

S5

co1

co2

co3

**Sacrum**  
(Five fused vertebrae)

**Coccyx**  
(Three to five vertebrae)

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The bony boundaries of the abdomen include the five lumbar vertebrae at the back, the lower margin of the ribs above, and the pubic bones and iliac crest of the pelvic bones below. The abdominal cavity itself extends up under the ribcage, as high as the gap between the fifth and sixth ribs, due to the domed shape of the diaphragm. This means that some abdominal organs, such as the liver, stomach, and spleen are, in fact, largely tucked up under the ribs. The pelvis is a basin shape, and is enclosed by the two pelvic (or innominate) bones, at the front and sides, and by the sacrum at the back. Each pelvic bone is made of three fused bones: the ilium at the rear, the ischium at the lower front, and the pubis above it.

Twelfth rib

**Lumbar vertebrae**

The lumbar section of the spine forms part of the posterior abdominal wall

**Iliac crest**

Upper edge of the ilium—one of the three bones that make up the bony pelvis; it can be felt easily through the skin

**Sacroiliac joint**

A synovial joint between the sacrum and ilium

**Iliac fossa**

The concavity (concave surface) of the ilium gives attachment to the iliacus muscle and supports the intestines

**Sacrum**

**Pelvic bone**

Each of the two large pelvic bones is made up of ilium, pubis, and ischium

**Coccyx**

**Superior pubic ramus**

The upper branch of the pubic bone

**Body of ischium**

**Ischiopubic ramus**

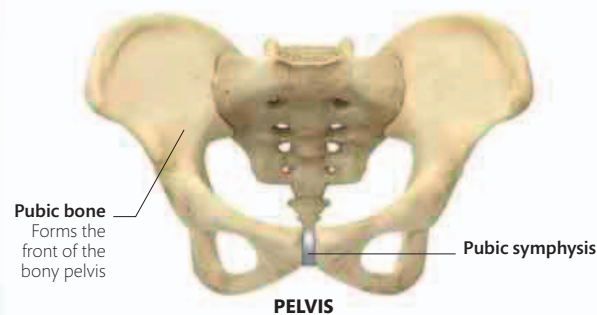
**Ischial tuberosity**

**Femur**

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

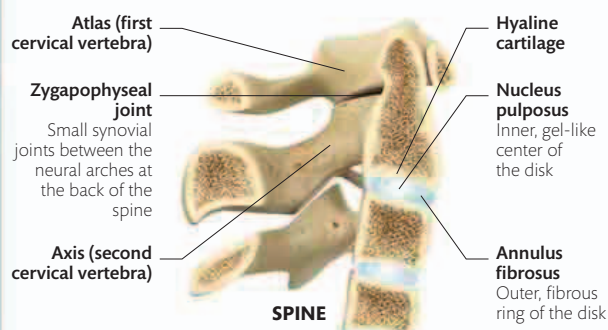
## CARTILAGINOUS JOINTS

Semi-movable cartilaginous joints are formed by bones separated by a disc of resilient and compressible fibrocartilage, which allows limited movement. Cartilaginous joints include the junctions between ribs and costal cartilages, joints between the components of the sternum, and the pubic symphysis. The intervertebral discs are also specialized cartilaginous joints.



### Pubic symphysis

At the front of the bony pelvis, the two pubic bones meet each other. The articular surface of each is covered with hyaline cartilage, with a pad of fibrocartilage joining them in the middle.



### Intervertebral disc

Each fibrocartilage pad or disk between vertebrae is organized into an outer annulus fibrosus and an inner nucleus pulposus.

### Anterior superior iliac spine

This is the anterior (front) end of the iliac crest

### Ala of sacrum

The bony masses to the sides of the sacrum are called the alae, which means wings in Latin

### Anterior sacral foramina

Anterior (frontal) branches of the sacral spinal nerves pass out through these holes

### Pubic symphysis

A cartilaginous joint between the two pubic bones

### Pubic tubercle

This small bony projection provides an attachment point for the inguinal ligament

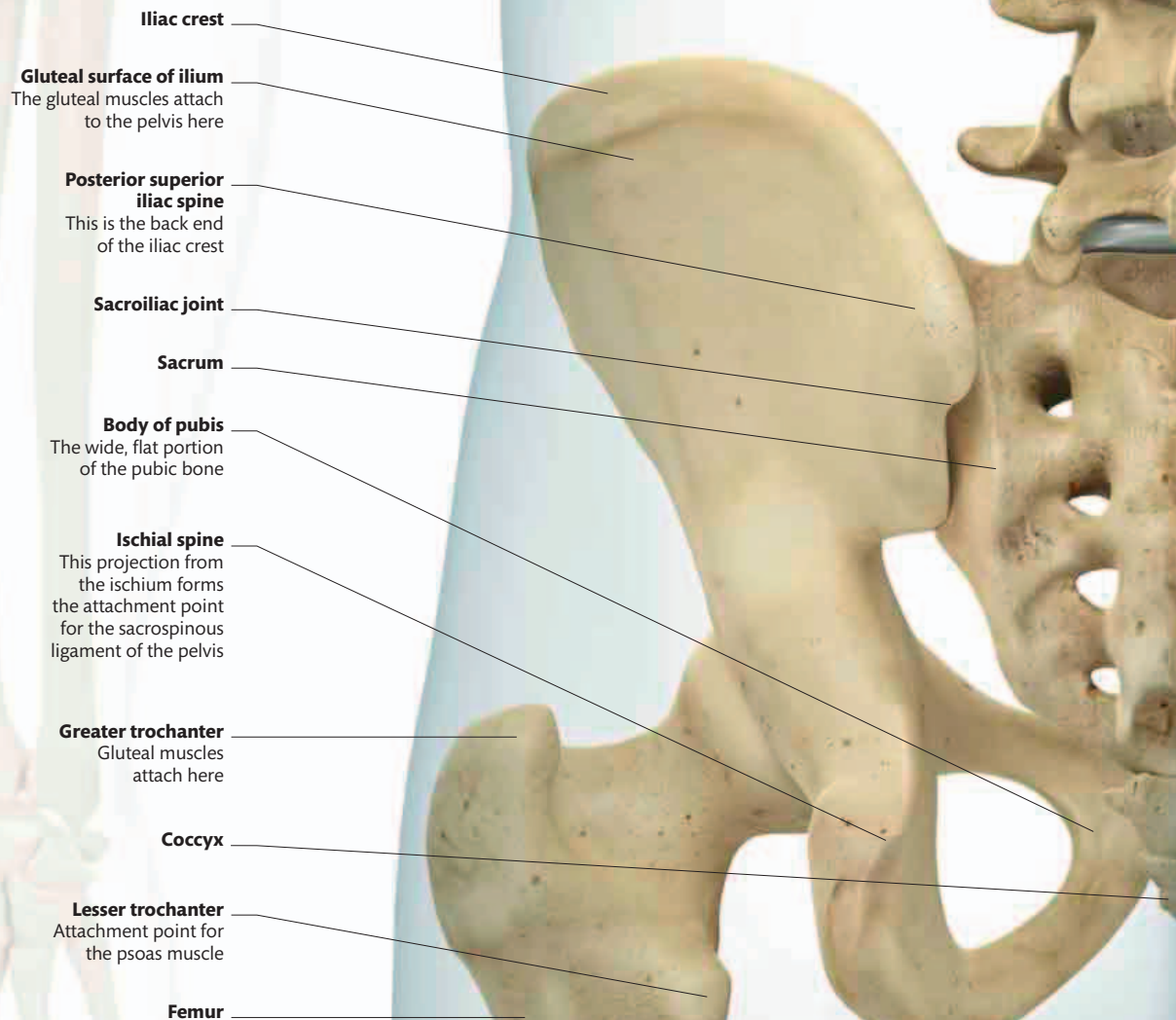
### Obturator foramen

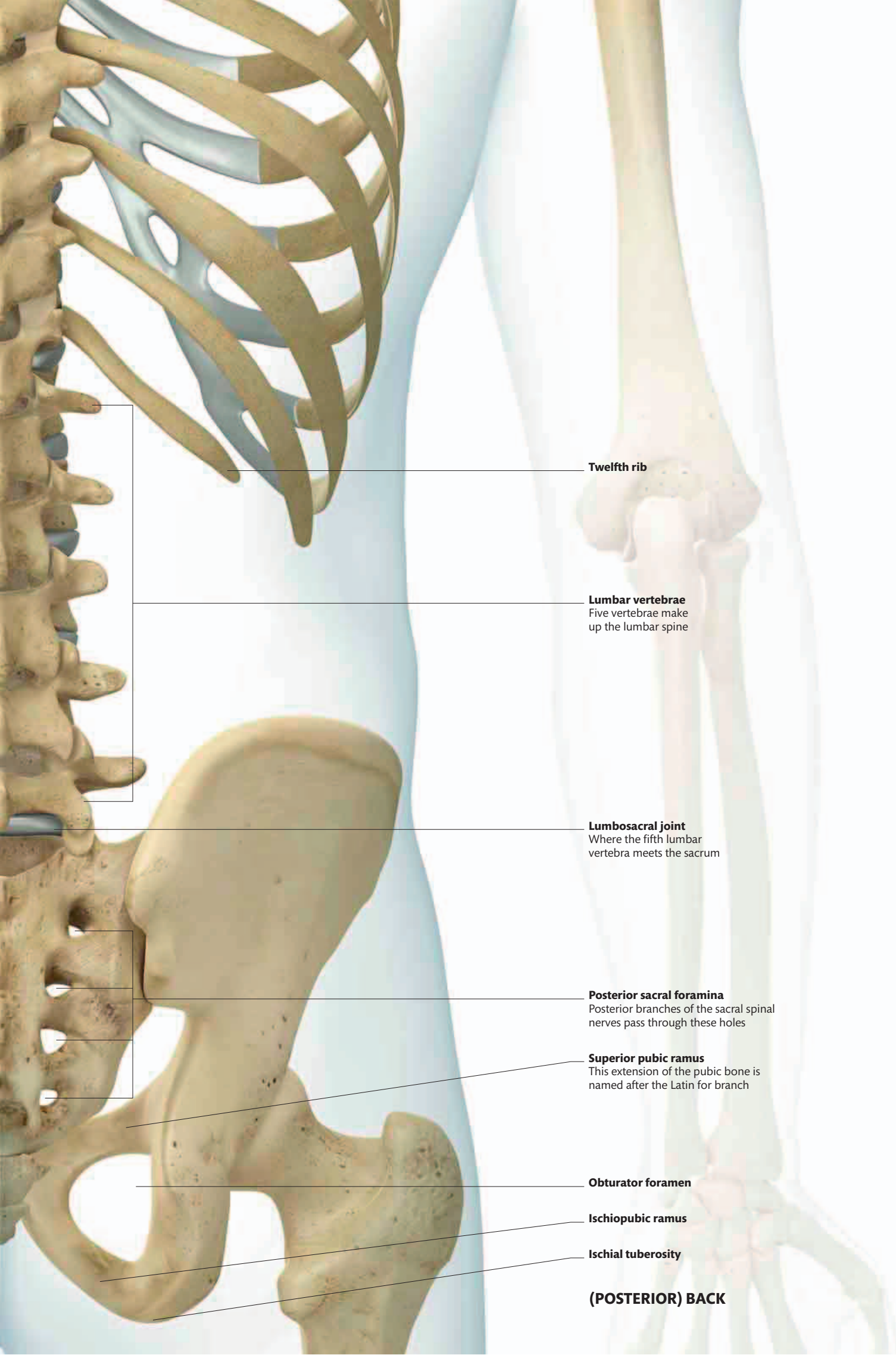
This hole is largely closed over by a membrane, with muscles attaching on either side; its name comes from the Latin for stopped up



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The orientation of the facet joints (the joints between the vertebrae) of the lumbar spine means that rotation of the vertebrae is limited, but flexion and extension can occur freely. There is, however, rotation at the lumbosacral joint, which allows the pelvis to swing during walking. The sacroiliac joints are unusual in that they are synovial joints (which are usually very movable), yet they are particularly limited in their movement. This is because strong sacroiliac ligaments around the joints bind the ilium (part of the pelvic bone) tightly to the sacrum on each side. Lower down, the sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments, stretching from the sacrum and coccyx to the ilium, provide additional support and stability.





**Twelfth rib**

**Lumbar vertebrae**  
Five vertebrae make up the lumbar spine

**Lumbosacral joint**  
Where the fifth lumbar vertebra meets the sacrum

**Posterior sacral foramina**  
Posterior branches of the sacral spinal nerves pass through these holes

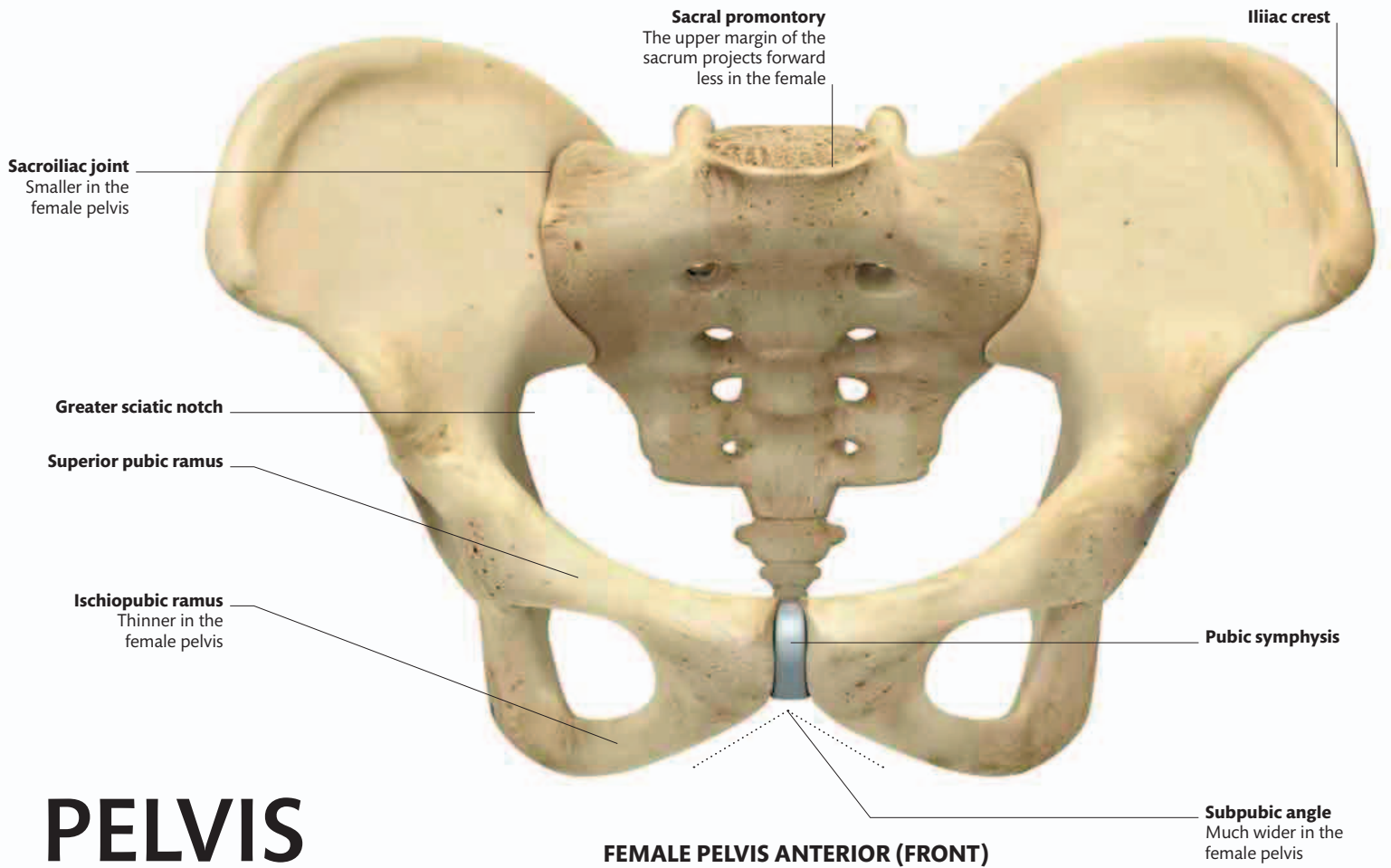
**Superior pubic ramus**  
This extension of the pubic bone is named after the Latin for branch

**Obturator foramen**

**Ischiopubic ramus**

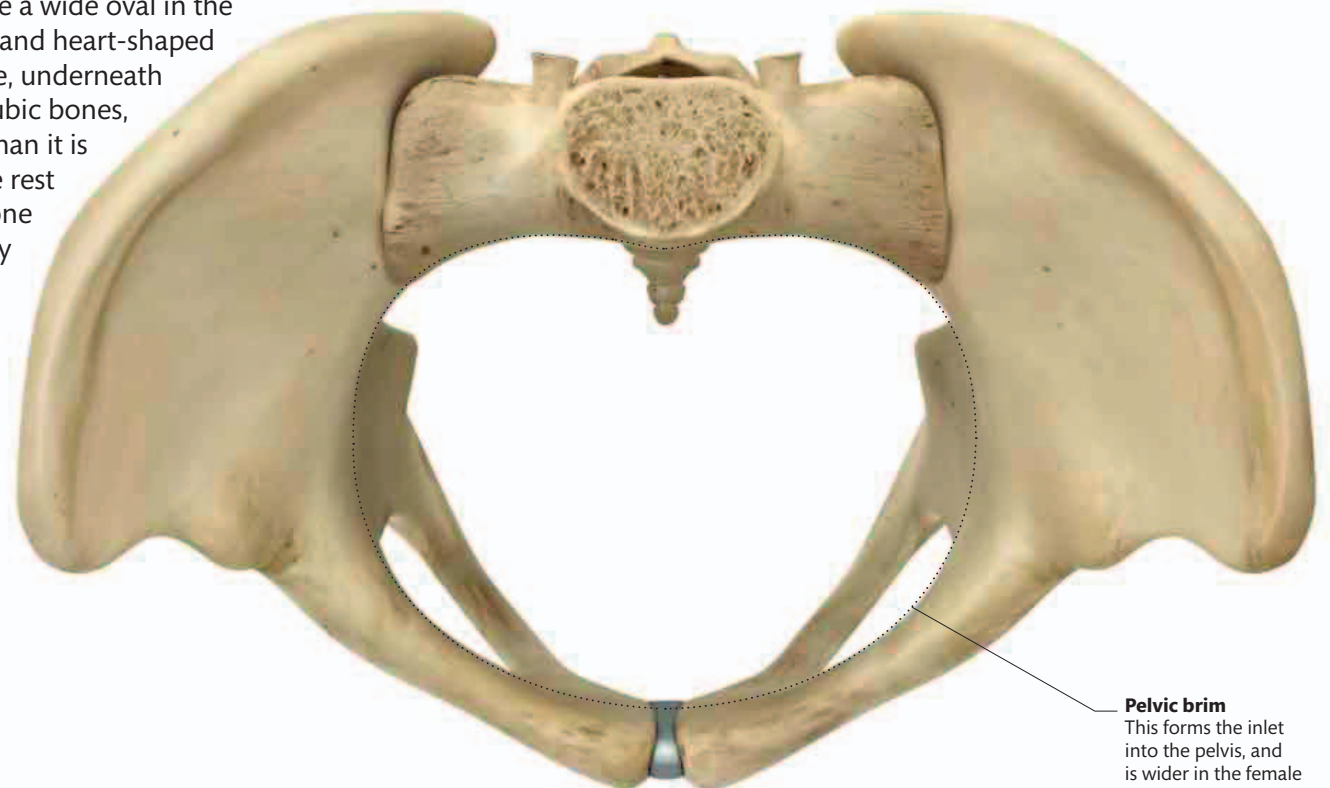
**Ischial tuberosity**

**(POSTERIOR) BACK**



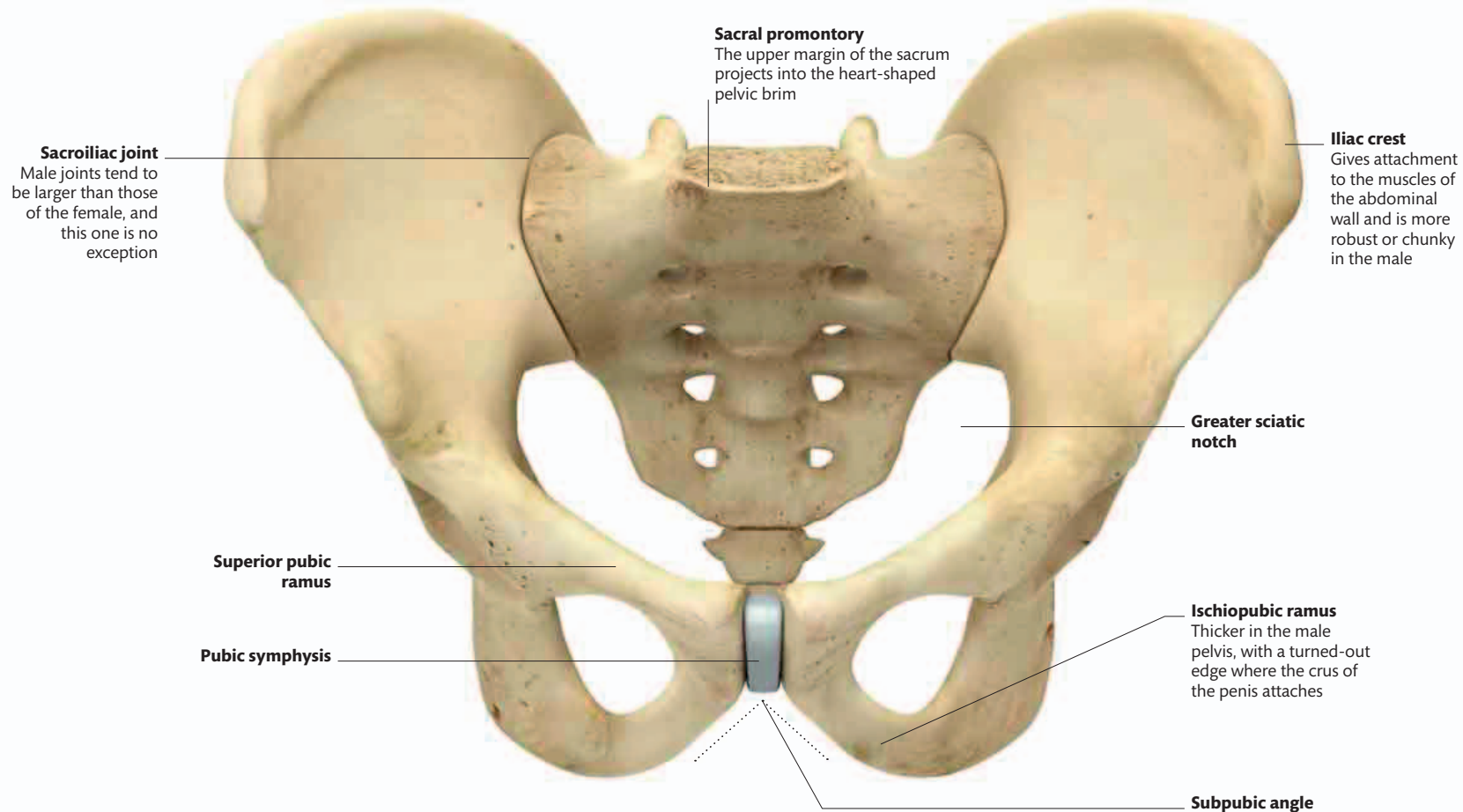
## PELVIS

The bony pelvis is the part of the skeleton that is most different between the sexes, because the pelvis in the female has to accommodate the birth canal, unlike the male pelvis. Comparing the pelvic bones of a man and a woman, there are obvious differences between the two. The shape of the ring formed by the sacrum and the two pelvic bones—the pelvic brim—tends to be a wide oval in the woman and much narrower and heart-shaped in a man. The subpubic angle, underneath the joint between the two pubic bones, is much narrower in a man than it is in with a woman. As with the rest of the skeleton, the pelvic bone also tends to be more chunky or robust in a man, with more obvious ridges where muscles attach.

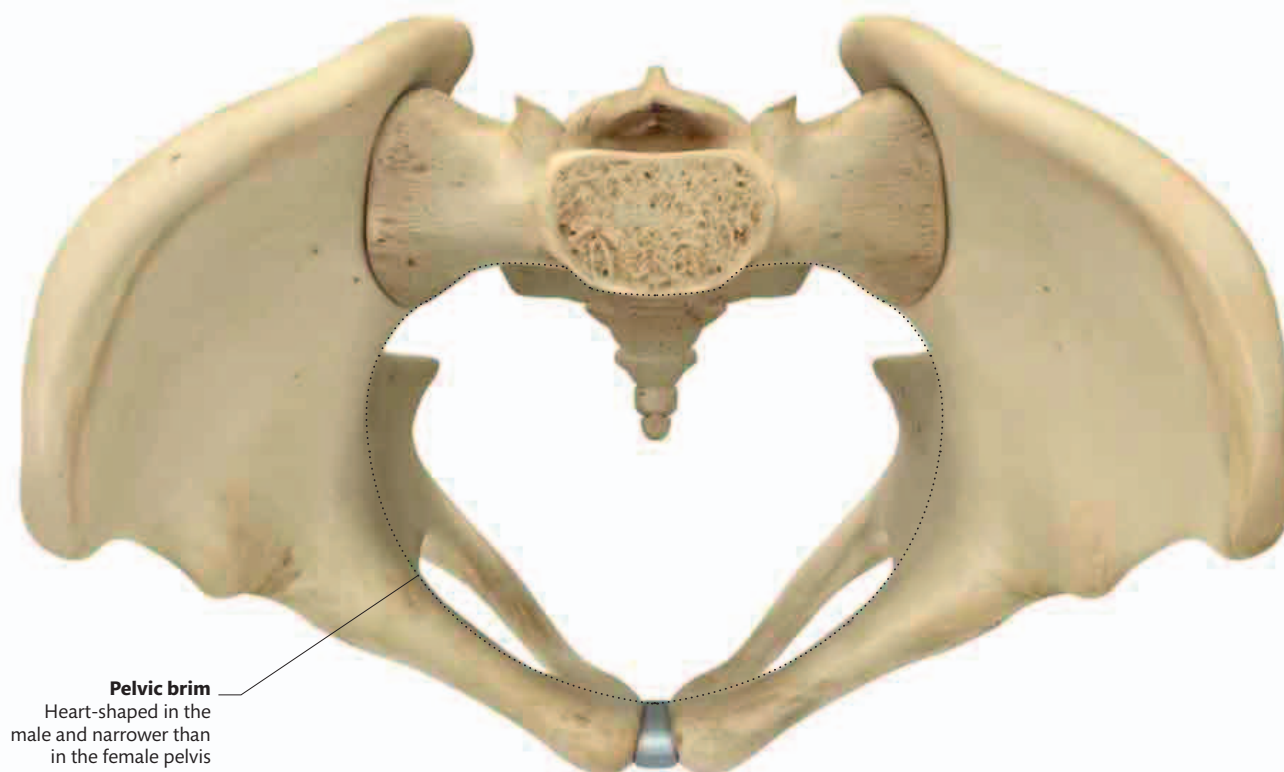


**FEMALE PELVIS VIEWED FROM ABOVE**





**MALE PELVIS ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**MALE PELVIS VIEWED FROM ABOVE**



**Scapula**

**Clavicle**

**Coracoid process**  
The name for this hooked, beaklike structure found on the scapula derives from the Greek word for raven

**Neck of humerus**

**Acromion**

**Lesser tubercle**

Point at which the subscapularis muscle attaches from the inner surface of the scapula to the humerus

**Greater tubercle**

Forms an attachment site for some of the muscles coming to the neck of the humerus from the scapula



## SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The scapula and clavicle make up the shoulder girdle, which anchors the arm to the thorax. This is a very mobile attachment—the scapula “floats” on the ribcage, attached to it by muscles only (rather than by a true joint) that pull the scapula around on the underlying ribs, altering the position of the shoulder joint. The clavicle has joints—it articulates with the acromion of the scapula laterally (at the side) and the sternum at the other end—and helps hold the shoulder out to the side while allowing the scapula to move around. The shoulder joint, the most mobile joint in the body, is a ball-and-socket joint, but the socket is small and shallow, allowing the ball-shaped head of the humerus to move freely.

**Glenoid fossa**

Shallow area that articulates with the head of the humerus, forming part of the shoulder socket

**Shaft of humerus**  
Like other long bones, this is a cylinder of compact (or cortical) bone, containing a marrow cavity

**Coronoid fossa**  
This depression accommodates the coronoid process of the ulna when the elbow is fully flexed

**Radial fossa**  
The head of the radius swings around to occupy this shallow cavity when the elbow is flexed

**Lateral epicondyle**  
Forms an anchor for the extensor muscles of the forearm

**Capitulum of humerus**  
Ball-like part of the humerus that articulates with the head of the radius; its name comes from the Latin for little head

**Radius**

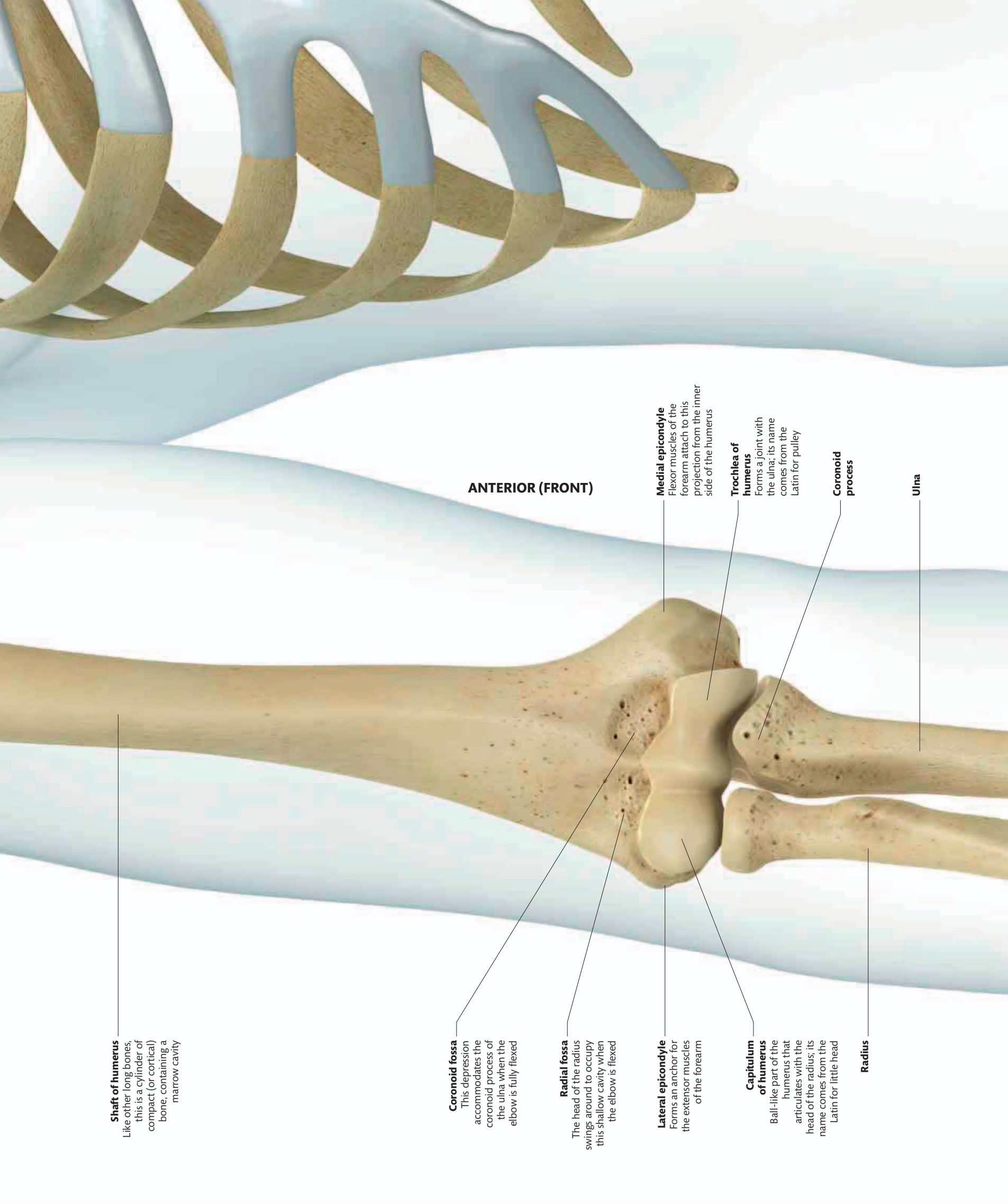
**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

**Medial epicondyle**  
Flexor muscles of the forearm attach to this projection from the inner side of the humerus

**Trochlea of humerus**  
Forms a joint with the ulna; its name comes from the Latin for pulley

**Coronoid process**

**Ulna**





# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The back of the scapula is divided into two sections by its spine. The muscles that attach above this spine are called supraspinatus; those that attach below are called infraspinatus. They are part of the rotator cuff muscle group, which enables shoulder movements and stabilizes the shoulder joint. The spine of the scapula runs to the side and projects out above the shoulder joint to form the acromion, which can be easily felt on the top of the shoulder. The scapula rests in the position shown here when the arm is hanging at the side of the body. If the arm is abducted (raised to the side), the entire scapula rotates so that the glenoid cavity points upward and the inferior angle moves outward.

**Clavicle**

**Supraspinous fossa**  
This is the depression above the spine of the scapula, where the supraspinatus muscle is attached

**Spine of scapula**

**Glenoid cavity**

**Acromion**

**Infraspinous fossa**

The infraspinatus muscle attaches to this part of the scapula—below its spine

**Inferior angle**

**Spiral groove**

This faint line marks where the radial nerve spirals around the posterior aspect of the humerus

Shaft of humerus

**Olecranon fossa**  
A deep cavity on the posterior surface of the humerus; it accommodates the olecranon of ulna when the elbow is fully extended—as shown here

Olecranon of ulna

Head of radius

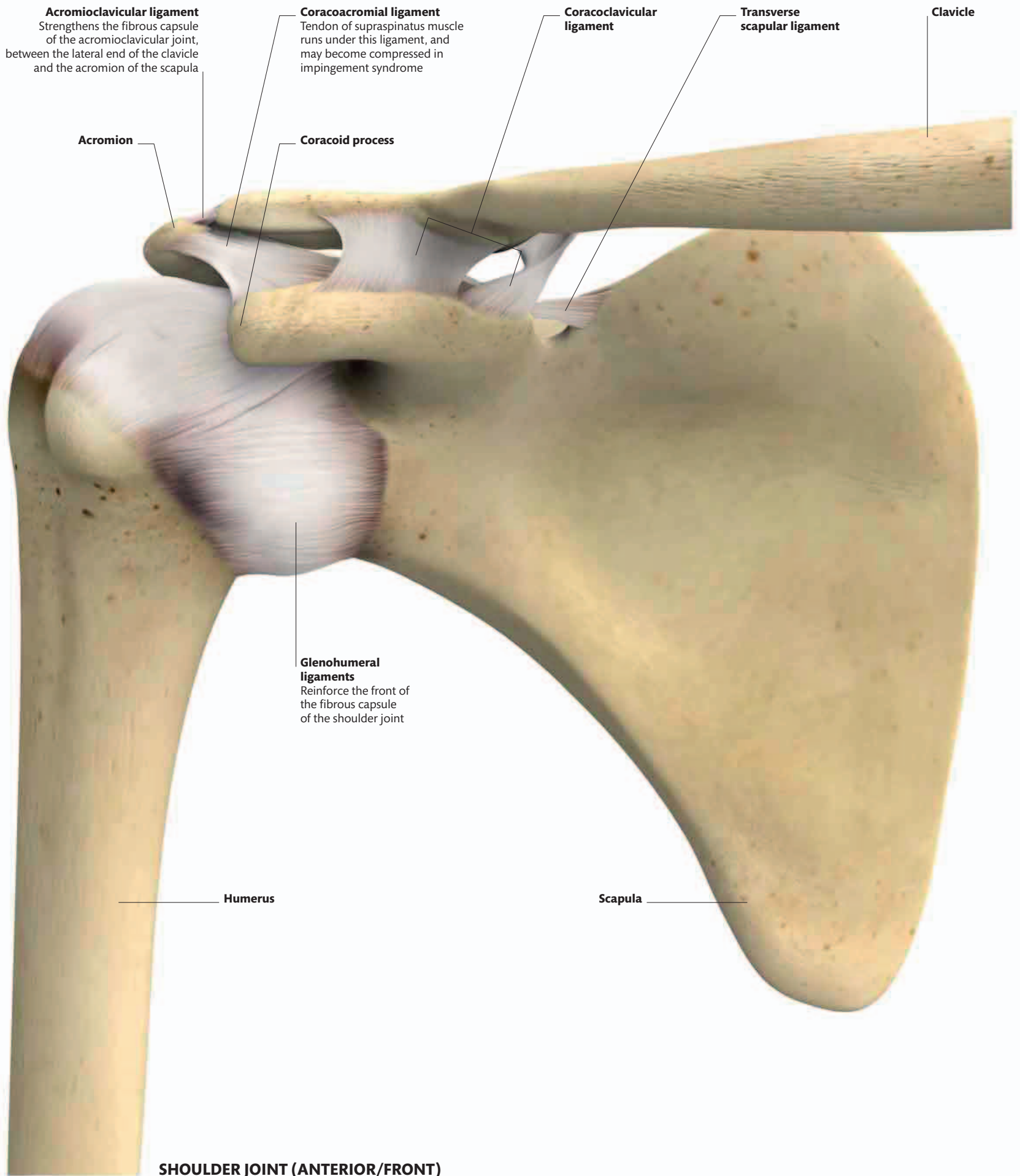
Radial tuberosity

Shaft of radius

Shaft of ulna

POSTERIOR (BACK)

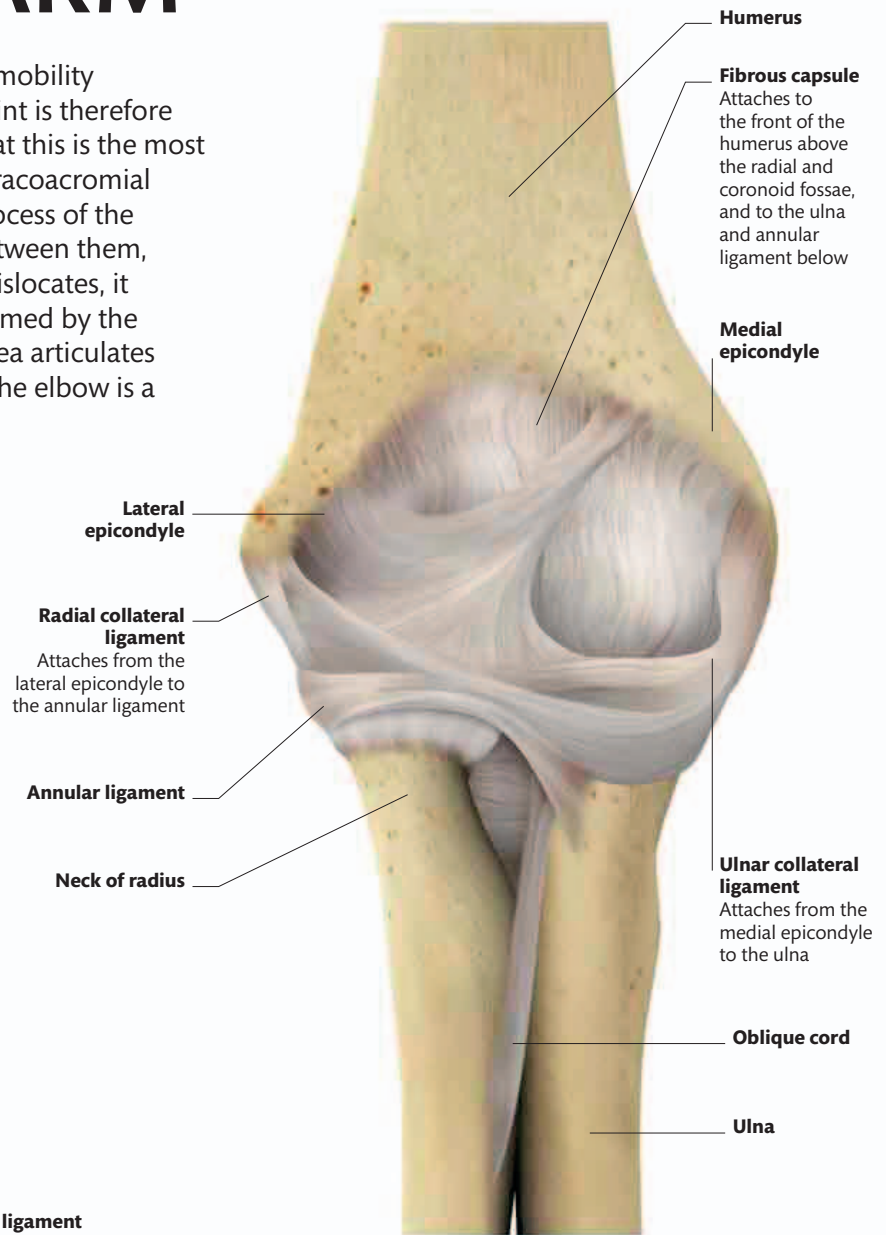




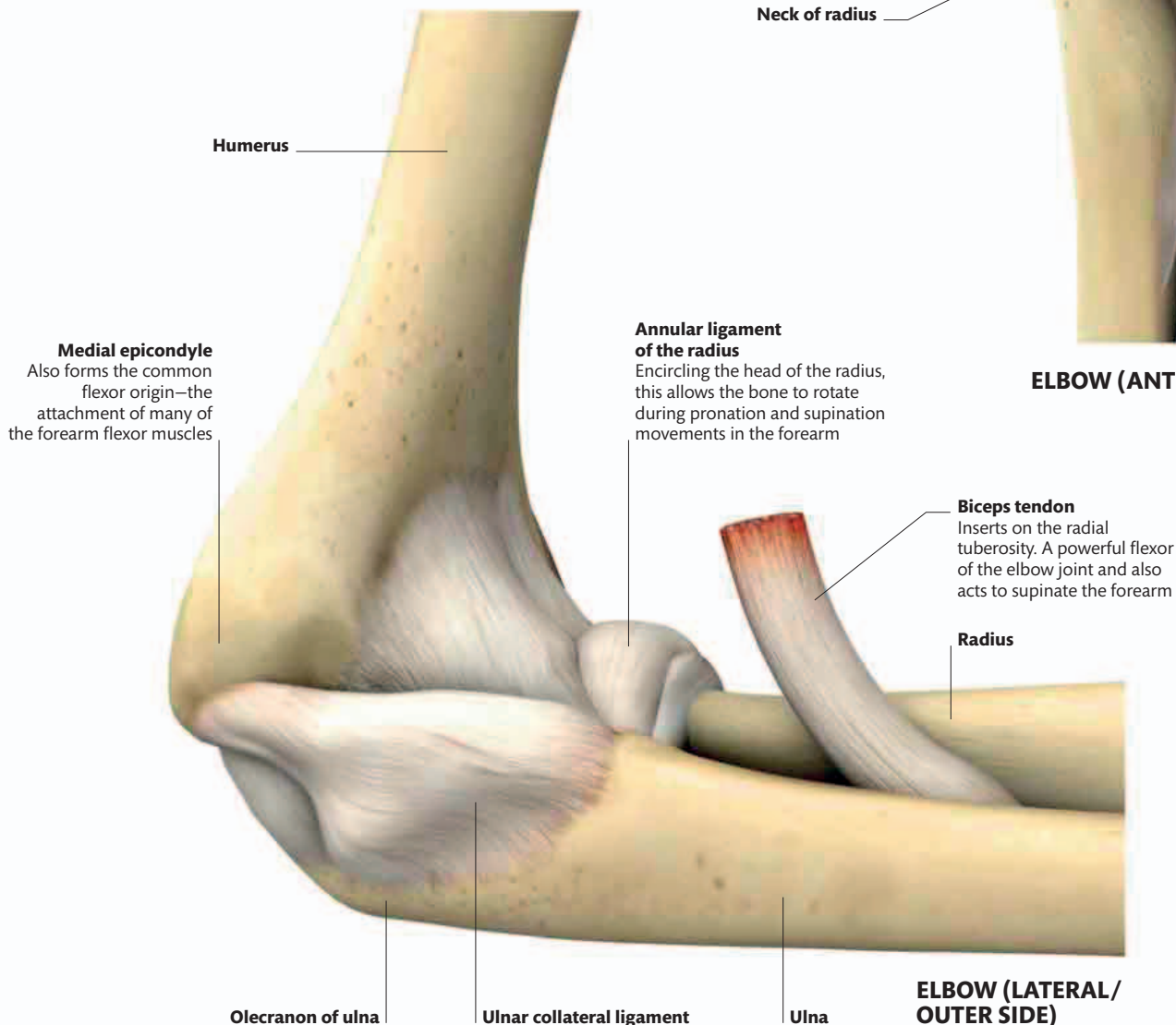


# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

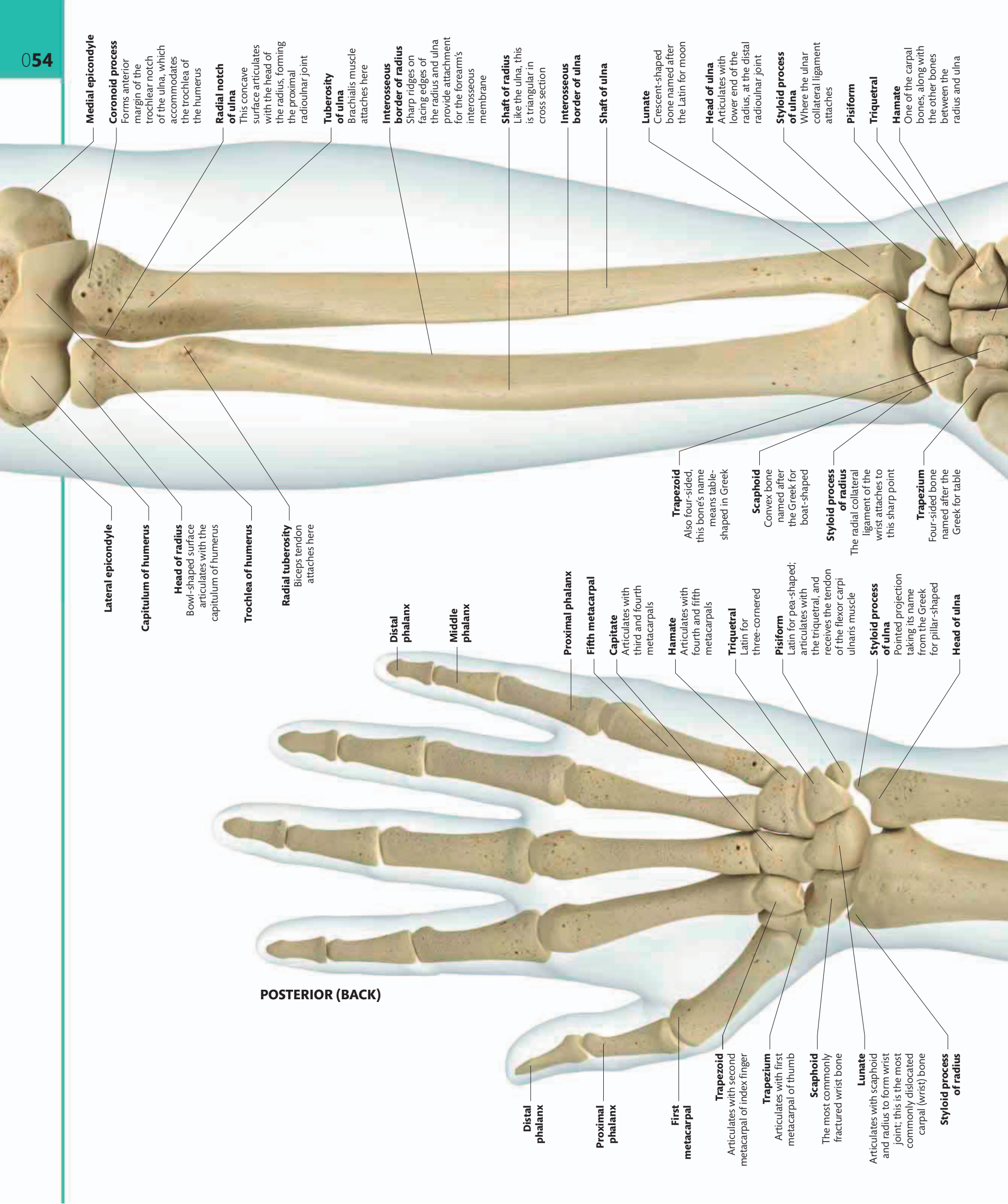
In any joint, there is always a play off between mobility and stability. The extremely mobile shoulder joint is therefore naturally unstable, and so it is not surprising that this is the most commonly dislocated joint in the body. The coracoacromial arch, formed by the acromion and coracoid process of the scapula with the strong coracoacromial ligament stretching between them, prevents upward dislocation; when the head of the humerus dislocates, it usually does so in a downward direction. The elbow joint is formed by the articulation of the humerus with the forearm bones: the trochlea articulates with the ulna, and the capitulum with the head of the radius. The elbow is a hinge joint, stabilized by collateral ligaments on each side.



**ELBOW (ANTERIOR/FRONT)**



**ELBOW (LATERAL/ OUTER SIDE)**



**Medial epicondyle**

**Coronoid process**

Forms anterior margin of the trochlear notch of the ulna, which accommodates the trochlea of the humerus

**Radial notch of ulna**

This concave surface articulates with the head of the radius, forming the proximal radioulnar joint

**Tuberosity of ulna**

Brachialis muscle attaches here

**Interosseous border of radius**

Sharp ridges on facing edges of the radius and ulna provide attachment for the forearm's interosseous membrane

**Shaft of radius**

Like the ulna, this is triangular in cross section

**Interosseous border of ulna**

**Shaft of ulna**

**Lunate**

Crescent-shaped bone named after the Latin for moon

**Head of ulna**

Articulates with the lower end of the radius, at the distal radioulnar joint

**Styloid process of ulna**

Where the ulnar collateral ligament attaches

**Pisiform**

**Triquetral**

**Hamate**

One of the carpal bones, along with the other bones between the radius and ulna

**Lateral epicondyle**

**Capitulum of humerus**

**Head of radius**

Bowl-shaped surface articulates with the capitulum of humerus

**Trochlea of humerus**

**Radial tuberosity**

Biceps tendon attaches here

**Distal phalanx**

**Middle phalanx**

**Proximal phalanx**

**Fifth metacarpal**

**Capitate**

Articulates with third and fourth metacarpals

**Hamate**

Articulates with fourth and fifth metacarpals

**Triquetral**

Latin for three-cornered

**Pisiform**

Latin for pea-shaped; articulates with the triquetral, and receives the tendon of the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle

**Styloid process of ulna**

Pointed projection taking its name from the Greek for pillar-shaped

**Head of ulna**

**Trapezoid**

Also four-sided, this bone's name means table-shaped in Greek

**Scaphoid**

Convex bone named after the Greek for boat-shaped

**Styloid process of radius**

The radial collateral ligament of the wrist attaches to this sharp point

**Trapezium**

Four-sided bone named after the Greek for table

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**

**Distal phalanx**

**Proximal phalanx**

**First metacarpal**

**Trapezoid**

Articulates with second metacarpal of index finger

**Trapezium**

Articulates with first metacarpal of thumb

**Scaphoid**

The most commonly fractured wrist bone

**Lunate**

Articulates with scaphoid and radius to form wrist joint; this is the most commonly dislocated carpal (wrist) bone

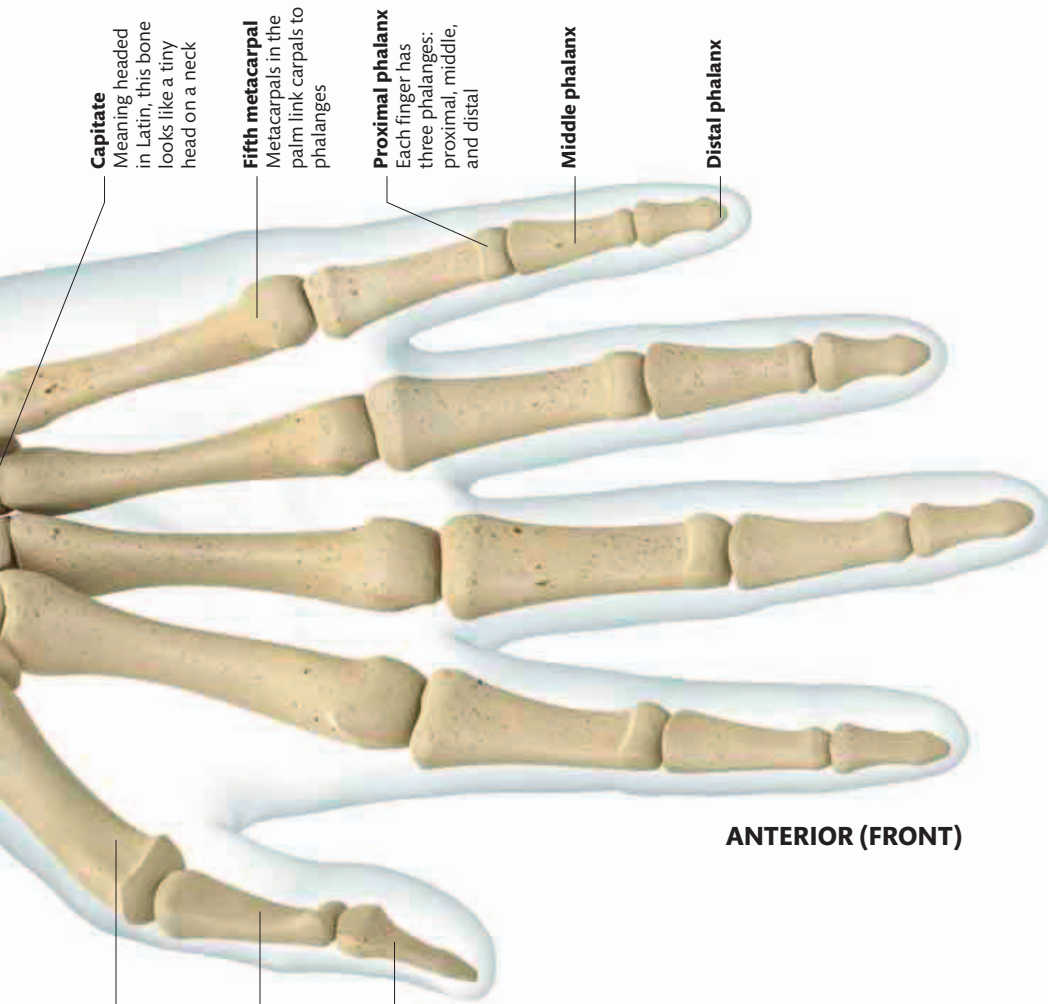
**Styloid process of radius**



# LOWER ARM AND HAND



The two forearm bones, the radius and ulna, are bound together by a flat sheet of ligament called the interosseous membrane, and by synovial joints between the ends of the two bones. Known as radioulnar joints, these joints allow the radius to move around the ulna. Hold your hand out in front of you, palm upward. Now turn your hand so that the palm faces the ground. This movement is called pronation, and is achieved by bringing the radius to cross over the ulna. The movement that returns the palm to an upward-facing position is called supination. Since the forearm bones are bound together by ligaments, joints, and muscles, it is common for both bones to be involved in a serious forearm injury. Often, one bone is fractured and the other dislocated. The skeleton of the hand comprises the eight carpal bones (bones between the radius and ulna), five metacarpals, and fourteen phalanges.



ANTERIOR (FRONT)

**Capitate**  
Meaning headed in Latin, this bone looks like a tiny head on a neck

**Fifth metacarpal**  
Metacarpals in the palm link carpals to phalanges

**Proximal phalanx**  
Each finger has three phalanges: proximal, middle, and distal

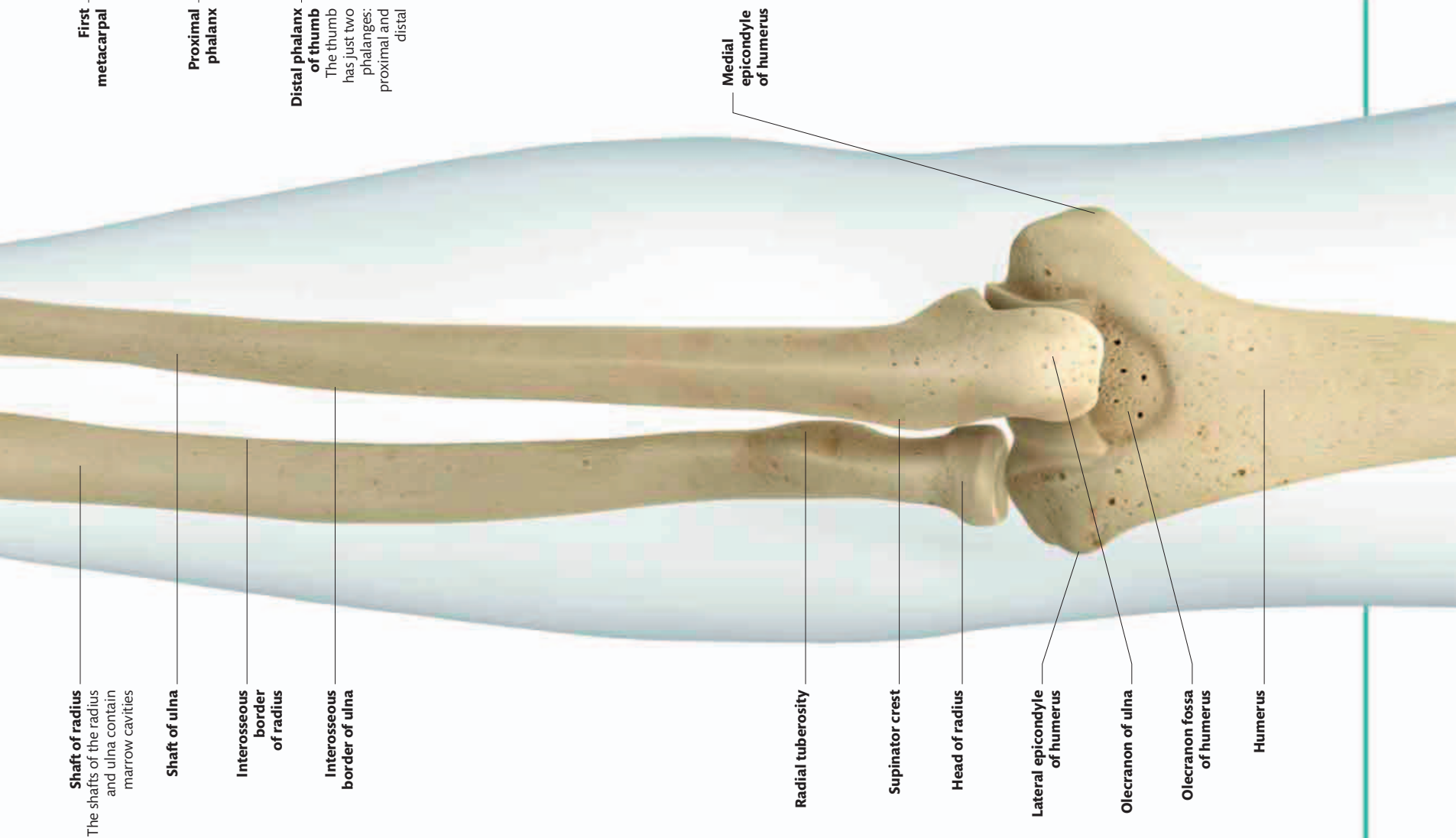
**Middle phalanx**

**Distal phalanx**

**First metacarpal**

**Proximal phalanx**

**Distal phalanx of thumb**  
The thumb has just two phalanges: proximal and distal



**Shaft of radius**  
The shafts of the radius and ulna contain marrow cavities

**Shaft of ulna**

**Interosseous border of radius**

**Interosseous border of ulna**

**Medial epicondyle of humerus**

**Radial tuberosity**

**Supinator crest**

**Head of radius**

**Lateral epicondyle of humerus**

**Olecranon of ulna**

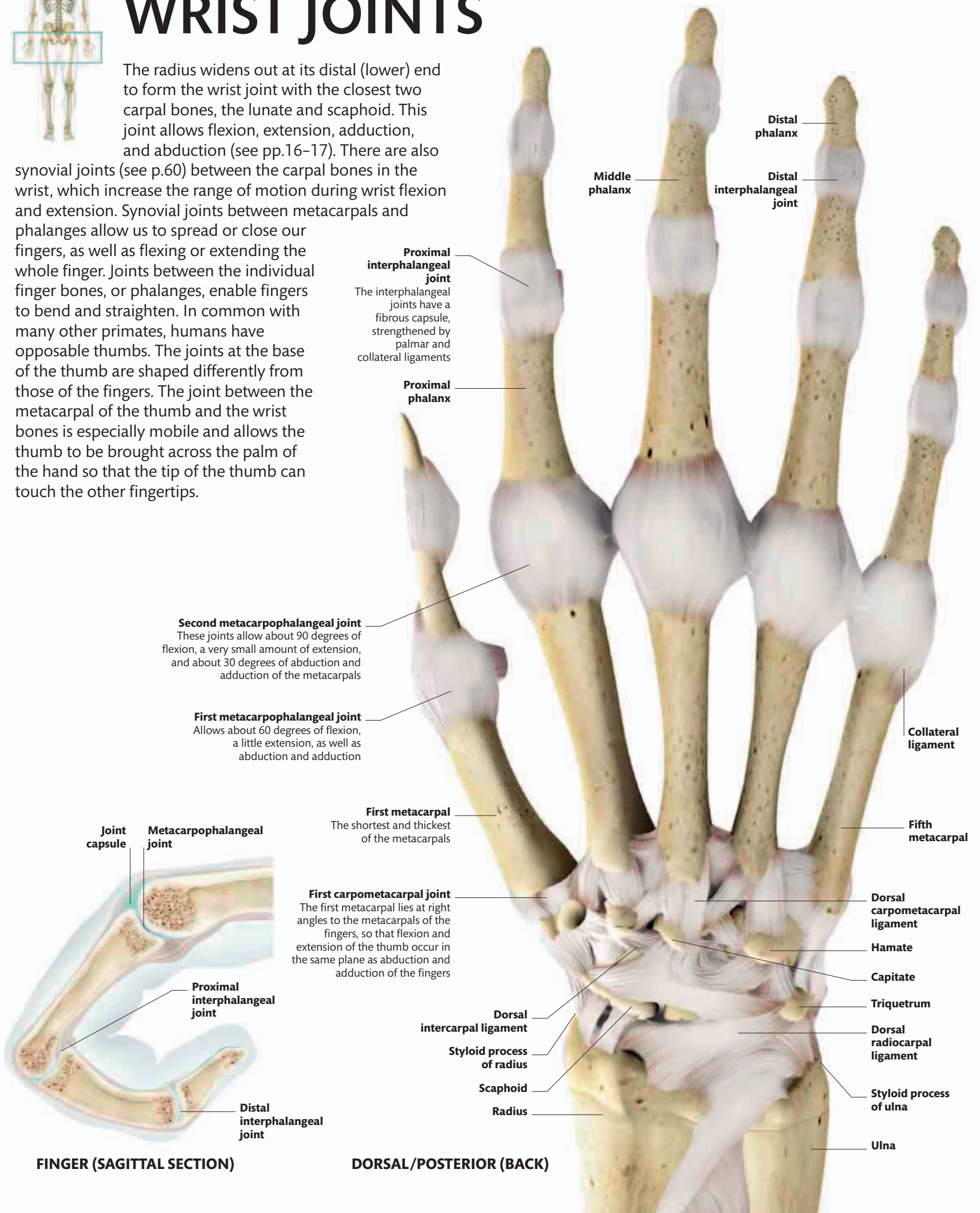
**Olecranon fossa of humerus**

**Humerus**



# HAND AND WRIST JOINTS

The radius widens out at its distal (lower) end to form the wrist joint with the closest two carpal bones, the lunate and scaphoid. This joint allows flexion, extension, adduction, and abduction (see pp.16–17). There are also synovial joints (see p.60) between the carpal bones in the wrist, which increase the range of motion during wrist flexion and extension. Synovial joints between metacarpals and phalanges allow us to spread or close our fingers, as well as flexing or extending the whole finger. Joints between the individual finger bones, or phalanges, enable fingers to bend and straighten. In common with many other primates, humans have opposable thumbs. The joints at the base of the thumb are shaped differently from those of the fingers. The joint between the metacarpal of the thumb and the wrist bones is especially mobile and allows the thumb to be brought across the palm of the hand so that the tip of the thumb can touch the other fingertips.



## Proximal interphalangeal joint

The interphalangeal joints have a fibrous capsule, strengthened by palmar and collateral ligaments

## Proximal phalanx

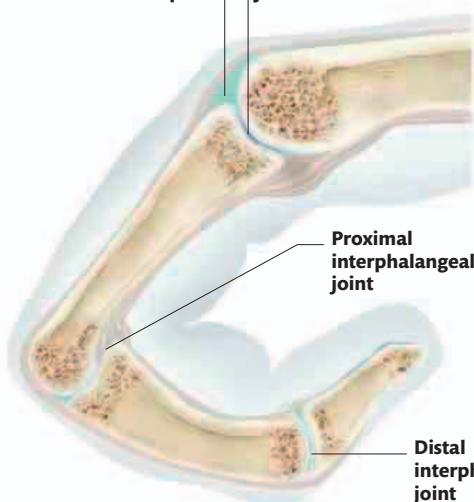
## Second metacarpophalangeal joint

These joints allow about 90 degrees of flexion, a very small amount of extension, and about 30 degrees of abduction and adduction of the metacarpals

## First metacarpophalangeal joint

Allows about 60 degrees of flexion, a little extension, as well as abduction and adduction

## Joint capsule Metacarpophalangeal joint



## Proximal interphalangeal joint

## Distal interphalangeal joint

## First metacarpal

The shortest and thickest of the metacarpals

## First carpometacarpal joint

The first metacarpal lies at right angles to the metacarpals of the fingers, so that flexion and extension of the thumb occur in the same plane as abduction and adduction of the fingers

## Dorsal intercarpal ligament

## Styloid process of radius

## Scaphoid

## Radius

## Collateral ligament

## Fifth metacarpal

## Dorsal carpometacarpal ligament

## Hamate

## Capitate

## Triquetrum

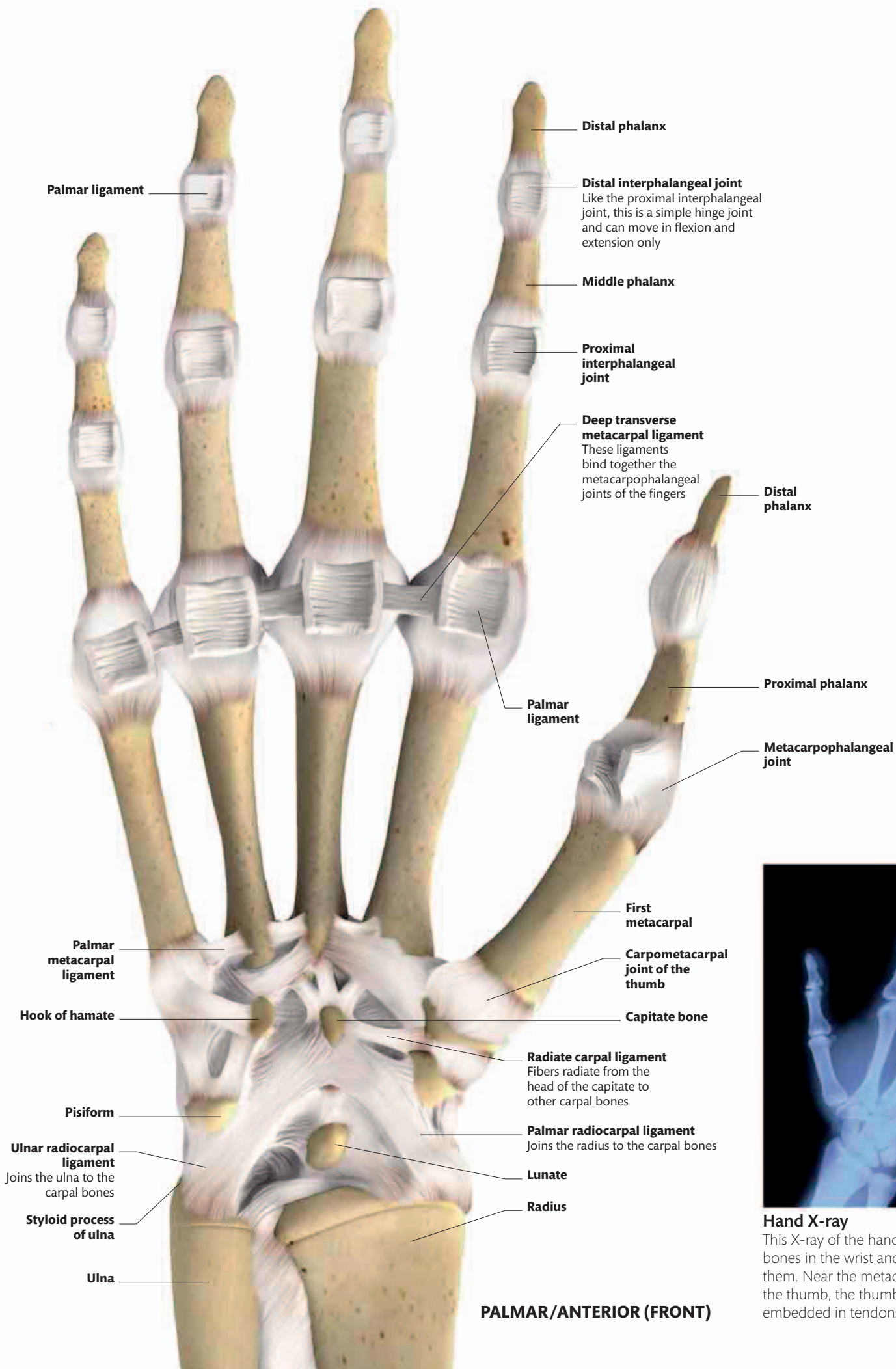
## Dorsal radiocarpal ligament

## Styloid process of ulna

## Ulna

FINGER (SAGITTAL SECTION)

DORSAL/POSTERIOR (BACK)



**PALMAR/ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Hand X-ray**

This X-ray of the hand clearly shows the carpal bones in the wrist and the joints between them. Near the metacarpophalangeal joint of the thumb, the thumb's tiny sesamoid bones, embedded in tendons, are also visible.

**Greater trochanter**  
A projection onto which some gluteal muscles attach

**Acetabulum**  
Receives the head of the femur to form the hip socket; its name comes from the Latin for vinegar cup

**Head of femur**  
Ball-shaped head articulates with the acetabulum to form the hip socket

**Neck of femur**

**Intertrochanteric line**  
Runs between the greater and lesser trochanters; the fibrous capsule of the hip joint attaches to the front of the femur along this line

**Lesser trochanter**  
The psoas muscle, which flexes the hip, attaches to this bony projection; trochanter comes from the Greek word for running

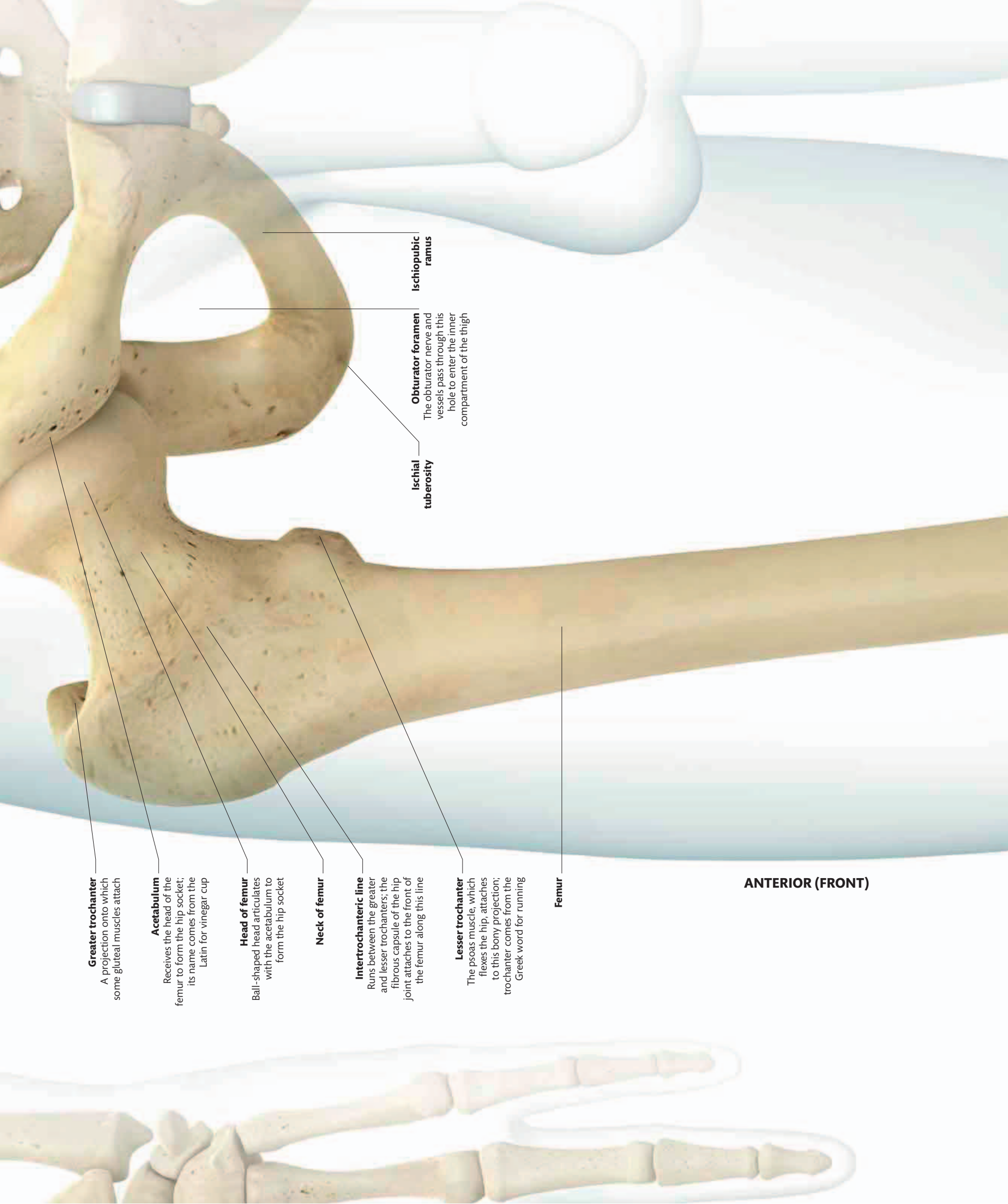
**Femur**

**Ischiopubic ramus**

**Obturator foramen**  
The obturator nerve and vessels pass through this hole to enter the inner compartment of the thigh

**Ischial tuberosity**

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**





# HIP AND THIGH

The leg or, to be anatomically precise, the lower limb, is attached to the spine by the pelvic bones. This is a much more stable arrangement than that of the shoulder girdle, which anchors the arm, because the legs and pelvis must bear our body weight as we stand or move around. The sacroiliac joint provides a strong attachment between the ilium of the pelvis and the sacrum, and the hip joint

is a much deeper and more stable ball-and-socket joint than that in the shoulder. The neck of the femur joins the head at an obtuse angle. A slightly raised diagonal line on the front of the neck (the intertrochanteric line) shows where the fibrous capsule of the hip joint attaches to the bone.

**Shaft of femur**  
This is not vertical, but angled inward slightly, to bring the knees under the body

**Base of patella**

**Patellar surface of the femur**

**Lateral epicondyle**  
The term epicondyle (meaning close to the condyle) describes a projecting part of bone near a joint that provides a point of attachment for muscles

**Lateral condyle of the femur**  
Condyle comes from the Greek word for knuckle; the term describes parts of the ends of bones that form joints

**Apex of patella**

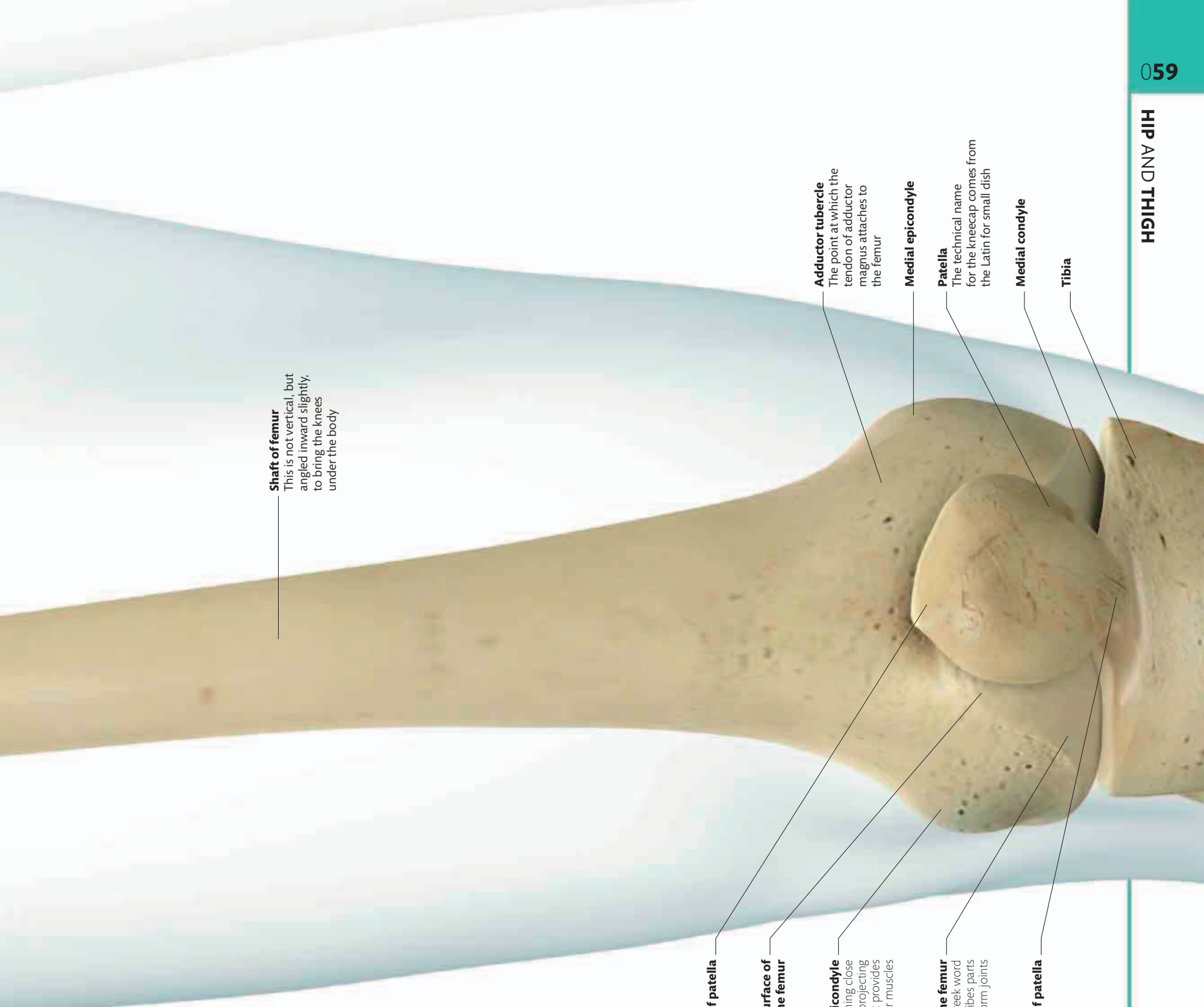
**Adductor tubercle**  
The point at which the tendon of adductor magnus attaches to the femur

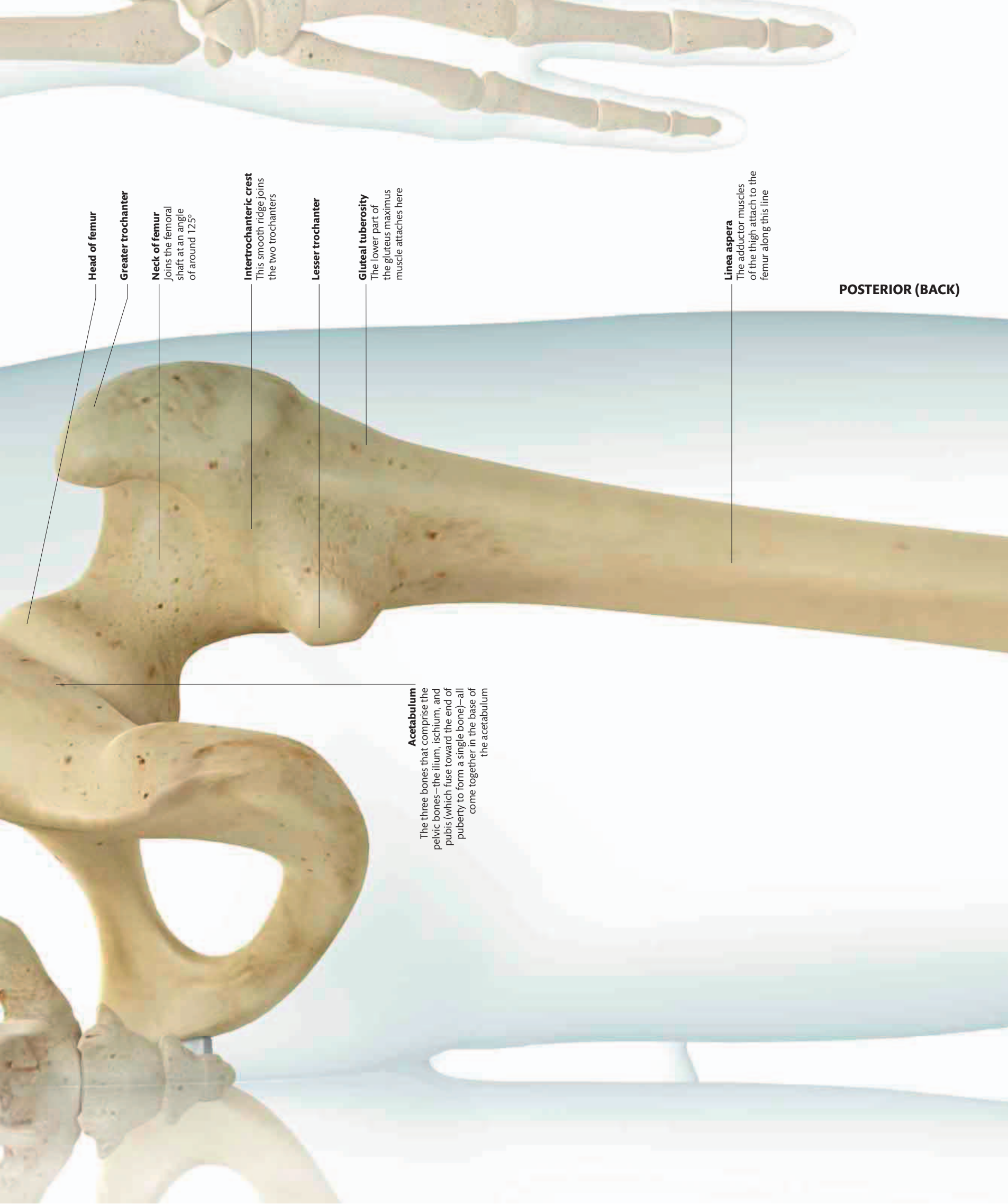
**Medial epicondyle**

**Patella**  
The technical name for the kneecap comes from the Latin for small dish

**Medial condyle**

**Tibia**





**Head of femur**

**Greater trochanter**

**Neck of femur**  
Joins the femoral shaft at an angle of around 125°

**Intertrochanteric crest**  
This smooth ridge joins the two trochanters

**Lesser trochanter**

**Gluteal tuberosity**  
The lower part of the gluteus maximus muscle attaches here

**Linea aspera**  
The adductor muscles of the thigh attach to the femur along this line

**Acetabulum**

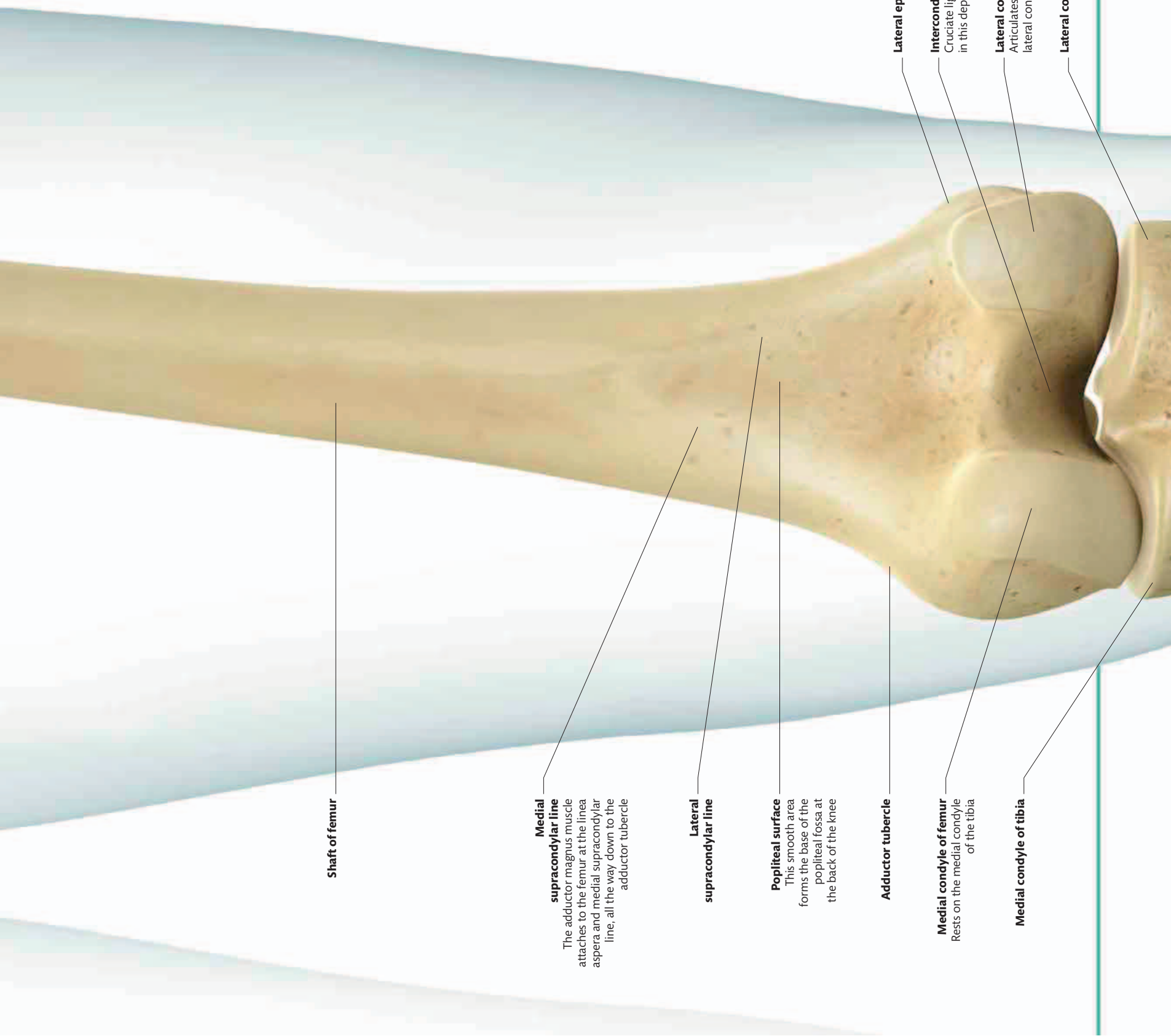
The three bones that comprise the pelvic bones—the ilium, ischium, and pubis (which fuse toward the end of puberty to form a single bone)—all come together in the base of the acetabulum

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**



# HIP AND THIGH

The shaft of the femur (thighbone) is cylindrical, with a marrow cavity. The linea aspera runs down along the back of the femoral shaft. This line is where the inner thigh's adductor muscles attach to the femur. Parts of the quadriceps muscle also wrap right around the back of the femur to attach to the linea aspera. At the bottom—or distal—end, toward the knee, the femur widens to form the knee joint with the tibia and the patella. From the back, the distal end of the femur has a distinct double-knuckle shape, with two condyles (rounded projections) that articulate with the tibia.



**Shaft of femur**

**Medial supracondylar line**  
The adductor magnus muscle attaches to the femur at the linea aspera and medial supracondylar line, all the way down to the adductor tubercle

**Lateral supracondylar line**

**Popliteal surface**  
This smooth area forms the base of the popliteal fossa at the back of the knee

**Adductor tubercle**

**Medial condyle of femur**  
Rests on the medial condyle of the tibia

**Medial condyle of tibia**

**Lateral epicondyle**

**Intercondylar fossa**  
Cruciate ligaments attach to the femur in this depression between the condyles

**Lateral condyle of femur**  
Articulates with the slightly concave lateral condyle of the tibia

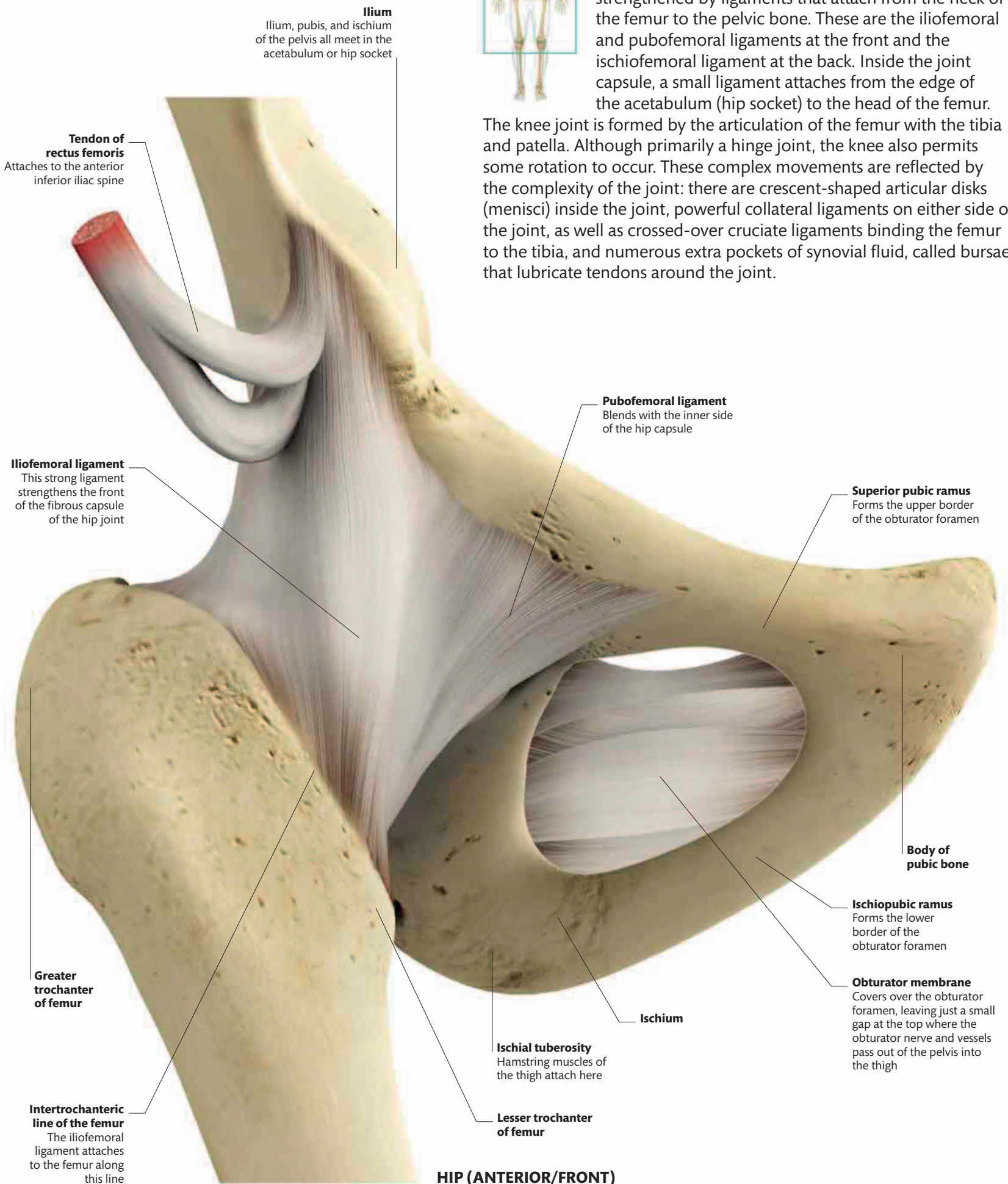
**Lateral condyle of tibia**

# HIP AND KNEE



The hip joint is very stable. Its fibrous capsule is strengthened by ligaments that attach from the neck of the femur to the pelvic bone. These are the iliofemoral and pubofemoral ligaments at the front and the ischiofemoral ligament at the back. Inside the joint capsule, a small ligament attaches from the edge of the acetabulum (hip socket) to the head of the femur.

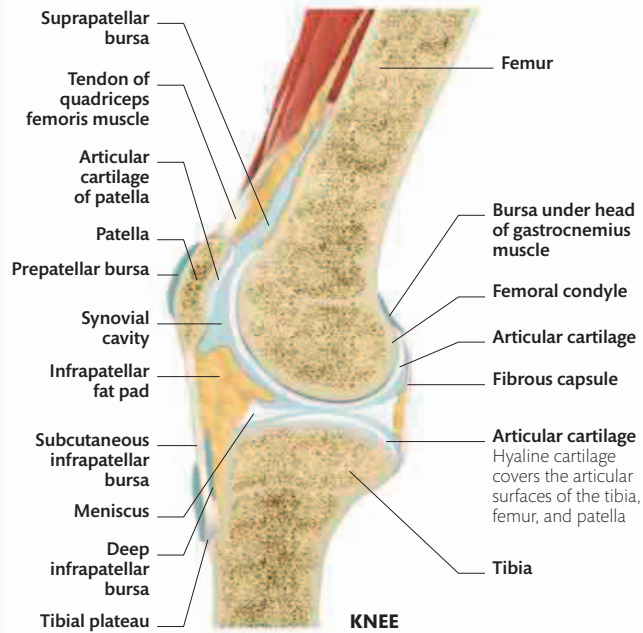
The knee joint is formed by the articulation of the femur with the tibia and patella. Although primarily a hinge joint, the knee also permits some rotation to occur. These complex movements are reflected by the complexity of the joint: there are crescent-shaped articular disks (menisci) inside the joint, powerful collateral ligaments on either side of the joint, as well as crossed-over cruciate ligaments binding the femur to the tibia, and numerous extra pockets of synovial fluid, called bursae, that lubricate tendons around the joint.





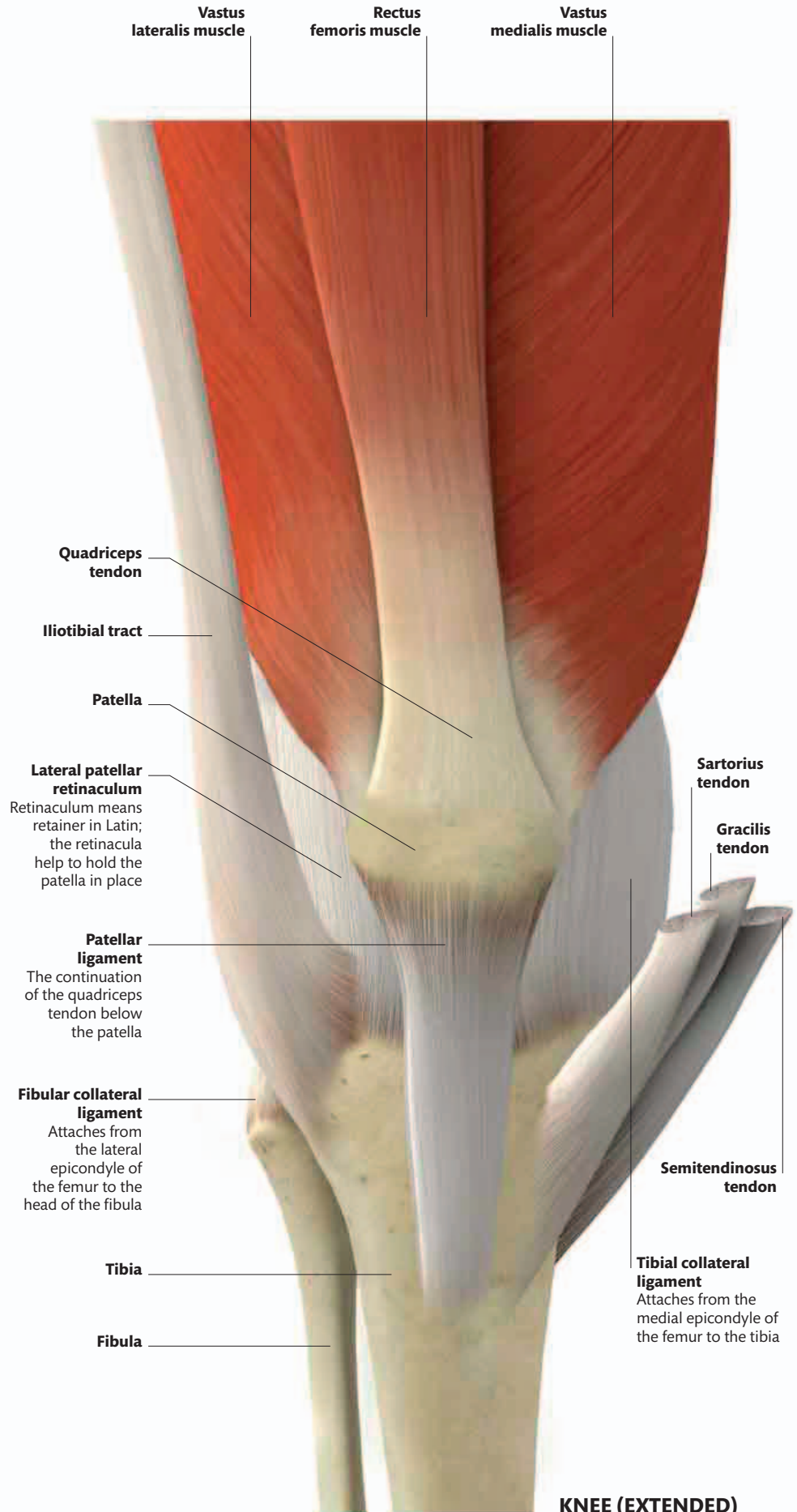
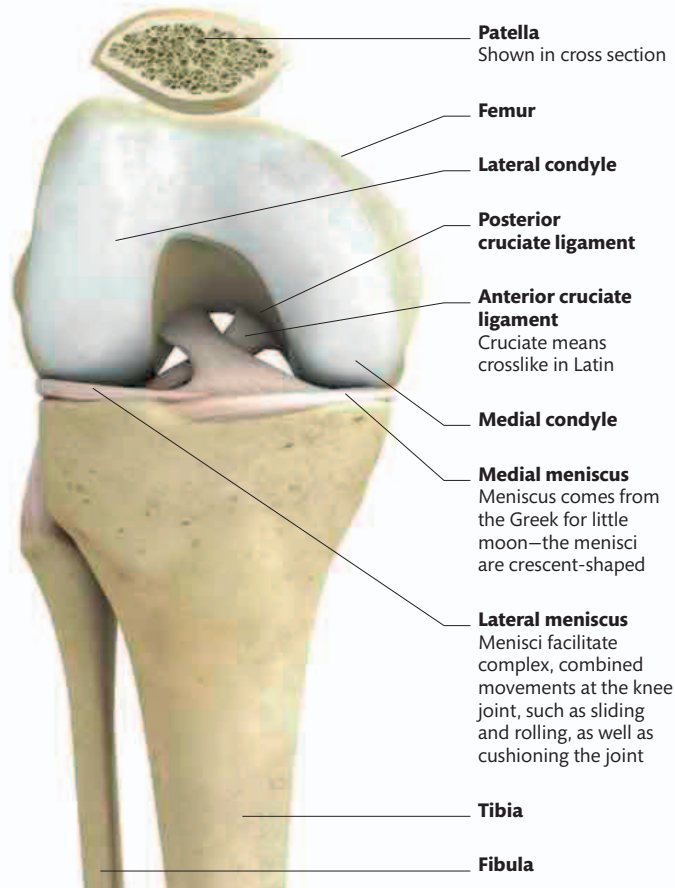
## SYNOVIAL JOINTS

The majority of the body's 320 or so joints, including those in the finger, knee, and shoulder, are free-moving synovial joints. The joint surfaces are lined with smooth hyaline cartilage to reduce friction, and contain lubricating synovial fluid.



### Complex joint

A complex synovial joint, such as the knee, has articular discs or menisci inside the synovial cavity. The knee is also a compound hinge joint, as it involves more than two bones. Its complex anatomy allows it to move in flexion and extension, but some sliding and axial rotation of the femur on the tibia also occurs.



**POSTERIOR  
(BACK)**

**Patella**

Embedded in the tendon of the quadriceps femoris

**Medial condyle of tibia**

**Head of fibula**

The head of this slender bone forms a synovial joint with the side of the lateral tibial condyle

**Tibial tuberosity**

Where the patellar ligament (the continuation of quadriceps tendon) attaches to the tibia

**Interosseous border of fibula**

Where the interosseous membrane—a sheetlike ligament—attaches to the fibula

**Interosseous border of tibia**

Facing the fibula, this is where the interosseous membrane attaches to the tibia

**Soleal line**

Where the soleus (one of the calf muscles) attaches to the back of the tibia

**Nutrient foramen of tibia**

Where the main artery supplying the tibia with nutrients enters the bone

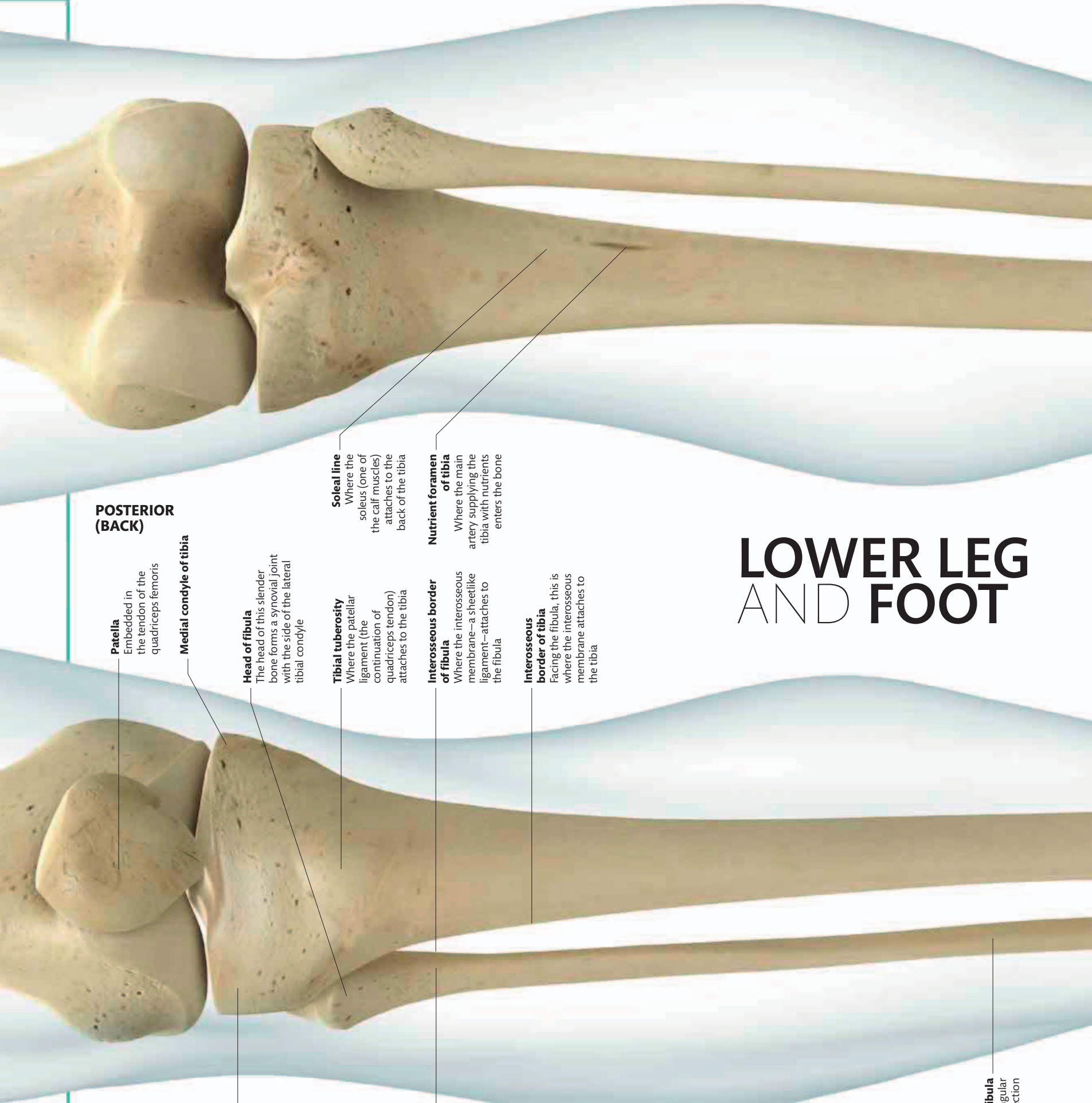
**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT)**

**Lateral condyle of tibia**

**Neck of fibula**

**Shaft of fibula**  
Roughly triangular in cross section

# LOWER LEG AND FOOT





The tibia is the main weight-bearing bone of the lower leg. The fibula, which attaches to the tibia below the knee joint, provides extra areas for the attachment of muscles in the shin and calf and also forms part of the ankle joint. The foot comprises the tarsal bones, metatarsals, and phalanges. The arrangement of these bones is very similar to that of the carpals, metacarpals, and phalanges in the hand. In fact, each limb can be seen to be constructed to a common plan, with a limb girdle providing attachment to the thorax or spine, a single long bone in the first segment, two long bones in the second, a collection of small bones (at the wrist or ankle), and a fan of long, slender bones forming fingers or toes.

**Medial surface of tibia**  
This smooth surface lies just below the skin in the shin

**Anterior border**  
This sharp edge can be easily felt on the front of the shin

**Shaft of tibia**  
Like the fibula, this is triangular in section

**Talus**  
Meaning ankle bone in Latin, the talus is the uppermost of seven tarsals and forms part of the ankle joint

**Navicular**  
With a name that means boat-shaped, this bone is shaped a bit like a small coracle

**Cuboid**  
A roughly cube-shaped tarsal

**Lateral cuneiform**  
Cuneiform means wedge-shaped in Latin; this is the outermost of the three cuneiform bones in the foot

**Fifth metatarsal**  
Five long metatarsal bones attach the tarsals to the phalanges, or toe bones

**Proximal phalanx**  
The second to fifth toes each have three phalanges: proximal, middle, and distal

**Middle phalanx**  
**Distal phalanx**

**Shaft of fibula**  
The shaft of the fibula contains a marrow cavity

**Shaft of tibia**  
This also contains a marrow cavity

**Medial malleolus**  
Malleolus means small hammer in Latin; the medial malleolus is part of the tibia, and articulates with the medial, or inner, surface of the talus

**Lateral malleolus**  
The expanded lower end of the fibula, articulating with the lateral, or outer, side of the talus

**Talus**

**Medial malleolus**

**Intermediate cuneiform**

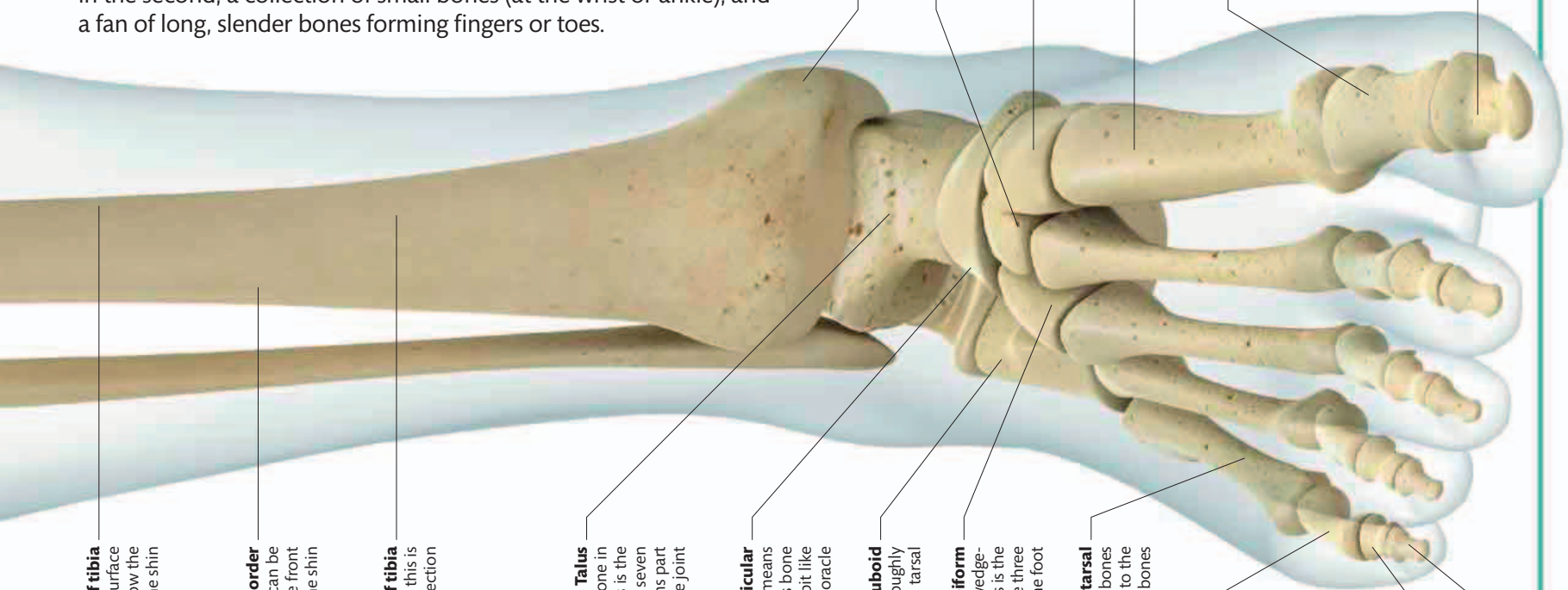
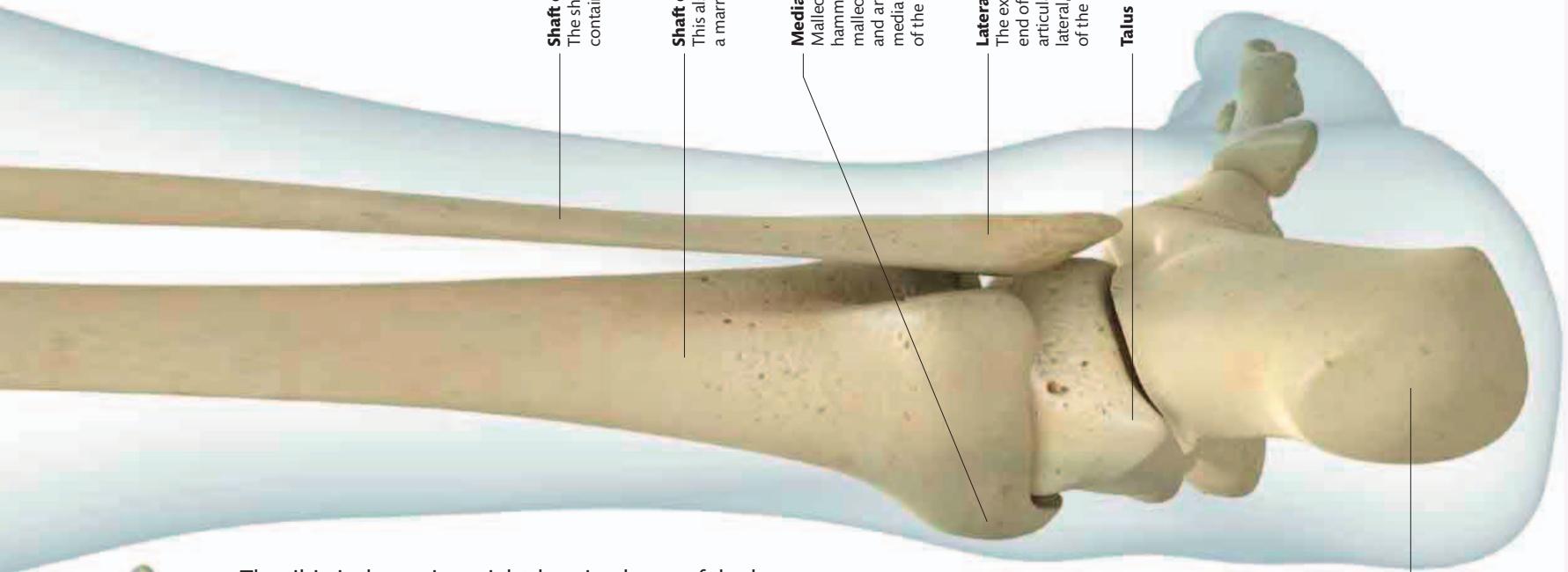
**Medial cuneiform**

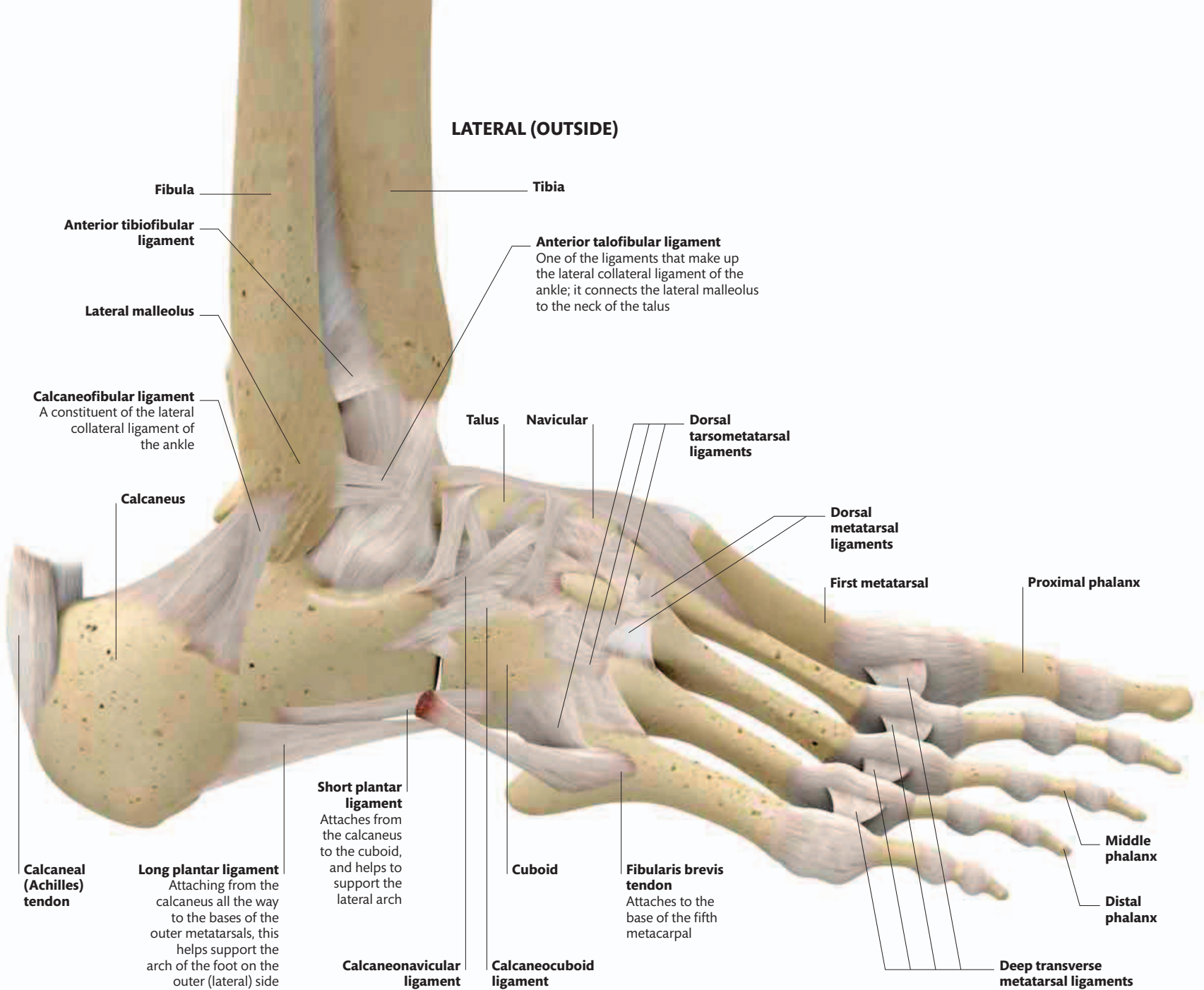
**First metatarsal**

**Proximal phalanx**  
Phalanx comes from a Greek word for a line of infantry, and it refers to both the finger and toe bones; the big toe has just two phalanges: proximal and distal

**Calcaneus**  
Meaning heel bone in Latin, this is the largest tarsal bone, projecting posteriorly to form a lever to which the Achilles tendon attaches

**Distal phalanx**





#### X-ray on tiptoe

This X-ray shows the foot in action. The calf muscles are pulling up on the lever of the calcaneus to flex the ankle down (plantarflex), while the metatarsophalangeal joints are extended.



## FOOT AND ANKLE

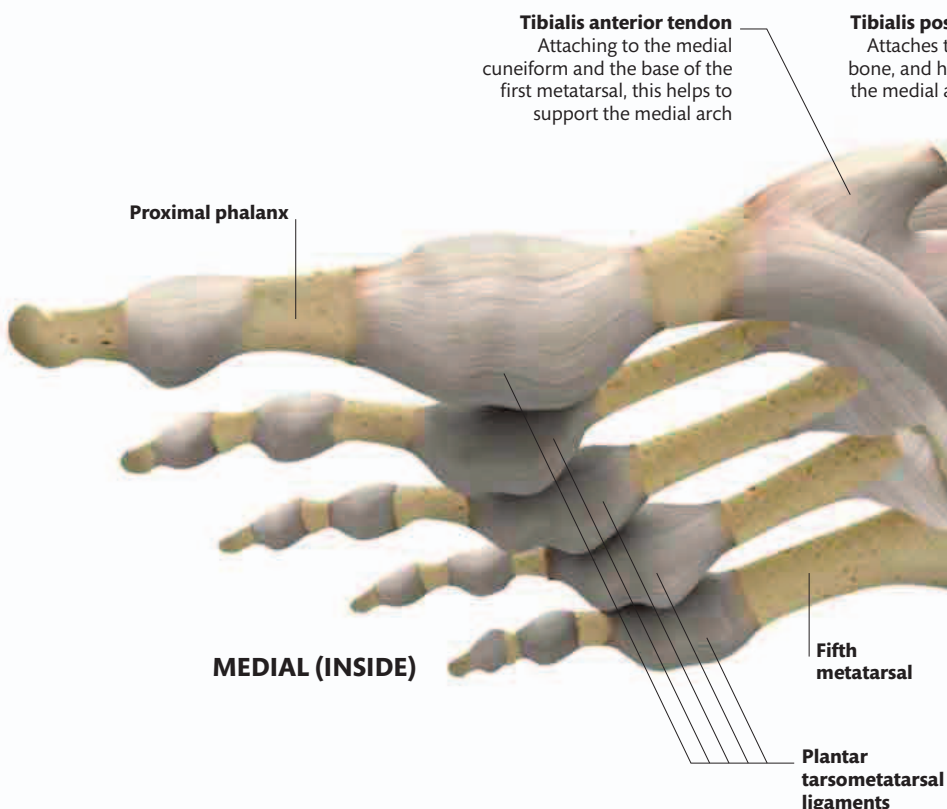
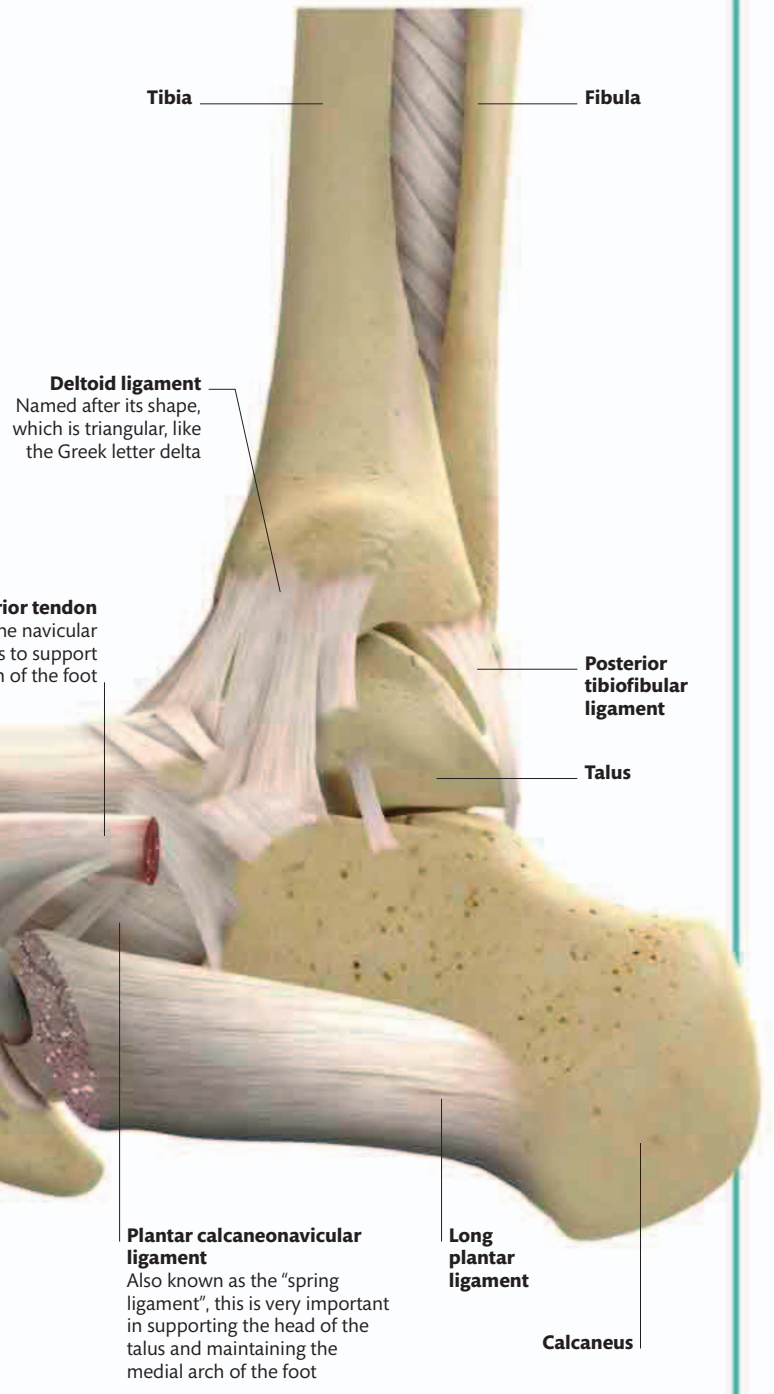
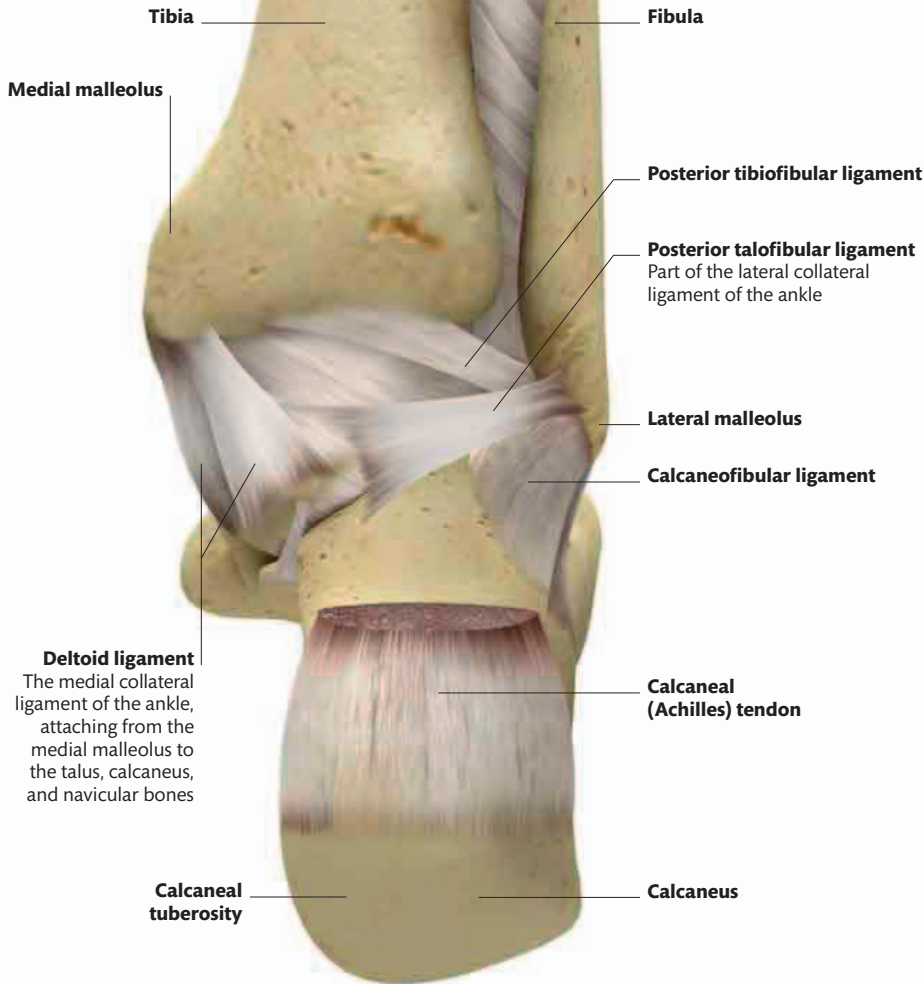
The ankle joint is a simple hinge joint. The lower ends of the tibia and fibula are firmly bound together by ligaments, forming a strong fibrous joint, and making a wrench shape that neatly sits around the nut of the talus. The joint is stabilized by strong collateral ligaments on either side. The talus forms synovial joints (see p.61) with the calcaneus beneath it, and the navicular bone in front of it. Level with the joint between the talus and the navicular is a joint between the calcaneus and the cuboid. These joints together allow the foot to be angled inward or outward—these movements are called inversion and eversion respectively. The skeleton of the foot is a sprung structure, with the bones forming arches, held together by ligaments and also supported by tendons.

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**



**Top view of the foot bones**

This is a dorsal-plantar X-ray of the foot, showing the bones as if you were looking down at your right foot. The two small bones near the head of the first metatarsal are sesamoid bones, embedded in the tendons of the short muscles operating the big toe.

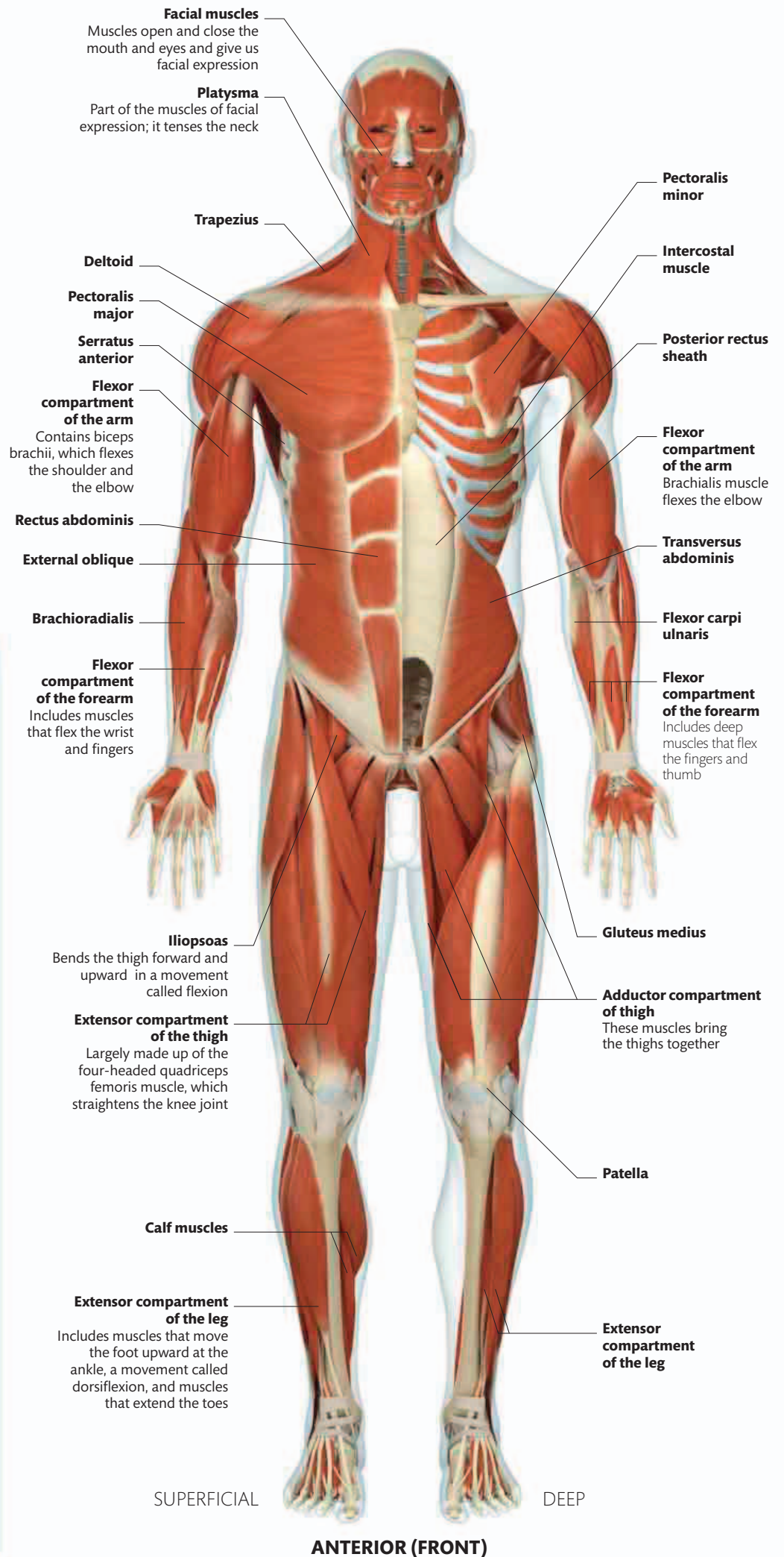
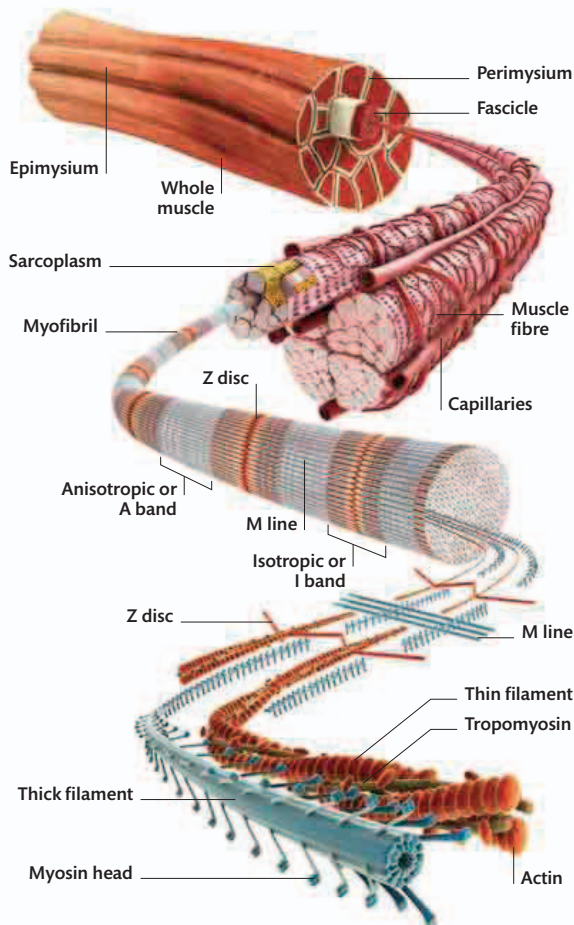


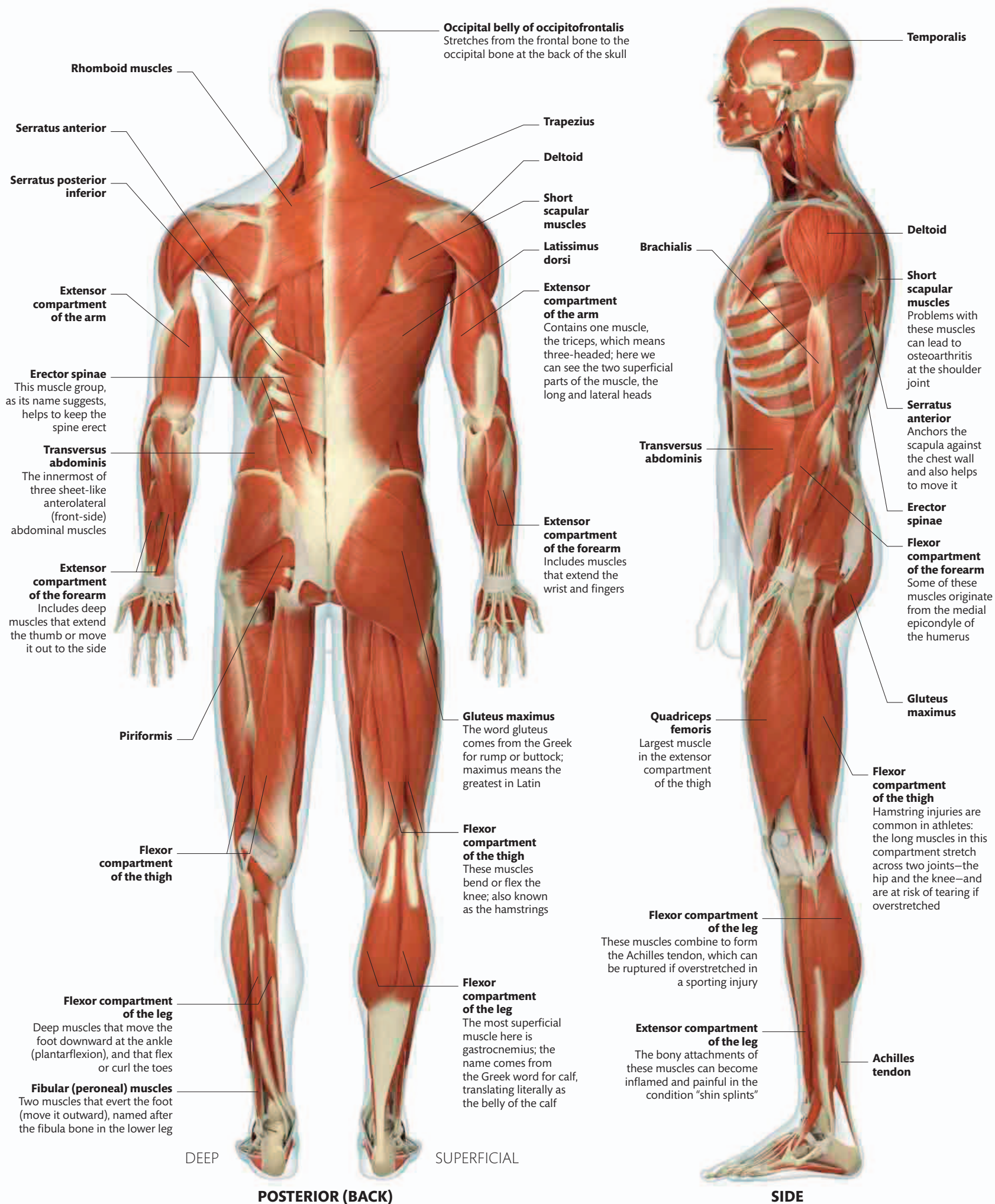
# MUSCULAR SYSTEM OVERVIEW

There are three types of muscle in the body: skeletal, smooth, and cardiac. The main role of skeletal muscles is to generate movement. A muscle's movement, or "action" is produced when it contracts. The force it generates depends on the shape of the muscle. For instance, long, thin muscles contract a lot but exert low forces. Muscles attach to the skeleton by means of tendons, aponeuroses, and connective tissue called fascia. While muscles are well supplied with blood vessels and appear reddish, tendons have a sparse vascular supply and look white. The muscles in our body are located at varied depths. The deep layer sits closest to the bone, while the superficial one lies beneath the skin.

## SKELETAL MUSCLE STRUCTURE

Skeletal muscle includes familiar muscles such as biceps or quadriceps. It is built up of parallel bundles of muscle fibers, which are conglomerations of many cells. These muscles are supplied by somatic motor nerves, which are part of the peripheral nervous system and are generally under conscious control.

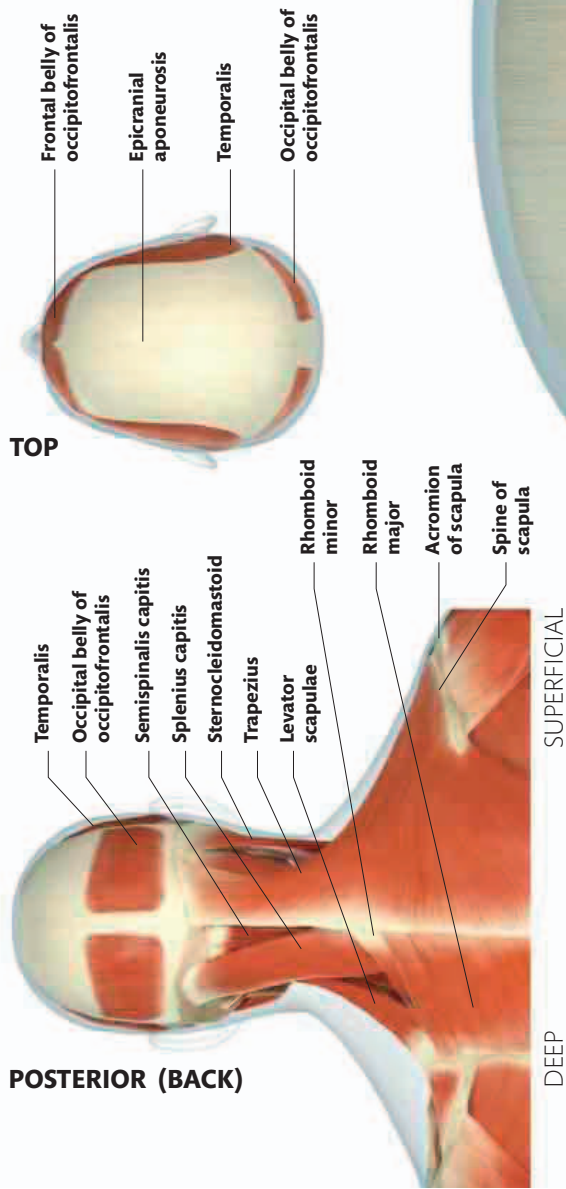






# HEAD AND NECK

The muscles of the face have very important functions. They open and close the apertures in our faces—our eyes, noses, and mouths. But they also play an extremely important role in communication, and this is why these muscles are often known, collectively, as “the muscles of facial expression”. These muscles are attached to bone at one end and skin at the other. It is these muscles that allow us to raise our eyebrows in surprise, frown, or knit our brows in concentration, to scrunch up our noses in distaste, to smile gently or to grin widely, and to pout. As we age, and our skin forms creases and wrinkles, these reflect the expressions we have used throughout our lives. The wrinkles and creases lie perpendicular to the direction of the underlying muscle fibers.



**Epicranial aponeurosis**  
This connects the frontal and occipital bellies of the occipitofrontalis muscle

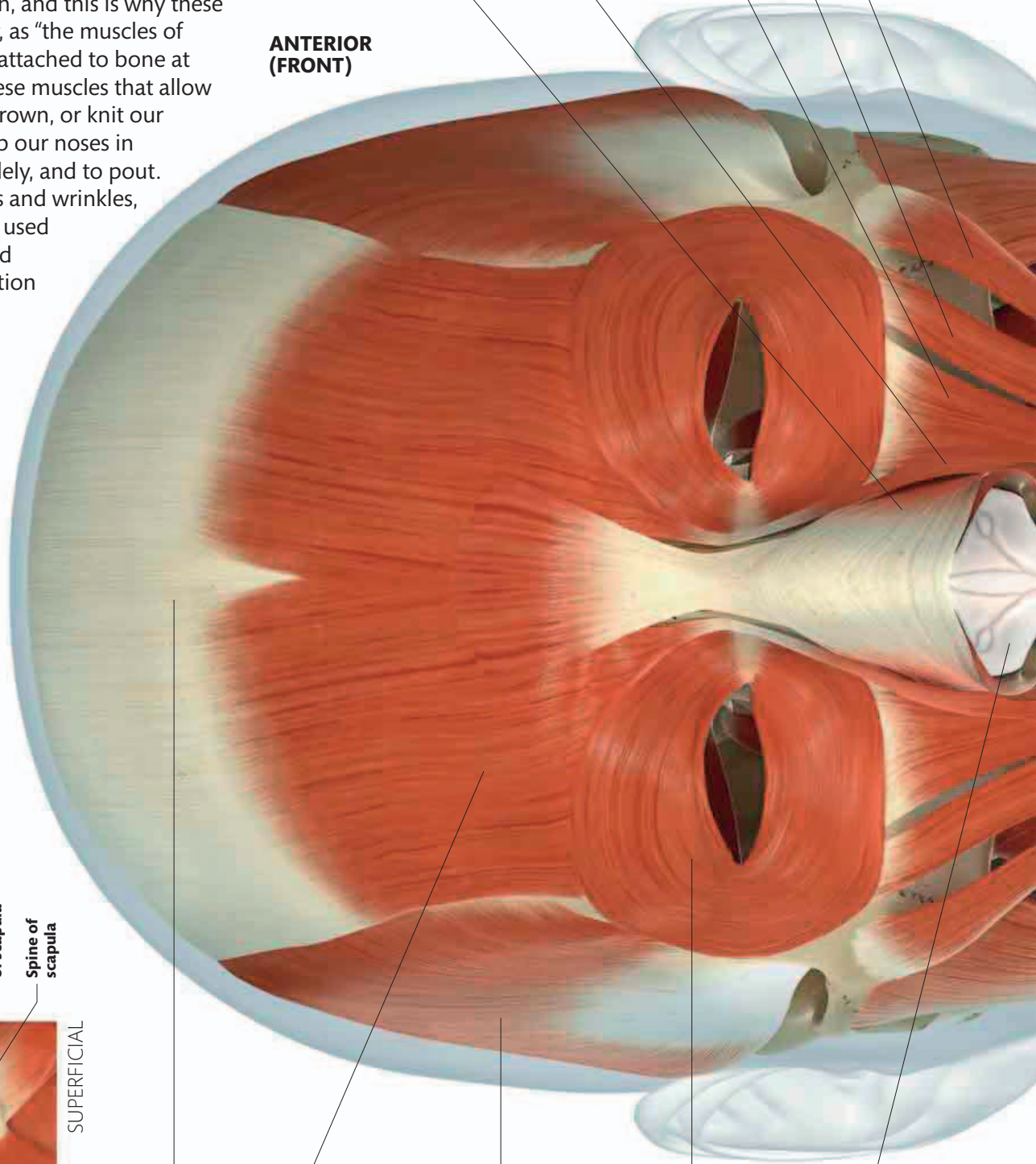
**Frontal belly of occipitofrontalis**  
Occipitofrontalis extends from the eyebrows to the superior nuchal line on the back of the skull, and can raise the eyebrows and move the scalp

**Temporalis**  
One of the four paired muscles of mastication, or chewing; acts to close the mouth and bring the teeth together

**Orbicularis oculi**  
These muscle fibers encircle the eye and act to close the eye

**Cartilage of the external nose**

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Nasalis**  
The upper part of this nasal muscle compresses the nose, while the lower part flares the nostrils

**Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi**  
This small muscle with a very long name lifts the upper lip and the side of the nostril to produce an unpleasant sneer

**Levator labii superioris**  
Raises the upper lip

**Zygomaticus minor**

**Zygomaticus major**  
Both the zygomaticus major and minor attach from the zygomatic arch (cheek bone) to the side of the upper lip, and are used in smiling



**Depressor labii inferioris**

Pulls the lower lip downward

**Mentalis**

Raises the lower lip, producing a thoughtful or doubtful expression

**Sternal head of sternocleidomastoid**

**Clavicular head of sternocleidomastoid**

Turns the head to the side

**Trapezius**

Attaches from the skull and spine to the scapula and clavicle; it can perform several actions, including flexing the neck to the side and drawing the head backward

**Masseter**

A muscle of mastication (chewing); it also raises the jaw and brings the teeth together

**Risorius**

Pulls on the corners of the mouth to produce an unpleasant grin

**Orbicularis oris**

Muscle fibers encircle the mouth and bring lips together; when they contract more strongly, they form a pout

**Depressor anguli oris**

Pulls down the corners of the mouth to form a sad expression

**Anterior scalene**

Attaches from cervical spine to first rib; flexes the neck forward or to the side

**Levator scapulae**

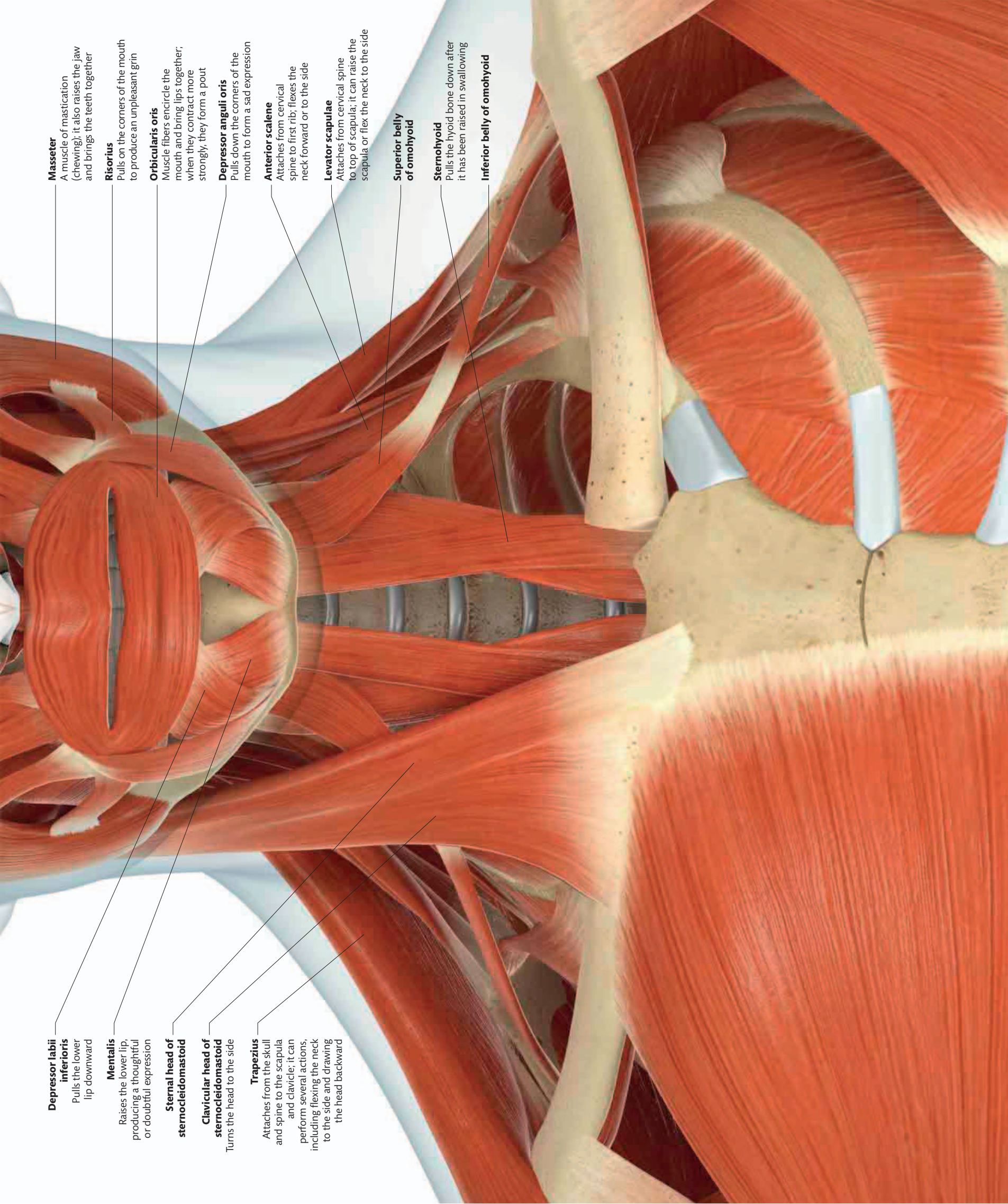
Attaches from cervical spine to top of scapula; it can raise the scapula or flex the neck to the side

**Superior belly of omohyoid**

**Sternohyoid**

Pulls the hyoid bone down after it has been raised in swallowing

**Inferior belly of omohyoid**





# HEAD AND NECK

The muscles of mastication (chewing) attach from the skull to the mandible (jawbone), operating to open and shut the mouth, and to grind the teeth together to crush the food we eat. In this side view, we can see the two largest muscles of mastication, the temporalis and masseter muscles. Two smaller muscles attach to the inner surface of the mandible. Human jaws don't just open and close, they also move from side to side, and these four muscles act in concert to produce complex chewing movements. In this view, we can also see how the frontal bellies (fleshy central parts) of the occipitofrontalis muscle are connected to occipital bellies at the back of the head by a thin, flat tendon, or aponeurosis. This makes the entire scalp movable on the skull.

**Epicranial aponeurosis**

**Temporalis**  
Attaches from the temporal bone of the skull to the coronoid process of the mandible (jawbone)

**Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis**

**Frontal belly of occipitofrontalis**

**Orbicularis oculi**  
Latin for circular muscle of the eye

**Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi**  
In Latin, lifter of the upper lip and the wing (nostril) of the nose

**Nasalis**  
Means of the nose in Latin

**SIDE**

**Splenius capitis**  
Named after the Latin for bandage of the head, this muscle draws the head backward

**Sternocleidomastoid**  
Turns the head to the side

**Superior constrictor of pharynx**

**Trapezius**

**Levator scapulae**  
This is Latin for lifter of the shoulder blade

**Middle scalene**

**Anterior scalene**  
The scalene muscles are shaped like scalene triangles (where each side is a different length)

**Posterior scalene**

**Levator labii superioris**  
Literally, lifter of the upper lip

**Zygomaticus major**  
Attaches from the zygomatic arch (cheek bone)

**Orbicularis oris**  
Latin for circular muscle of the mouth

**Risorius**  
From the Latin for laughter

**Depressor labii inferioris**  
The depressor of the lower lip

**Mentalis**  
This means of the chin in Latin

**Depressor anguli oris**  
Literally, the depressor of the corner of the mouth

**Masseter**  
From the Greek for chewer

**Anterior belly of digastric**  
Digastric means two-bellied

**Posterior belly of digastric**  
The digastric pulls the mandible (lower jawbone) down to open the mouth, and pulls the hyoid bone up in swallowing

**Thyrohyoid**  
Attaches from the hyoid bone to the thyroid cartilage of the larynx

**Superior belly of omohyoid**  
Omo comes from the Greek for shoulder; this muscle is named after its attachments—from the hyoid bone to the shoulder blade

**Sternohyoid**  
Attaches from the sternum to the hyoid bone

**Sternothyroid**  
Attaches from the sternum to the thyroid cartilage

**Inferior belly of omohyoid**

## SAGITTAL SECTION

**Pharyngotympanic tube**  
Also known as the auditory or Eustachian tube; a slender muscle called salpingopharyngeus descends from its cartilage to contribute to the side wall of the pharynx

**Soft palate**  
A pair of muscles sweep down from the base of the skull on either side, into the soft palate; two others leave the palate and run down into the tongue and the pharynx

**Palatoglossal fold**

**Genioglossus**  
Attaches from the inside of the mandible and sweeps up into the tongue

**Hard palate**

**Geniohyoid**  
One of a pair of slender muscles lying side-by-side in the floor of the mouth that stretch from the mandible to the hyoid bone

**Mylohyoid**  
One of a pair of muscles forming a sheet that forms the floor of the mouth

**Thyroid cartilage**  
The largest cartilage of the larynx

**Hyoid bone**

**Thyroid gland**

**Trachea**

**Palatine tonsil**

**Palatopharyngeal fold**

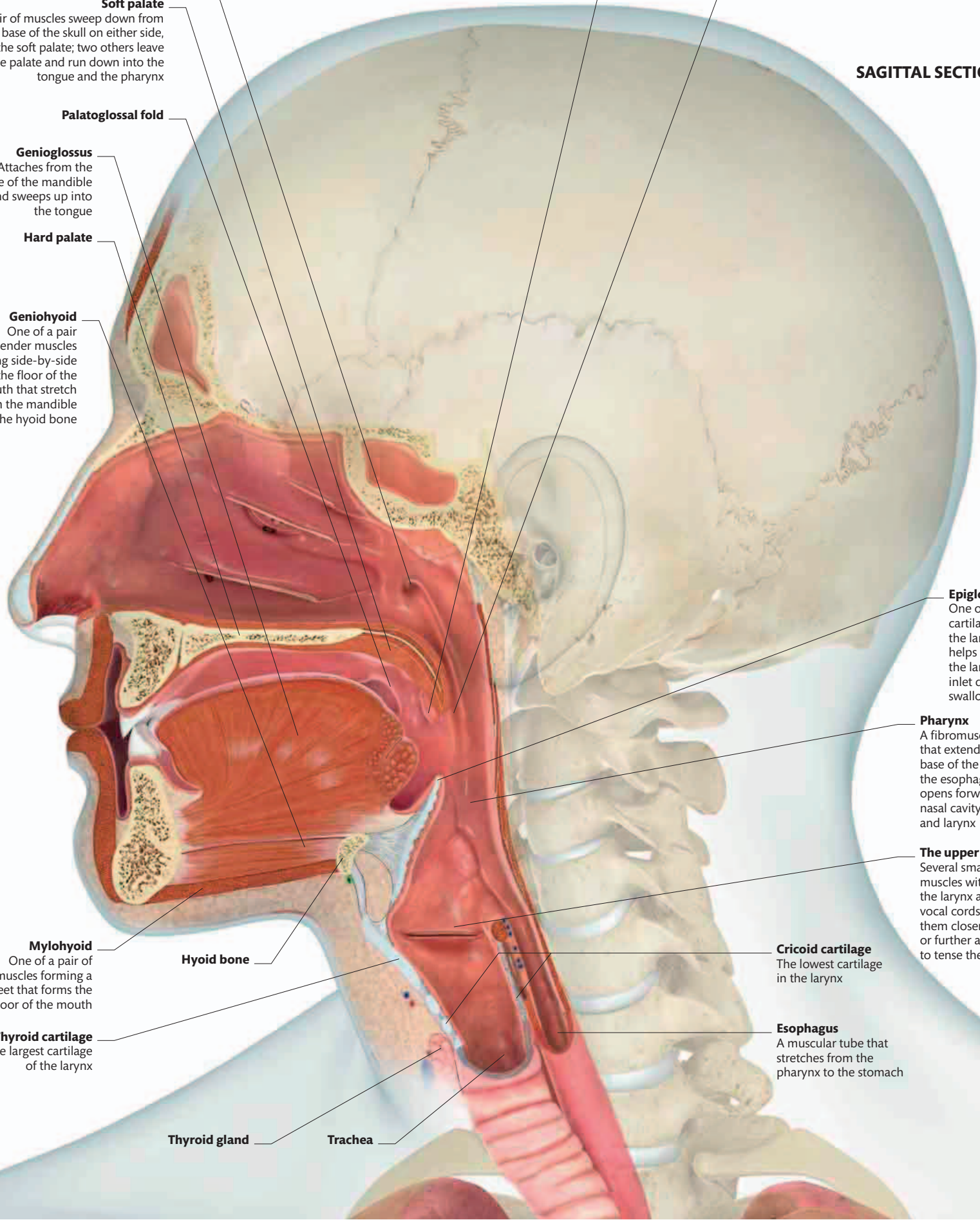
**Epiglottis**  
One of the cartilages of the larynx; it helps to protect the laryngeal inlet during swallowing

**Pharynx**  
A fibromuscular tube that extends from the base of the skull to the esophagus, and opens forward into the nasal cavity, oral cavity, and larynx

**The upper fold**  
Several small muscles within the larynx act on the vocal cords to move them closer together or further apart, or to tense them

**Cricoid cartilage**  
The lowest cartilage in the larynx

**Esophagus**  
A muscular tube that stretches from the pharynx to the stomach



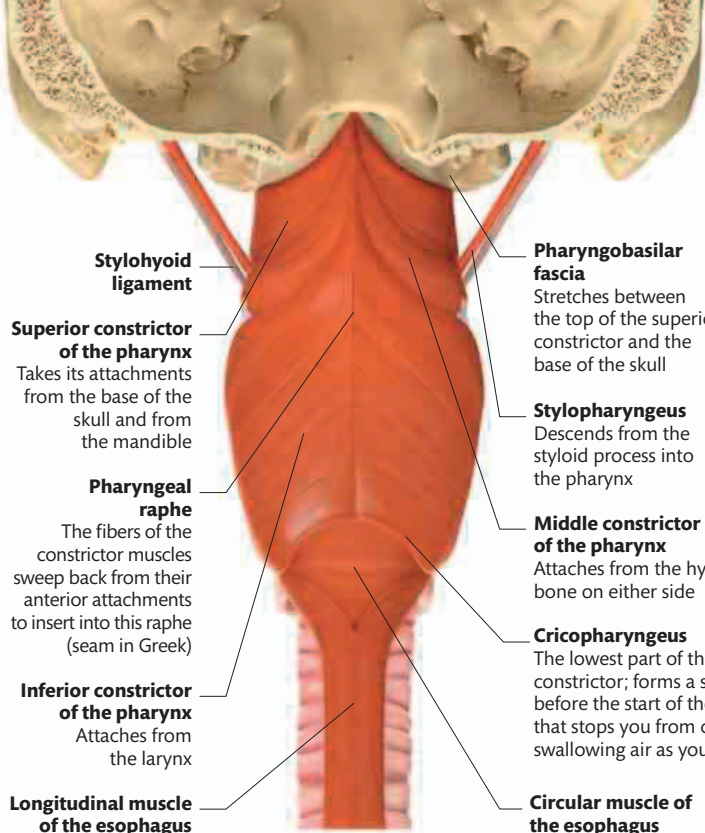
# HEAD AND NECK



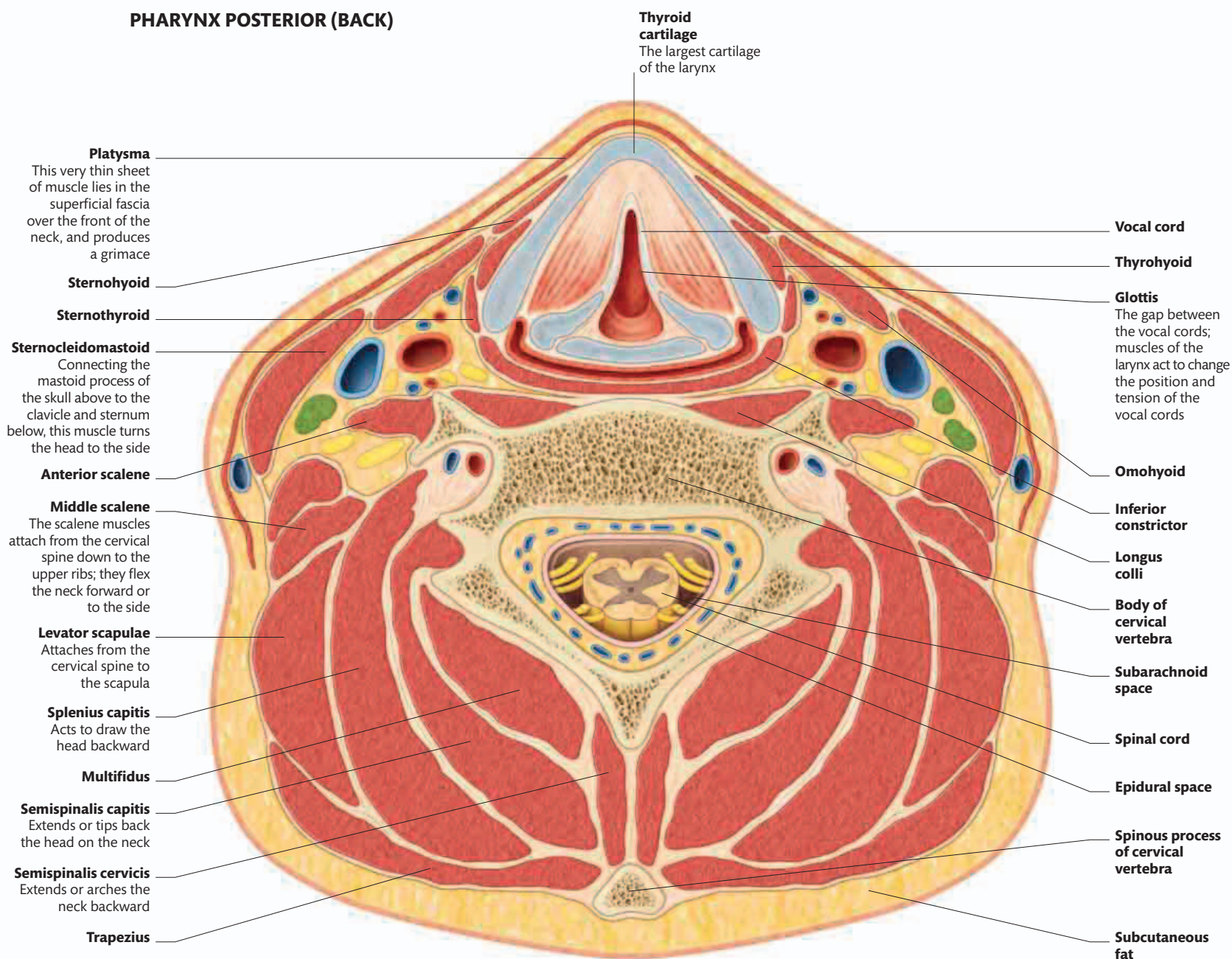
In the section through the head (opposite), we see the soft palate, tongue, pharynx, and larynx, all of which contain muscles.

The soft palate comprises five pairs of muscles. When relaxed, it hangs down at

the back of the mouth but, during swallowing, it thickens and is drawn upward to block off the airway. The tongue is a great mass of muscle, covered in mucosa. Some of its muscles arise from the hyoid bone and the mandible, and anchor it to these bones and move it around. Other muscle fibers are entirely within the tongue and change its shape. The pharyngeal muscles are important in swallowing, and the laryngeal muscles control the vocal cords. The muscles that move the eye can be seen on p.122.



**PHARYNX POSTERIOR (BACK)**



**TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE NECK AT THE VOCAL CORDS**

**Sternocleidomastoid**

**Clavicle**

**Pectoralis major**

This great pectoral muscle attaches to the clavicle, the sternum, and the ribs; it inserts into the upper part of the humerus. It can pull the ribs up and out during deep breathing

**Serratus anterior**

The digitations (fingerlike parts) of this muscle attach to the upper eight or nine ribs

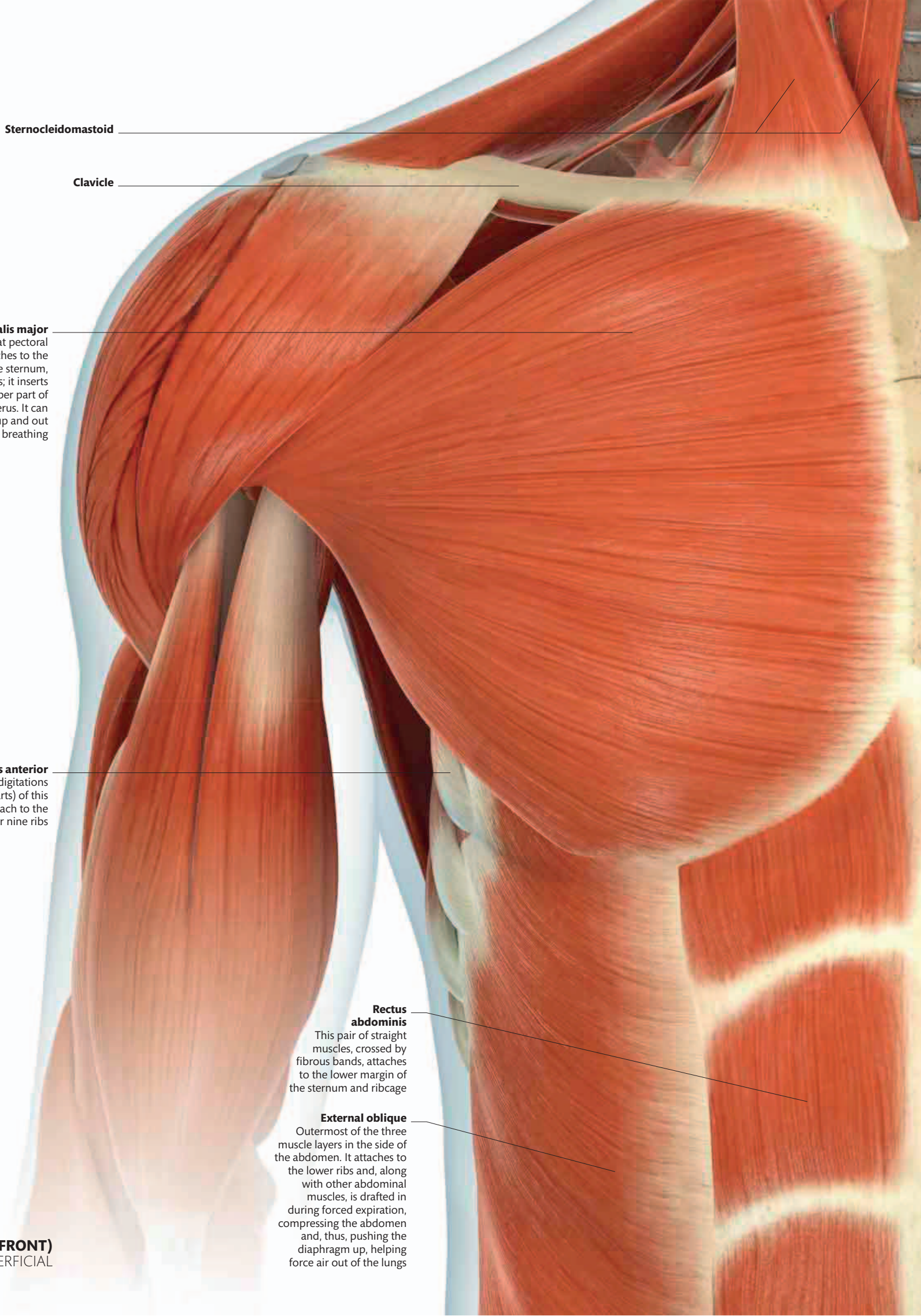
**Rectus abdominis**

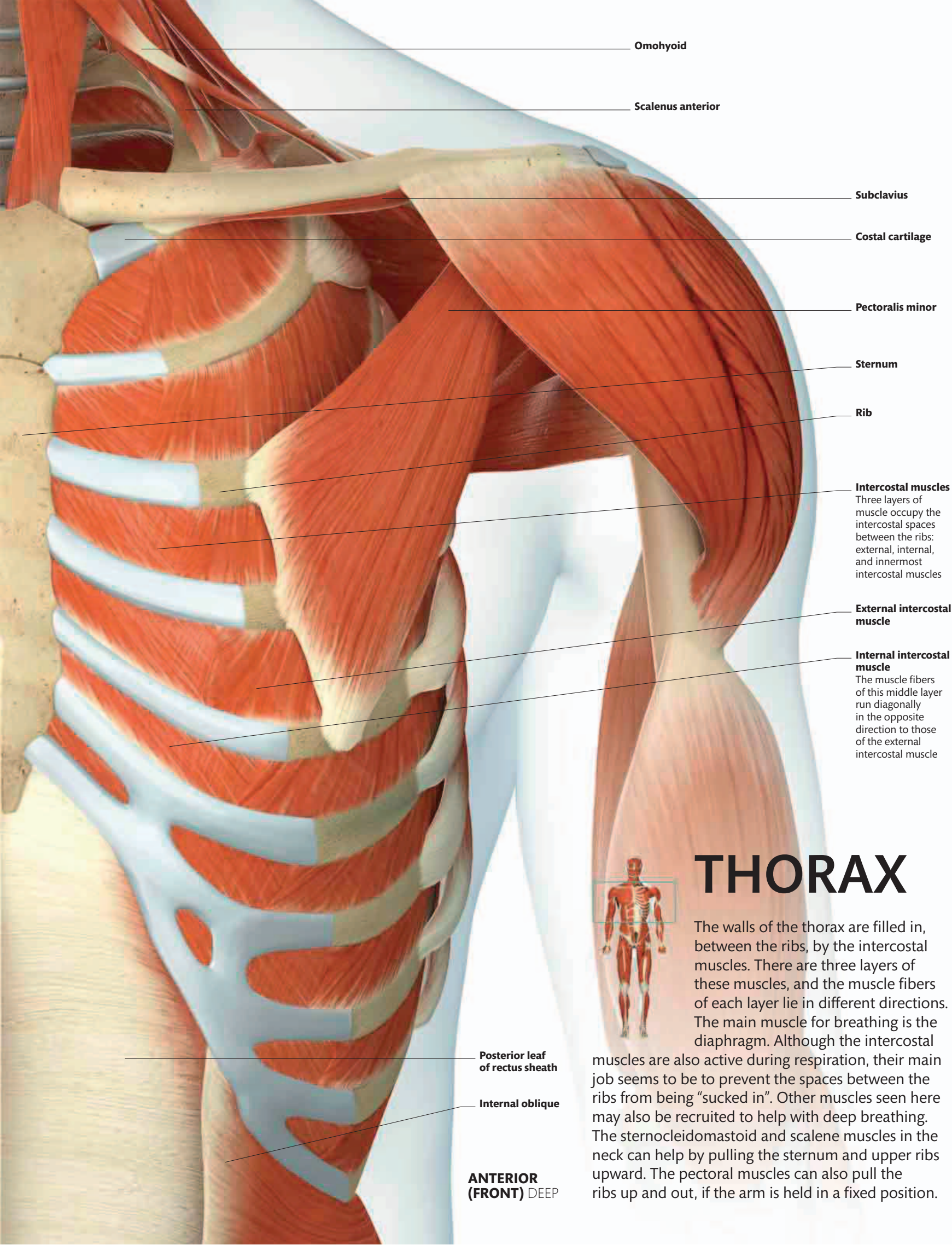
This pair of straight muscles, crossed by fibrous bands, attaches to the lower margin of the sternum and ribcage

**External oblique**

Outermost of the three muscle layers in the side of the abdomen. It attaches to the lower ribs and, along with other abdominal muscles, is drafted in during forced expiration, compressing the abdomen and, thus, pushing the diaphragm up, helping force air out of the lungs

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)  
SUPERFICIAL**





## THORAX

The walls of the thorax are filled in, between the ribs, by the intercostal muscles. There are three layers of these muscles, and the muscle fibers of each layer lie in different directions. The main muscle for breathing is the diaphragm. Although the intercostal muscles are also active during respiration, their main job seems to be to prevent the spaces between the ribs from being “sucked in”. Other muscles seen here may also be recruited to help with deep breathing. The sternocleidomastoid and scalene muscles in the neck can help by pulling the sternum and upper ribs upward. The pectoral muscles can also pull the ribs up and out, if the arm is held in a fixed position.

**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT) DEEP**

**Rhomboid minor**  
The four-sided rhomboid muscles act to pull the scapulae toward the midline

**Spine of scapula**

**Rhomboid major**

**Infraspinatus**  
One of the rotator cuff, or short scapular muscles

**Teres minor**

**Teres major**

**Vertebral (medial) border of scapula**

**Inferior angle of scapula**

**Spinalis**  
The innermost (most medial) part of the erector spinae; it attaches to the spinous processes of the vertebrae

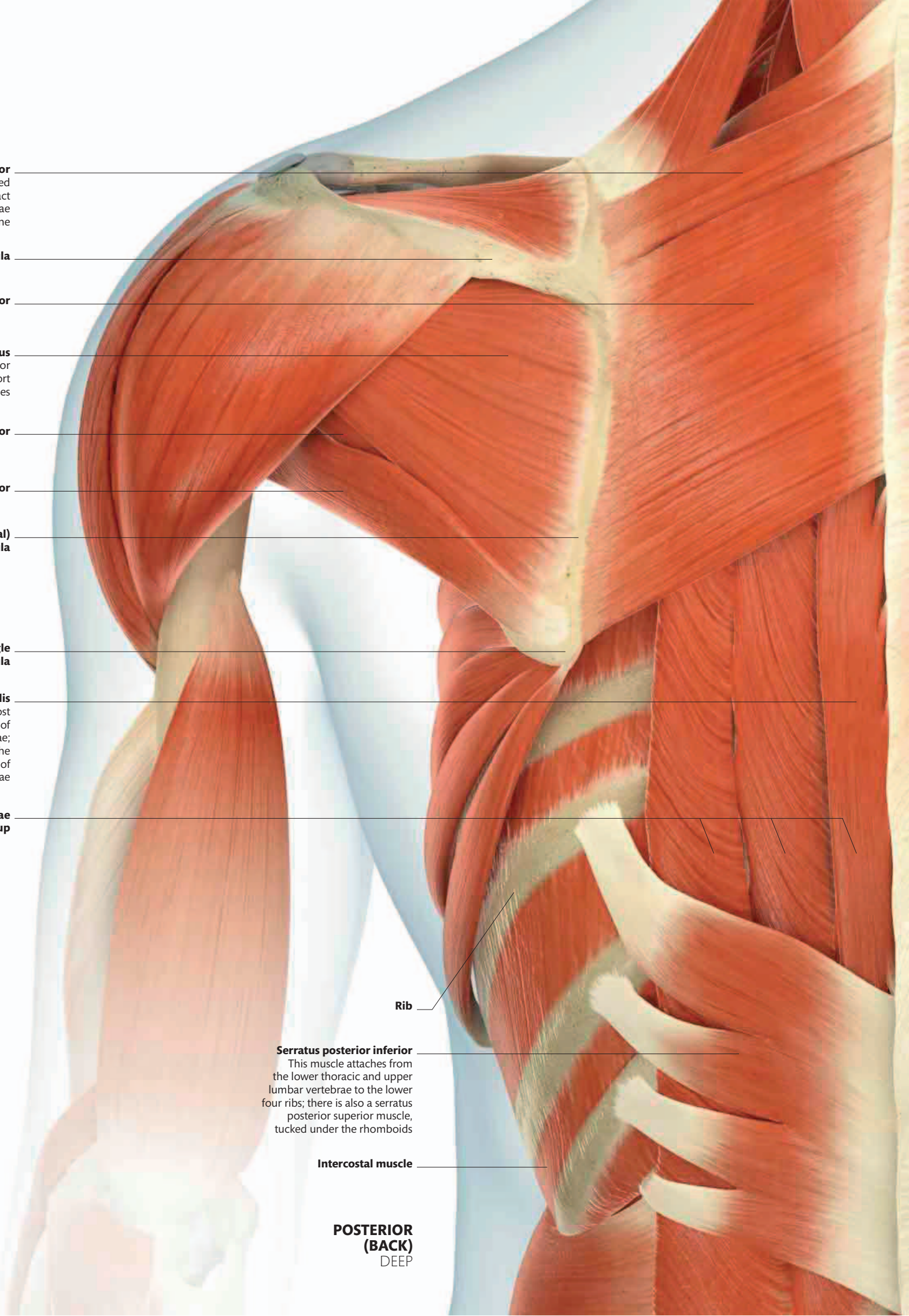
**Erector spinae muscle group**

**Rib**

**Serratus posterior inferior**  
This muscle attaches from the lower thoracic and upper lumbar vertebrae to the lower four ribs; there is also a serratus posterior superior muscle, tucked under the rhomboids

**Intercostal muscle**

**POSTERIOR  
(BACK)  
DEEP**





Trapezius

Infraspinatus

**Teres major**

This tapering muscle takes its name from the Latin for rounded off

**Latissimus dorsi**

This huge muscle sweeps up from the lower part of the back to attach to the humerus

External oblique

**POSTERIOR  
(BACK)**  
SUPERFICIAL

# THORAX



The superficial muscles of the back include two large, triangular-shaped muscles—the massive latissimus dorsi and trapezius muscles. Although latissimus dorsi is called into action during forced expiration, squeezing the lower chest to expel air, it is really a climbing muscle: if you hang by your arms, it is largely the powerful latissimus that can allow you to pull your body weight up. Underneath those superficial muscles are the deeper extensor muscles of the spine, which can be felt as a distinct ridge on each side of the spine, especially in the lumbar (lower back) region. The most bulky of these muscles are collectively known as erector spinae, and play a vital role doing just that—keeping the spine erect, or extending a flexed spine.

**Anterior longitudinal ligament**

Runs down and binds together the bodies of the vertebrae

**Internal intercostal membrane**

The internal intercostal muscles give way to a membrane at the back of the thorax

**Central tendon of diaphragm**

Flat tendon pierced by the inferior vena cava

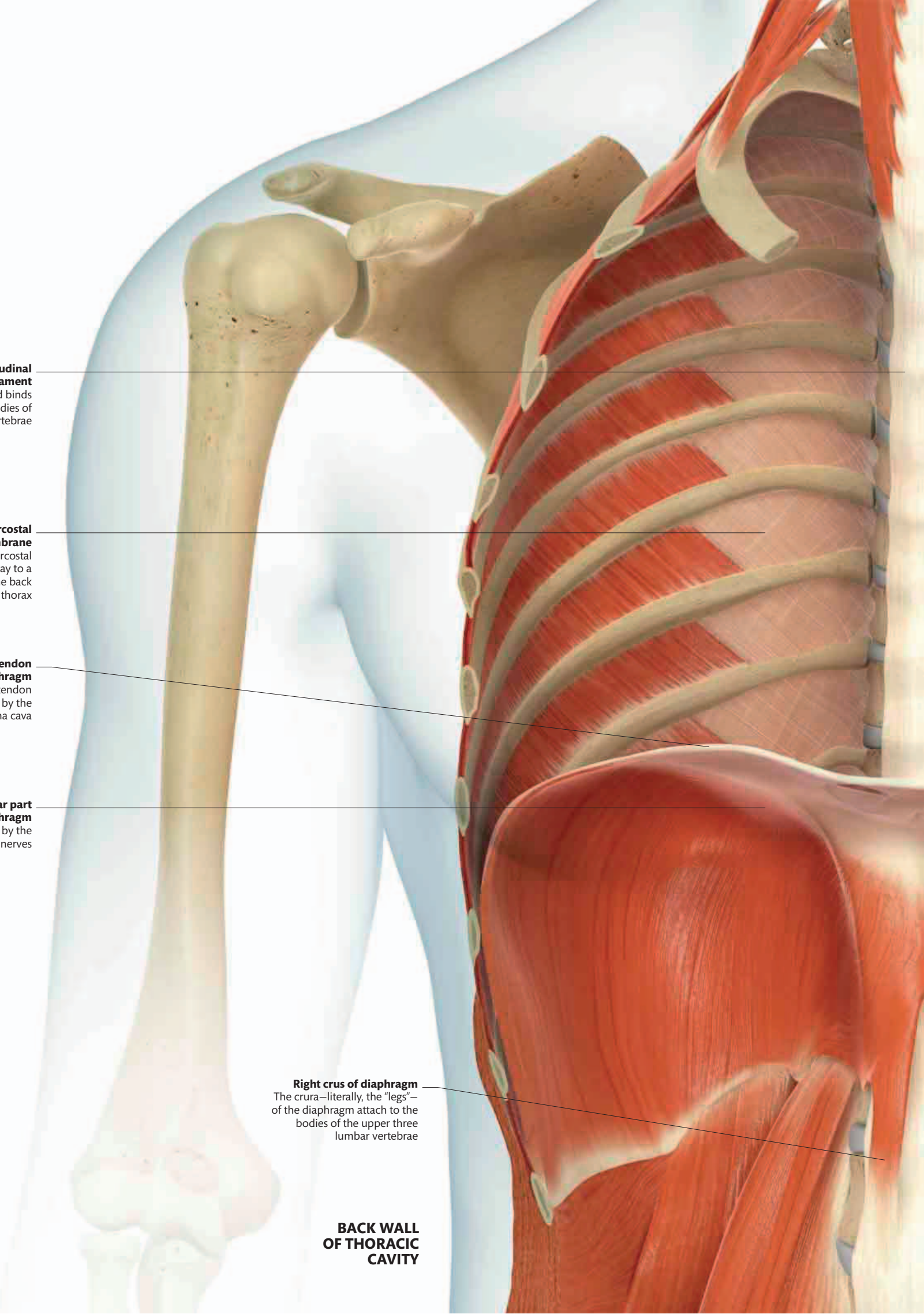
**Muscular part of diaphragm**

Supplied by the phrenic nerves

**Right crus of diaphragm**

The crura—literally, the “legs”—of the diaphragm attach to the bodies of the upper three lumbar vertebrae

**BACK WALL OF THORACIC CAVITY**



Middle scalene

Anterior scalene

Longus colli

**External intercostal muscle**

These muscles are replaced by a membrane around the front of the thorax. (Seen here after removal of internal intercostal membrane)

**Internal intercostal muscle**

The intercostal muscles are supplied by intercostal nerves

Left crus of diaphragm

## THORAX



The diaphragm, which divides the thorax and abdomen, is the main muscle of respiration. It attaches to the spine and to deep muscles in the back, around the margins of the rib cage, and to the sternum at the front. Its muscle fibers radiate out from a central, flat tendon to these attachments. The diaphragm contracts and flattens during inspiration, increasing the volume inside the chest cavity, and pulling air into the lungs; during expiration, it relaxes back into a domed shape. The intercostal muscles and diaphragm are “voluntary” muscle, and you can consciously control your breathing. But most of the time you don’t have to think about breathing, since they work to a rhythm set by the brain stem, producing about 12 to 20 breaths per minute in an adult.

**Pectoralis major**

**Serratus anterior**

**Rectus abdominis**

Attaches from the lower costal cartilages, down to the pubic bones

**External oblique**

From the lower eight ribs, these muscle fibers pass inward and downward to attach to the iliac crest, and form a flat tendon or aponeurosis, which meets that of the opposite side at the linea alba

**Linea alba**

The midline raphe, or seam, where the aponeuroses of the abdominal muscles on each side meet in the midline

**Linea semilunaris**

This curved line marks the lateral (outer) edge of the rectus muscle and its sheath

**Tendinous intersection**

The muscle bellies of rectus abdominis are divided up by these fibrous bands

**Umbilicus**

**Iliac crest**

**Anterior superior iliac spine**

**Inguinal ligament**

The free, lower edge of the external oblique, attaching from the anterior superior iliac spine to the pubic tubercle

**Pubic symphysis**

The midline joint between the two pubic bones

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
SUPERFICIAL

# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS



The abdominal muscles can move the trunk –flexing the spine to the front or to the side, or twisting the abdomen from side to side. They are very important muscles in posture, helping support the upright spine when we are standing or sitting, and are also called into action when we lift heavy objects. Because they compress the abdomen and raise the pressure internally, they are involved during defecation, micturition (emptying the bladder), and in forced expiration of air from the lungs. Right at the front, lying either side of the midline, there are two straight, straplike rectus abdominis muscles. These muscles are each broken up by horizontal tendons: in a well-toned, slim person, this creates the much-sought-after “six-pack” appearance. Flanking the recti muscles on each side are three layers of broad, flat muscles.

#### Posterior layer of rectus sheath

The rectus sheath is formed by the aponeuroses of the muscles to the sides: the external oblique, the internal oblique, and the transversus abdominis

#### Aponeurosis of internal oblique (cut edge)

#### Internal oblique

Lying underneath the external oblique, these muscle fibers spring from the inguinal ligament and iliac crest and fan inward and upward, attaching to the lower ribs and to each other in the midline

#### Arcuate line

At this point, all the aponeuroses of the lateral muscles swap to lie in front of the rectus abdominis muscles, leaving only a layer of fascia behind that muscle

#### Pubic tubercle

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
DEEP



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The most superficial muscle of the lower back is the incredibly broad latissimus dorsi. Underneath this, lying along the spine on each side, there is a large bulk of muscle that forms two ridges in the lumbar region in a well-toned person. This muscle mass is collectively known as the erector spinae, and its name suggests its importance in keeping the spine upright. When the spine is flexed forward, the erector spinae can pull it back into an upright position, and even take it further, into extension. The muscle can be divided up into three main strips on each side: iliocostalis, longissimus, and spinalis. Most of the muscle bulk of the buttock comes down to just one muscle: the fleshy gluteus maximus, which extends the hip joint. Hidden beneath the gluteus maximus are a range of smaller muscles that also move the hip.

**Erector spinae muscle group**

**Spinalis**

**Serratus posterior inferior**

**Rib**

**Iliocostalis**

**Internal oblique**

**Longissimus**

**Gluteus medius**

Underlies the gluteus maximus, and attaches from the pelvis to the greater trochanter of the femur

**Piriformis**

This muscle attaches from the sacrum to the neck of the femur; it is supplied by branches from the sacral nerve roots

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
DEEP

**Trapezius**

**Latissimus dorsi**

This massive muscle takes its attachment from a wide area: from the lower thoracic vertebrae, and from the lumbar vertebrae, sacrum, and iliac crest via the thoracolumbar fascia; its fibers converge on a narrow tendon, which attaches to the humerus

**Thoracolumbar fascia**

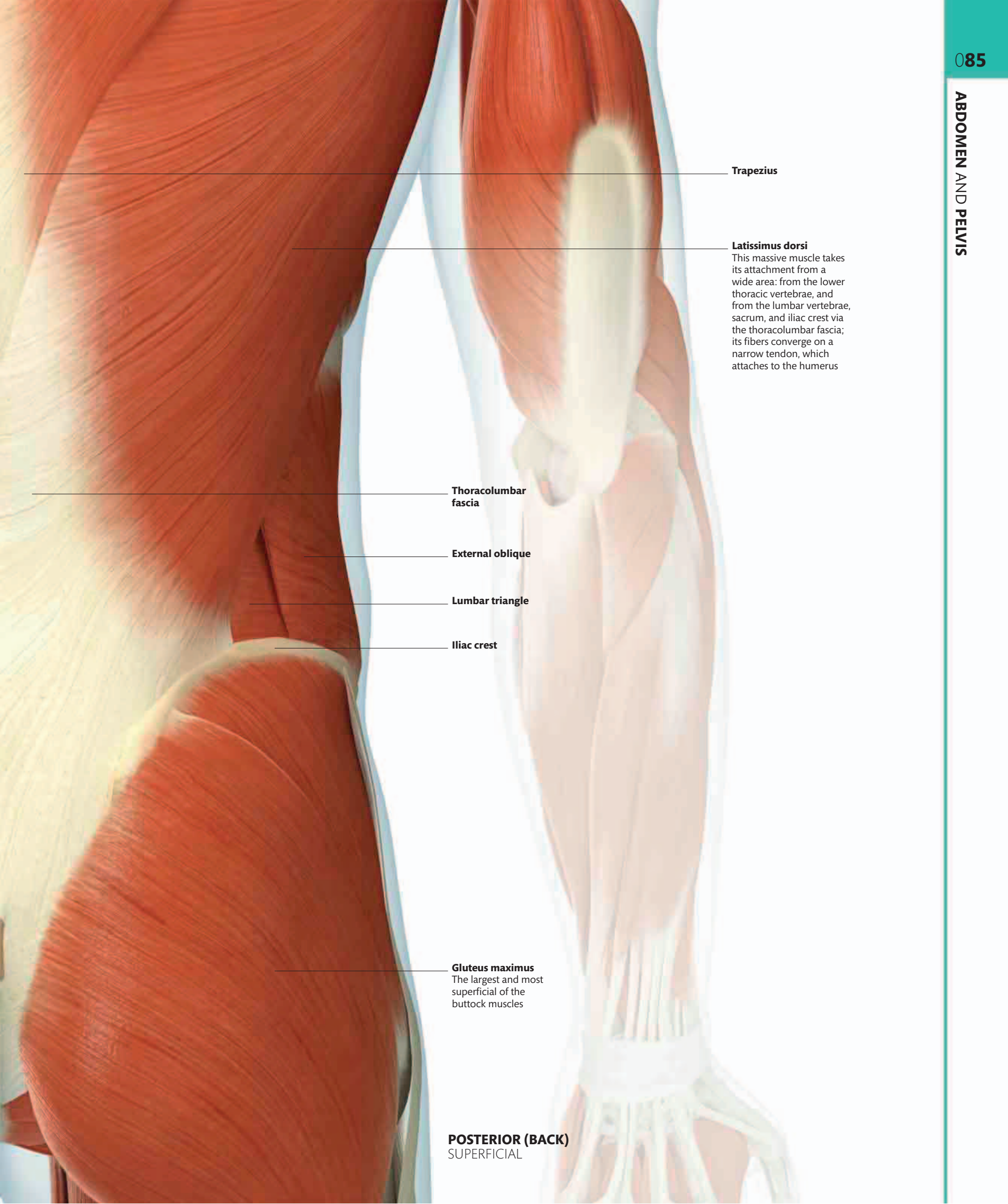
**External oblique**

**Lumbar triangle**

**Iliac crest**

**Gluteus maximus**  
The largest and most superficial of the buttock muscles

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
SUPERFICIAL





# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The triangular deltoid muscle lies over the shoulder. Acting as a whole, this muscle raises the arm to the side (abduction), but the fibers of the deltoid attaching to the front of the clavicle can also move the arm forward. The pectoralis major muscle can also act on the shoulder joint, flexing the arm forward or pulling it in to the side of the chest (adduction). The biceps brachii muscle forms much of the muscle bulk on the front of the arm. The biceps tendon inserts on the radius, and also has an aponeurosis (flat tendon) that fans out over the forearm muscles. The biceps is a powerful flexor of the elbow, and can also rotate the radius to position the lower arm so the palm faces upward (supination).

Trapezius

Clavicle

Acromion of scapula

**Pectoralis major**

Attaches from the chest to the upper shaft of the humerus; it is supplied by the pectoral nerves

## **Deltoid**

This powerful muscle attaches from the clavicle, acromion, and spine of the scapula to the deltoid tuberosity on the side of the humerus

## **Long head of biceps**

This tendon disappears under the deltoid sooner than the short head, so it appears to be the shorter of the two, but it runs right over the head of the humerus to attach to the scapula above the glenoid fossa

## **Short head of biceps**

Attaches to the coracoid process of the scapula



**Brachialis**

Lying deeper than the biceps, only an edge of brachialis can be seen here

**Biceps brachii**

Supplied by the musculocutaneous nerve

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)  
SUPERFICIAL**

**Medial head  
of triceps**

The triceps lies on the back of the humerus and can just be glimpsed here

**Medial epicondyle  
of humerus**

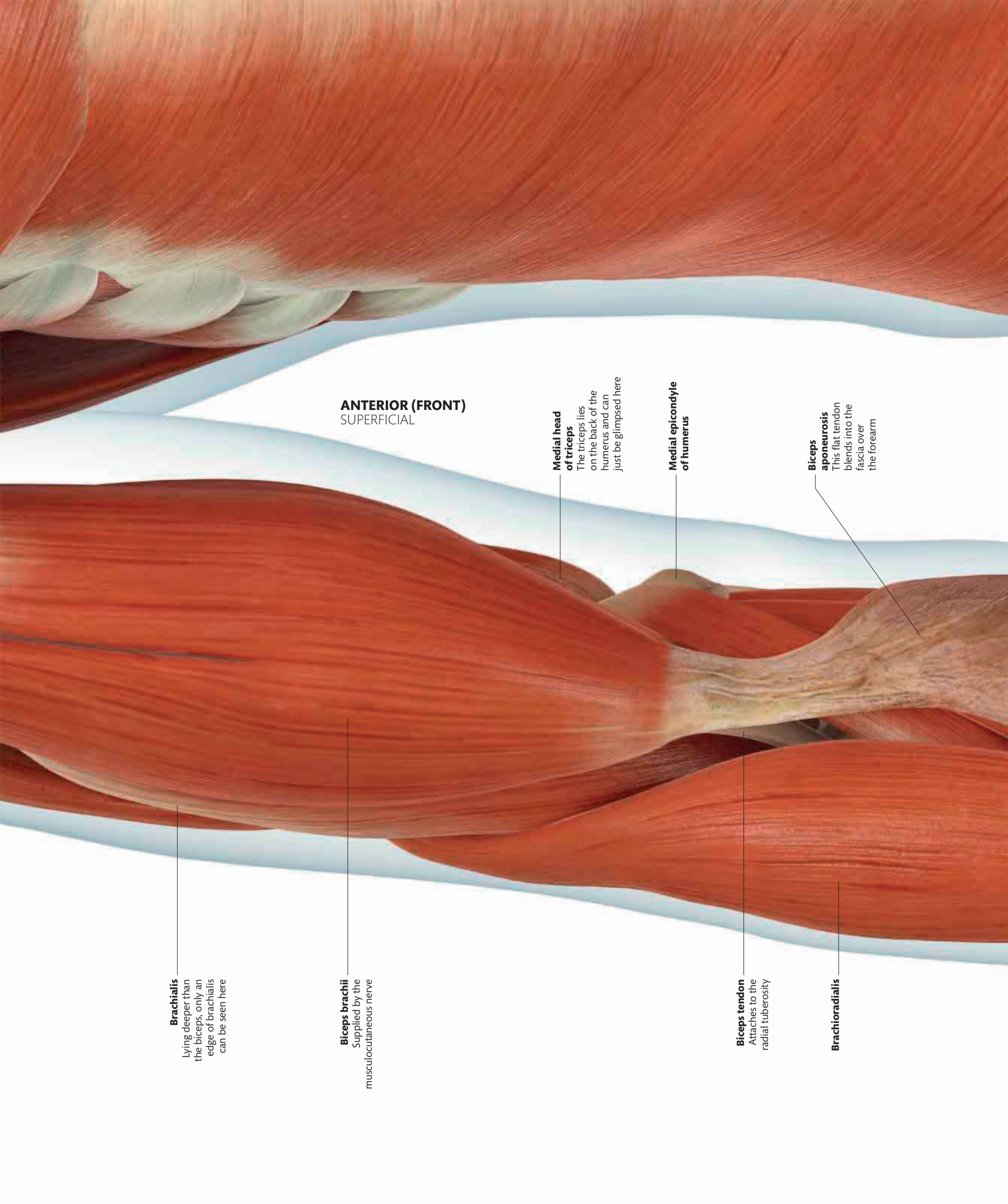
**Biceps tendon**

Attaches to the radial tuberosity

**Brachioradialis**

**Biceps  
aponeurosis**

This flat tendon blends into the fascia over the forearm





# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The posterior fibers of the deltoid attach from the spine of the scapula (shoulder blade) down to the humerus, and this part of the muscle can draw back the arm, or extend it. Latissimus dorsi (a broad muscle attaching from the back of the trunk and ending in a narrow tendon that secures onto the humerus) can also extend the arm. The triceps brachii muscle is the sole extensor of the elbow. In a superficial dissection (represented in this view) only two of the three heads of the triceps can be seen—the long and lateral heads. The triceps tendon attaches to the leverlike olecranon of the ulna, which forms the bony knobble at the back of the elbow.

Trapezius

Spine of scapula

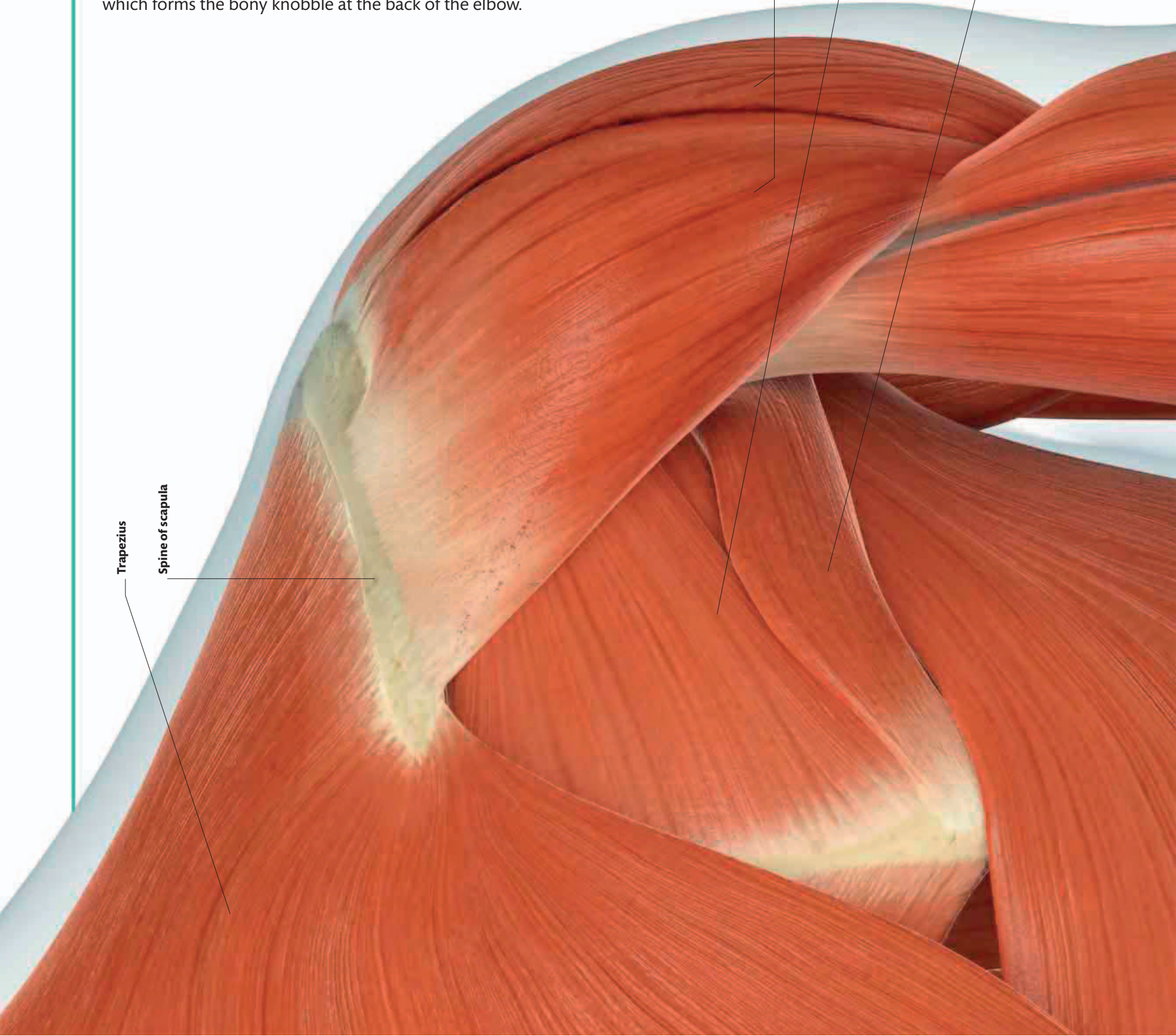
Deltoid

Infraspinatus

Attaches from the infraspinous fossa, below the spine of the scapula, to the back of the neck of the humerus; it can rotate the humerus along its axis, out to the side

Teres major

Attaches from the scapula to the front of the neck of the humerus, and rotates the humerus inward



**Lattissimus dorsi**

When the arm is extended upward, this large muscle can pull it down to the side of the body or, in the opposite direction, it can pull the weight of the body up, toward the arms (which is important for climbing)

**Lateral head of triceps**

This, and the long head of the triceps are superficial; the third, medial, head is hidden beneath them; all three are supplied by the radial nerve

**Long head of triceps**

Attaches to the scapula, just below the glenoid fossa

**POSTERIOR (BACK)  
SUPERFICIAL**

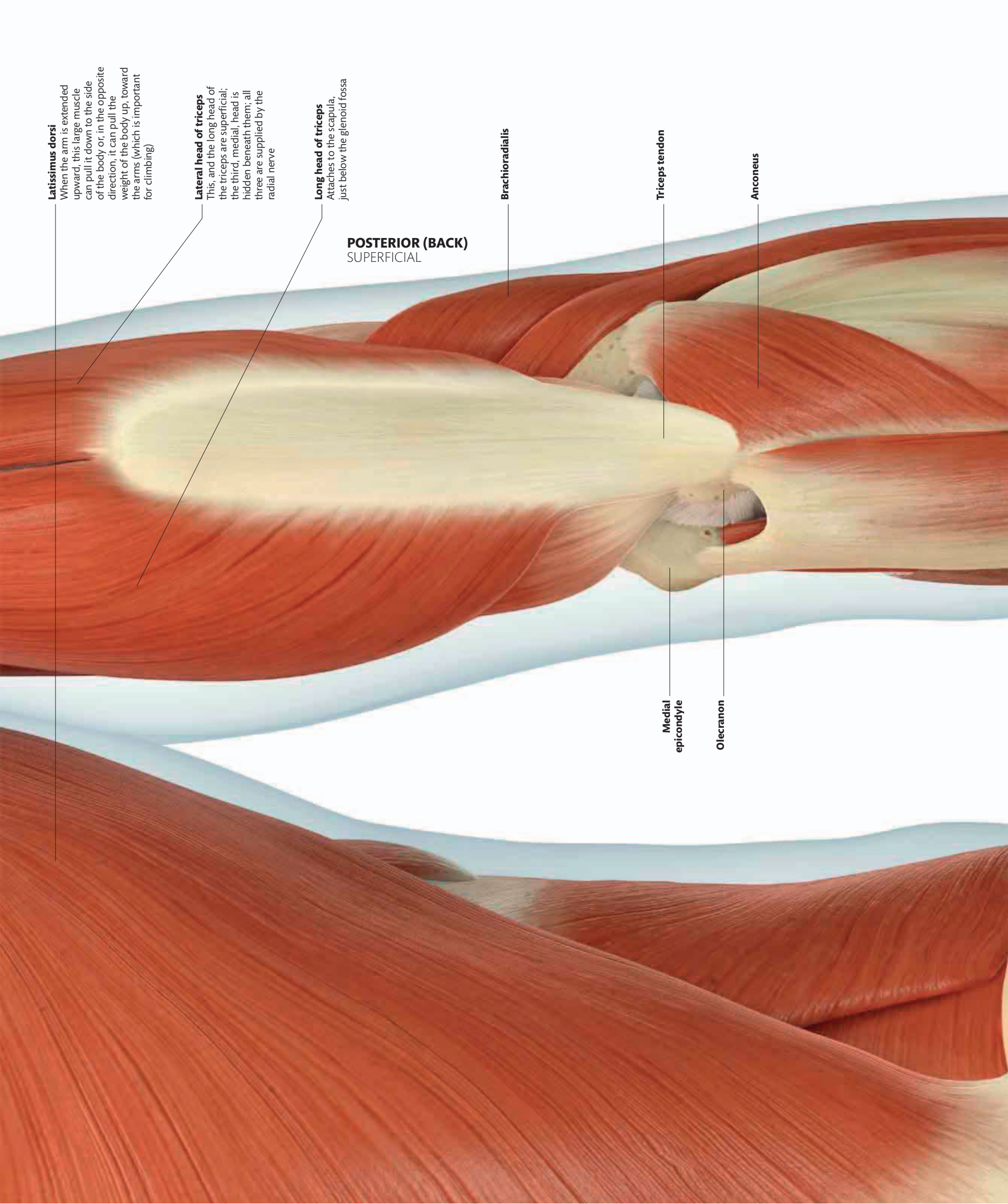
**Brachioradialis**

**Triceps tendon**

**Anconeus**

**Medial  
epicondyle**

**Olecranon**



**Subclavius****Subscapularis**

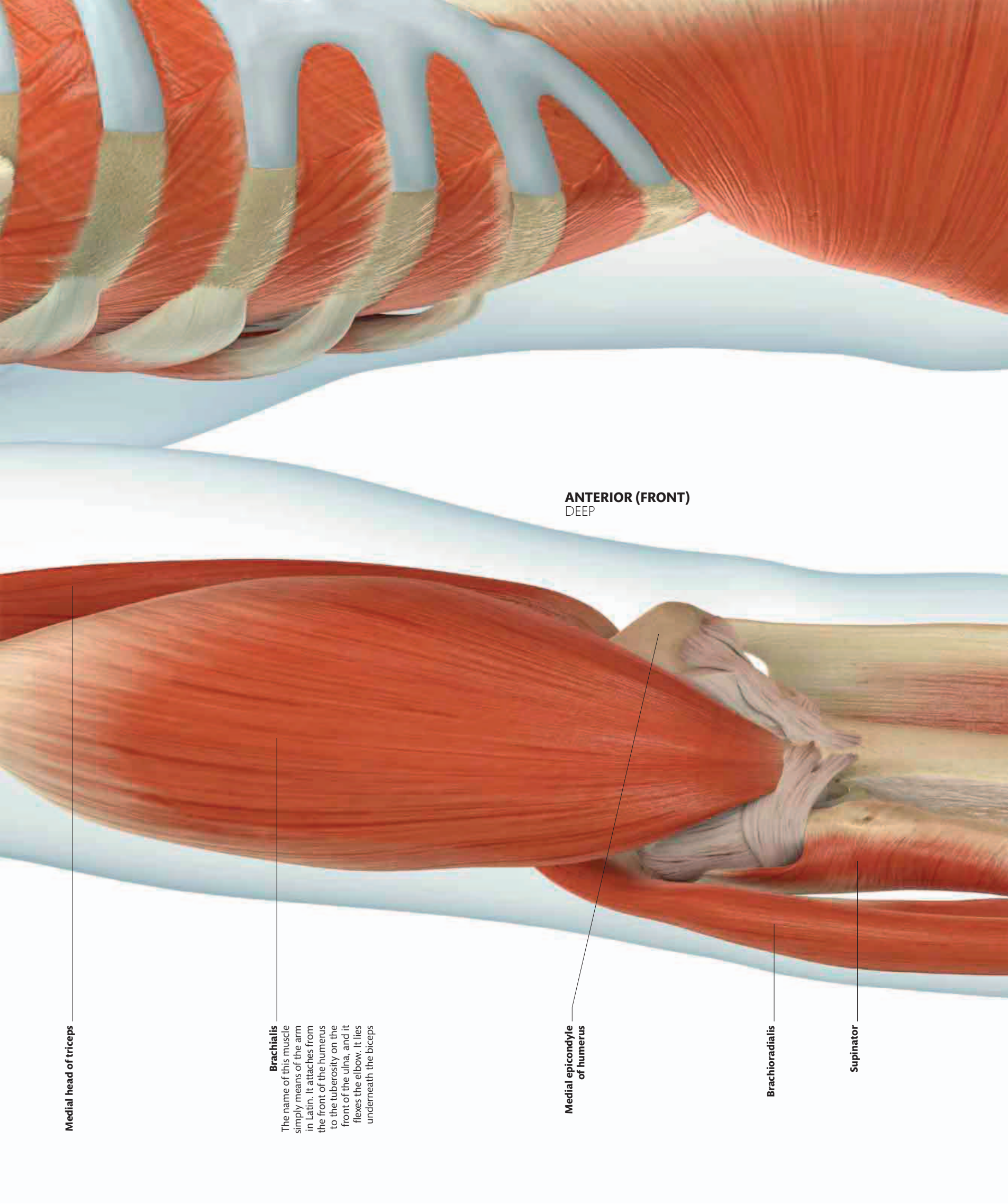
Rotates the humerus inward along its axis. As one of the rotator cuff muscles, it also plays an important general role in stabilizing the shoulder joint



## SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The deep muscles around the shoulder include the so-called rotator cuff group, two of which can be seen here: the subscapularis (which attaches from the deep surface of the scapula) and the supraspinatus (which runs from the scapula, over the shoulder joint, to attach to the humerus). The supraspinatus tendon passes through a narrow gap between the head of the humerus and the acromion of the scapula, and may become compressed and damaged here, in impingement syndrome. On the front of the humerus, the biceps (see p.85) has been removed to reveal brachialis, which runs from the lower humerus down to the ulna. Like the biceps, brachialis is a flexor of the elbow.

**Middle fibers of deltoid****Anterior fibers of deltoid****Latissimus dorsi****Teres major****Pectoralis minor**



**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
DEEP

Medial head of triceps

**Brachialis**  
The name of this muscle simply means of the arm in Latin. It attaches from the front of the humerus to the tuberosity on the front of the ulna, and it flexes the elbow. It lies underneath the biceps

Medial epicondyle of humerus

Brachioradialis

Supinator



# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

More of the rotator cuff muscles—the supraspinatus, infraspinatus, and teres minor—can be seen from the back. In addition to moving the shoulder joint in various directions, including rotation, these muscles are important in helping to stabilize the shoulder joint: they hug the head of the humerus into its socket during movements at the shoulder. On the back of the arm, a deeper view reveals the third, medial head of the triceps, which attaches from the back of the humerus. It joins with the lateral and long heads to form the triceps tendon, attaching to the olecranon. Most of the forearm muscles take their attachment from the epicondyles of the humerus, just above the elbow, but the brachioradialis and extensor carpi radialis longus have higher origins from the side of the humerus, as shown here.

## Supraspinatus

Part of the rotator cuff muscle group, along with infraspinatus and teres minor—each of these muscles attaches to the greater tuberosity of the humerus

## Spine of scapula

## Medial border of scapula

## Acromion of scapula

## Posterior fibers of deltoid

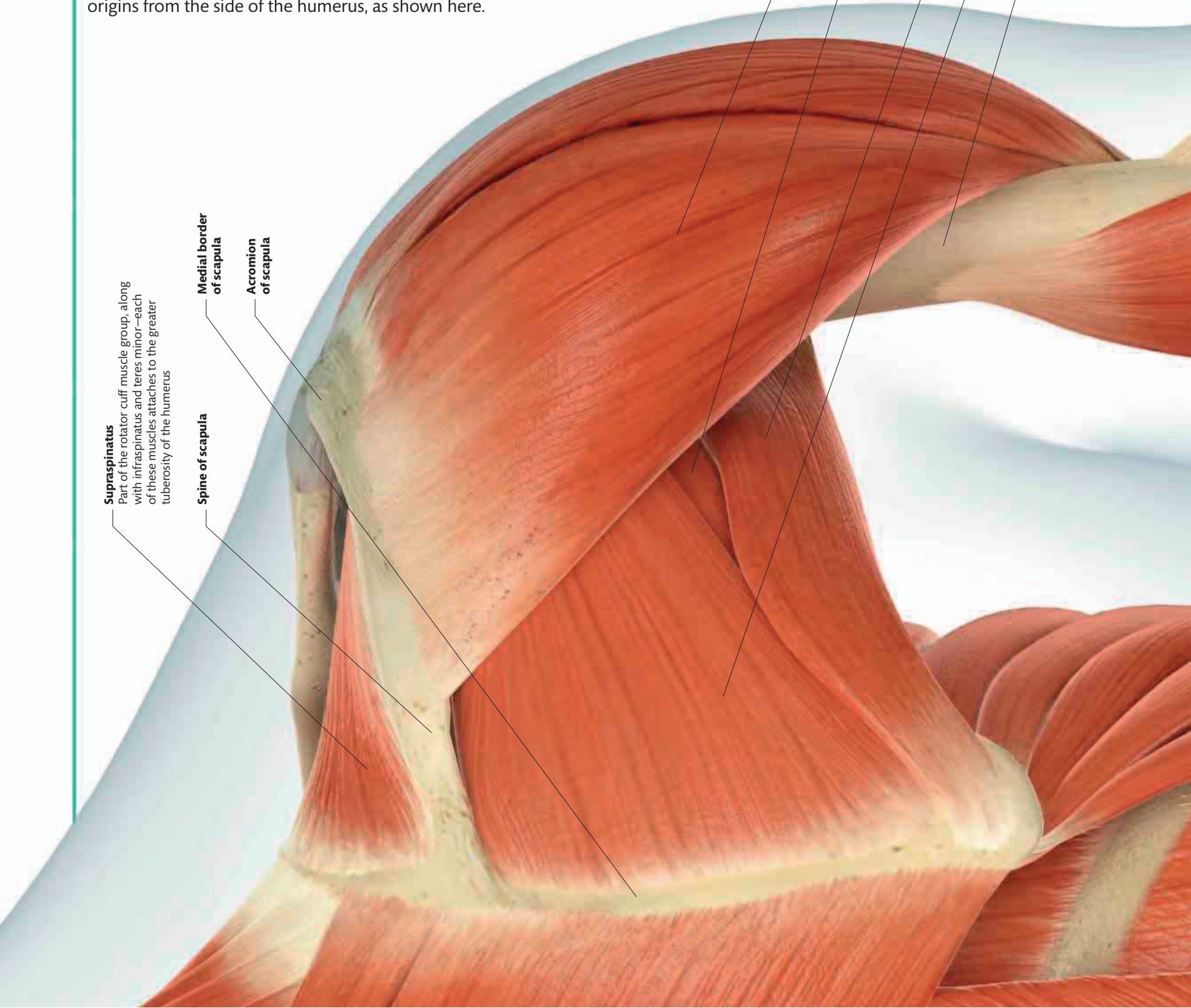
## Teres minor

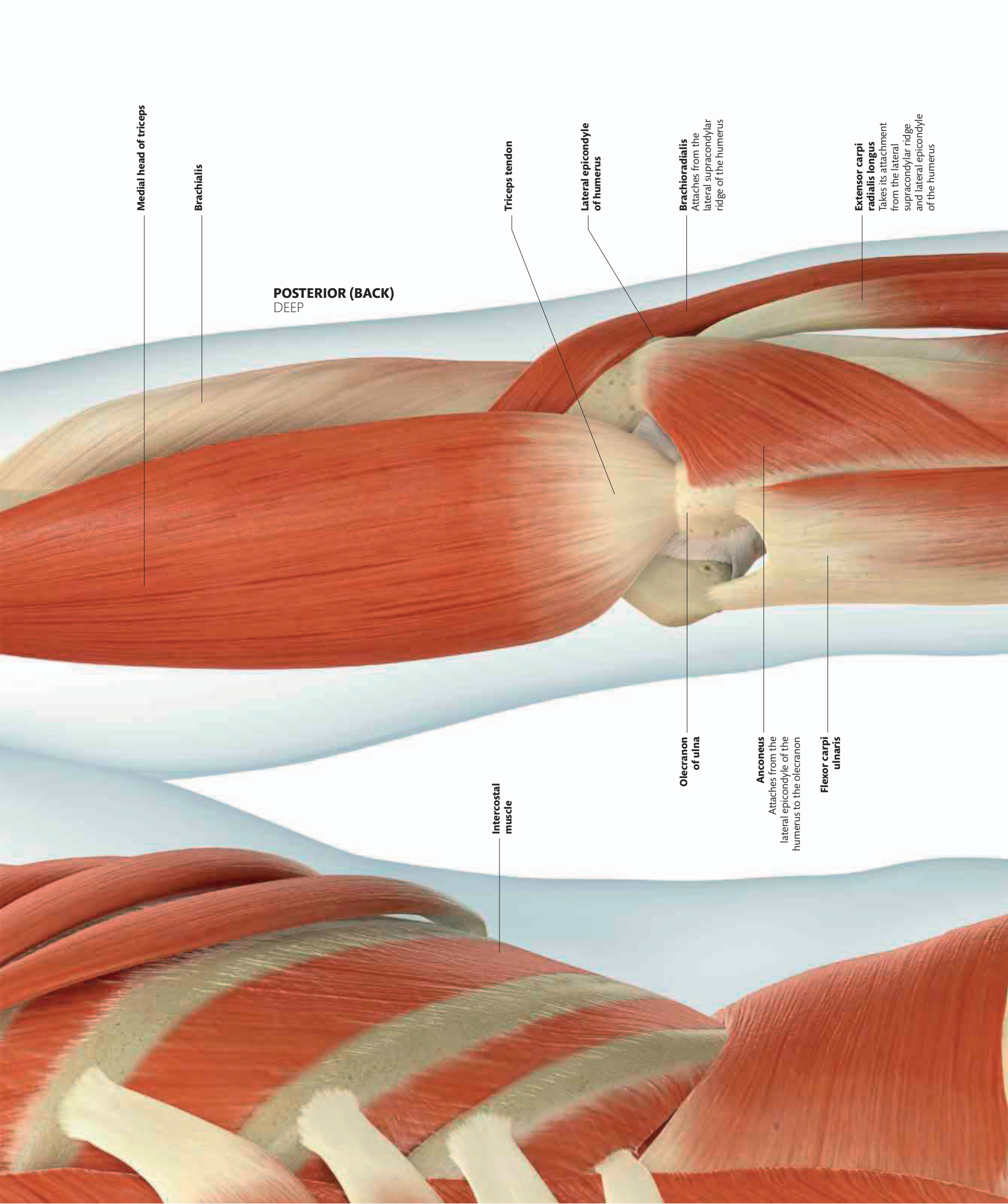
Like infraspinatus, this muscle can laterally rotate the humerus along its axis

## Teres major

## Infraspinatus

## Shaft of humerus





Medial head of triceps

Brachialis

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
DEEP

Intercostal muscle

Triceps tendon

Lateral epicondyle of humerus

Olecranon of ulna

Brachioradialis

Attaches from the lateral supracondylar ridge of the humerus

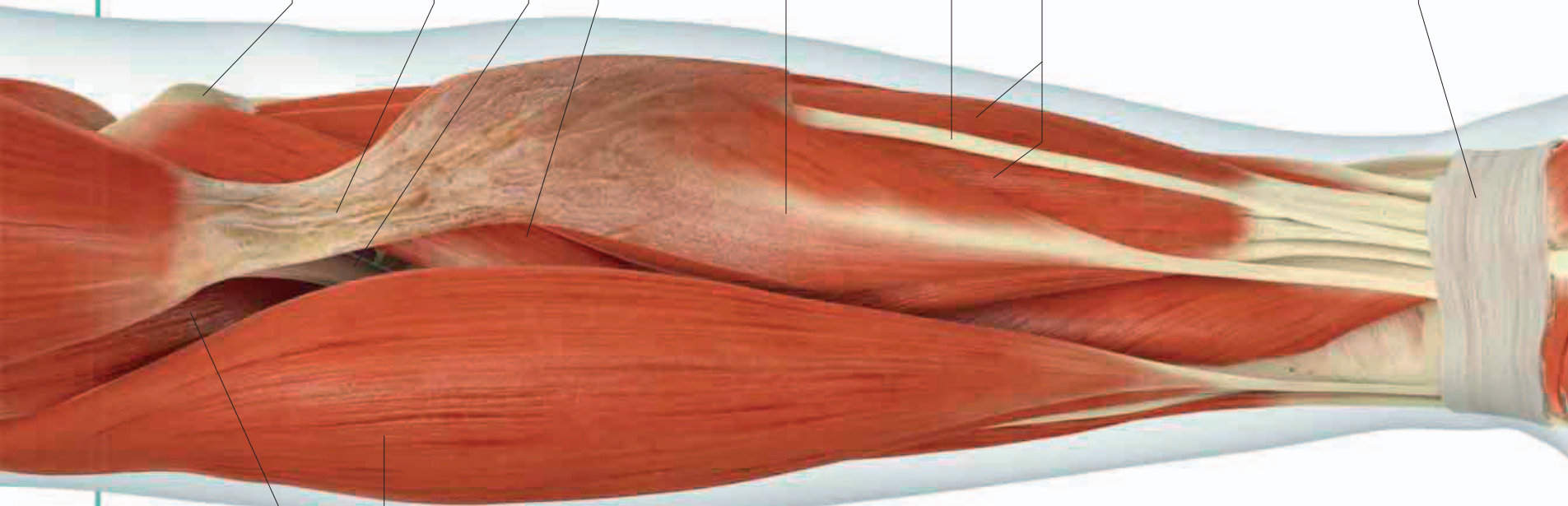
Anconeus

Attaches from the lateral epicondyle of the humerus to the olecranon

Flexor carpi ulnaris

Extensor carpi radialis longus

Takes its attachment from the lateral supracondylar ridge and lateral epicondyle of the humerus



**Brachialis**

**Brachioradialis**  
Runs along the outer edge of the forearm and attaches to the end of the radius; it flexes and stabilizes the elbow

**Medial epicondyle of humerus**  
Also called the common flexor origin; many of the superficial flexor muscles attach from this point

**Biceps aponeurosis**

**Biceps tendon**

**Pronator teres**  
Attaches from the humerus and ulna down to the outer edge of the radius; it pronates the forearm, rotating the lower end of the radius around the ulna

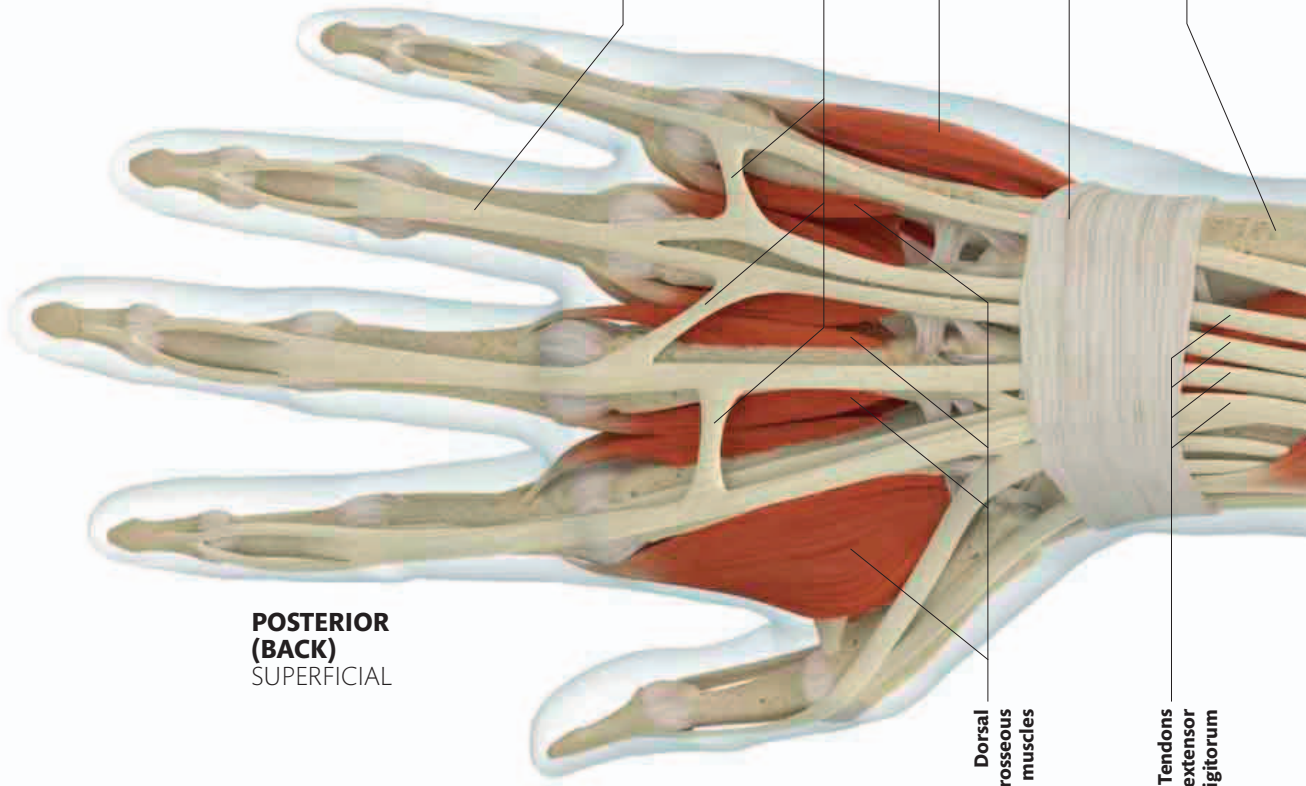
**Flexor carpi radialis**  
Radial extensor of the wrist; it arises from the medial epicondyle of the femur and secures on the base of the second metacarpal; it flexes the wrist and abducts the hand

**Palmaris longus tendon**

**Flexor digitorum superficialis**  
Takes its attachment from the humerus, ulna, and radius, and splits into four tendons that run across the wrist into the hand, to flex the fingers

**Flexor retinaculum**  
This fibrous band keeps the flexor tendons close to the wrist and stops them bow-stringing outward

**ANTERIOR (FRONT) SUPERFICIAL**



**POSTERIOR (BACK) SUPERFICIAL**

**Dorsal interosseous muscles**

**Extensor expansion**

**Intertendinous connections**

**Abductor digiti minimi**

**Extensor retinaculum**  
This fibrous band keeps the extensor tendons close to the wrist

**Ulna**

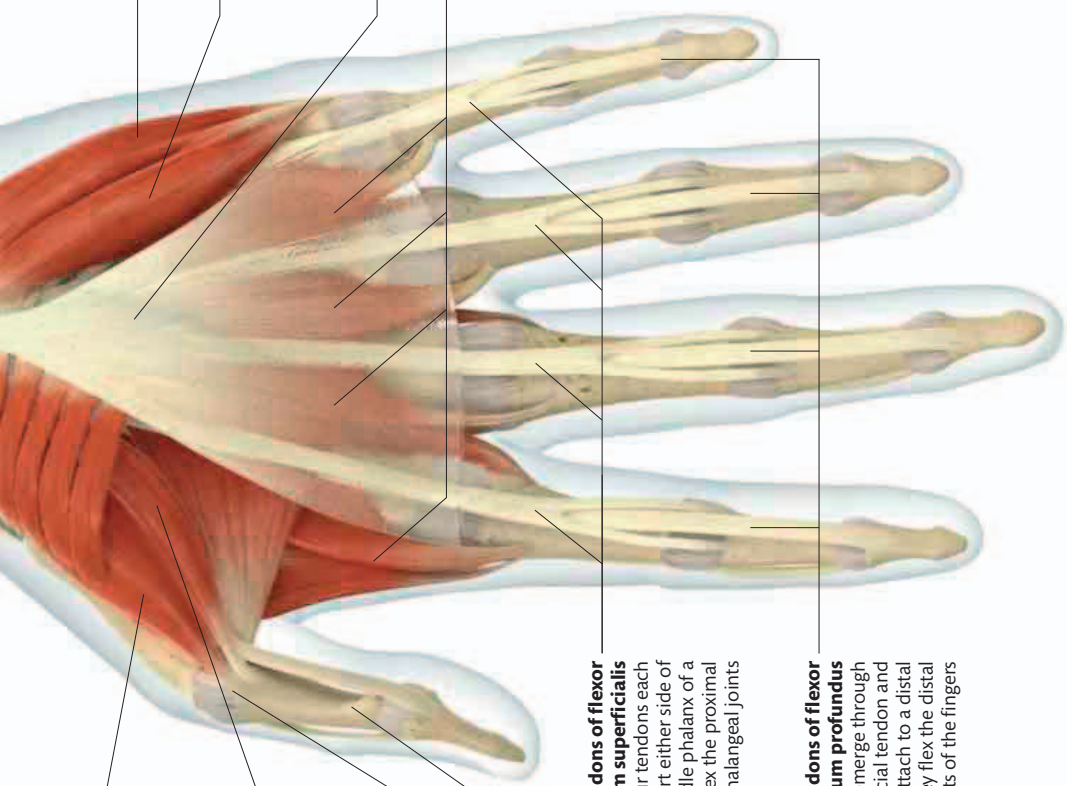
**Tendons of extensor digitorum**



# LOWER ARM AND HAND



There are five superficial muscles on the front of the forearm, all taking their attachment from the medial epicondyle of the humerus. Pronator teres attaches across to the radius, and can pull this bone into pronation (held with the palm turned downward). The other muscles run farther down the forearm, becoming slender tendons that attach around the wrist, or continue into the hand. Flexor digitorum superficialis splits into four tendons, one for each finger. On the back of the forearm, seven superficial extensor muscles attach to the lateral epicondyle of the humerus. Most of these tendons run down to the wrist or into the hand.



**Abductor pollicis brevis**  
Attaches to the outer side of the base of the proximal phalanx of the thumb; with the palm facing up, it pulls the thumb upward, away from the palm and fingers

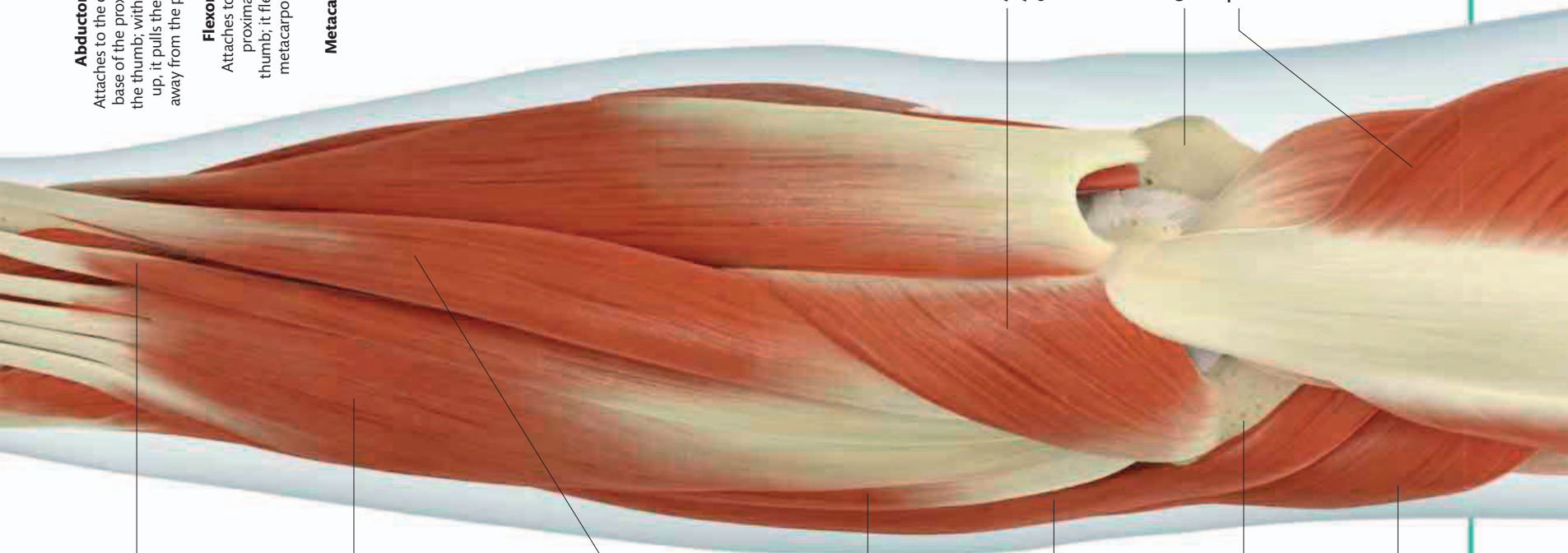
**Flexor pollicis brevis**  
Attaches to the base of the proximal phalanx of the thumb; it flexes the thumb's metacarpophalangeal joint

**Metacarpophalangeal joint**

**First proximal phalanx**

**Tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis**  
These four tendons each split to insert either side of the middle phalanx of a finger; they flex the proximal interphalangeal joints

**Tendons of flexor digitorum profundus**  
These tendons emerge through the superficial tendon and continue on, to attach to a distal phalanx; they flex the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers



**Anconeus**  
Acts with the triceps to extend the elbow joint

**Olecranon**

**Triceps**

**Extensor digiti minimi**  
The tendon of this extensor of the little finger joins the tendon of the extensor digitorum on the back of the little finger

**Extensor digitorum**  
Extensor of the fingers; it takes its attachment from the lateral epicondyle and becomes four tendons that fan out over the back of the fingers, forming the "extensor expansion"

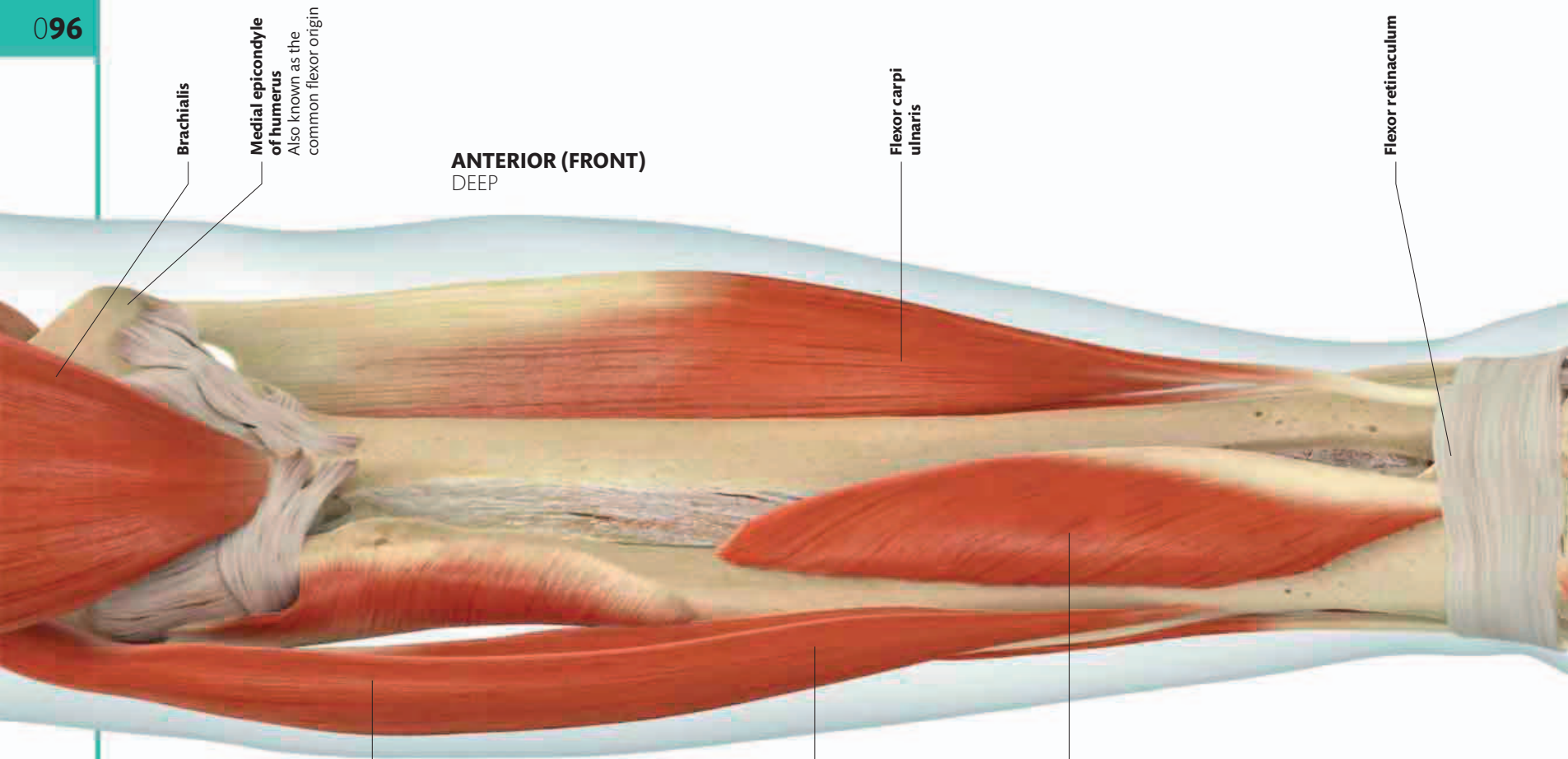
**Extensor carpi ulnaris**  
Ulnar extensor of the wrist; it arises from the lateral epicondyle and attaches to the base of the fifth metacarpal; it extends the wrist and adducts the hand

**Extensor carpi radialis brevis**  
Short extensor of the wrist; attaches from the lateral epicondyle to the third metacarpal in the hand

**Extensor carpi radialis longus**  
Long extensor of the wrist; it attaches from the lateral supracondylar ridge all the way down to the base of the second metacarpal

**Lateral epicondyle of humerus**  
Referred to as the common extensor origin—many forearm extensor muscles attach here

**Brachioradialis**



Brachialis

Medial epicondyle of humerus  
Also known as the common flexor origin

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
DEEP

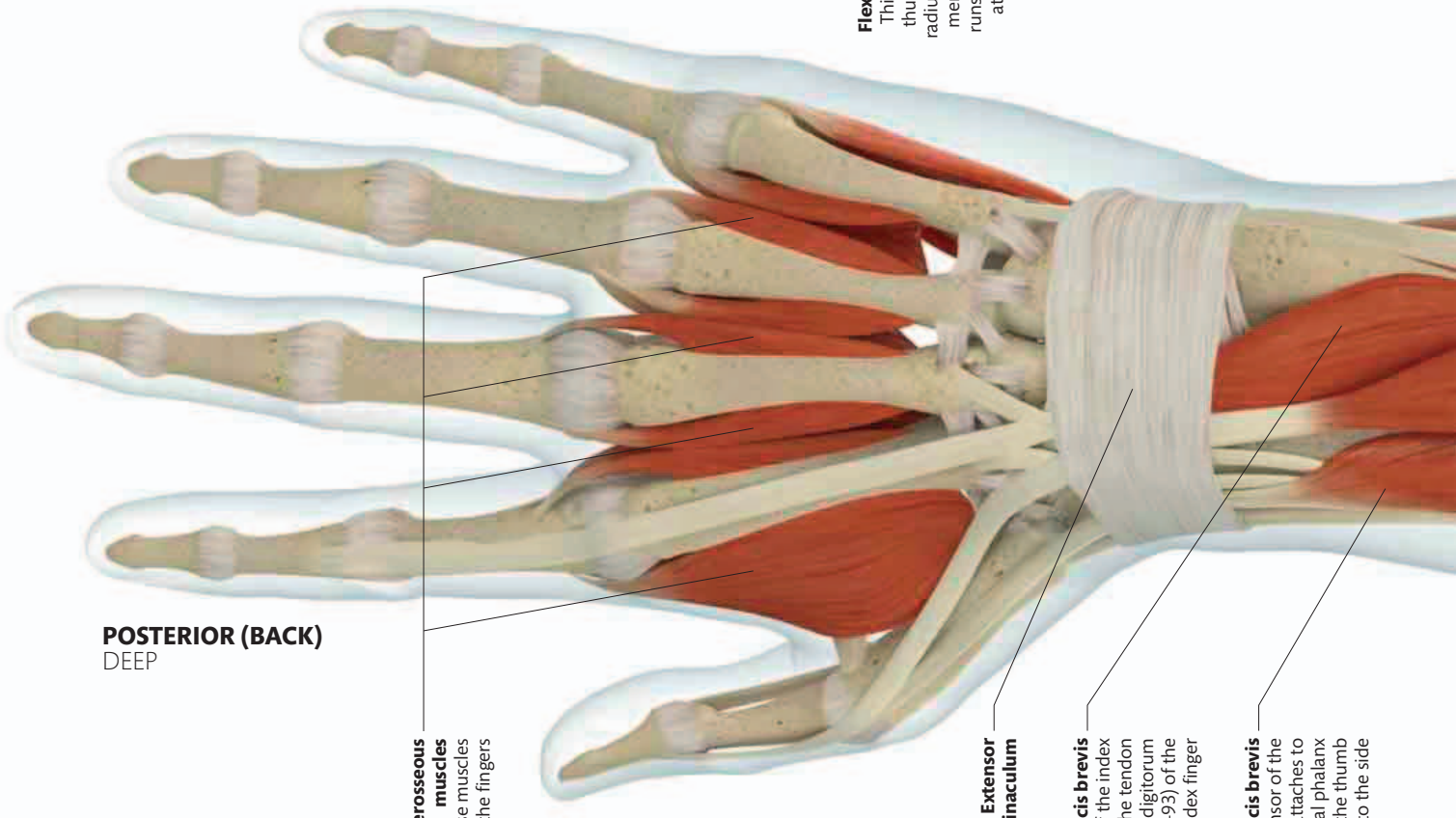
Flexor carpi ulnaris

Flexor retinaculum

Supinator

Brachioradialis

**Flexor pollicis longus**  
This long flexor of the thumb arises from the radius and interosseous membrane; its tendon runs into the thumb to attach to the base of the distal phalanx



**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
DEEP

**Dorsal interosseous muscles**  
These muscles spread the fingers

Extensor pollicis longus

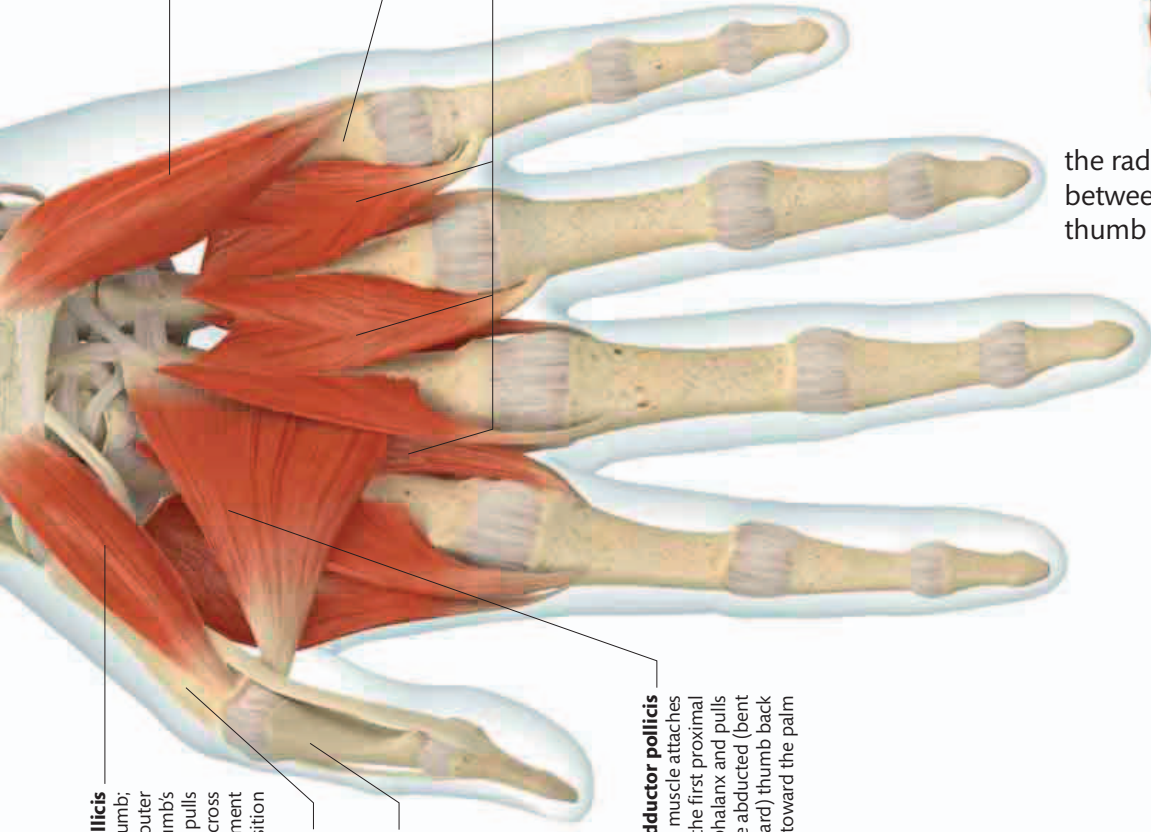
**Extensor pollicis brevis**  
Extensor of the index finger; it joins the tendon of extensor digitorum (see pp.92–93) of the index finger

**Extensor pollicis longus**  
Short extensor of the thumb; it attaches to the proximal phalanx and pulls the thumb out to the side

# LOWER ARM AND HAND



Stripping away the superficial muscles on the front of the forearm reveals a deeper layer attaching to the radius and ulna, and to the interosseous membrane between the bones. The long, quill-like flexor of the thumb (flexor pollicis longus) can be seen clearly. Deep muscles on the back of the forearm include the long extensors of the thumb and index finger and the supinator, which pulls on the radius to rotate the pronated arm (held with palm facing downward) into supination (with palm facing up). In the hand, a deep dissection reveals the interosseous muscles that act on the metacarpophalangeal joints in order to either spread or close the fingers.



**Opponens pollicis**  
Opposer of the thumb; it attaches to the outer border of the thumb's metacarpal and pulls that metacarpal across the palm—in a movement known as opposition

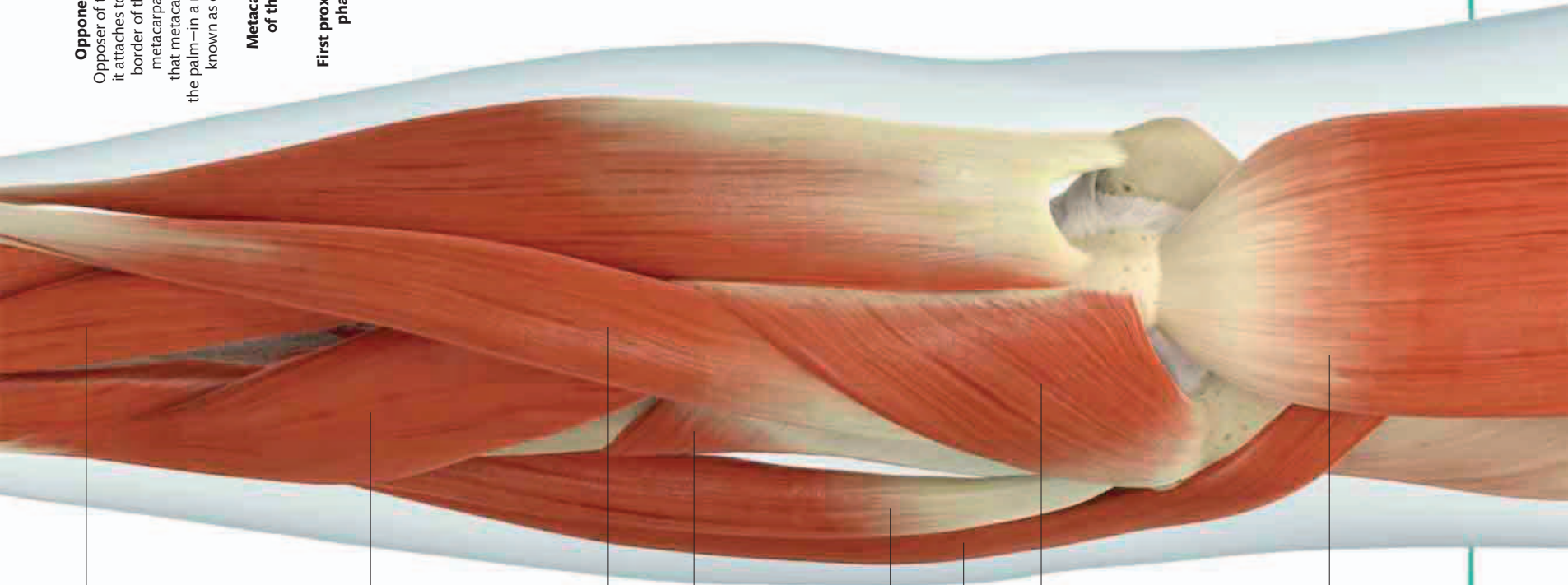
**Metacarpal of thumb**  
**First proximal phalanx**

**Adductor pollicis**  
This muscle attaches to the first proximal phalanx and pulls the abducted (bent outward) thumb back in toward the palm

**Opponens digiti minimi**  
Opposer of the little finger; it draws the metacarpal of the little finger in towards the palm

**Metacarpal of little finger**

**Palmar interosseous muscles**  
Interosseous means between bones; these muscles lie in the gaps between the metacarpals. They adduct (bring together) the fingers



**Extensor pollicis longus**  
Long extensor of the thumb; it attaches onto the thumb's distal phalanx

**Abductor pollicis longus**  
Long abductor of the thumb; it attaches to the base of the thumb's metacarpal

**Extensor carpi ulnaris**

**Supinator**  
Arises from the lateral epicondyle of the humerus and wraps around the radius; it pulls the pronated forearm back into supination

**Extensor carpi radialis brevis**

**Extensor carpi radialis longus**

**Anconeus**

**Triceps**

Inguinal ligament

Iliopsoas

Pubic symphysis

**Pectineus**

This muscle attaches from the pubic bone to the femur, and flexes and adducts the hip

**Adductor longus**

Attaches from the pubis to the middle third of the linea aspera, a ridge on the back of the femur

**Tensor fasciae latae**

Tensor of the deep fascia; it attaches from the iliac crest on top of the pelvis and inserts into the iliotibial tract. It helps to steady the thigh while standing upright

**Sartorius**

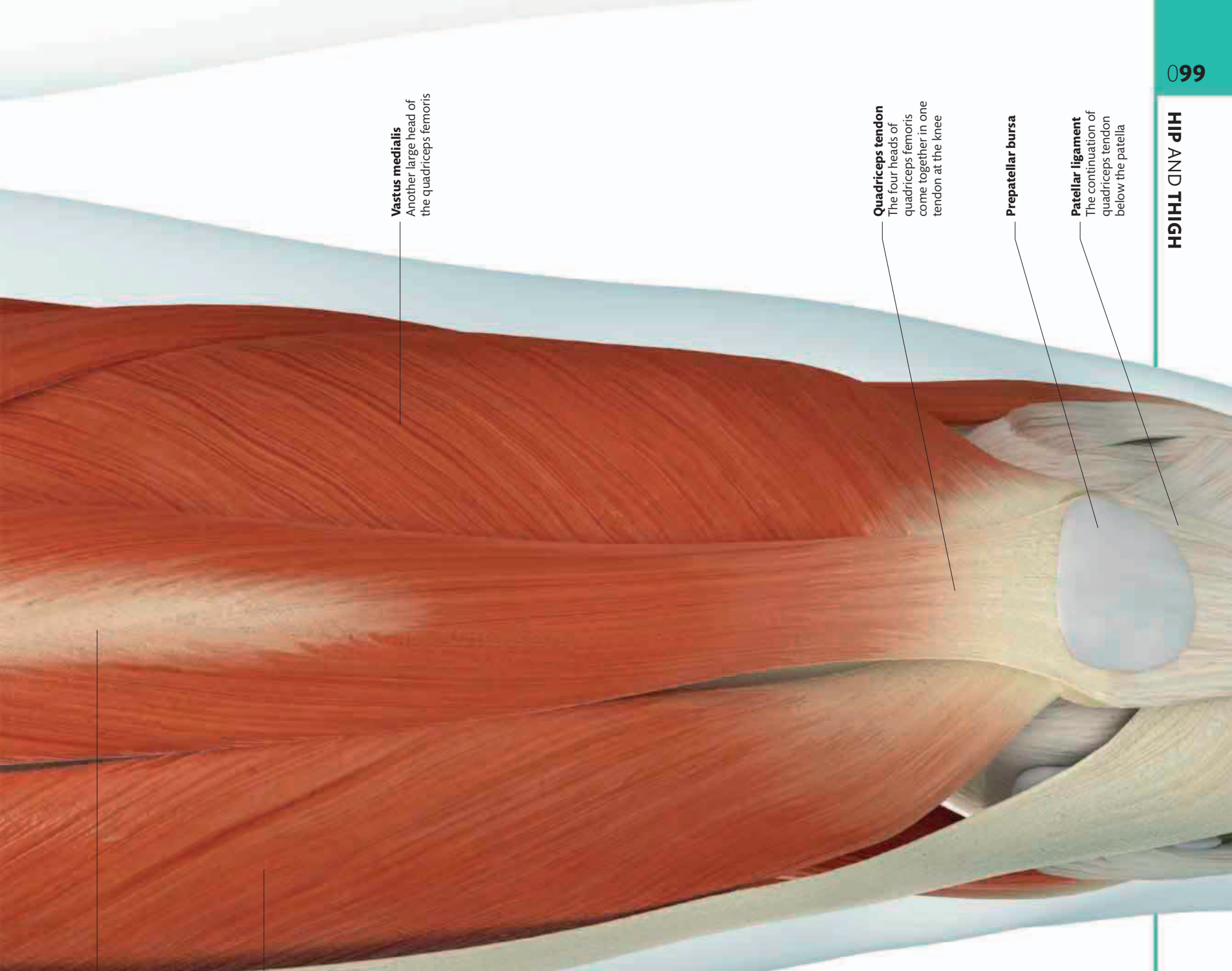
Named after the Latin for tailor, this muscle flexes, abducts, and laterally rotates the hip while flexing the knee—producing a cross-legged position, apparently the traditional posture of tailors

**Iliotibial tract**

A thickening of the deep fascia over the outer (lateral) thigh, reaching from the iliac crest to the tibia

**Gracilis**

This long, thin muscle attaches from the pubis down to the inner (medial) surface of the tibia, and adducts the thigh

**Rectus femoris**

The part of the quadriceps that can flex the hip as well as extend the knee

**Vastus lateralis**

The name of this part of the quadriceps reflects its impressive size

**Vastus medialis**

Another large head of the quadriceps femoris

**Quadriceps tendon**

The four heads of quadriceps femoris come together in one tendon at the knee

**Prepatellar bursa**

**Patellar ligament**  
The continuation of quadriceps tendon below the patella

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)  
SUPERFICIAL**

# HIP AND THIGH

Most of the muscle bulk on the front of the leg is the four-headed quadriceps femoris. Three of its heads can be seen in a superficial dissection of the thigh: the rectus femoris, vastus lateralis, and vastus medialis. The quadriceps extends the knee, but it can also flex the hip, since the rectus femoris part has an attachment from the pelvis, above the hip joint. The patella is embedded in the quadriceps tendon; this may protect the tendon from wear and tear, but it also helps to give the quadriceps good leverage in extending the knee. The part of the tendon below the patella is usually called the patellar ligament. Tapping this with a tendon hammer produces a reflex contraction in the quadriceps—the “knee jerk”.

**Gluteus maximus**

Large muscle that arises from the back of the ilium and attaches to the iliotibial tract and the gluteal tuberosity of the femur; it extends the flexed thigh

**Iliotibial tract**

This tough sheet of connective tissue stretches from the iliac crest to the upper tibia; when gluteus maximus pulls on this in the standing position, it braces the hip and knee

**Vastus lateralis**

**Long head of biceps femoris**

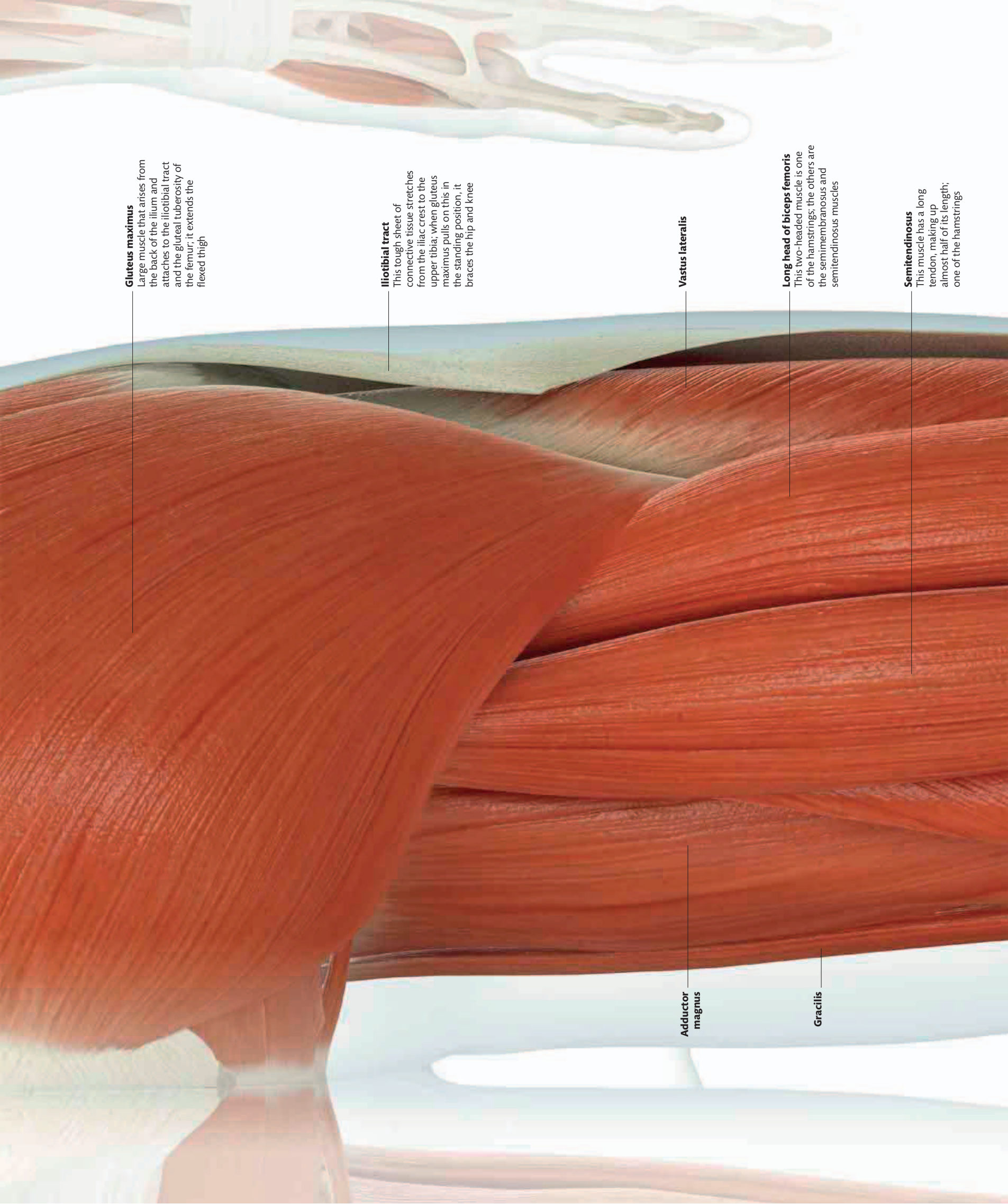
This two-headed muscle is one of the hamstrings; the others are the semimembranosus and semitendinosus muscles

**Semitendinosus**

This muscle has a long tendon, making up almost half of its length; one of the hamstrings

**Adductor magnus**

**Gracilis**





# HIP AND THIGH

On the back of the hip and thigh, a superficial dissection reveals the large gluteus maximus, an extensor of the hip joint, and the three hamstrings. The gluteus maximus acts to extend the hip joint, swinging the leg backward. While it doesn't really contribute to gentle walking, it is very important in running, and also when the hip is being extended from a flexed position, such as when getting up from sitting on the floor or when climbing the stairs. The hamstrings—the semimembranosus, semitendinosus, and biceps femoris muscles—attach from the ischial tuberosity of the pelvis and sweep down the back of the thigh to the tibia and fibula. They are the main flexors of the knee.

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
SUPERFICIAL

**Semimembranosus**  
The third of the  
hamstrings

**Medial head of  
gastrocnemius**

**Lateral head of  
gastrocnemius**

**Gluteus medius**

**Superior pubic ramus**

**Iliacus**

**Psoas major**

**Pectineus**

**Adductor longus**

**Adductor brevis**

Tucked in behind adductor longus and pectineus, this “short adductor” attaches from the pubis to the upper part of the linea aspera, the ridge on the back of the femur

**Gracilis**

**Adductor magnus**

This muscle attaches, via a wide aponeurosis (band of fibrous tissue), to the entire length of the linea aspera, the ridge on the back of the femur



**Vastus lateralis**  
This muscle is the largest part of the quadriceps

**Vastus intermedius**  
Sitting behind the rectus femoris, this muscle arises from the upper femur and attaches to the patella via the quadriceps tendon

**Vastus medialis**  
With the rectus femoris removed, a separation between this muscle and the vastus intermedius can be seen

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
DEEP



# HIP AND THIGH

With the rectus femoris and sartorius muscles stripped away, we can see the deep, fourth head of the quadriceps, known as vastus intermedius. The adductor muscles that bring the thighs together can also be seen clearly, including the gracilis, which is long and slender, as its name suggests. The largest adductor muscle—the adductor magnus—has a hole in its tendon, through which the main artery of the leg (the femoral artery) passes. The adductor tendons attach from the pubis and ischium of the pelvis, and the sporting injuries referred to as “groin pulls” are often tears in these particular tendons.

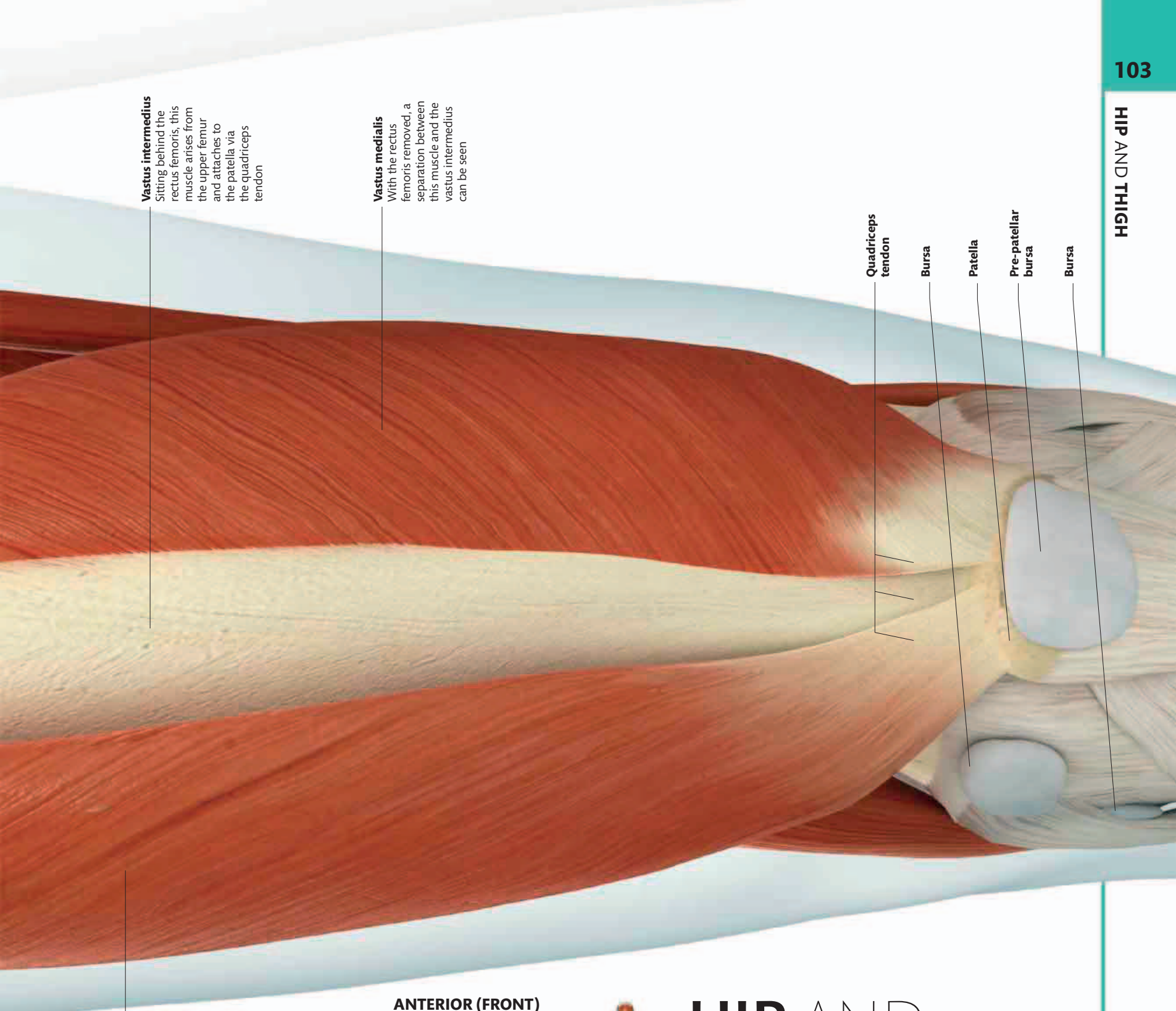
Quadriceps tendon

Bursa

Patella

Pre-patellar bursa

Bursa



**Gluteus medius**  
Lies underneath the gluteus maximus; it attaches from the ilium to the greater trochanter, together with gluteus minimus underneath it. This muscle abducts the hip and stabilizes it during walking

**Piriformis**  
Laterally rotates the hip, turning the thigh outward

**Superior gemellus**  
One of the two gemelli (twins) muscles lying either side of the obturator internus tendon, and working with that muscle

**Greater trochanter of femur**

**Inferior gemellus**

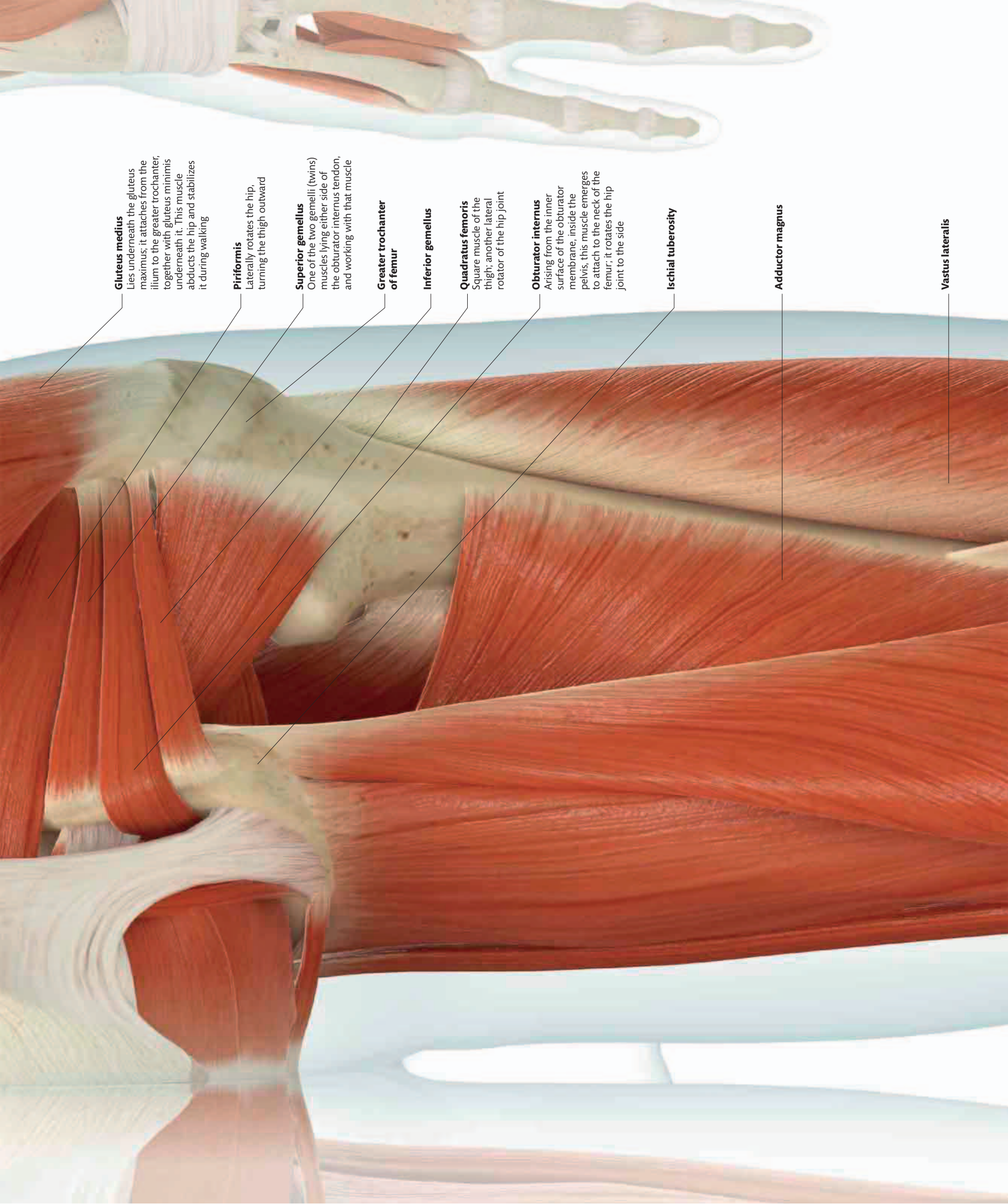
**Quadratus femoris**  
Square muscle of the thigh, another lateral rotator of the hip joint

**Obturator internus**  
Arising from the inner surface of the obturator foramen, inside the lesser sciatic foramen, this muscle emerges to attach to the neck of the femur; it rotates the hip joint to the side

**Ischial tuberosity**

**Adductor magnus**

**Vastus lateralis**





# HIP AND THIGH

On the back of the hip, with the gluteus maximus removed, the short muscles that rotate the hip out to the side are clearly revealed. These include the piriformis, obturator internus, and quadratus femoris muscles. With the long head of the biceps femoris removed, we can now see the deeper, short head attaching to the linea aspera on the back of the femur. The semitendinosus muscle has also been cut away to reveal the semimembranosus underneath it, with its flat, membranelike tendon at the top. Popliteus muscle is also visible at the back of the knee joint, as is one of the many fluid filled bursae around the knee.

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
DEEP

**Semimembranosus**  
The upper, flattened part of this muscle gives it its name; this is one of the hamstrings, and a flexor of the knee

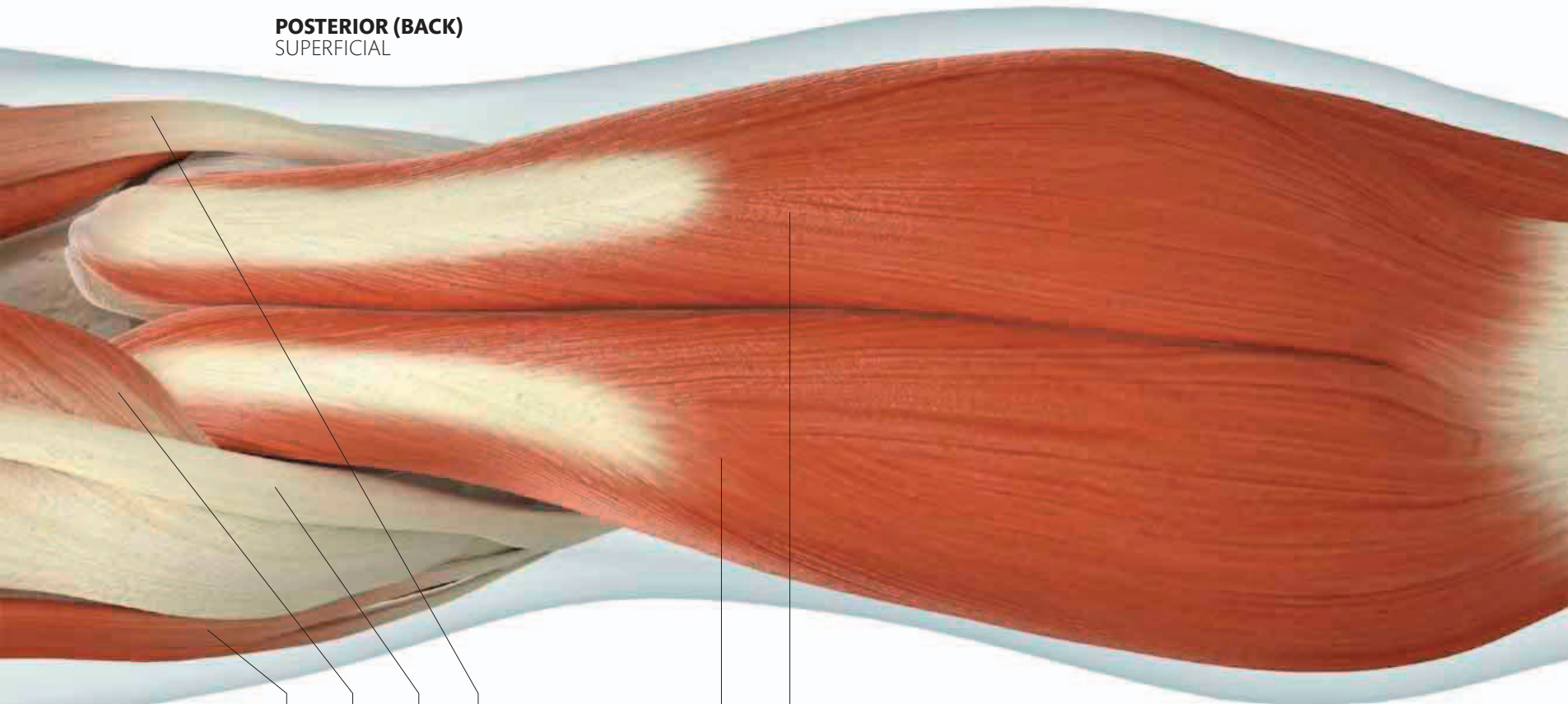
**Short head of biceps femoris**  
Biceps femoris, the "two-headed muscle of the thigh", is one of the hamstrings, which act to flex the knee

**Popliteal surface of femur**  
Triangular area of the lower end of the femur

**Bursa**

**Popliteus**

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**  
SUPERFICIAL



Sartorius  
Semimembranosus  
Semitendinosus  
Biceps femoris

Medial head of gastrocnemius  
Lateral head of gastrocnemius

Patella

Prepatellar bursa

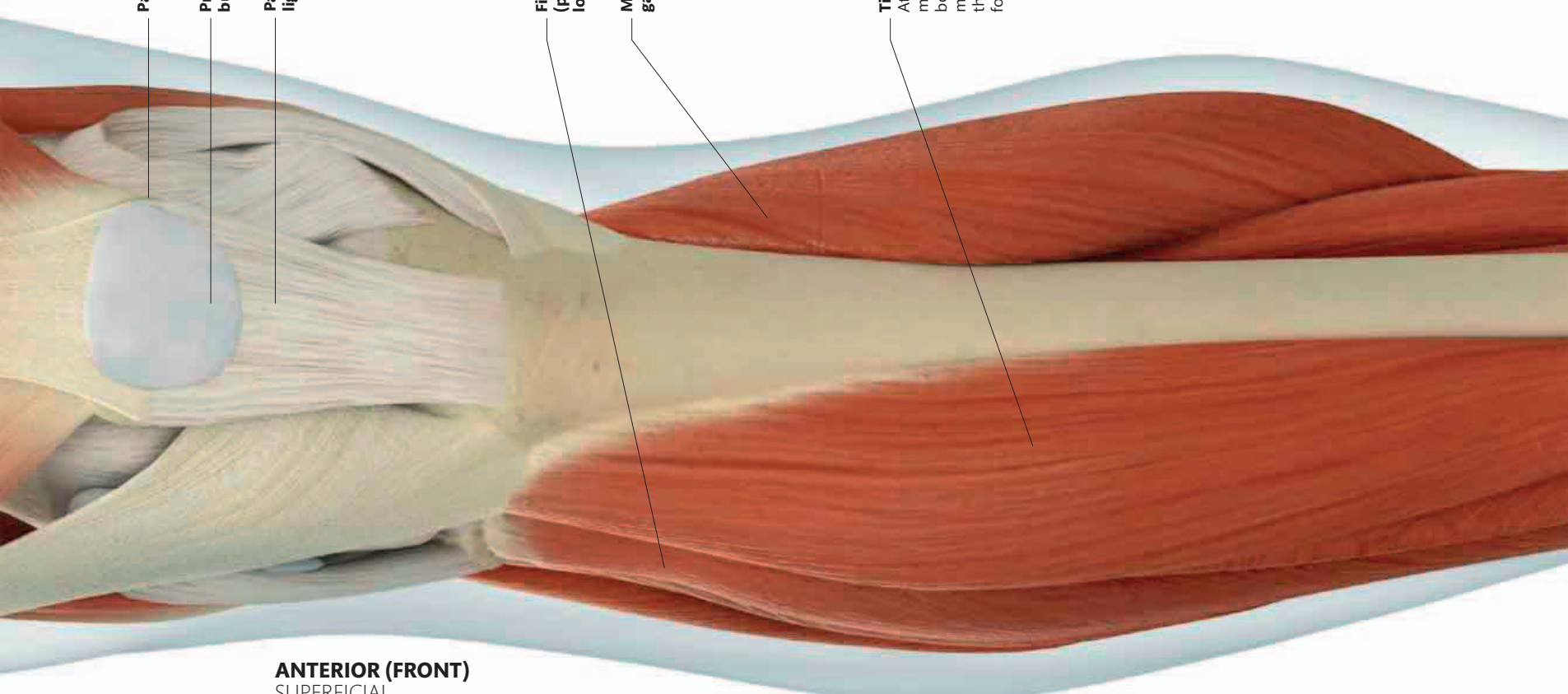
Patellar ligament

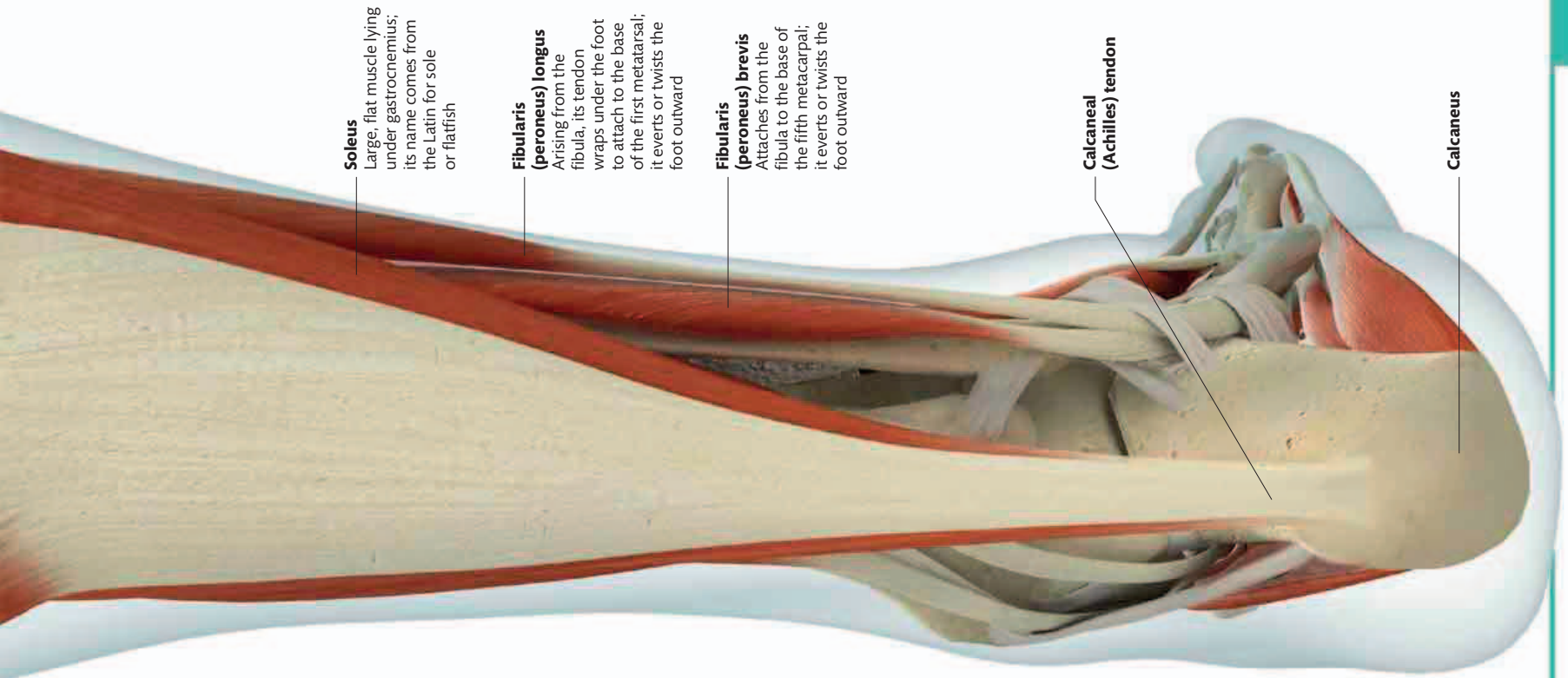
Fibularis (peroneus) longus

Medial head of gastrocnemius

**Tibialis anterior**  
Attaches to the medial cuneiform bone and first metatarsal; dorsiflexes the ankle (raises the foot upward)

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
SUPERFICIAL





**Soleus**  
Large, flat muscle lying under gastrocnemius; its name comes from the Latin for sole or flatfish

**Fibularis (peroneus) longus**  
Arising from the fibula, its tendon wraps under the foot to attach to the base of the first metatarsal; it everts or twists the foot outward

**Fibularis (peroneus) brevis**  
Attaches from the fibula to the base of the fifth metatarsal; it everts or twists the foot outward

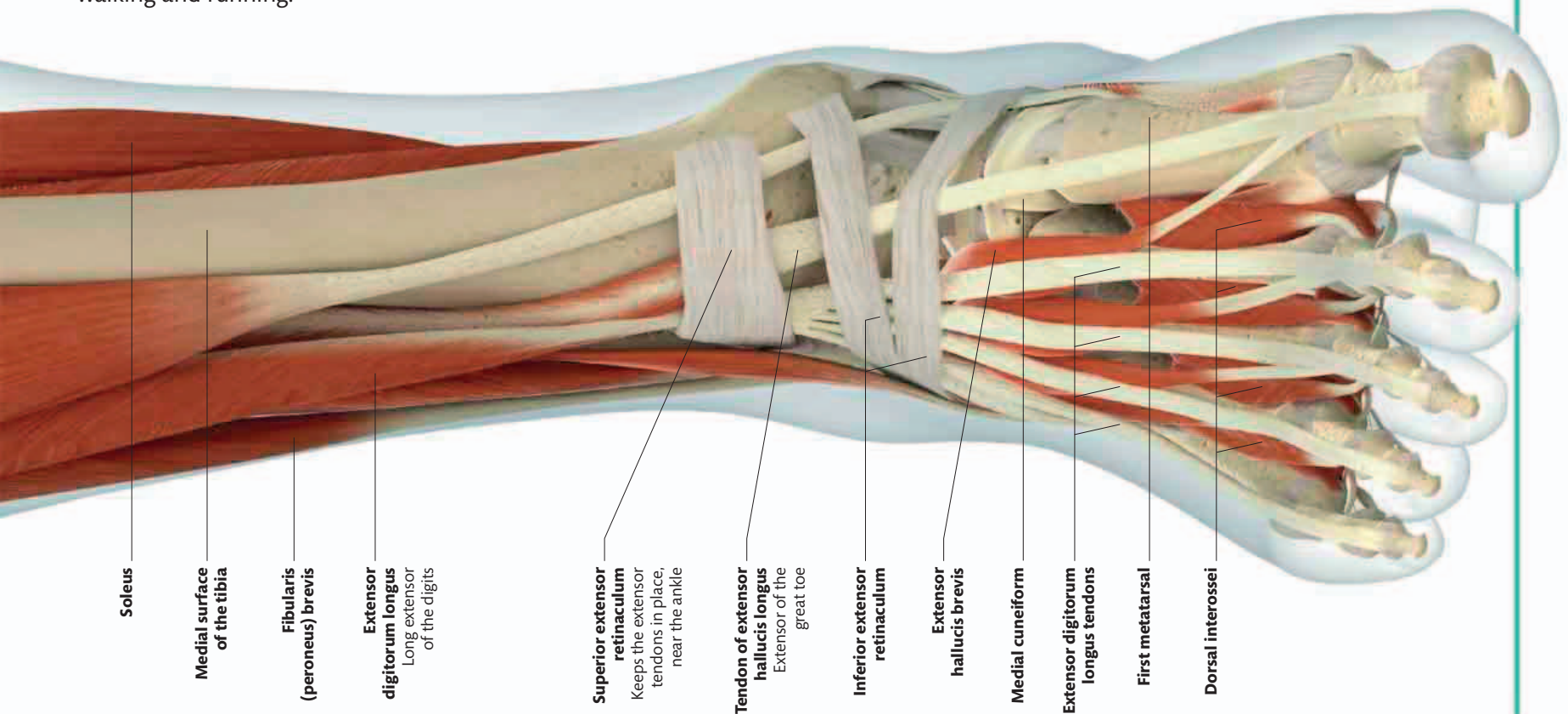
**Calcaneal (Achilles) tendon**

**Calcaneus**



## LOWER LEG AND FOOT

You can feel the medial surface of the tibia easily, just under the skin on the front of your lower leg, on the inner side. Move your fingers outward, and you feel the sharp border of the bone, and then a soft wedge of muscles alongside it. These muscles have tendons that run down to the foot. They can pull the foot upward at the ankle, in a movement called dorsiflexion. Some extensor tendons continue all the way to the toes. There are much bulkier muscles on the back of the leg, and these form the calf. The gastrocnemius, and soleus underneath it, are large muscles that join together to form the Achilles tendon. They pull up on the lever of the calcaneus, pushing the ball of the foot down. They are involved as the foot pushes off from the ground during walking and running.



**Soleus**

**Medial surface of the tibia**

**Fibularis (peroneus) brevis**

**Extensor digitorum longus**  
Long extensor of the digits

**Superior extensor retinaculum**  
Keeps the extensor tendons in place, near the ankle

**Tendon of extensor hallucis longus**  
Extensor of the great toe

**Inferior extensor retinaculum**

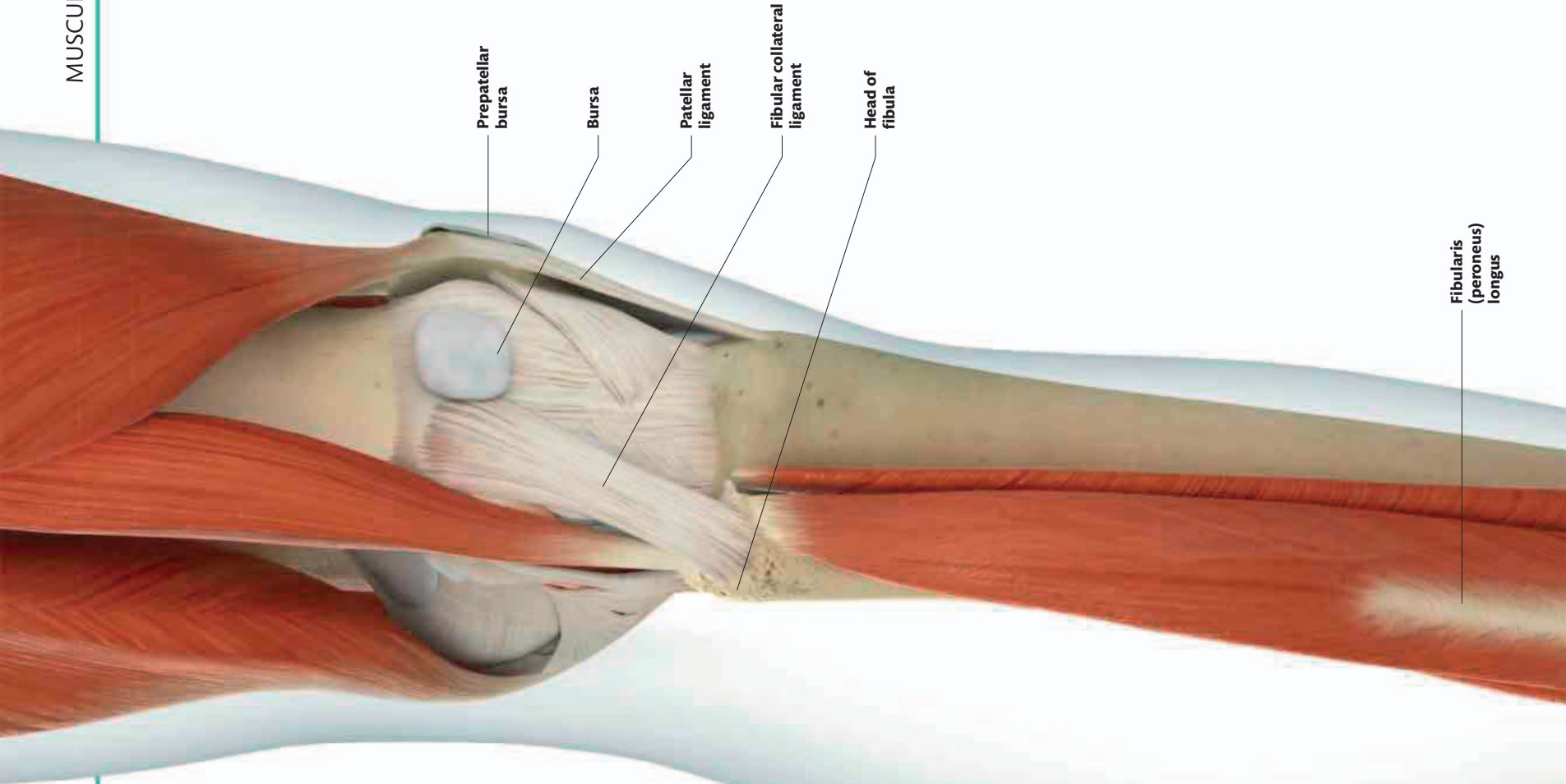
**Extensor hallucis brevis**

**Medial cuneiform**

**Extensor digitorum longus tendons**

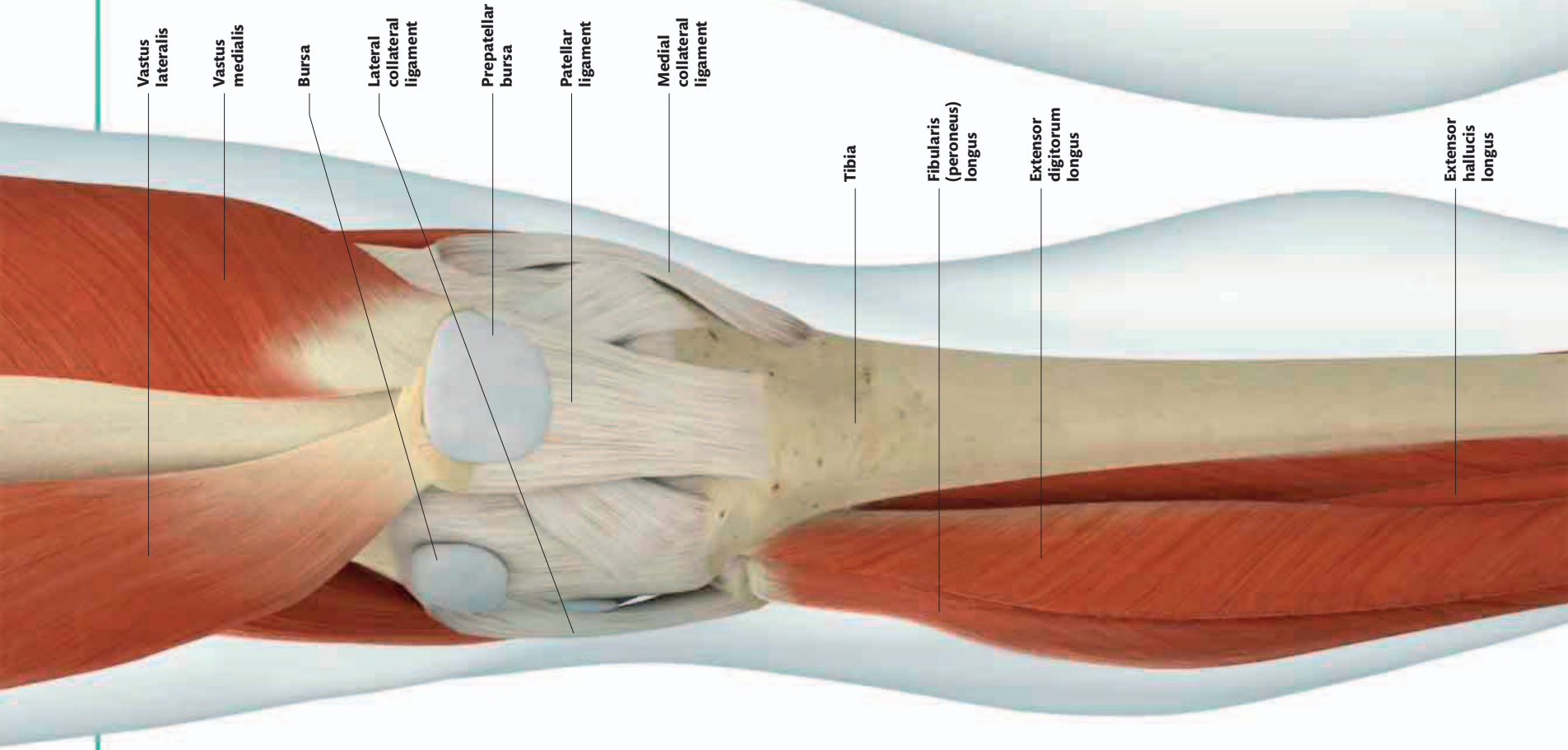
**First metatarsal**

**Dorsal interossei**



Prepatellar bursa  
 Bursa  
 Patellar ligament  
 Fibular collateral ligament  
 Head of fibula

Fibularis (peroneus) longus



Vastus lateralis  
 Vastus medialis  
 Bursa  
 Lateral collateral ligament  
 Prepatellar bursa  
 Patellar ligament  
 Medial collateral ligament

Tibia

Fibularis (peroneus) longus

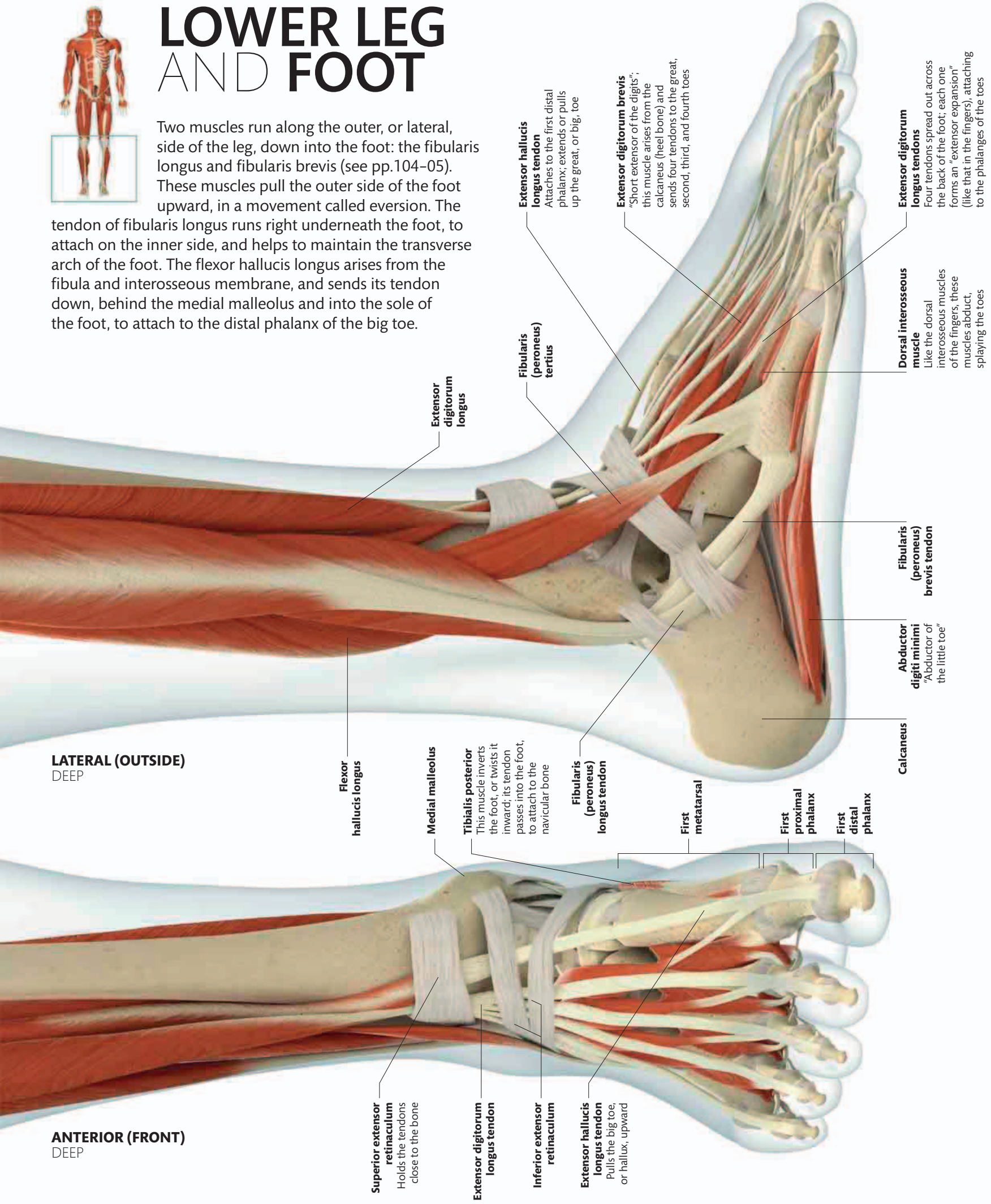
Extensor digitorum longus

Extensor hallucis longus

# LOWER LEG AND FOOT



Two muscles run along the outer, or lateral, side of the leg, down into the foot: the fibularis longus and fibularis brevis (see pp.104–05). These muscles pull the outer side of the foot upward, in a movement called eversion. The tendon of fibularis longus runs right underneath the foot, to attach on the inner side, and helps to maintain the transverse arch of the foot. The flexor hallucis longus arises from the fibula and interosseous membrane, and sends its tendon down, behind the medial malleolus and into the sole of the foot, to attach to the distal phalanx of the big toe.



**LATERAL (OUTSIDE)**  
DEEP

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**  
DEEP

**Flexor hallucis longus**

**Medial malleolus**

**Tibialis posterior**  
This muscle inverts the foot, or twists it inward; its tendon passes into the foot, to attach to the navicular bone

**Fibularis (peroneus) longus tendon**

**First metatarsal**

**First proximal phalanx**

**First distal phalanx**

**Calcaneus**

**Superior extensor retinaculum**  
Holds the tendons close to the bone

**Extensor digitorum longus tendon**

**Inferior extensor retinaculum**

**Extensor hallucis longus tendon**  
Pulls the big toe, or hallux, upward

**Extensor hallucis longus tendon**  
Attaches to the first distal phalanx; extends or pulls up the great, or big, toe

**Fibularis (peroneus) tertius**

**Extensor digitorum longus**

**Extensor digitorum brevis**  
"Short extensor of the digits"; this muscle arises from the calcaneus (heel bone) and sends four tendons to the great, second, third, and fourth toes

**Extensor digitorum longus tendons**  
Four tendons spread out across the back of the foot; each one forms an "extensor expansion" (like that in the fingers), attaching to the phalanges of the toes

**Dorsal interosseous muscle**  
Like the dorsal interosseous muscles of the fingers, these muscles abduct, or splay, the toes

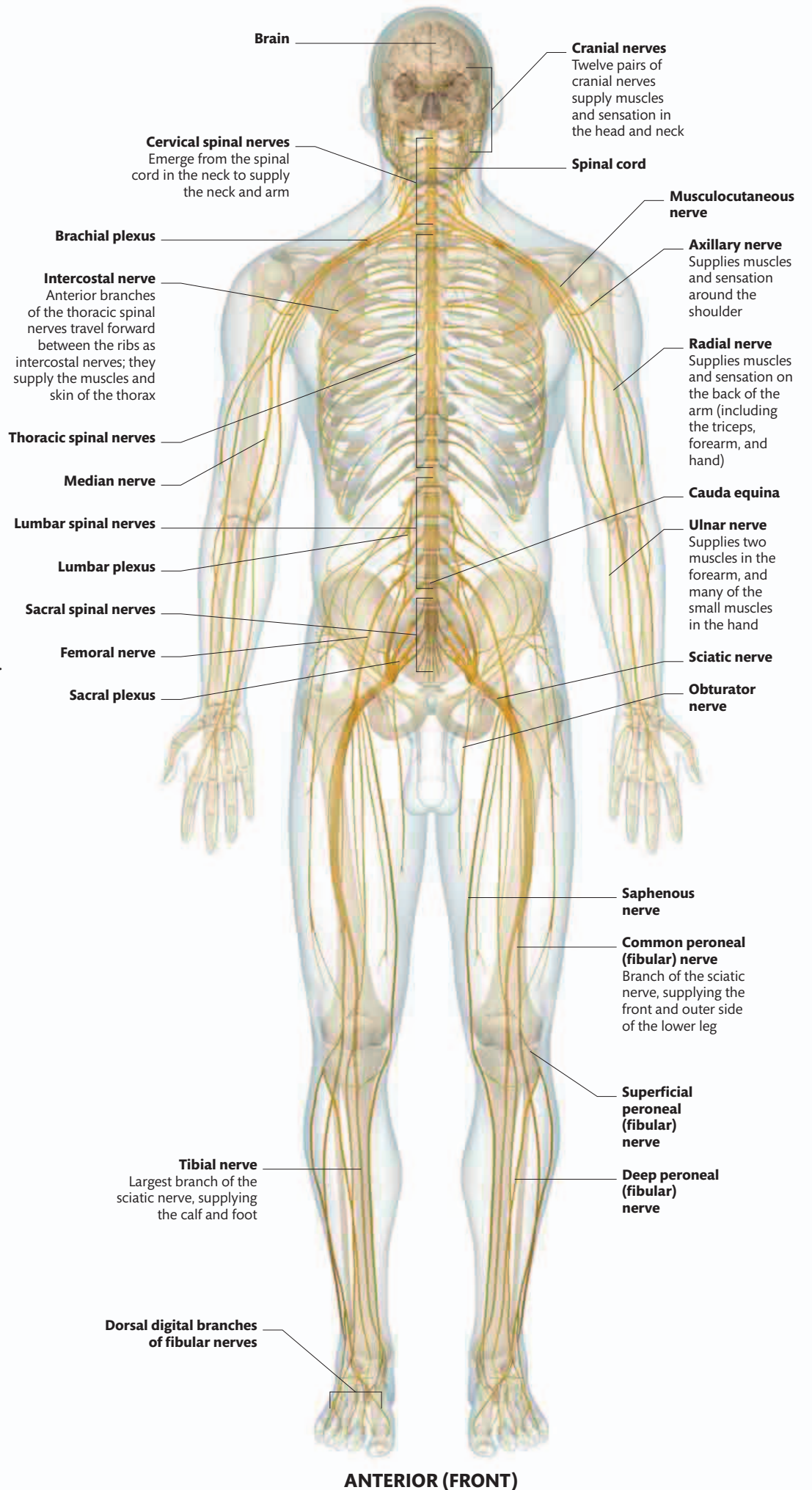
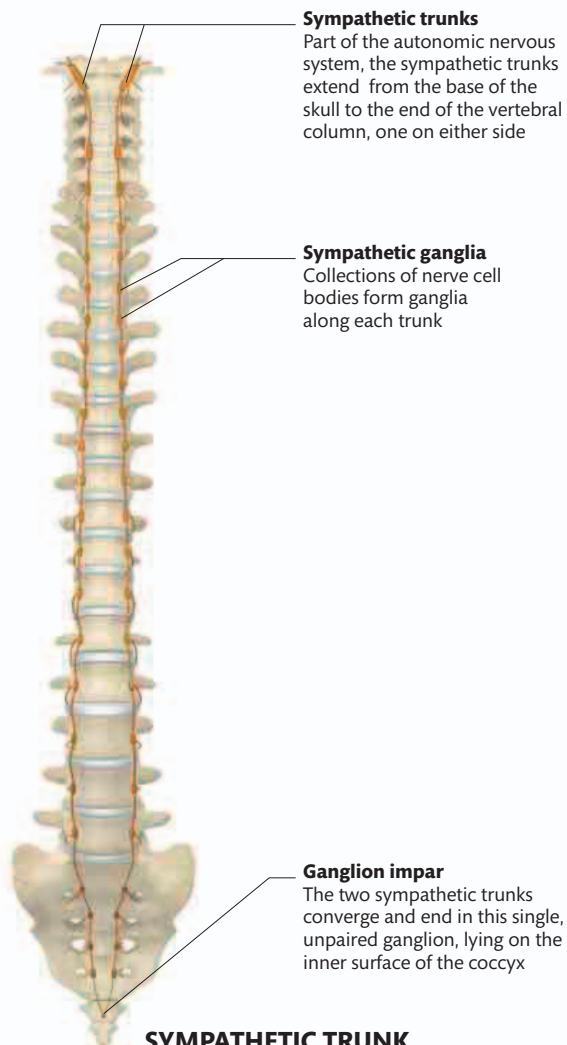
**Fibularis (peroneus) brevis tendon**

**Abductor digiti minimi**  
"Abductor of the little toe"

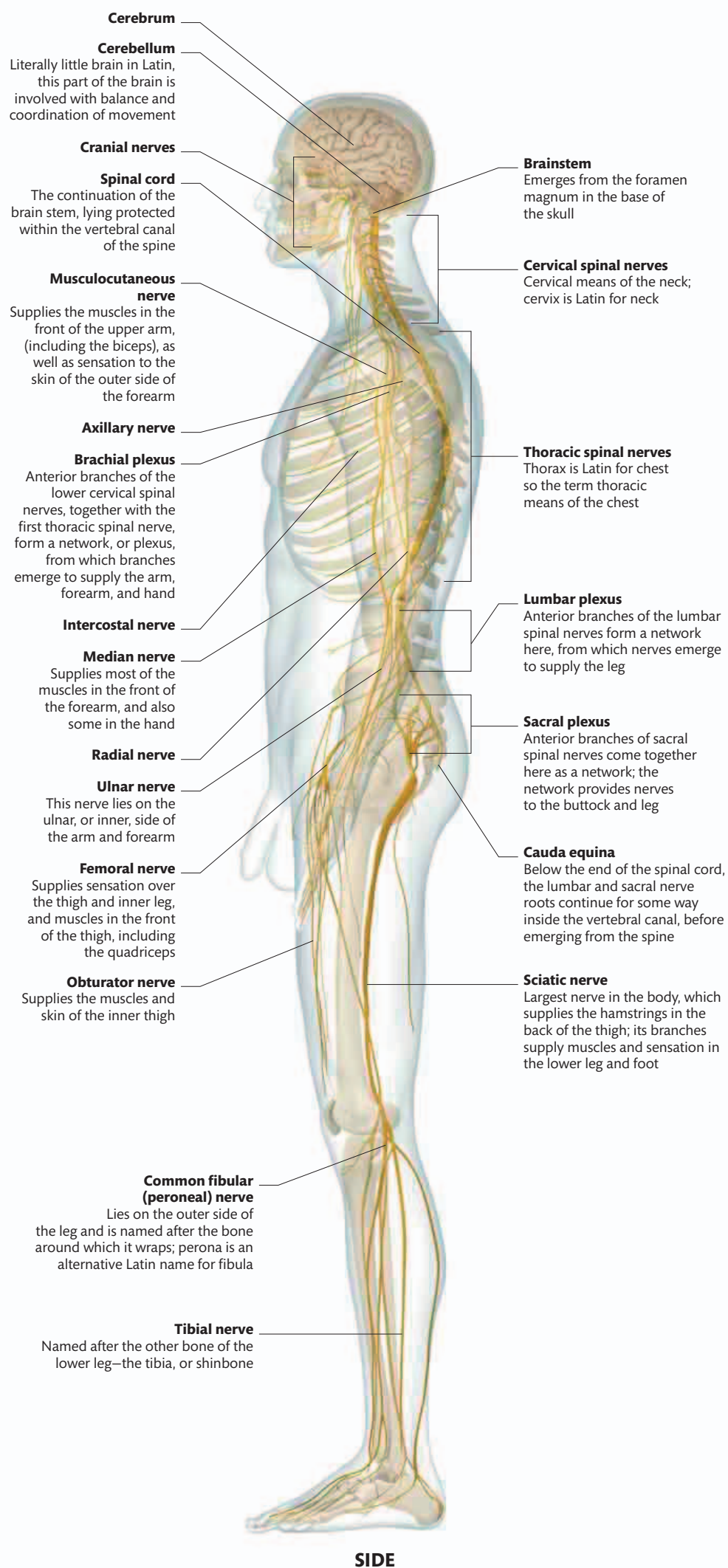
**Extensor digitorum longus tendons**  
Four tendons spread out across the back of the foot; each one forms an "extensor expansion" (like that in the fingers), attaching to the phalanges of the toes

# NERVOUS SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The nervous system contains billions of intercommunicating nerve cells, or neurons. It can be broadly divided into the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) and the peripheral nervous system (cranial and spinal nerves and their branches). The brain and spinal cord are protected by the skull and vertebral column respectively. Twelve cranial nerves emerge from the brain and exit through holes in the skull to supply the head and neck; thirty-one pairs of spinal nerves leave via gaps between vertebrae to supply the rest of the body. You can also divide the nervous system by function. The part that deals more with the way we sense and interact with our surroundings is called the somatic nervous system. The part involved with sensing and controlling our internal environments—affecting glands or heart rate, for example—is the autonomic nervous system.

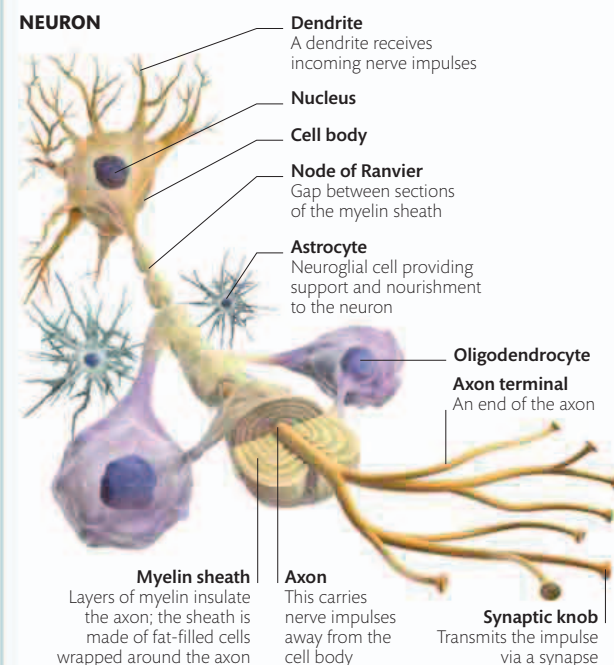






## NEURON STRUCTURE

A single neuron such as the cell shown below from the central nervous system can make contact with hundreds of other neurons, creating an incredibly complex network of connections. Each neuron's cell body has projections or, dendrites. One is usually longer and thinner than the rest, and this is the axon. Some axons within the brain are less than  $\frac{1}{32}$ in (1mm) in length; others, stretching from the spinal cord to limb muscles, can measure over 39in (1m) long.





# BRAIN

Compared to other animals, humans have massive brains for the size of our bodies. The human brain has grown larger and larger over the course of evolution, and it is now so overblown that the frontal lobes of the brain lie right over the top of the orbits that contain the eyes. Think about

any other mammal, perhaps a dog or a cat for easy reference, and you will quickly realize what an odd shape the human head is—and most of that is a result of our huge brains. Looking at a side view of the brain, you can see all the lobes that make up each cerebral hemisphere: the frontal, parietal, temporal, and occipital lobes (individually colored, below). Tucked under the cerebral hemispheres at the back of the brain is the cerebellum (Latin for little brain). The brain stem leads down, through the foramen magnum of the skull, to the spinal cord.

## Superior frontal gyrus

The word gyrus comes from the Latin for ring or convolution, and is a term used for the scroll-like folds of the cerebral cortex

## Middle frontal gyrus

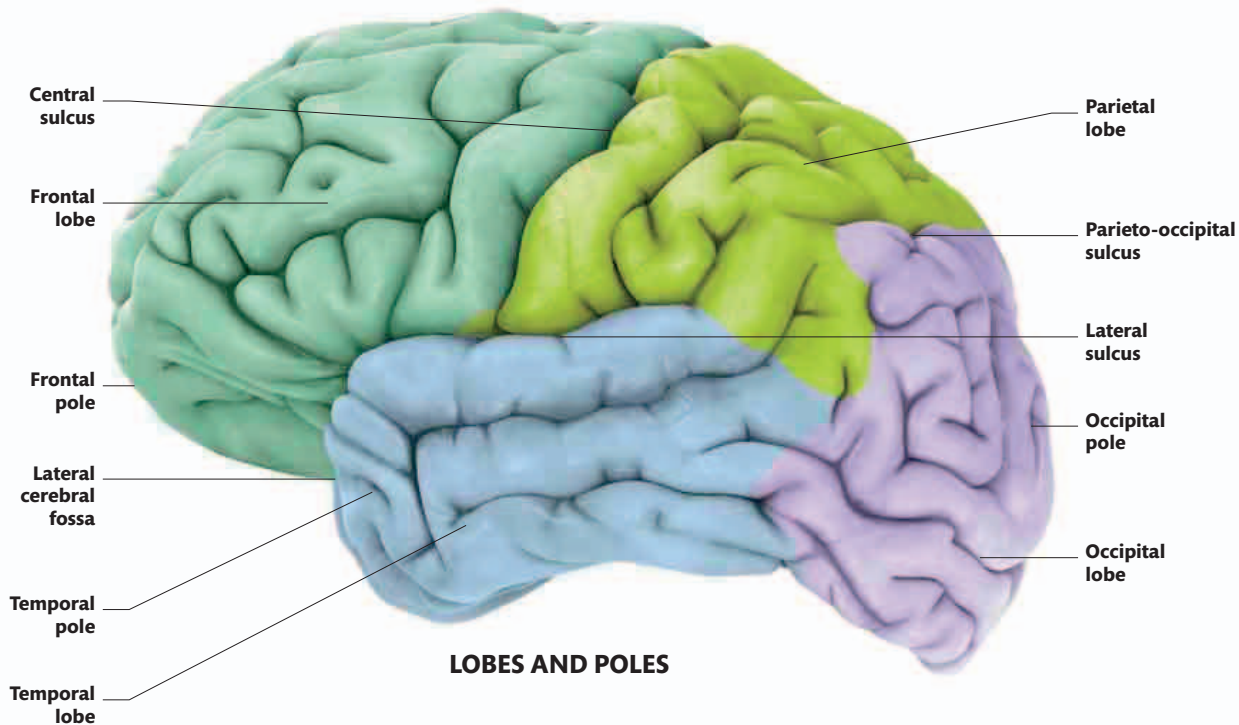
## Inferior frontal gyrus

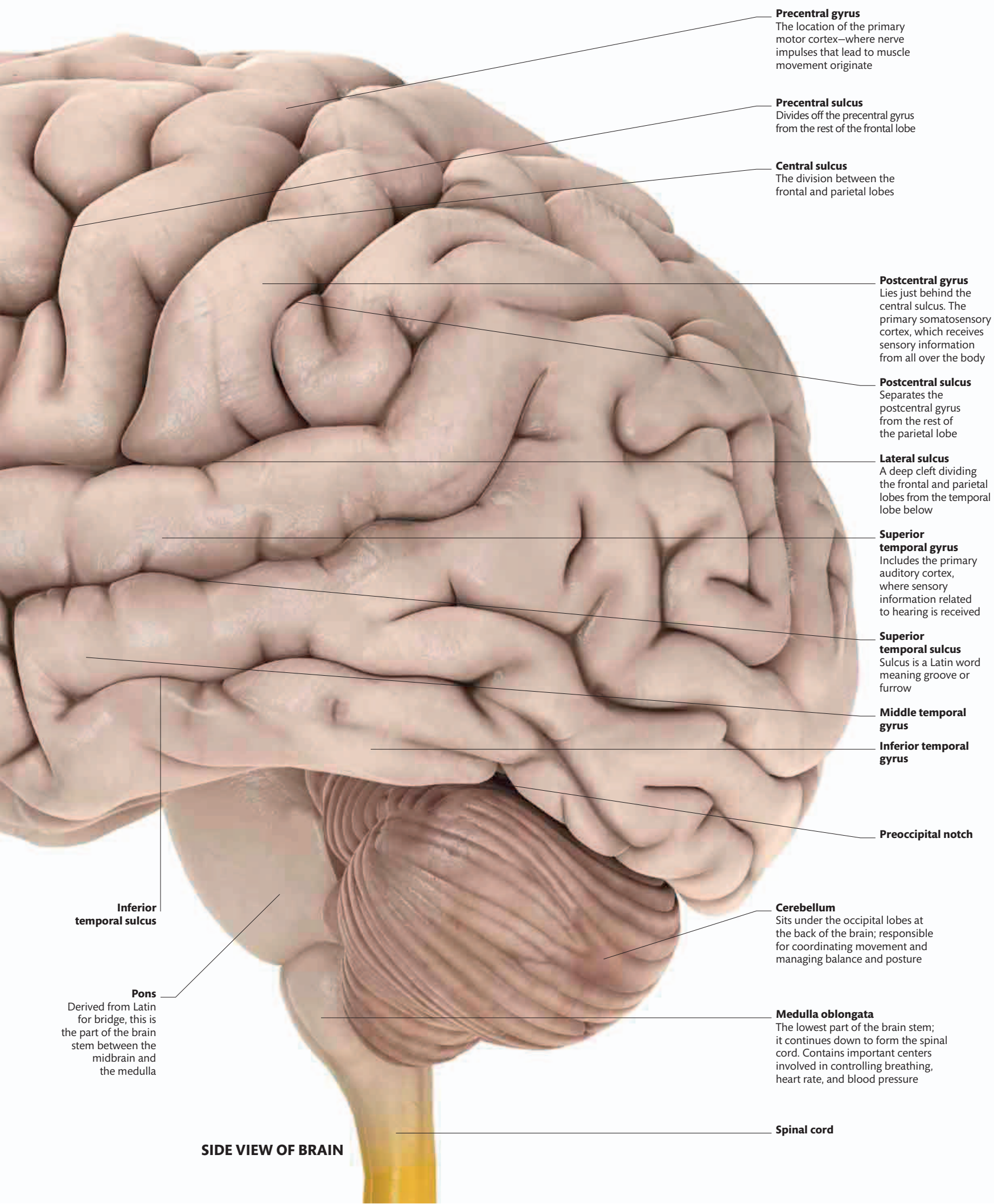
Includes Broca's area, part of the cerebral cortex that is involved with generating speech

## Olfactory bulb

## Optic nerve

The second cranial nerve. It carries nerve fibers from the retina to the optic chiasma



**Precentral gyrus**

The location of the primary motor cortex—where nerve impulses that lead to muscle movement originate

**Precentral sulcus**

Divides off the precentral gyrus from the rest of the frontal lobe

**Central sulcus**

The division between the frontal and parietal lobes

**Postcentral gyrus**

Lies just behind the central sulcus. The primary somatosensory cortex, which receives sensory information from all over the body

**Postcentral sulcus**

Separates the postcentral gyrus from the rest of the parietal lobe

**Lateral sulcus**

A deep cleft dividing the frontal and parietal lobes from the temporal lobe below

**Superior temporal gyrus**

Includes the primary auditory cortex, where sensory information related to hearing is received

**Superior temporal sulcus**

Sulcus is a Latin word meaning groove or furrow

**Middle temporal gyrus****Inferior temporal gyrus****Preoccipital notch****Cerebellum**

Sits under the occipital lobes at the back of the brain; responsible for coordinating movement and managing balance and posture

**Medulla oblongata**

The lowest part of the brain stem; it continues down to form the spinal cord. Contains important centers involved in controlling breathing, heart rate, and blood pressure

**Spinal cord****Inferior temporal sulcus****Pons**

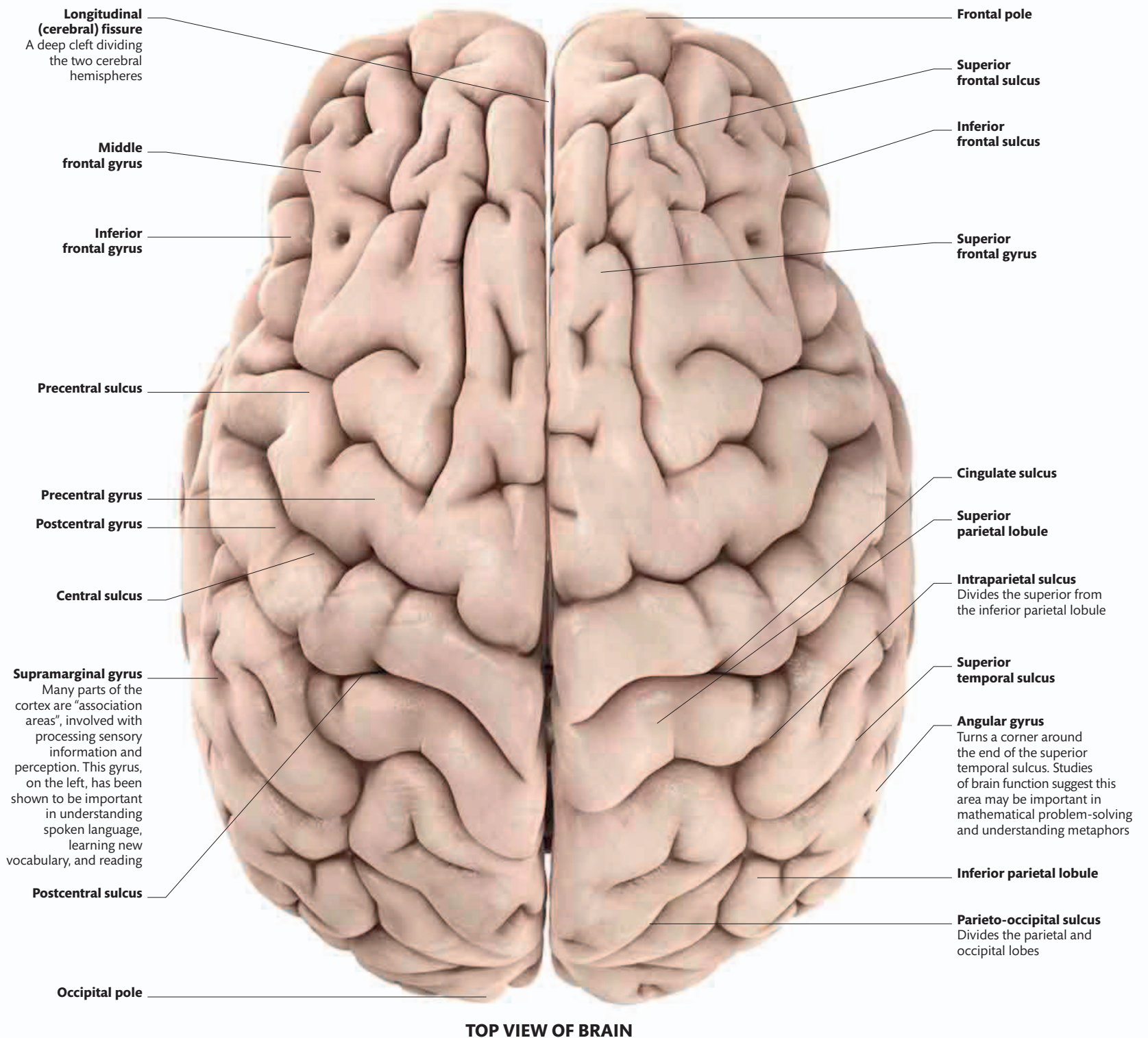
Derived from Latin for bridge, this is the part of the brain stem between the midbrain and the medulla

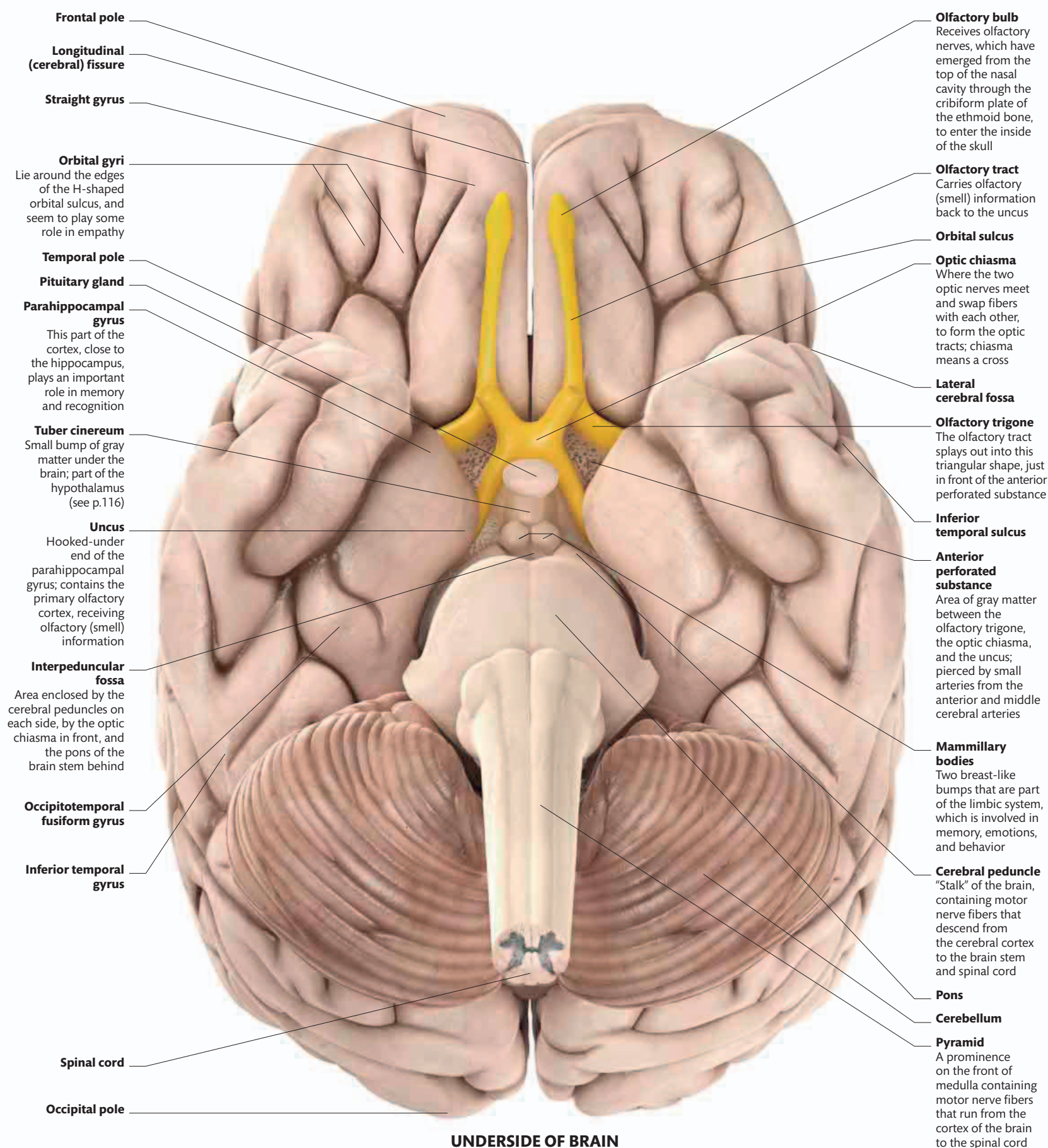
**SIDE VIEW OF BRAIN**



# BRAIN

From an anatomist's point of view, the brain is quite an ugly and unprepossessing organ. It looks rather like a large, pinkish gray, wrinkled walnut—especially when viewed from above. The outer layer of gray matter, called the cortex, is highly folded. Underneath the brain we see some more detail, including some of the cranial nerves that emerge from the brain itself. To the naked eye, there is little to suggest that the brain is the most complicated organ in the human body. Its true complexity is only visible through a microscope, revealing billions of neurons that connect with each other to form the pathways that carry our senses, govern our actions, and create our minds.





UNDERSIDE OF BRAIN

**Longitudinal (cerebral) fissure**

**Frontal lobe**

**Frontal pole**

**Lateral sulcus**

**Temporal lobe**

**Optic nerve**

**Optic chiasma**

Where the two optic nerves partially cross each other

**Pons**

**Cerebellar hemisphere**

**Medulla oblongata**

**Corpus callosum**  
Forms a bridge between the two cerebral hemispheres

**Olfactory bulb**

**Olfactory tract**

**Temporal pole**

**Pituitary gland**

**Horizontal fissure of cerebellum**

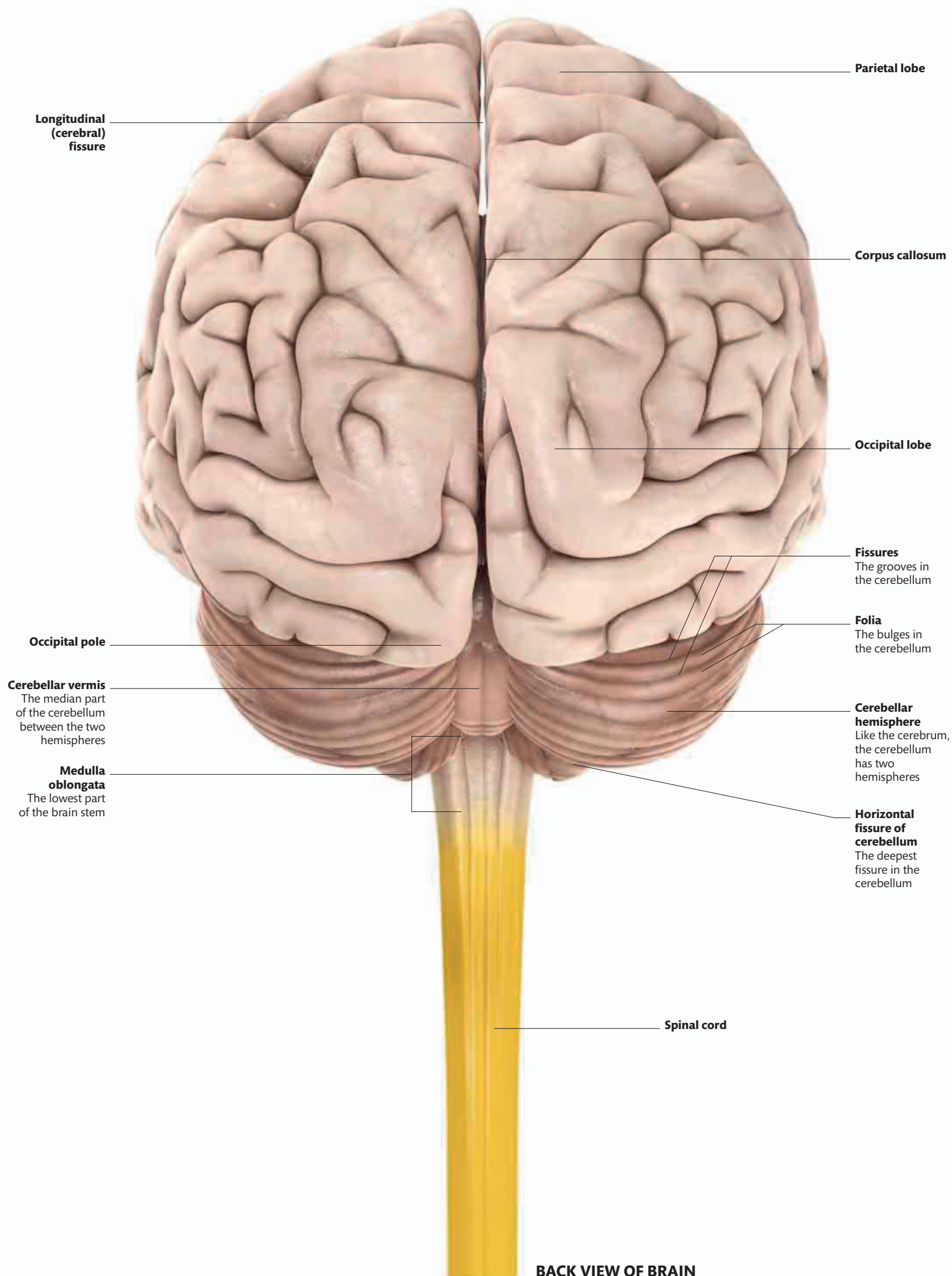
**Spinal cord**



## BRAIN

The largest part of the brain, the cerebrum, is almost completely divided into two cerebral hemispheres. This division is clearly seen when viewing the brain from the front, back, or top. The fissure between the hemispheres runs deep, but at the bottom of it lies the corpus callosum, which forms a bridge between the two sides. Areas of the brain that receive and process certain types of information, or govern movements, can be very widely separated. The visual pathways from the eyes end in the cortex of the occipital lobe at the back of the brain, and visual information is also processed in this lobe. But the nerve impulses that eventually reach the muscles to move the eyes begin in the cortex of the brain's frontal lobe.

**FRONT VIEW OF BRAIN**



BACK VIEW OF BRAIN

**Body of corpus callosum**  
The largest commissure (or bundle of connecting nerve fibers) between the two hemispheres, this forms the roofs of the lateral ventricles

**Superior frontal gyrus**

**Cingulate gyrus**  
Cingulum is the Latin for girdle and this gyrus wraps closely around the corpus callosum; it is part of the limbic system, which is involved with emotional responses and behaviors

**Septum pellucidum**  
This translucent partition is a thin dividing wall between the two lateral ventricles

**Genu of corpus callosum**  
The anterior (front) end of the corpus callosum is bent over—genu means knee in Latin

**Anterior commissure**  
A bundle of nerve fibers connecting parts of the two cerebral hemispheres

**Optic chiasma**  
The crossover point where the two optic nerves meet and swap fibers, then part company as the optic tracts, which continue on each side of the brain toward the thalamus

### SAGITTAL SECTION THROUGH BRAIN

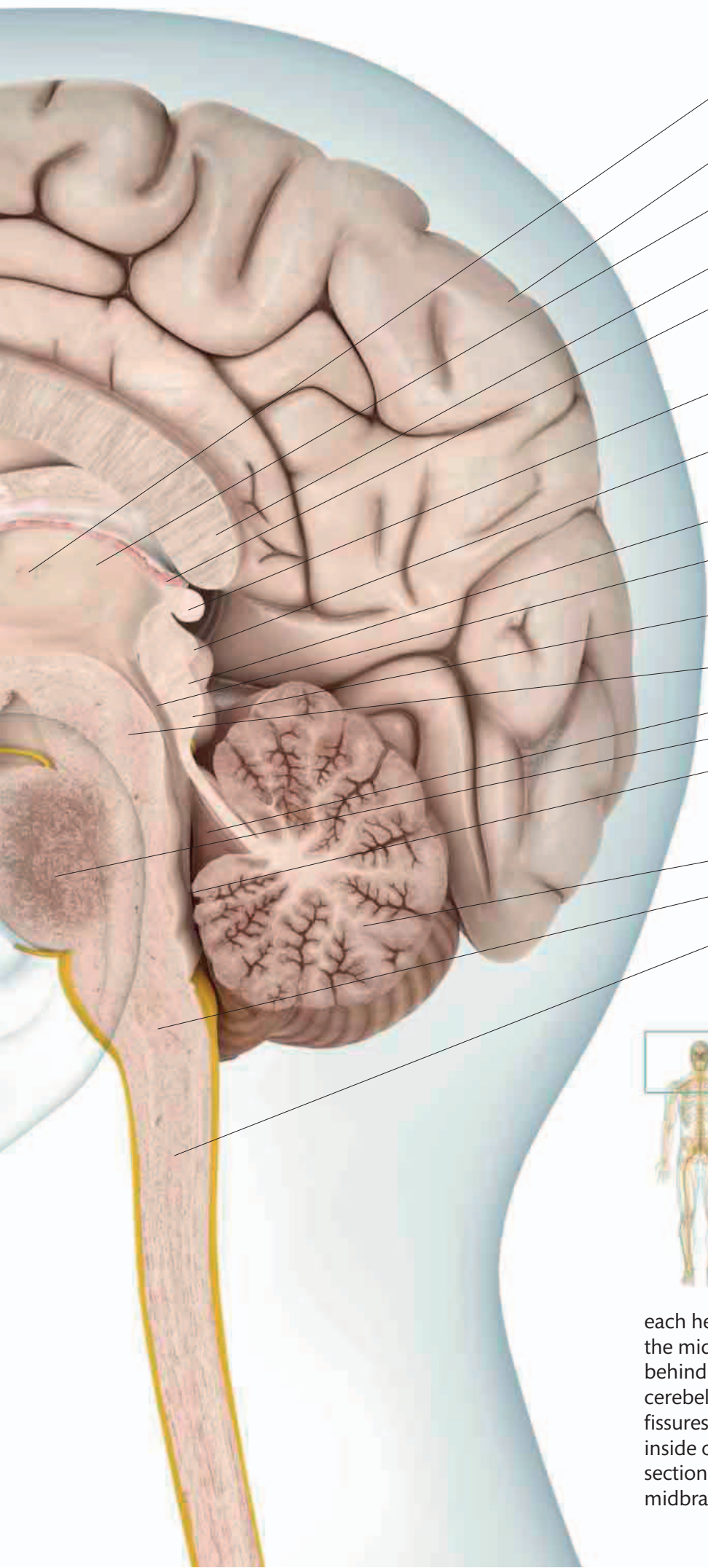
**Hypothalamus**  
Plays an important role in regulating the internal environment of the body, by keeping a check on body temperature, blood pressure, and blood sugar level, for instance

**Pituitary gland**  
Produces many hormones and forms a link between the brain and endocrine system

**Mammillary body**  
Part of the limbic system of the brain





**Interthalamic adhesion**

Connection between the thalami on each side of the brain

**Cerebrum**

The largest part of the brain, consisting of the two cerebral hemispheres

**Thalamus**

Processes and relays sensory and motor information to higher brain centers

**Splenium of corpus callosum**

The posterior end of the corpus callosum

**Choroid plexus of the third ventricle**

A choroid plexus is formed where the inner and outer membranes of the brain come together; it is full of capillaries and produces cerebrospinal fluid, which flows into the ventricle

**Pineal gland**

Produces the hormone melatonin and is involved in the regulation of sleep-wake cycles

**Superior colliculus**

Involved in visual reflex pathways, including the pupillary light reflex, which makes the pupils constrict when bright light hits the retina

**Tectum of the midbrain**

The roof of the midbrain

**Cerebral aqueduct**

A narrow channel connecting the third and fourth ventricles

**Inferior colliculus**

Involved with auditory pathways, including reflex responses to loud noises

**Tegmentum of midbrain****Fourth ventricle****Pons****Median aperture of the fourth ventricle**

Cerebrospinal fluid escapes from the fourth ventricle via this opening in the midline, as well as through an opening on each side, into the subarachnoid space around the brain and spinal cord

**Cerebellum****Medulla oblongata****Spinal cord**

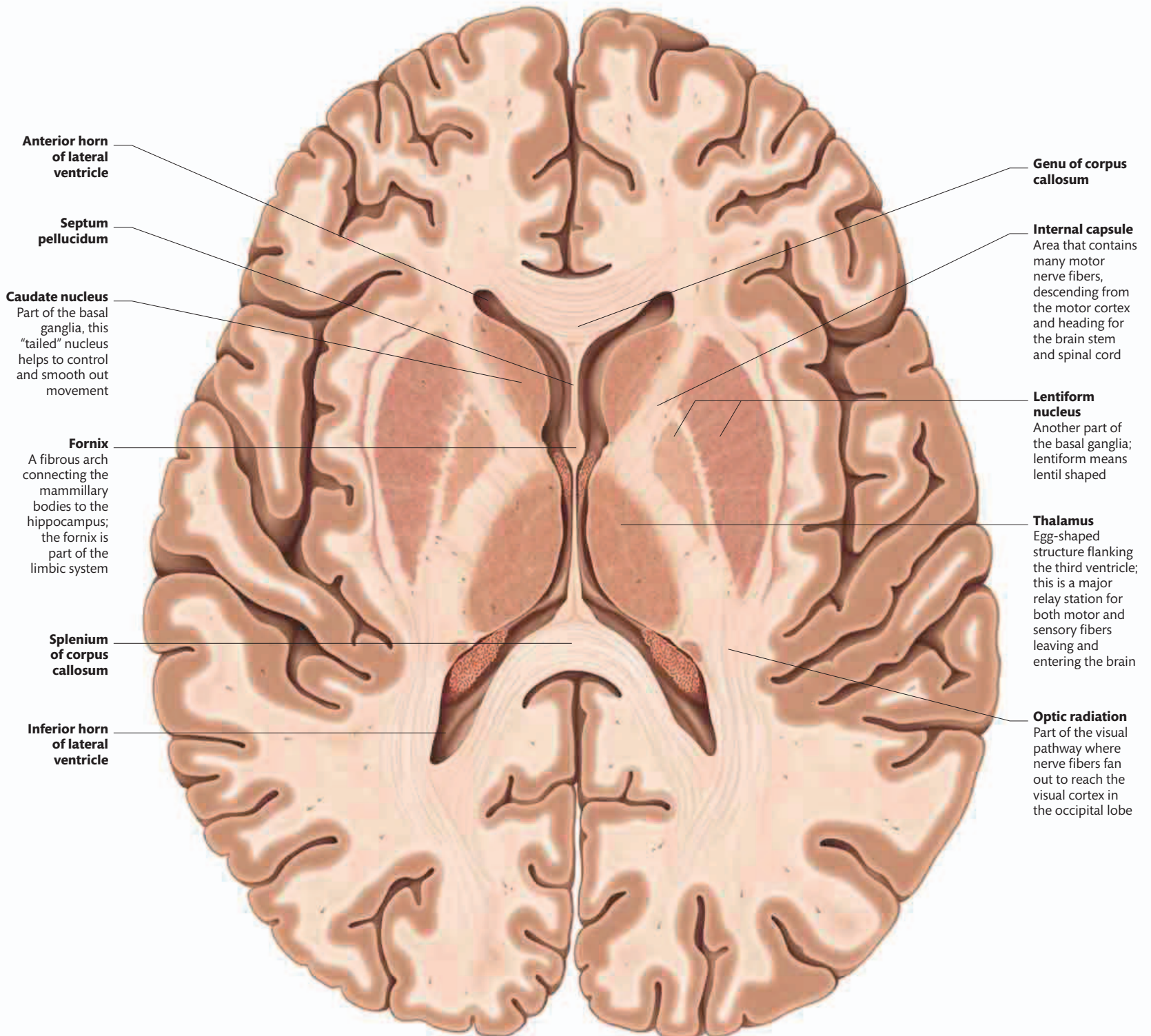
# HEAD AND NECK

This median sagittal section—a vertical slice right through the middle of the brain—shows clearly the corpus callosum, which links the two hemispheres. We also see that the brain is not solid: there are cavities within it. Two spaces (or ventricles) lie inside each hemisphere, while the third and fourth ventricles are located on the midline. These spaces are full of cerebrospinal fluid. Beneath and behind the cerebrum sits the cerebellum. The gray cortex of the cerebellum is more finely folded than that of the cerebrum, with fissures separating its leaves (or folia). Sliced through this way, the inside of the cerebellum reveals a beautiful, treelike pattern. In this section, we can also see clearly all the parts of the brain stem—the midbrain, pons, and medulla.

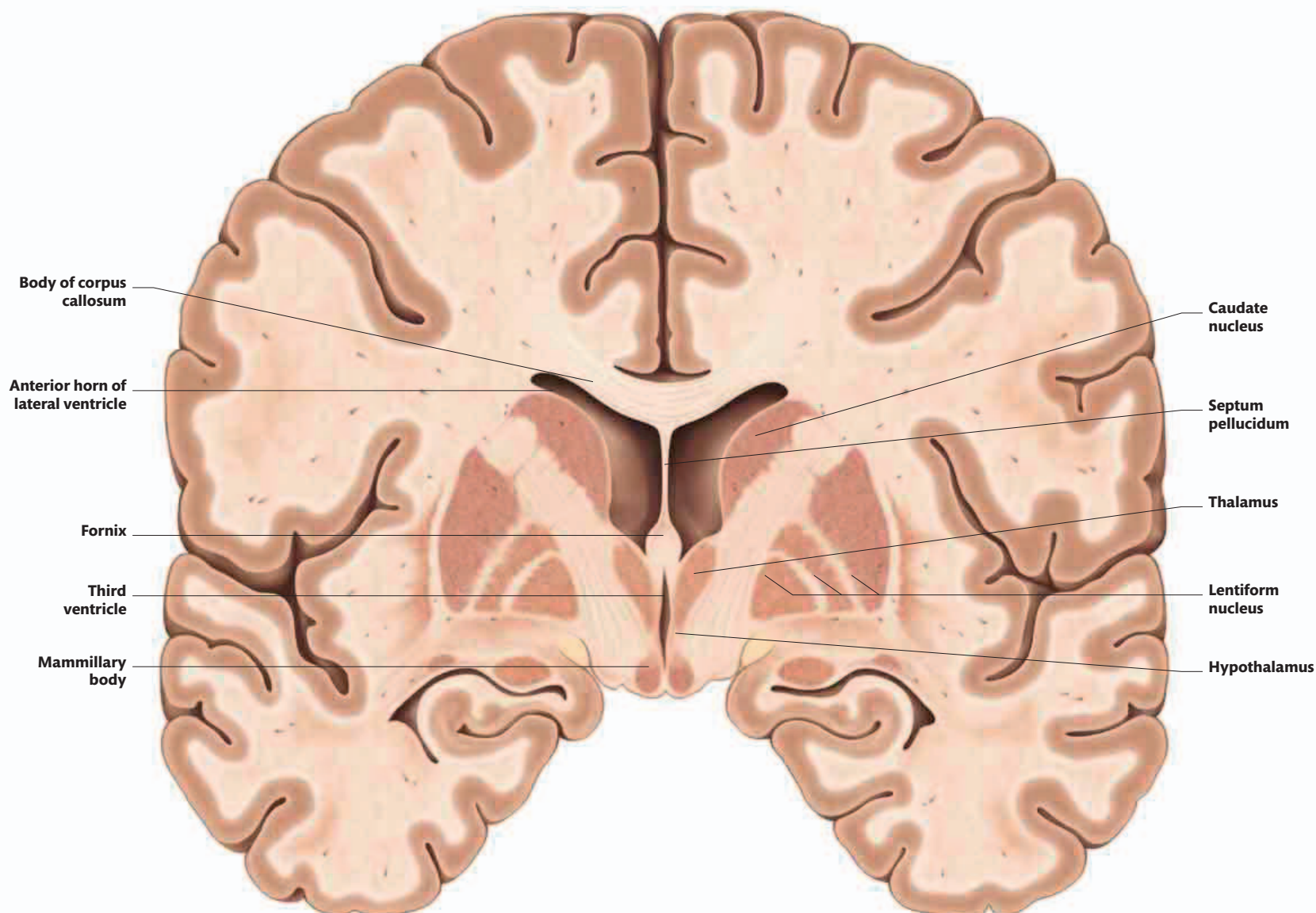


# BRAIN

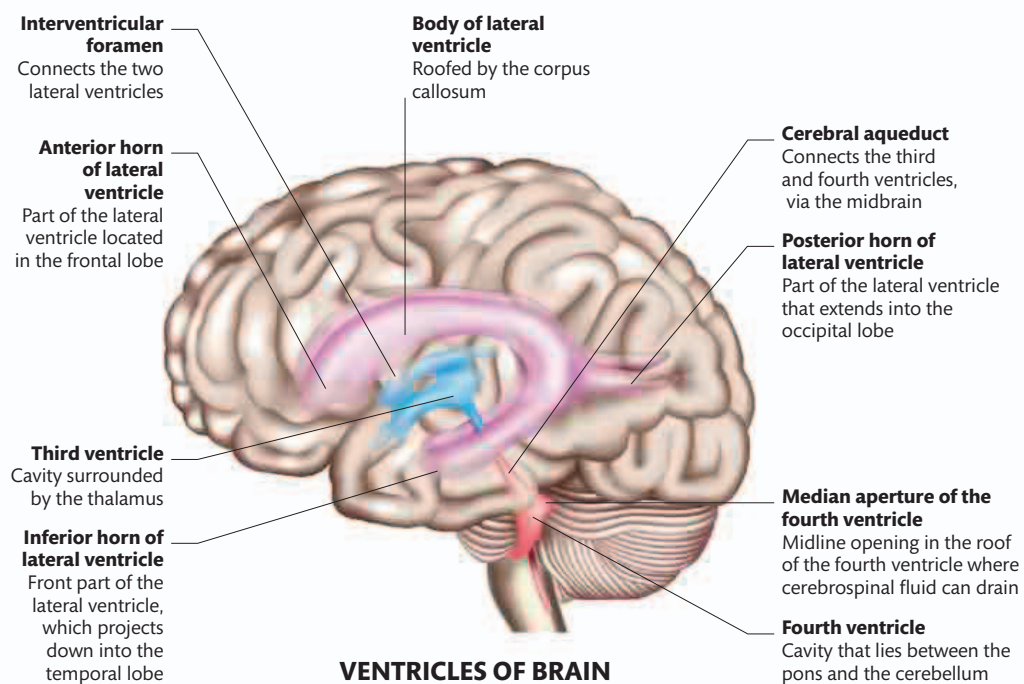
The brain is protected by three membranes called the meninges (which become inflamed in meningitis). The tough dura mater layer is the outermost covering, which surrounds the brain and the spinal cord. Under the dura mater is the cobweblike arachnoid mater layer. The delicate pia mater is a thin membrane on the surface of the brain. Between the pia mater and the arachnoid mater there is a slim gap—the subarachnoid space—which contains cerebrospinal fluid (CSF). Mainly produced by the choroid plexus in the brain's lateral ventricles, CSF flows through the third ventricle into the fourth, where it can escape via small apertures into the subarachnoid space.



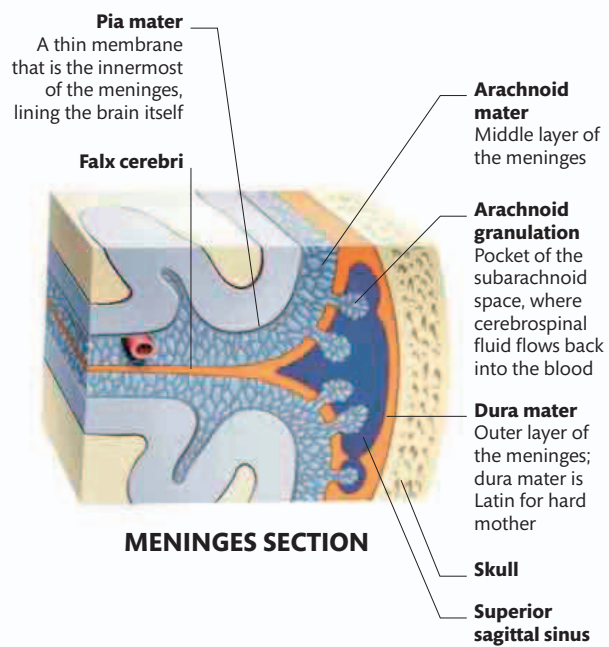
TRANSVERSE SECTION OF BRAIN



**CORONAL SECTION OF BRAIN**



**VENTRICLES OF BRAIN**

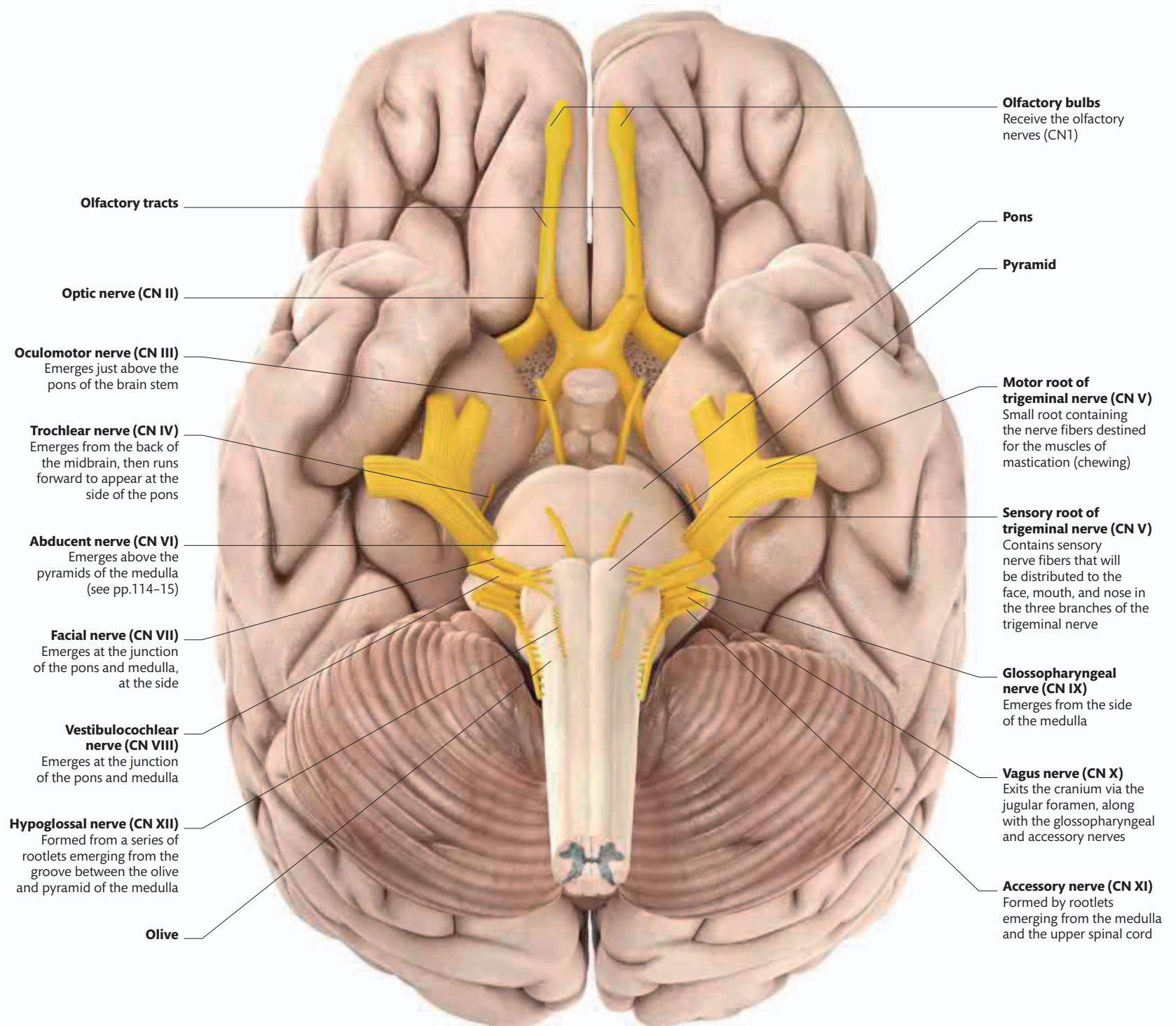


**MENINGES SECTION**

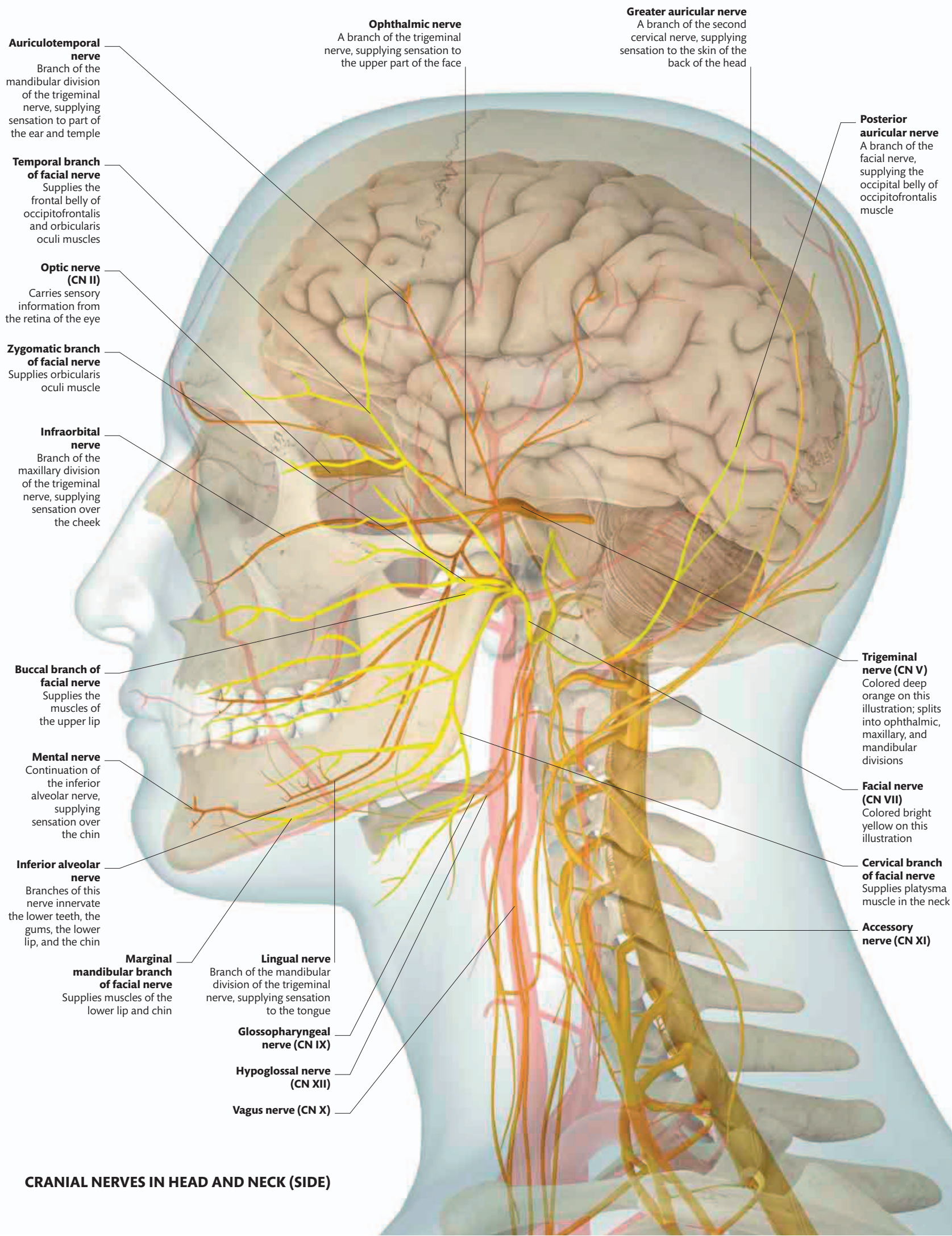


# HEAD AND NECK

The 12 pairs of cranial nerves (the standard abbreviation for which is CN) emerge from the brain and brain stem, leaving through holes, or “foramina”, in the base of the skull. Some nerves are purely sensory, some just have motor functions, but most contain a mixture of motor and sensory fibers. A few also contain autonomic nerve fibers. The olfactory nerve and the optic nerve attach to the brain itself. The other 10 pairs of cranial nerves emerge from the brain stem. All the cranial nerves supply parts of the head and neck, except the vagus nerve. This has branches in the neck, but then continues on to supply organs in the thorax and down to the abdomen. Careful testing of cranial nerves, including tests of sight, eye and head movement, taste, and so on, can help doctors to pinpoint neurological problems in the head and neck.



**ORIGIN OF CRANIAL NERVES (UNDERSIDE OF BRAIN)**

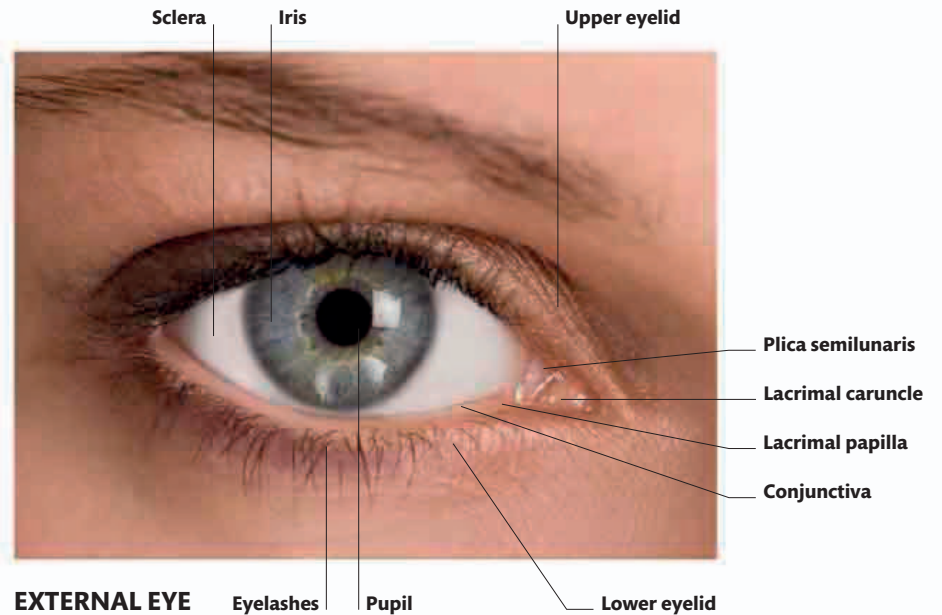


CRANIAL NERVES IN HEAD AND NECK (SIDE)



# EYE

The eyes are precious organs. They are well protected inside the eye sockets, or bony orbits, of the skull. They are also protected by the eyelids, and bathed in tears produced by the lacrimal glands. Each eyeball is only 1 in (2.5cm) in diameter. The orbit provides an anchor for the muscles that move the eye, and the rest of the space inside the orbit is largely filled up with fat. Holes and fissures at the back of this bony cavern transmit nerves and blood vessels, including the optic nerve, which carries sensory information from the retina to the brain. Other nerves supply the eye muscles and the lacrimal glands, and even continue on to the face to supply sensation to the skin of the eyelids and forehead.



EXTERNAL EYE

**Superior oblique muscle**  
Rotates the eyeball downward and outward, as well as medially; the inferior oblique muscle under the eyeball rotates it upward and inward

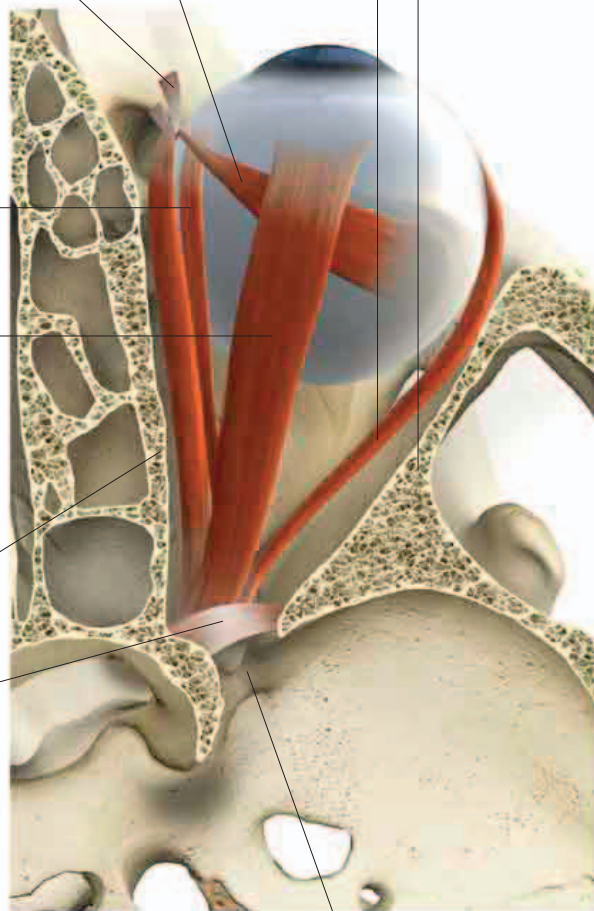
**Trochlea of superior oblique muscle**  
Trochlea is Greek for pulley; the superior oblique muscle runs through this fibrous loop attached to the frontal bone, which changes the muscle's trajectory

**Medial rectus muscle**  
Rotates the eyeball inward (adduction)

**Superior rectus muscle**  
Rotates the eyeball upward (elevation); the inferior rectus under the eyeball rotates it downward (depression)

**Medial wall of orbit**  
Formed here by the ethmoid bone

**Common annular tendon**  
A ringlike tendon anchored to the edges of the optic canal and superior orbital fissure, to which the four rectus (straight) muscles of the eye attach



MUSCLES OF THE EYE (FROM ABOVE)

**Lateral rectus muscle**  
Rotates the eyeball outward (abduction)

**Lateral wall of orbit**  
Formed here by the zygomatic bone

**Superior orbital fissure**  
Hole in the sphenoid bone at the back of the orbit

**Frontal nerve**  
Large branch of the ophthalmic nerve; splits into supraorbital and supratrochlear branches

**Ciliary ganglion**  
Receives parasympathetic nerve fibers from the oculomotor nerve and sends them into the eyeball via the short ciliary nerves, to supply the muscles of the iris and lens

**Abducent nerve**  
Supplies the lateral rectus muscle

**Nasociliary nerve**  
Part of the ophthalmic nerve; its branches supply sensation to the ethmoidal sinuses, the nasal cavity, and the eyeball

**Ophthalmic nerve**  
Branch of the trigeminal nerve; supplies sensation to the eyeball, the conjunctiva, and part of the lining of the nose, as well as the eyelids and forehead

**Optic nerve**  
Carries sensory nerve fibers from the retina

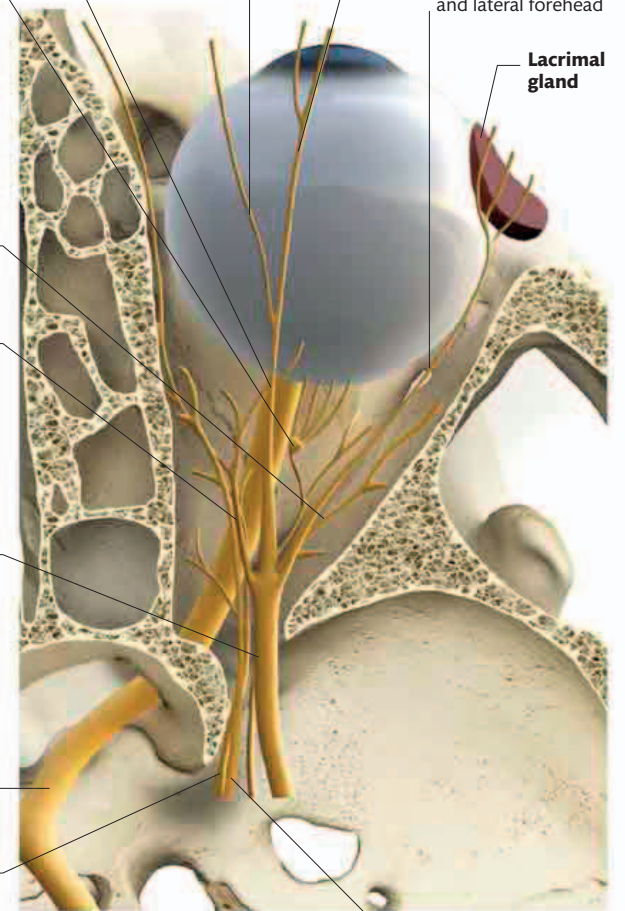
**Oculomotor nerve**  
Supplies all muscles that move the eye, apart from the superior oblique and lateral rectus muscles

**Supratrochlear nerve**  
Runs over the eyeball and up, out of the orbit, to supply sensation to the middle of the forehead

**Supraorbital nerve**  
Runs forward, out of the orbit, and turns upward on the frontal bone to supply the upper eyelid

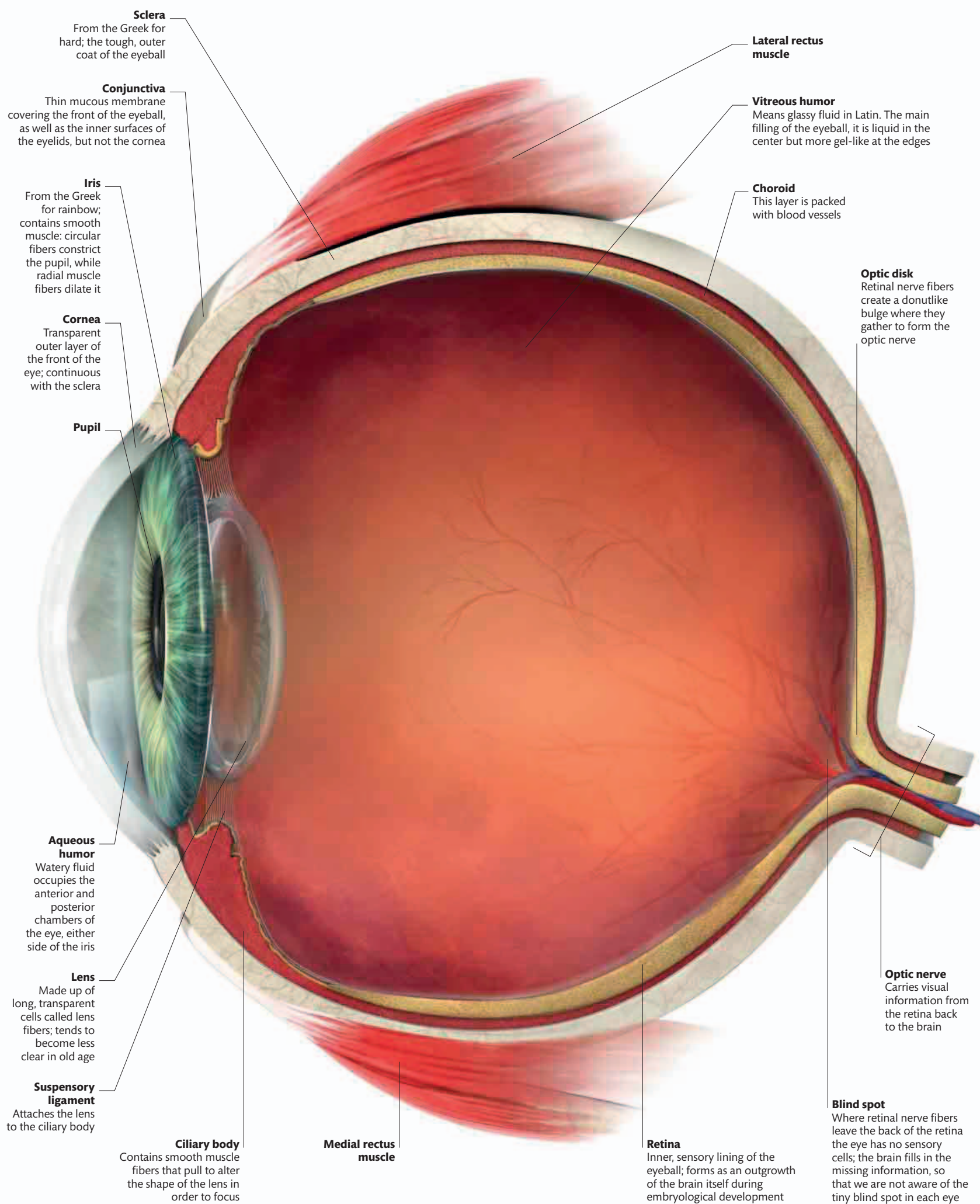
**Lacrimal nerve**  
Supplies skin over the upper eyelid and lateral forehead

**Lacrimal gland**



NERVES OF THE ORBIT (FROM ABOVE)

**Trochlear nerve**  
Supplies the superior oblique muscle



HORIZONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE EYEBALL

**Auricle**  
Made of elastic fibrocartilage covered with skin

**Temporal bone**  
Forms part of the side wall and base of the skull; houses the workings of the ear

**Posterior semicircular canal**  
The semicircular canals are each less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ in (2cm) in length, with a diameter of less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ in (1mm); this canal is positioned vertically

**Incus**  
The middle ossicle in the chain, the incus is also named for its shape, and means anvil in Latin

**Malleus**  
This mallet-shaped ossicle attaches to the back of the tympanic membrane and connects to the incus

**External acoustic meatus**  
The outer third of this canal is made of cartilage, while the inner two-thirds is a channel within the temporal bone; the meatus is lined with thin skin, which continues on to the eardrum

### EXTERNAL EAR

**Oval window**  
Where the stapes attaches to the base of the cochlea, transmitting its vibrations to the fluid inside the cochlea

**Tympanic membrane**  
The eardrum vibrates as sound waves buffet it; the ossicles (the malleus, incus, and stapes) carry those vibrations through the middle ear to the inner ear

**Stapes**  
The last link in the chain of ossicles; stapes means stirrup in Latin

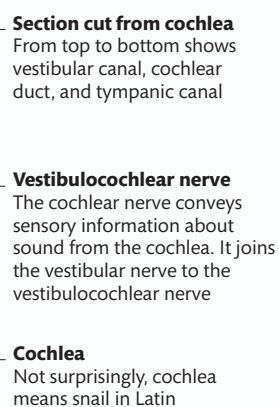
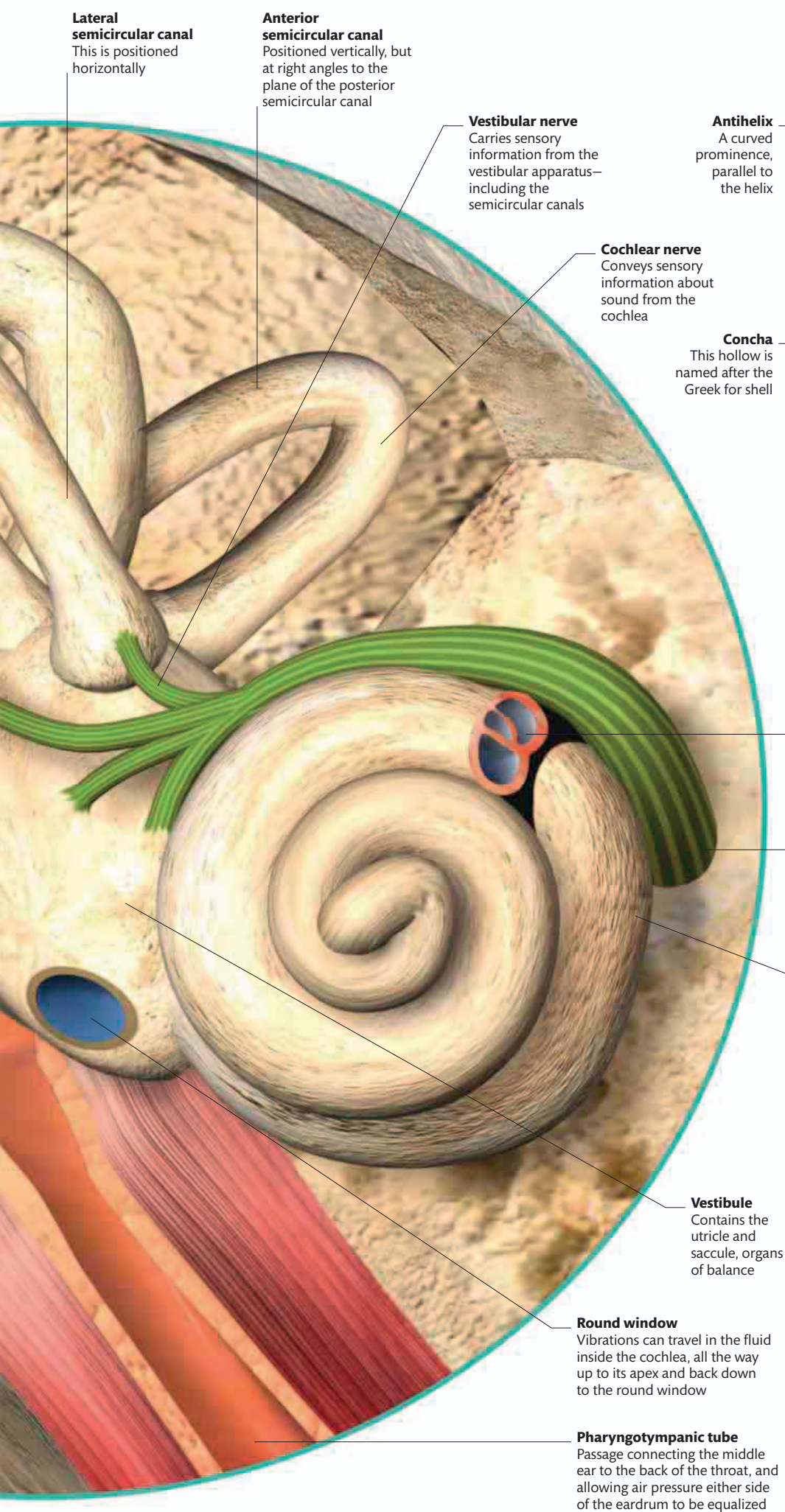


## EAR

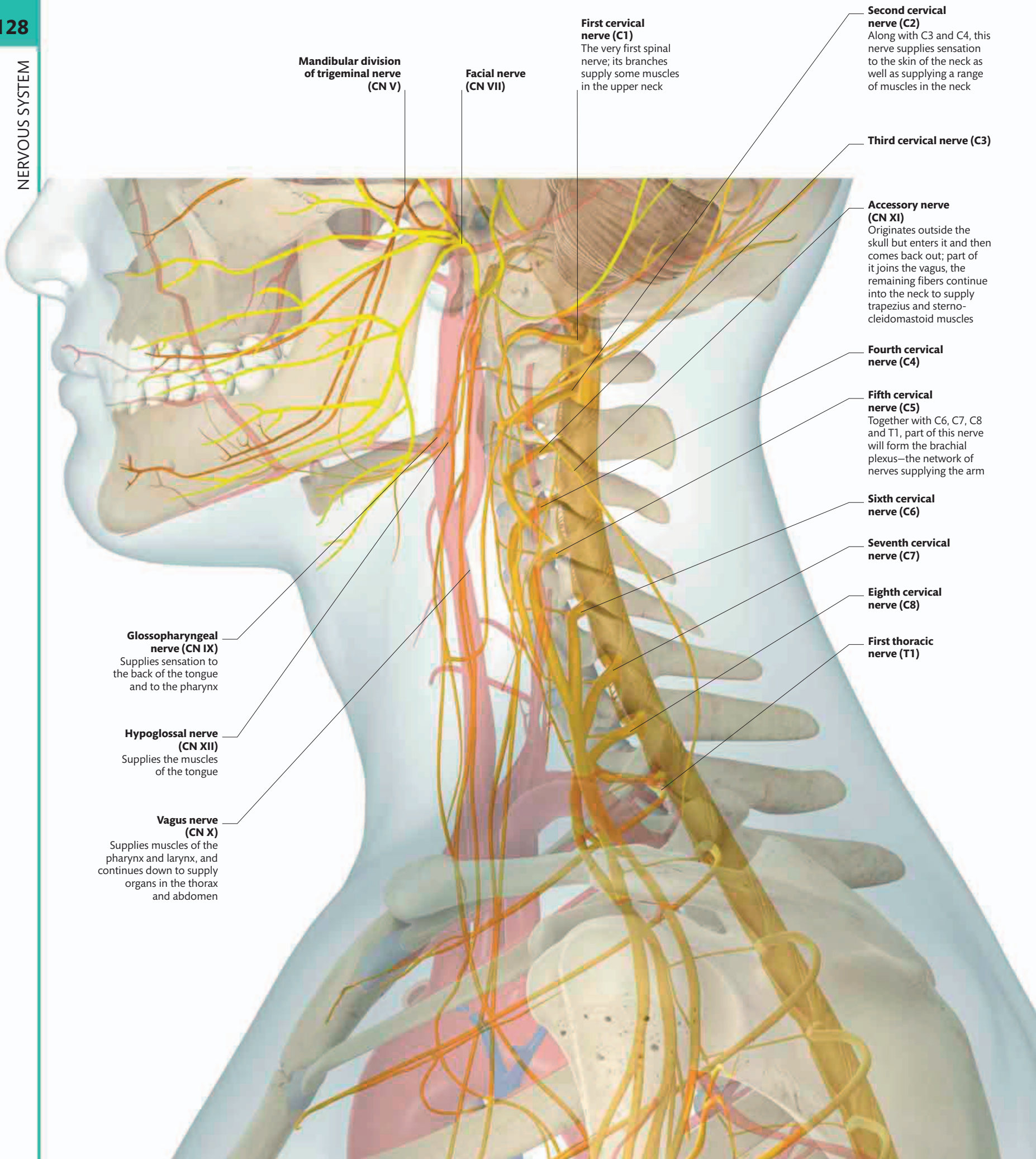
The ear can be divided up into external, middle, and internal parts. The external ear includes the auricle on the outside of the head, and the external acoustic meatus—the canal that leads to the eardrum, or tympanic membrane. The middle ear is an air space inside the temporal bone. It contains the ossicles (ear bones) and is linked to the pharynx by the pharyngotympanic, or Eustachian, tube. Minute hair cells inside the inner ear convert vibrations in the fluid within the cochlea into an electrical nerve impulse. Similar hair cells in the vestibular apparatus (the semicircular canals, utricle, and saccule) convert mechanical stimuli, produced by motions of the head, into nerve impulses. The sensory nerves leaving the inner ear join to form the vestibulocochlear nerve.

### MIDDLE AND INNER EAR





EARDRUM

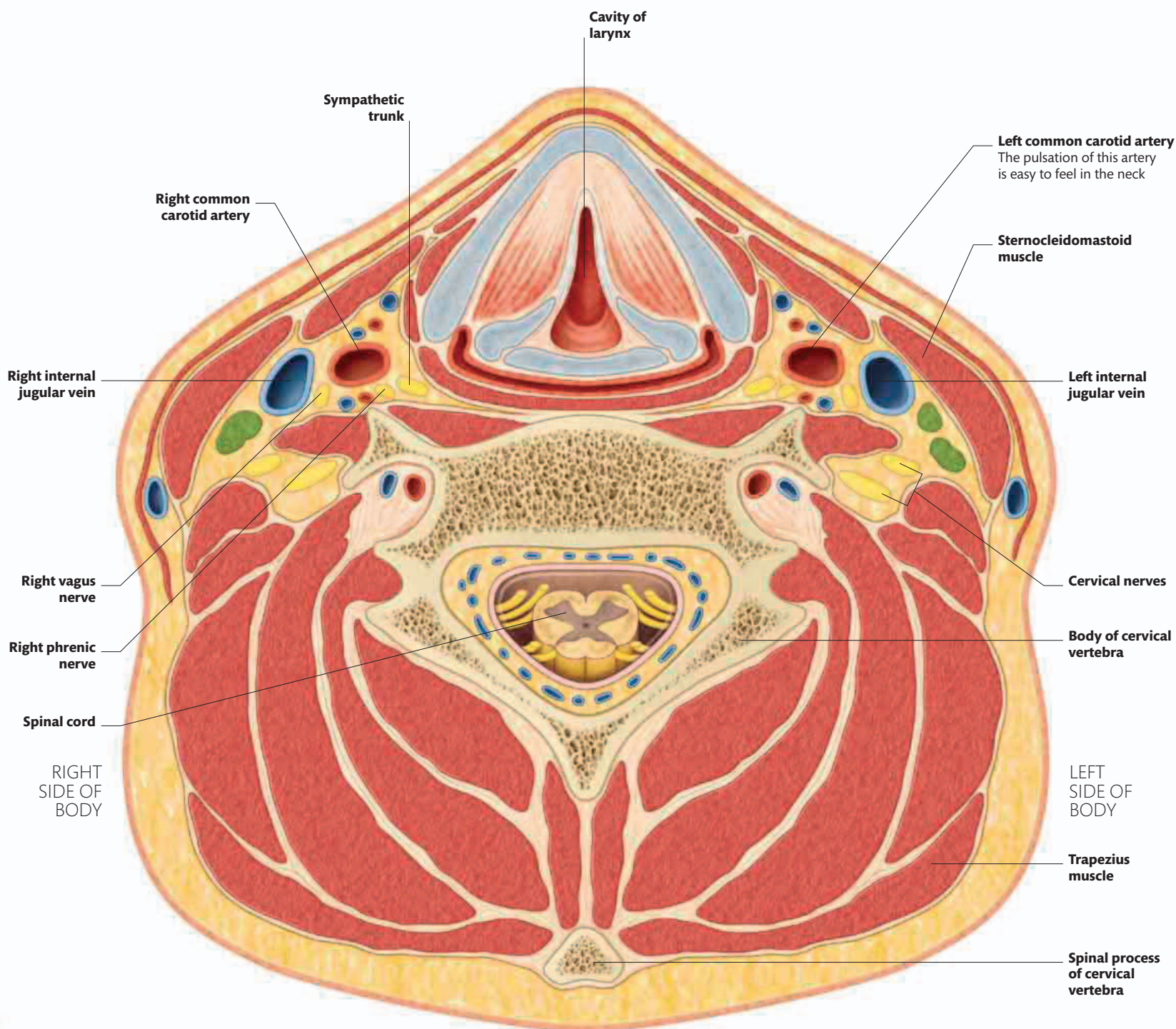


NERVES OF THE NECK (SIDE)



# NECK

The last four cranial nerves all appear in the neck. The glossopharyngeal nerve supplies the parotid gland and the back of the tongue, then runs down to the pharynx. The vagus nerve is sandwiched between the common carotid artery and the internal jugular vein, and it gives branches to the pharynx and larynx before continuing down into the thorax. The accessory nerve supplies the sternocleidomastoid and trapezius muscles in the neck, while the last cranial nerve, the hypoglossal, dips down below the mandible, then curves back up to supply the muscles of the tongue. We can also see spinal nerves in the neck. The upper four cervical nerves supply neck muscles and skin, while the lower four contribute to the brachial plexus and are destined for the arm.



TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE NECK

**Vagus nerve**

The tenth cranial nerve strays a long way beyond the neck to supply structures in the thorax and abdomen as well; its name means wandering or straying

**First rib****First intercostal nerve**

Anterior branch of T1 (first thoracic) spinal nerve

**Phrenic nerve**

Comes from the third, fourth, and fifth cervical nerves; supplies the muscle of the diaphragm and the membranes lining either side of it—the pleura on the thoracic side and peritoneum on the abdominal side

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

# THORAX

Pairs of spinal nerves emerge via the intervertebral foramina (openings) between the vertebrae. Each nerve splits into an anterior and a posterior branch. The posterior branch supplies the muscles and skin of the back. The anterior

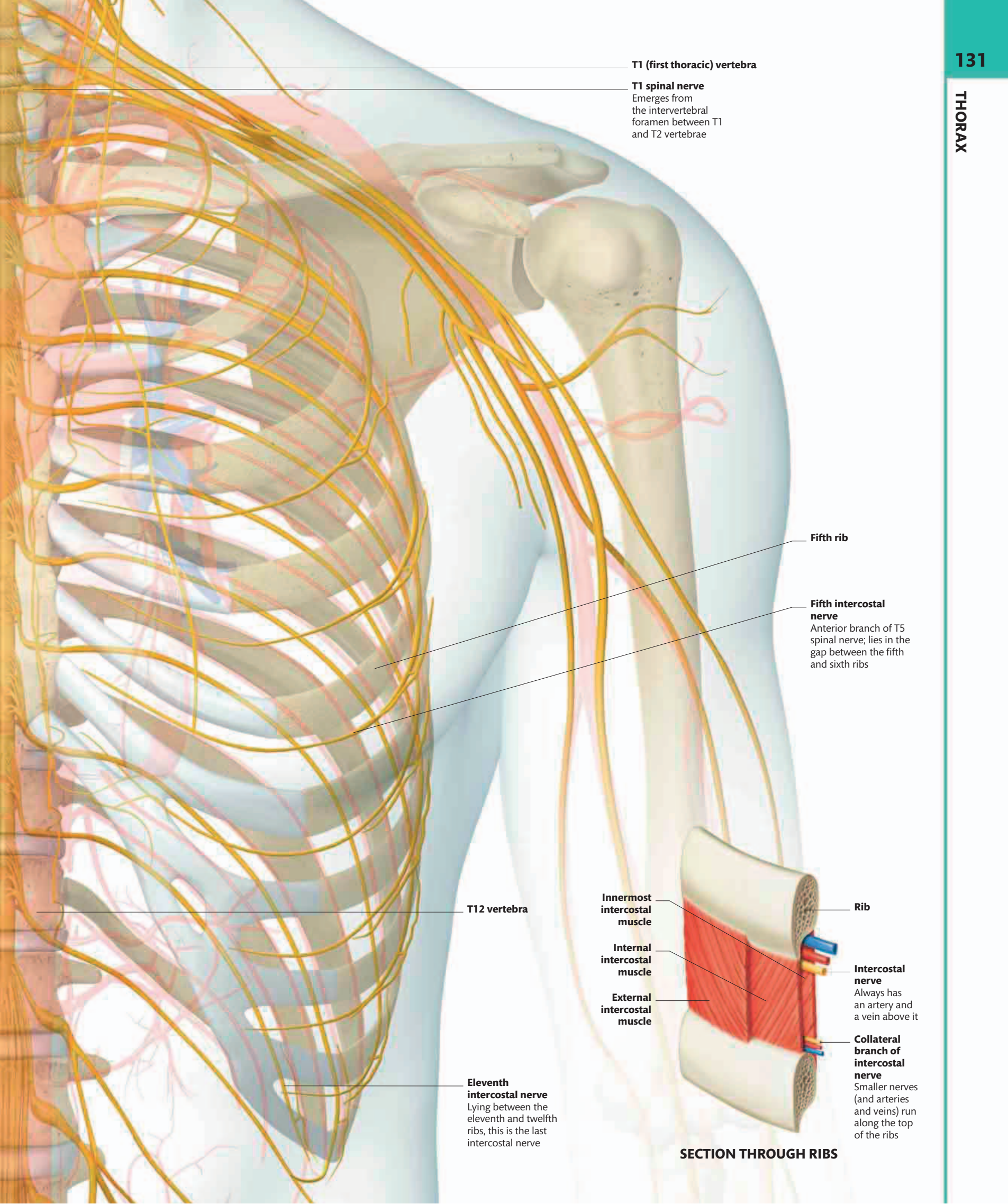
branches of the upper 11 thoracic spinal nerves run, one under each rib, as intercostal nerves, supplying the intercostal muscles and overlying skin. The anterior branch of the last thoracic spinal nerve runs under the twelfth rib as the subcostal nerve. In addition to motor and sensory fibers, thoracic spinal nerves contain sympathetic nerve fibers that are linked by tiny connecting branches to the sympathetic chain or trunk (see pp.108–109). This allows sympathetic nerves originating from one level of the spinal cord to travel up and down, and spread out to several body segments.

**Sixth rib****Eighth rib****Eighth intercostal nerve**

Like each intercostal nerve, this supplies the muscles lying in the same intercostal space, and also supplies sensation to a strip of skin around the thorax

**Twelfth rib****Eleventh rib****Subcostal nerve**

Anterior branch of T12 nerve, in series with the intercostal nerves; named subcostal as it lies under the last rib



**T1 (first thoracic) vertebra**

**T1 spinal nerve**  
Emerges from the intervertebral foramen between T1 and T2 vertebrae

**Fifth rib**

**Fifth intercostal nerve**  
Anterior branch of T5 spinal nerve; lies in the gap between the fifth and sixth ribs

**T12 vertebra**

**Eleventh intercostal nerve**  
Lying between the eleventh and twelfth ribs, this is the last intercostal nerve

**Innermost intercostal muscle**

**Internal intercostal muscle**

**External intercostal muscle**

**Rib**

**Intercostal nerve**  
Always has an artery and a vein above it

**Collateral branch of intercostal nerve**  
Smaller nerves (and arteries and veins) run along the top of the ribs

**SECTION THROUGH RIBS**



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The lower intercostal nerves continue past the lower edges of the ribcage at the front to supply the muscles and skin of the abdominal wall. The lower parts of the abdomen are supplied by the subcostal and iliohypogastric nerves. The abdominal portion of the sympathetic trunk receives nerves from the thoracic and first two lumbar spinal nerves, and sends nerves back to all the spinal nerves. The lumbar spinal nerves emerge from the spine and run into the psoas major muscle at the back of the abdomen. Inside the muscle, the nerves join up and swap fibers to form a network, or plexus. Branches of this lumbar plexus emerge around and through the psoas muscle and make their way into the thigh. Lower down, branches of the sacral plexus supply pelvic organs and enter the buttock. One of these branches, the sciatic nerve, is the largest nerve in the entire body. It supplies the back of the thigh, as well as the rest of the leg and foot.

## Genitofemoral nerve

Splits into two branches: the genital branch supplies some of the scrotum or labium majus, while the femoral branch supplies a small patch of skin at the top of the thigh

## Iliohypogastric nerve

Runs around the side of the lower abdomen to supply the lowest parts of the muscles and skin of the abdominal wall

## Ilioinguinal nerve

Travels through the layers of the abdominal wall, then down to supply sensation in the front of the scrotum in the male, or the labia majora in the female

## Femoral nerve

Supplies the front of the thigh

## Sacral plexus

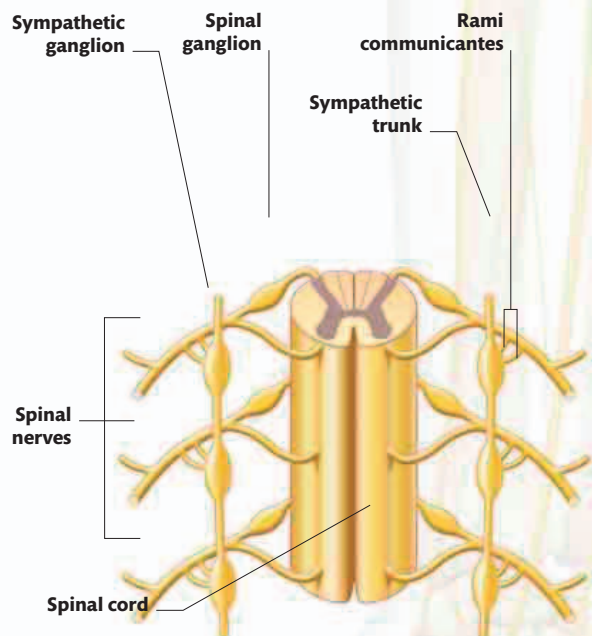
Nerve roots from the fourth and fifth lumbar nerves join the upper four sacral nerves to form this network. Pelvic splanchnic nerves come from the second to fourth sacral nerve roots, and convey parasympathetic nerve fibers to the pelvic organs, via the pelvic plexus on each side

## Lateral cutaneous nerve of the thigh

Supplies the skin of the side of the thigh

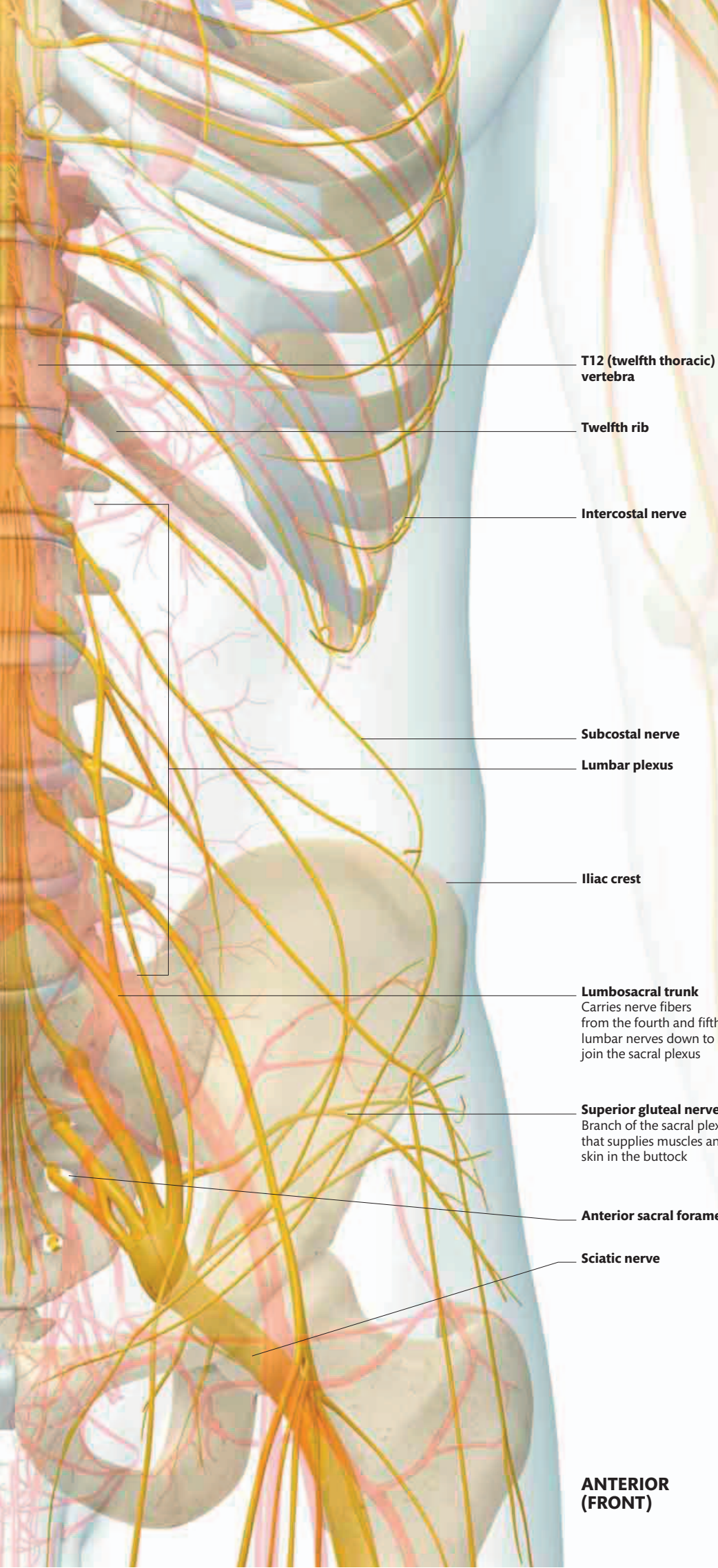
## Obturator nerve

Travels along the inside of the pelvis, then emerges through the obturator foramen to supply the inner thigh



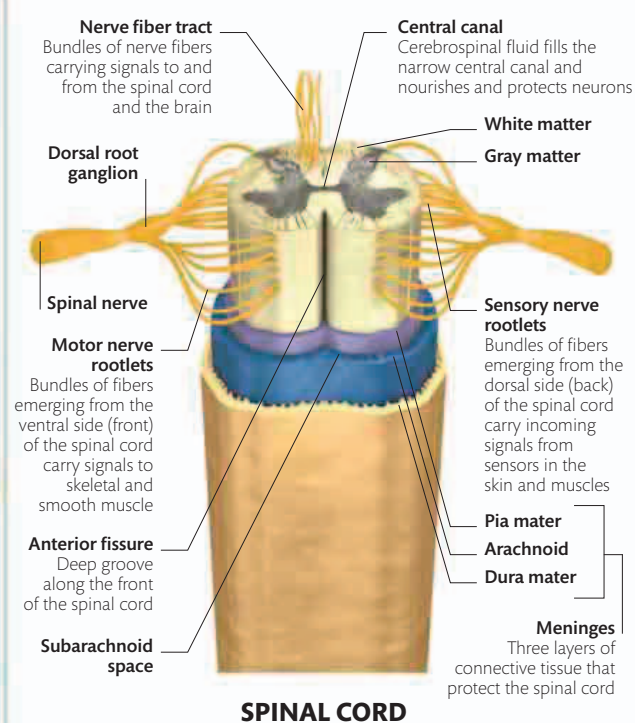
## Section of sympathetic trunk and spinal cord

Branches from the sympathetic trunk innervate the organs of the abdomen and pelvis



**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT)**

### STRUCTURE OF THE SPINAL CORD



### SPINAL CORD

The walls of the abdomen and pelvis are supplied by nerves emerging from the spinal cord. Like the brain, the spinal cord contains gray matter (mostly neuron cell bodies) and white matter (axons), and is covered in the same three layers of meninges: dura mater, arachnoid, and pia mater (see p.119).

**Divisions of the brachial plexus**  
Each of the three nerve trunks of the brachial plexus forks in two, and these divisions recombine to form the three cords

**Posterior cord**

**Medial cord**

**Clavicle**

**Lateral cord**

**Neck of humerus**

**Medial pectoral nerve**  
Supplies the pectoral muscles



# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The upper limb (shoulder to hand) is supplied by five thick nerve roots that branch from the last four cervical and first thoracic spinal nerves. Emerging between the scalene muscles of the neck, they link up to form a complex skein (network) called the brachial plexus that dives under the clavicle to enter the axilla—the space between the upper arm and the chest. At this point, the plexus comprises three cords lying around the axillary artery. The network's five major nerves—musculocutaneous, median, ulnar, axillary, and radial—provide sensation to the upper limb and supply its muscles. The musculocutaneous nerve supplies the muscles in the front of the arm: the biceps, brachialis, and coracobrachialis.

## **Axillary nerve**

Supplies deltoid and teres minor muscles, as well as sensation to skin over the outer shoulder and to the shoulder joint itself

## **Musculocutaneous nerve**

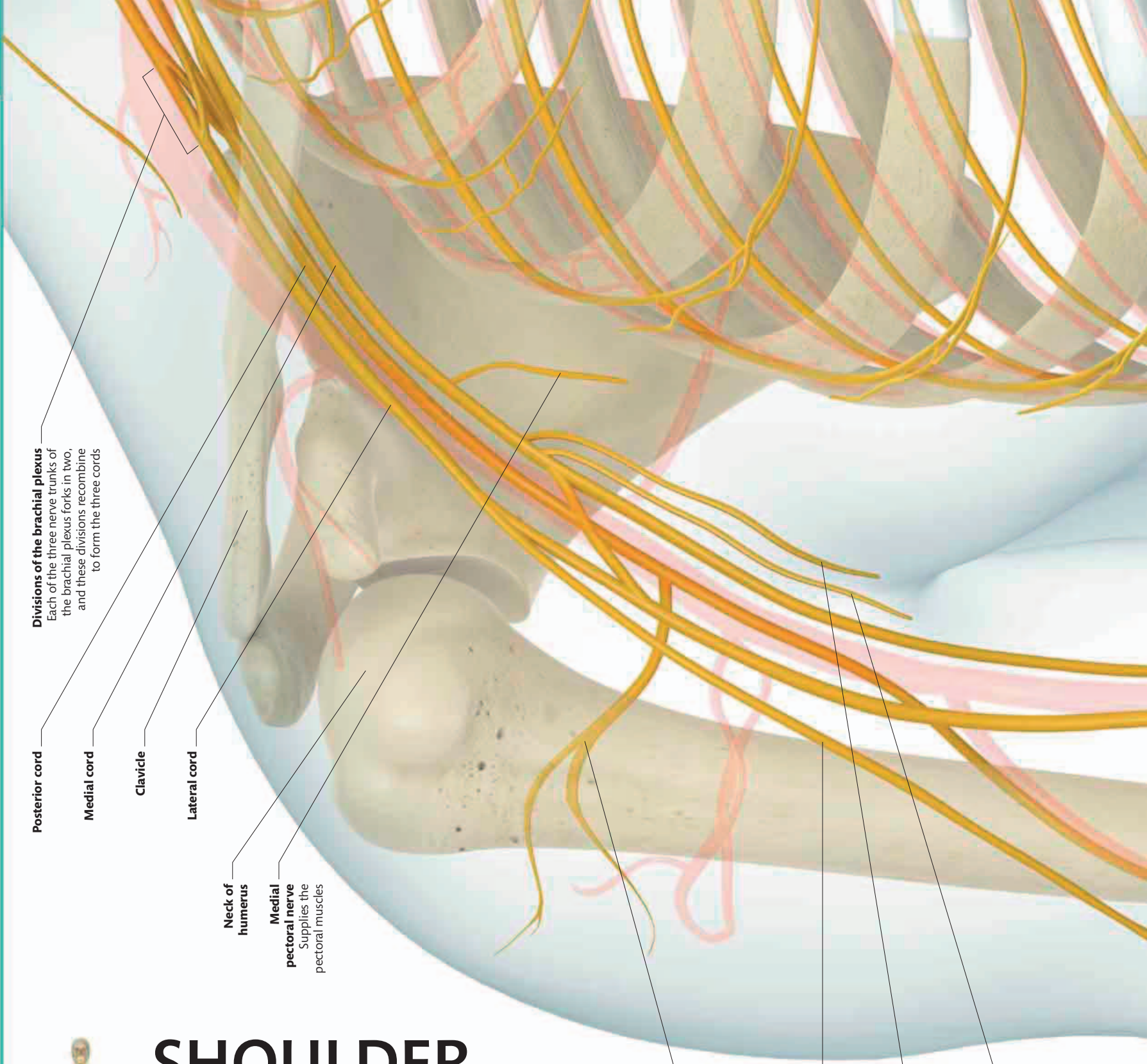
Supplies coracobrachialis, biceps, and brachialis muscles in the upper arm

## **Medial cutaneous nerve of the arm**

Supplies the skin on the lower, inner part of the upper arm (shown cut here)

## **Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm**

Supplies the skin of the anterior and medial surfaces of the forearm (shown cut here)







**Shaft of humerus**

**Radial nerve**  
Largest branch of the brachial plexus; wraps all the way around the back of the humerus, then comes to lie in front of the lateral epicondyle; supplies muscles and sensation on the back of the arm

**Median nerve**  
Pulls in nerve fibers from both the medial and lateral cords of the brachial plexus; lies close to the brachial artery as it runs down the upper arm, on its way to supply the forearm and hand

**Lateral epicondyle of humerus**

**Ulnar nerve**  
Runs down the medial (inner) side of the upper arm then passes behind the medial epicondyle to help supply the forearm and hand muscles, as well as sensation to the hand

**Medial epicondyle of humerus**

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The axillary and radial nerves emerge from the back of the brachial plexus and run behind the humerus. The axillary nerve wraps around the neck of the humerus, just underneath the shoulder joint, and supplies the deltoid muscle. The radial nerve—the largest branch of the brachial plexus—supplies all the extensor muscles in the upper arm and in the forearm. It spirals around the back of the humerus, lying right against the bone, and sends branches to supply the heads of the triceps. The radial nerve then continues in its spiral, running forward to lie just in front of the medial epicondyle of the humerus at the elbow.

## Axillary nerve

Wraps around the neck of the humerus, just below the shoulder joint, and is at risk of damage if the shoulder dislocates

## Medial cutaneous nerve of the arm

## Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm

**Musculocutaneous nerve**  
After supplying muscles in the front of the arm, this continues as a cutaneous nerve, which will supply sensation to the skin of the lateral (outer) forearm

Divisions of the brachial plexus

Lateral cord

Posterior cord

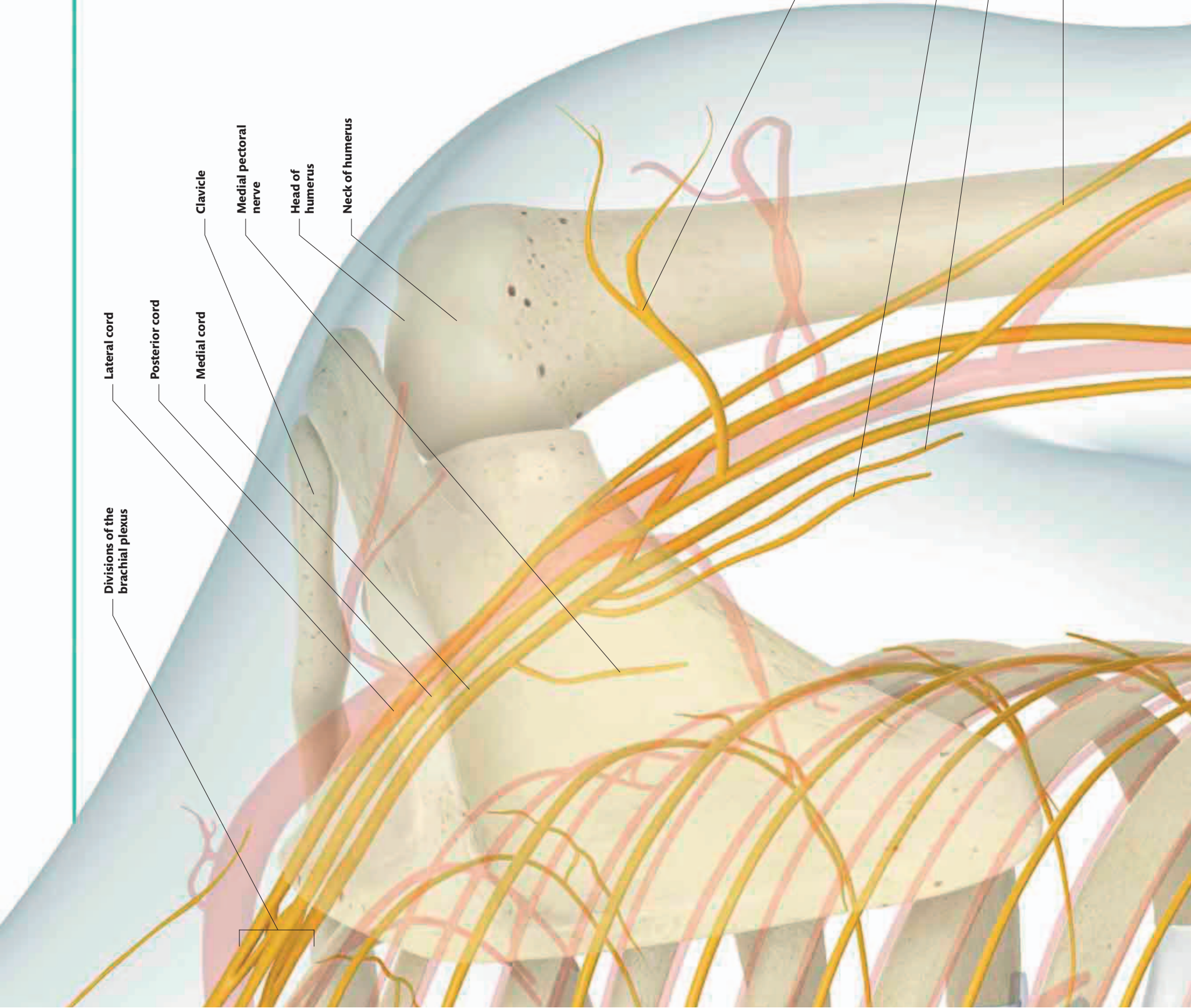
Medial cord

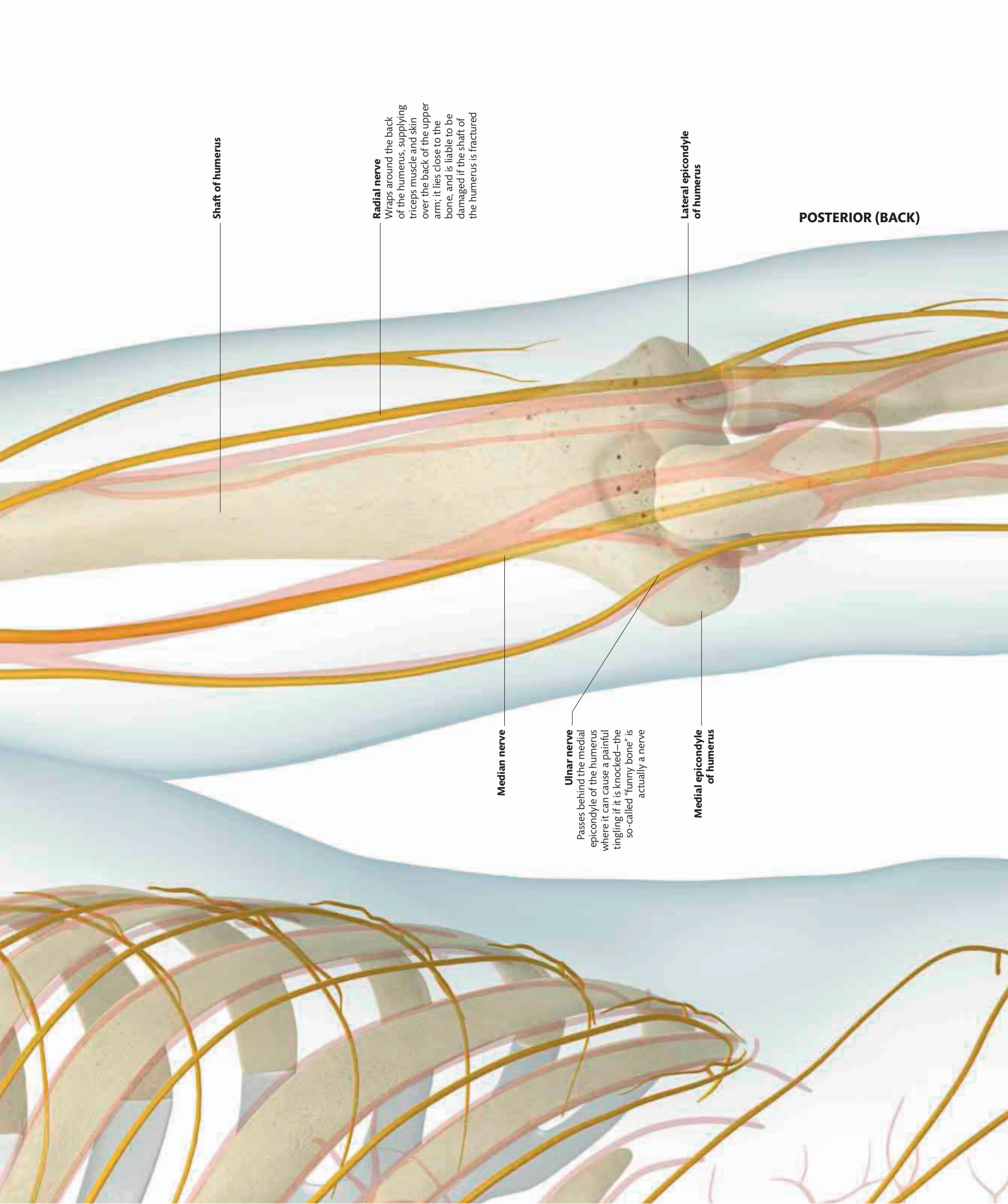
Clavicle

Medial pectoral nerve

Head of humerus

Neck of humerus





**Shaft of humerus**

**Radial nerve**

Wraps around the back of the humerus, supplying triceps muscle and skin over the back of the upper arm; it lies close to the bone, and is liable to be damaged if the shaft of the humerus is fractured

**Lateral epicondyle of humerus**

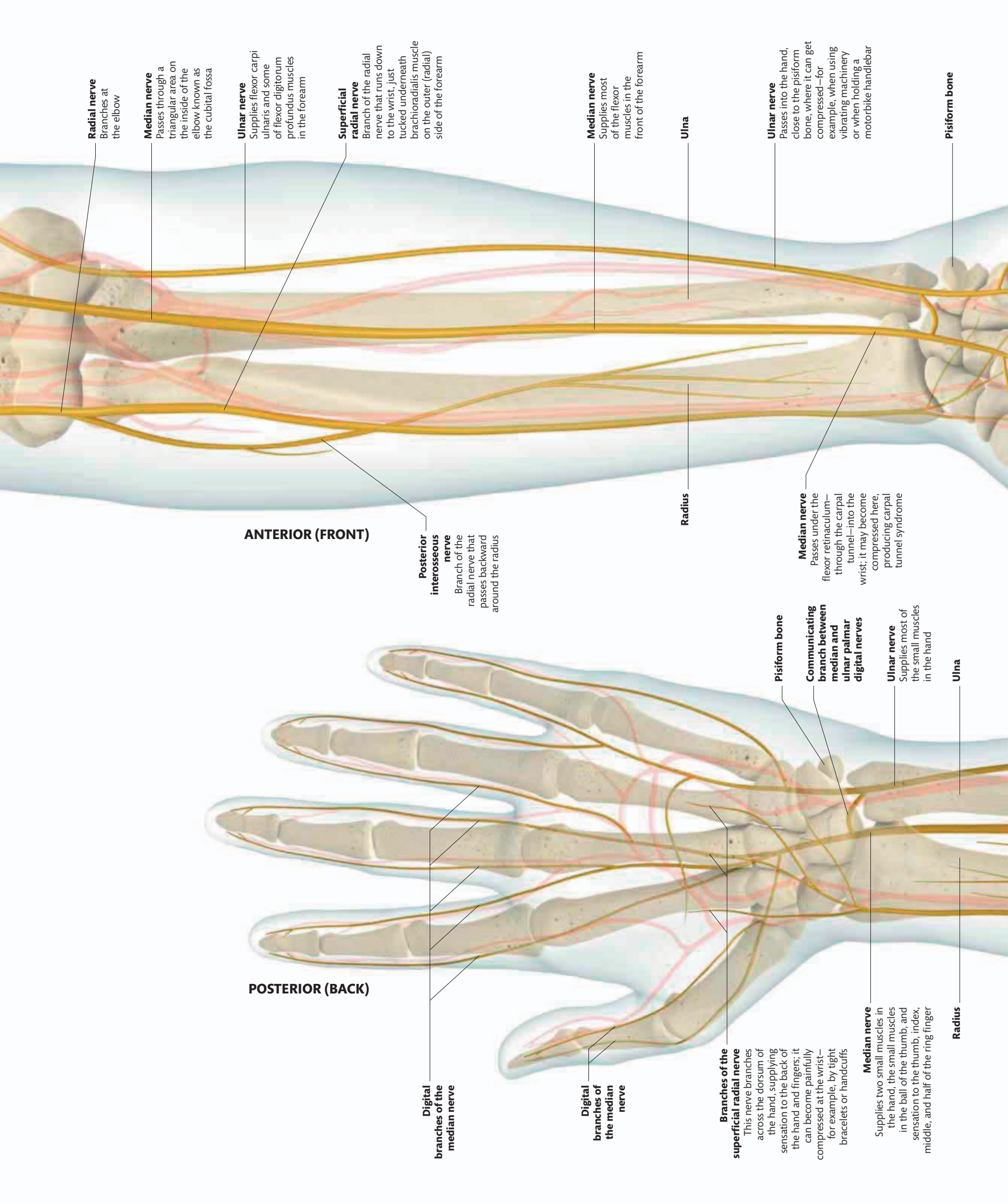
**POSTERIOR (BACK)**

**Median nerve**

**Ulnar nerve**

Passes behind the medial epicondyle of the humerus where it can cause a painful tingling if it is knocked—the so-called “funny bone” is actually a nerve

**Medial epicondyle of humerus**



**Radial nerve**  
Branches at the elbow

**Median nerve**  
Passes through a triangular area on the inside of the elbow known as the cubital fossa

**Ulnar nerve**  
Supplies flexor carpi ulnaris and some of flexor digitorum profundus muscles in the forearm

**Superficial radial nerve**  
Branch of the radial nerve that runs down to the wrist, just tucked underneath brachioradialis muscle on the outer (radial) side of the forearm

**Median nerve**  
Supplies most of the flexor muscles in the front of the forearm

**Ulna**

**Ulnar nerve**  
Passes into the hand, close to the pisiform bone, where it can get compressed—for example, when using vibrating machinery or when holding a motorbike handlebar

**Pisiform bone**

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

**Posterior interosseous nerve**  
Branch of the radial nerve that passes backward around the radius

**Radius**

**Median nerve**  
Passes under the flexor retinaculum—through the carpal tunnel—into the wrist; it may become compressed here, producing carpal tunnel syndrome

**POSTERIOR (BACK)**

**Digital branches of the median nerve**

**Digital branches of the median nerve**

**Branches of the superficial radial nerve**  
This nerve branches across the dorsum of the hand, supplying sensation to the back of the hand and fingers; it can become painfully compressed at the wrist—for example, by tight bracelets or handcuffs

**Pisiform bone**

**Communicating branch between median and ulnar palmar digital nerves**

**Ulnar nerve**  
Supplies most of the small muscles in the hand

**Ulna**

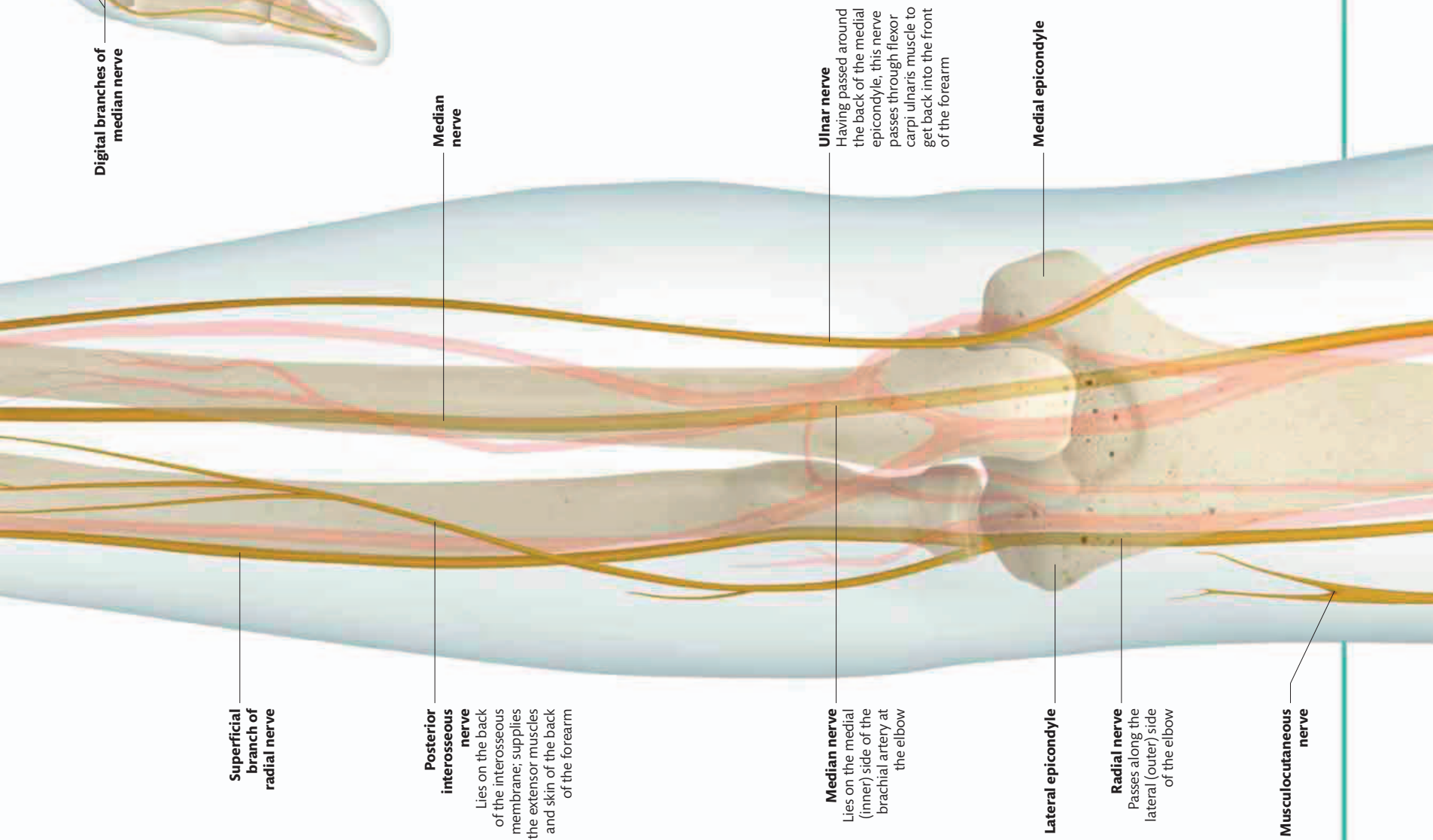
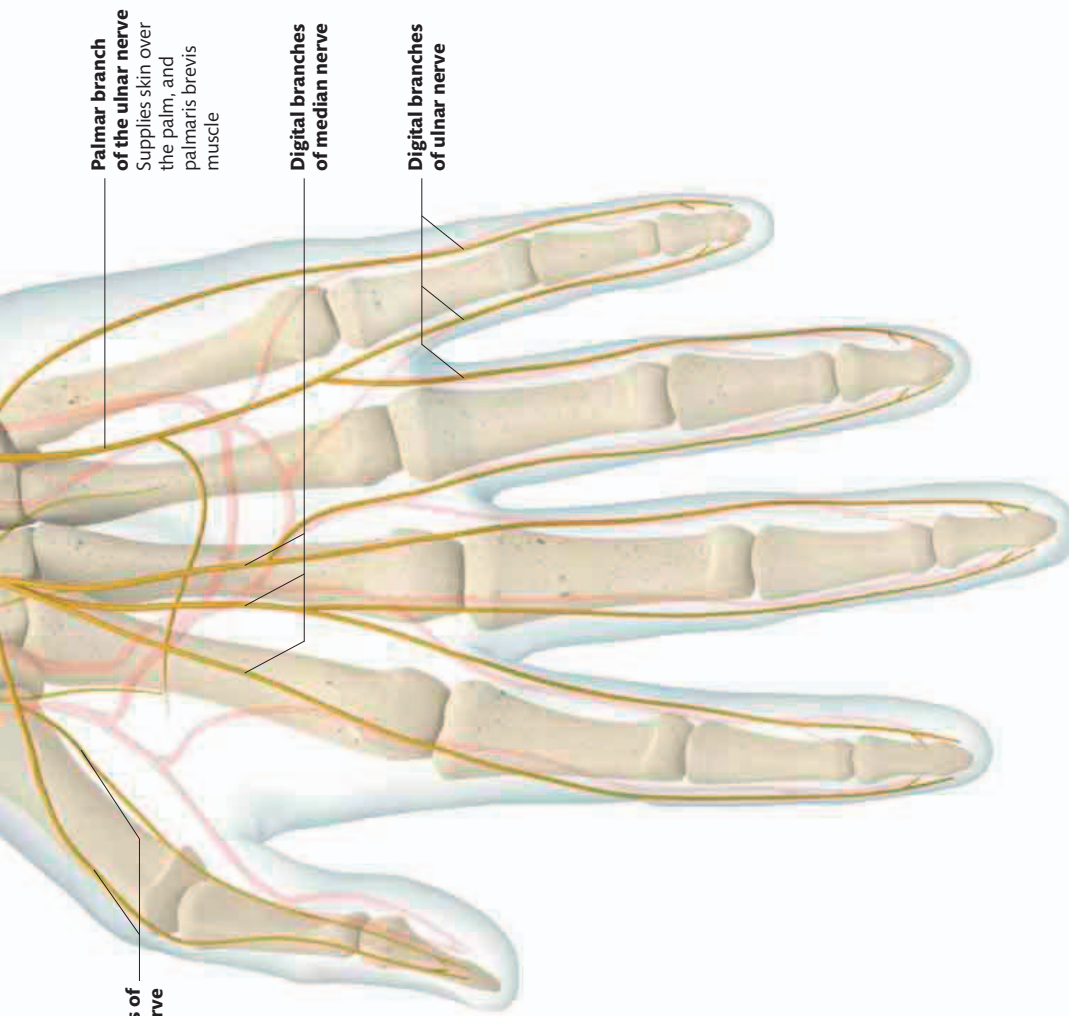
**Median nerve**  
Supplies two small muscles in the hand, the small muscles in the ball of the thumb, and sensation to the thumb, index, middle, and half of the ring finger

**Radius**

# LOWER ARM AND HAND



The front of the forearm is supplied by the musculocutaneous, median, and ulnar nerves. The musculocutaneous nerve supplies sensation to the lateral side of the forearm. The median nerve runs down the middle of the forearm, supplying most of the flexor muscles. It then travels over the wrist and into the hand to supply some of the thumb muscles, as well as sensation to the palm, thumb, and some fingers. The ulnar nerve courses down the inner side of the forearm, where it supplies just two muscles. It continues on to supply most of the small muscles in the hand and provide sensation to the inner side of the ring finger, and also the little finger. On the back of the forearm, the radial nerve and its branches supply all the extensor muscles. Branches of the radial nerve fan out over the back of the hand, where they provide sensation.



**Palmar branch of the ulnar nerve**  
Supplies skin over the palm, and palmaris brevis muscle

**Digital branches of median nerve**

**Digital branches of ulnar nerve**

**Digital branches of median nerve**

**Median nerve**

**Ulnar nerve**  
Having passed around the back of the medial epicondyle, this nerve passes through flexor carpi ulnaris muscle to get back into the front of the forearm

**Medial epicondyle**

**Superficial branch of radial nerve**

**Posterior interosseous nerve**  
Lies on the back of the interosseous membrane; supplies the extensor muscles and skin of the back and skin of the forearm of the forearm

**Median nerve**  
Lies on the medial (inner) side of the brachial artery at the elbow

**Lateral epicondyle**

**Radial nerve**  
Passes along the lateral (outer) side of the elbow

**Musculocutaneous nerve**

**Greater trochanter of femur**

The diagram shows a human leg from the hip to the foot. The femur is highlighted in light blue. The femoral nerve is shown as a thick yellow bundle originating from the lumbar plexus and running down the front of the thigh. It branches into several nerves: the obturator nerve (yellow), saphenous nerve (yellow), and posterior cutaneous nerve of the thigh (yellow). The obturator nerve branches into the pudendal nerve (yellow) and the sciatic nerve (yellow). The saphenous nerve is shown running along the inner side of the leg. The posterior cutaneous nerve of the thigh is shown running along the back of the thigh. The greater trochanter of the femur is labeled at the top left.

**Femoral artery**

**Femoral nerve**  
Largest branch of the lumbar plexus; runs under the inguinal ligament into the front of the thigh; supplies the quadriceps and sartorius muscles, as well as the skin of the front of the thigh

**Neck of femur**

**Pudendal nerve**

**Obturator foramen**

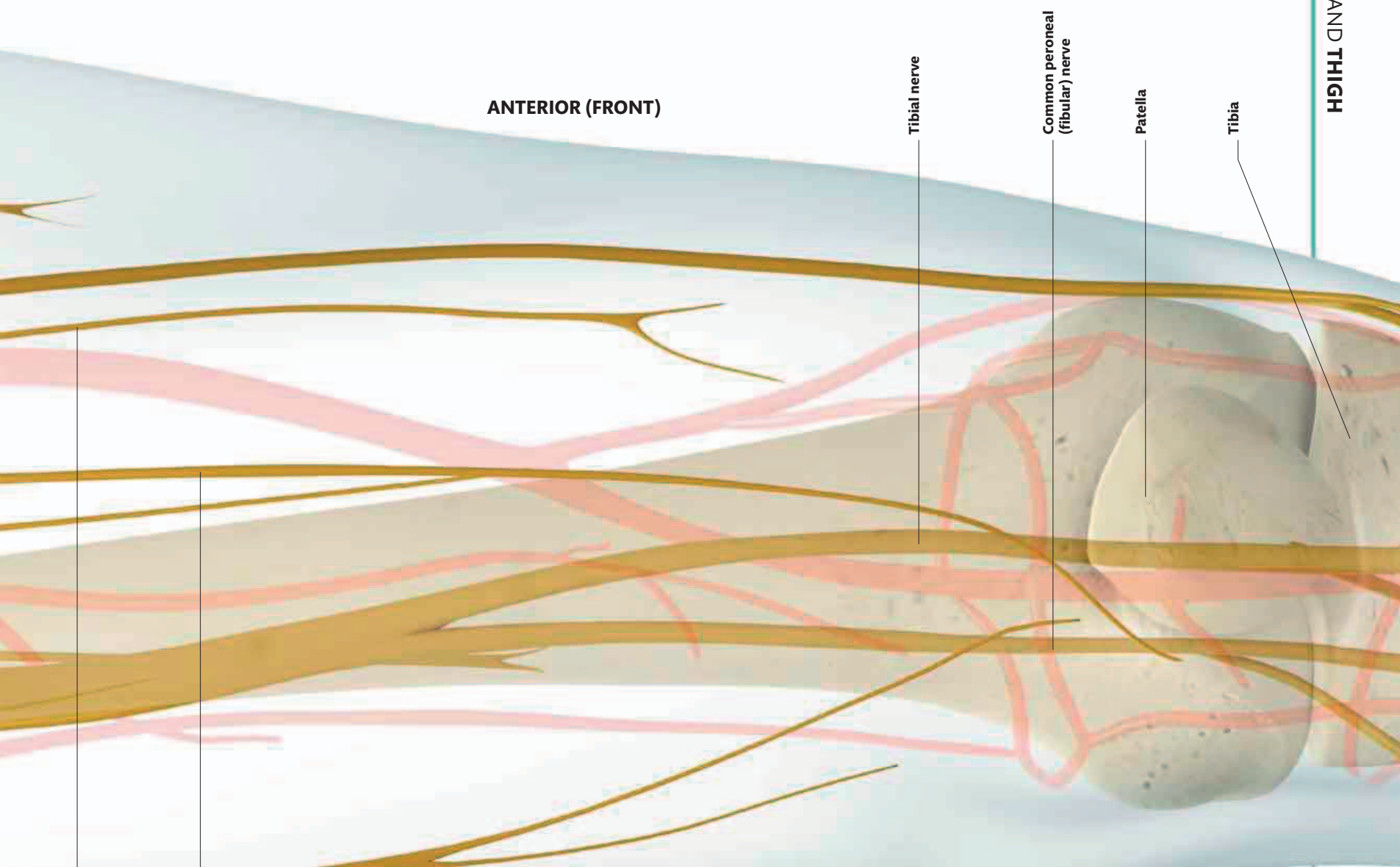
**Obturator nerve**  
Supplies the hip joint, the adductor and gracilis muscles, and the skin of the inner (medial) thigh

**Posterior cutaneous nerve of the thigh**

**Saphenous nerve**  
Branch of the femoral nerve that continues on past the knee to supply sensation in the lower leg

**Sciatic nerve**

**Shaft of femur**



ANTERIOR (FRONT)

**Medial femoral cutaneous nerve**

A branch of the femoral nerve

**Intermediate femoral cutaneous nerve**

Also a branch of the femoral nerve

**Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve**

Emerges under or through the inguinal ligament, to supply the skin of the upper, outer thigh

Tibial nerve

Common peroneal (fibular) nerve

Patella

Tibia



## HIP AND THIGH

The lower limb (hip, thigh, leg, and foot) receives nerves from the lumbar and sacral plexuses. Three main nerves supply the thigh muscles: the femoral, obturator, and sciatic nerves (the last in the back). The femoral nerve runs over the pubic bone to supply the quadriceps and sartorius muscles in the front. The saphenous nerve, a slender branch of the femoral, continues past the knee and supplies skin on the inside of the lower leg and the inner side of the foot. The obturator nerve passes through the obturator foramen in the pelvic bone to supply the adductor muscles of the inner thigh and provide sensation to the skin there. Some smaller nerves just supply skin, such as the femoral cutaneous nerves.

**Superior gluteal nerve**  
Supplies gluteus medius, minimus, and tensor fascia lata muscles

**Greater trochanter of femur**

**Neck of femur**

**Femoral nerve**  
As well as supplying muscles on the front of the thigh, this nerve has branches supplying sensation to the hip and knee

**Pudendal nerve**  
Supplies the perineum

**Obturator foramen**

**Ischial tuberosity**

**Obturator nerve**  
Supplies skin and muscles in the inner thigh, as well as some sensation in the pelvis; problems with an ovary are sometimes first noticed as a painful sensation in the inner thigh

**Medial femoral cutaneous nerve**

**Intermediate femoral cutaneous nerve**

**Saphenous nerve**

**Sciatic nerve**  
Largest nerve in the body; passes into the thigh midway between the greater trochanter and the ischial tuberosity; supplies the hip joint and hamstring muscles in the back of the thigh

**Posterior cutaneous nerve of the thigh**  
Lies on the sciatic nerve; supplies skin of the back of the thigh and knee

**Shaft of femur**



# HIP AND THIGH



Gluteal nerves from the sacral plexus emerge via the greater sciatic foramen, at the back of the pelvis, to supply the muscles and skin of the buttock. The sciatic nerve also emerges through the greater sciatic foramen into the buttock. The gluteus maximus is a good site for injections into a muscle, but these should always be given in the upper, outer part of the buttock to make sure the needle is well away from the sciatic nerve.

The sciatic nerve runs down the back of the thigh, supplying the hamstrings. In most people, the sciatic nerve runs halfway down the thigh then splits into two branches, the tibial and common peroneal nerves. These continue into the popliteal fossa (back of the knee) and on into the lower leg.

**Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve**  
May become compressed at the inguinal ligament, causing a painful tingling in the thigh, called meralgia paresthetica

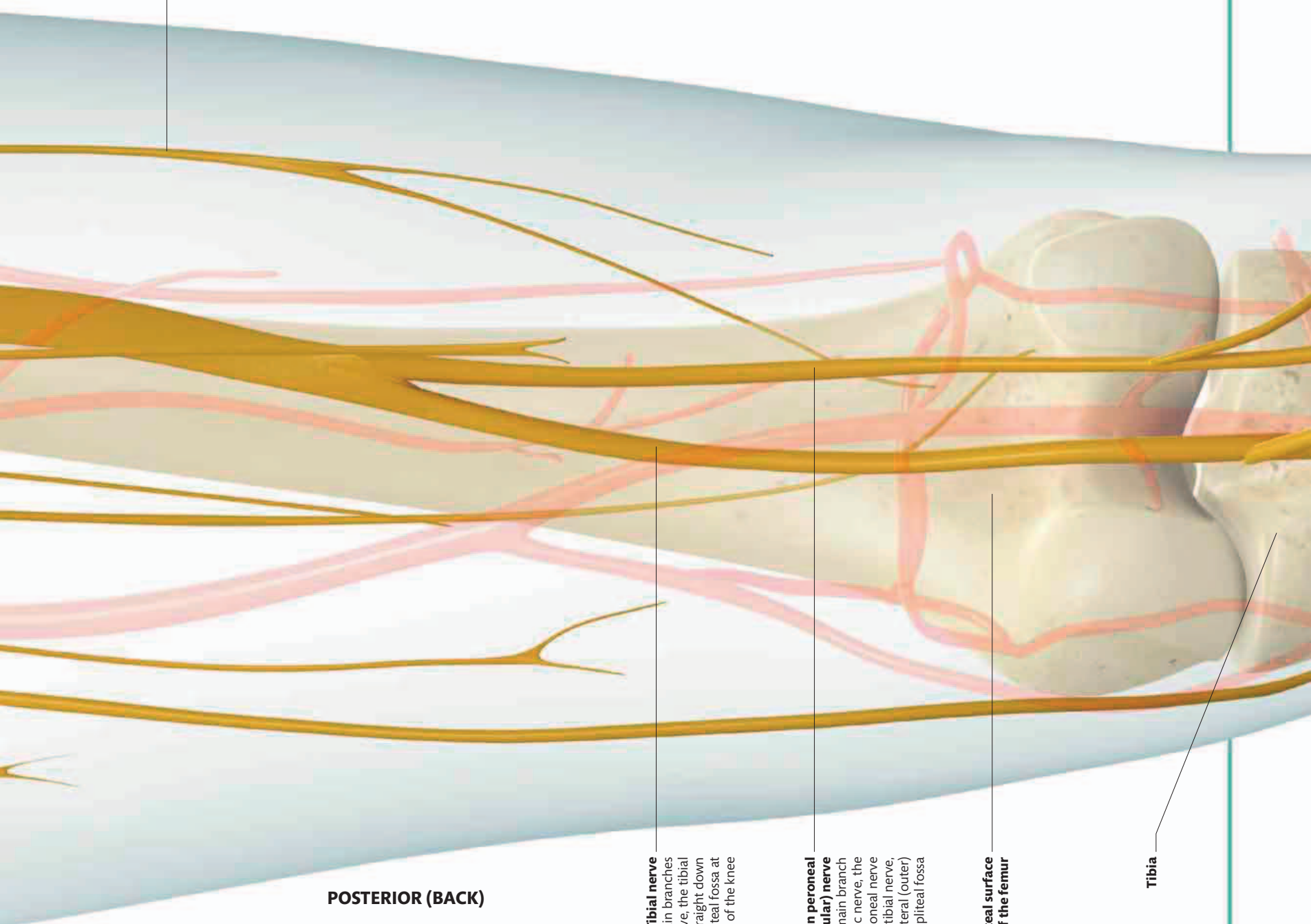
**POSTERIOR (BACK)**

**Tibial nerve**  
One of the main branches of the sciatic nerve, the tibial nerve passes straight down through the popliteal fossa at the back of the knee

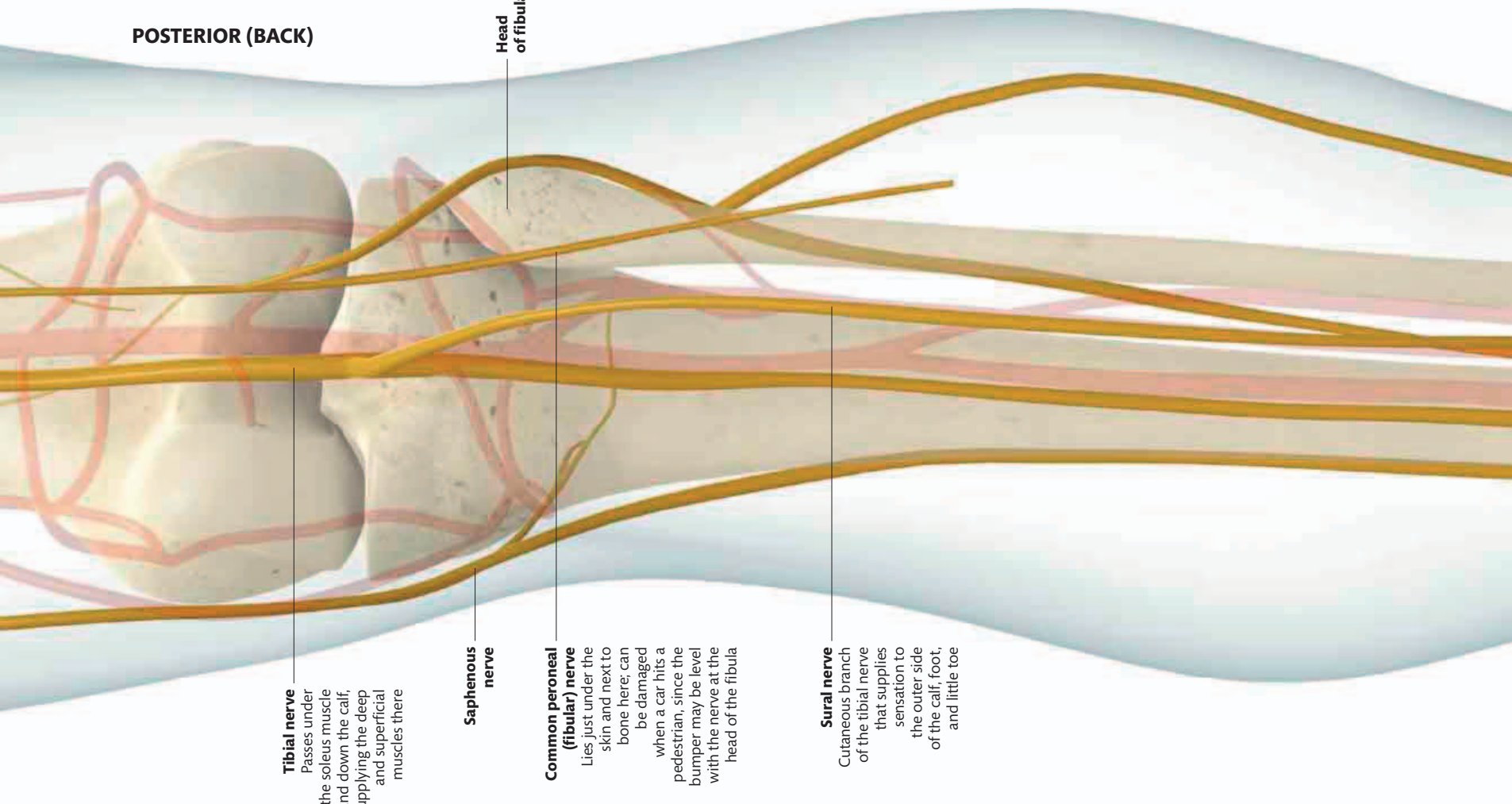
**Common peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
The other main branch from the sciatic nerve, the common peroneal nerve diverges from the tibial nerve, lying on the lateral (outer) side of the popliteal fossa

**Popliteal surface of the femur**

**Tibia**



**POSTERIOR (BACK)**



**Tibial nerve**  
 Passes under the soleus muscle and down the calf, supplying the deep and superficial muscles there

**Saphenous nerve**

**Common peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
 Lies just under the skin and next to bone here; can be damaged when a car hits a pedestrian, since the bumper may be level with the nerve at the head of the fibula

**Sural nerve**  
 Cutaneous branch of the tibial nerve that supplies sensation to the outer side of the calf, foot, and little toe

**Saphenous nerve**  
 This cutaneous nerve runs with the great saphenous vein down the inner (medial) side of the lower leg

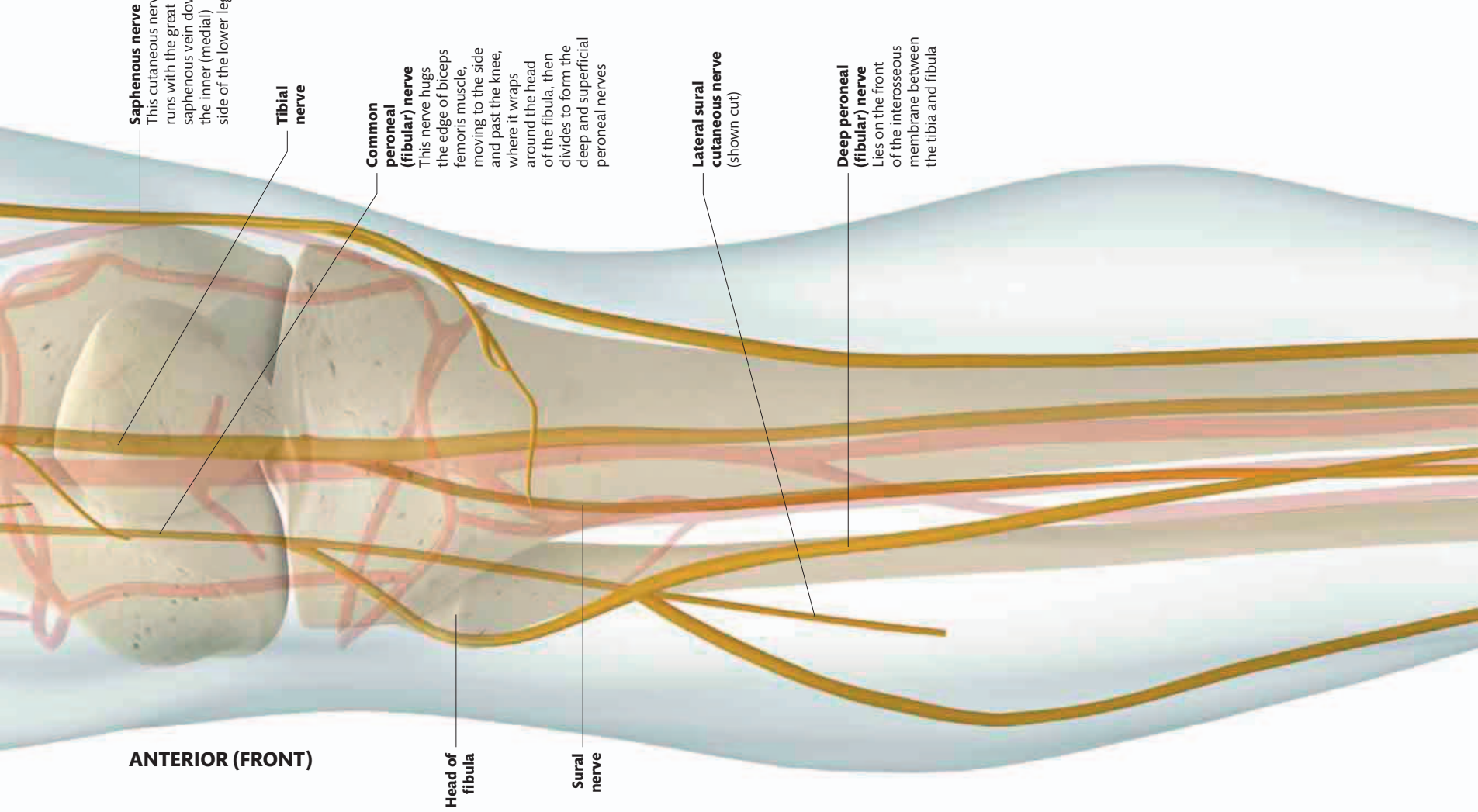
**Tibial nerve**

**Common peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
 This nerve hugs the edge of biceps femoris muscle, moving to the side and past the knee, where it wraps around the head of the fibula, then divides to form the deep and superficial peroneal nerves

**Lateral sural cutaneous nerve**  
 (shown cut)

**Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
 Lies on the front of the interosseous membrane between the tibia and fibula

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Head of fibula**

**Sural nerve**

# LOWER LEG AND FOOT



The common peroneal nerve runs past the knee and wraps around the neck of the fibula. Then it splits into the deep and superficial peroneal nerves. The deep peroneal nerve supplies the extensor muscles of the shin, then fans out to provide sensation to the skin at the back of the foot.

The superficial peroneal nerve stays on the side of the leg and supplies the peroneal muscles. The tibial nerve runs through the popliteal fossa (back of the knee), under the soleus muscle, and between the deep and superficial calf muscles, which it supplies. It continues behind the medial malleolus and under the foot, then splits into two plantar nerves that supply the small muscles of the foot and the skin of the sole.

**Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve**

**Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
Supplies the extensor muscles in the front of the leg, as well as the ankle joint

**Saphenous nerve**

**Tibial nerve**  
May become trapped under the retinaculum, which holds the flexor tendons close to the front of the ankle, causing the rare tarsal tunnel syndrome

**Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve**

**Sural nerve**

**Dorsal digital nerves**

**Medial plantar nerve**  
One of the terminal branches of the tibial nerve, supplying the sole and toes

**Calcaneal branch of tibial nerve**  
Supplies the heel and inner (medial) sole

**Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
Supplies the peroneus longus and brevis muscles in the lower leg

**Tibial nerve**  
Runs behind the medial malleolus

**Saphenous nerve**  
Runs in front of the medial malleolus, to supply sensation to the inner (medial) side of the foot

**Lateral branch of superficial peroneal nerve**  
With the medial branch, supplies skin over the top of the foot and toes

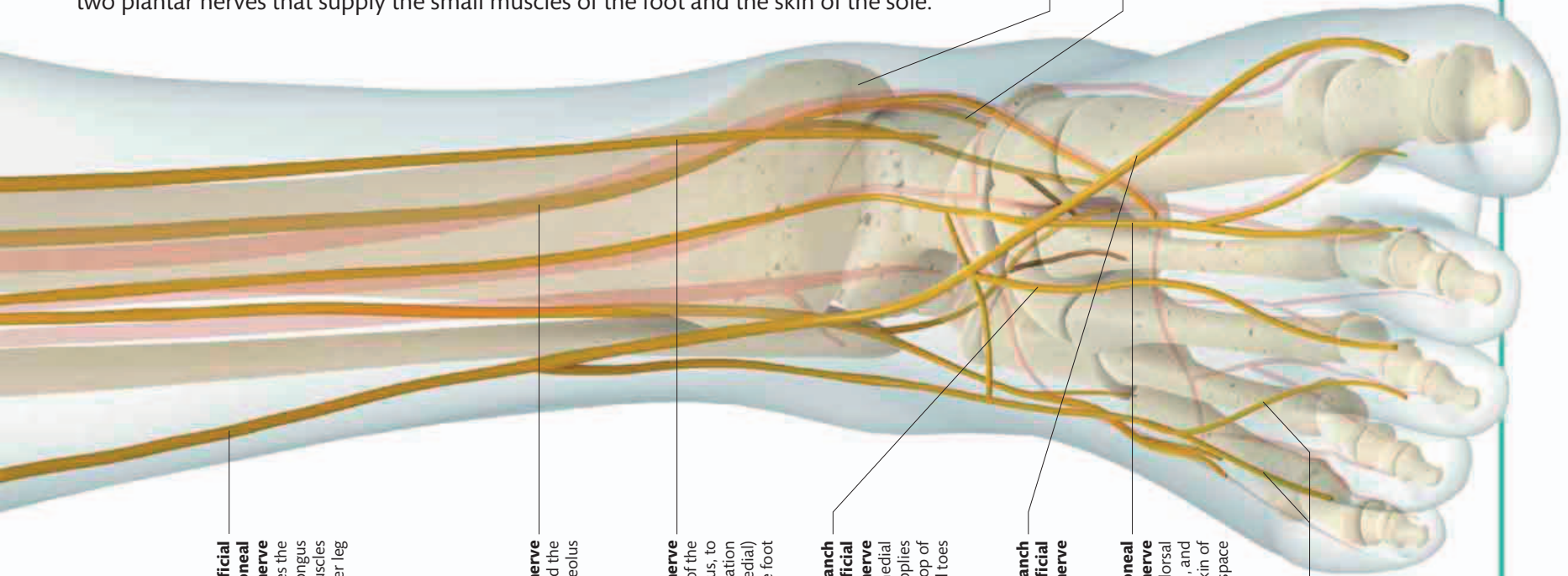
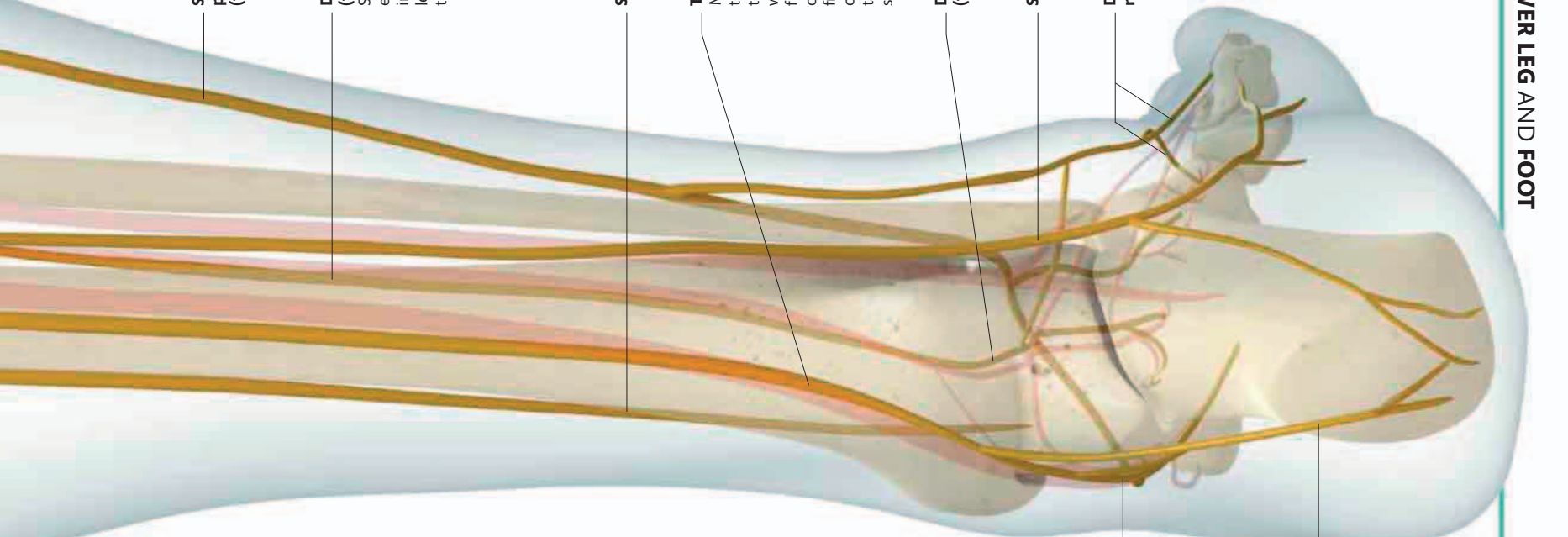
**Medial branch of superficial peroneal nerve**

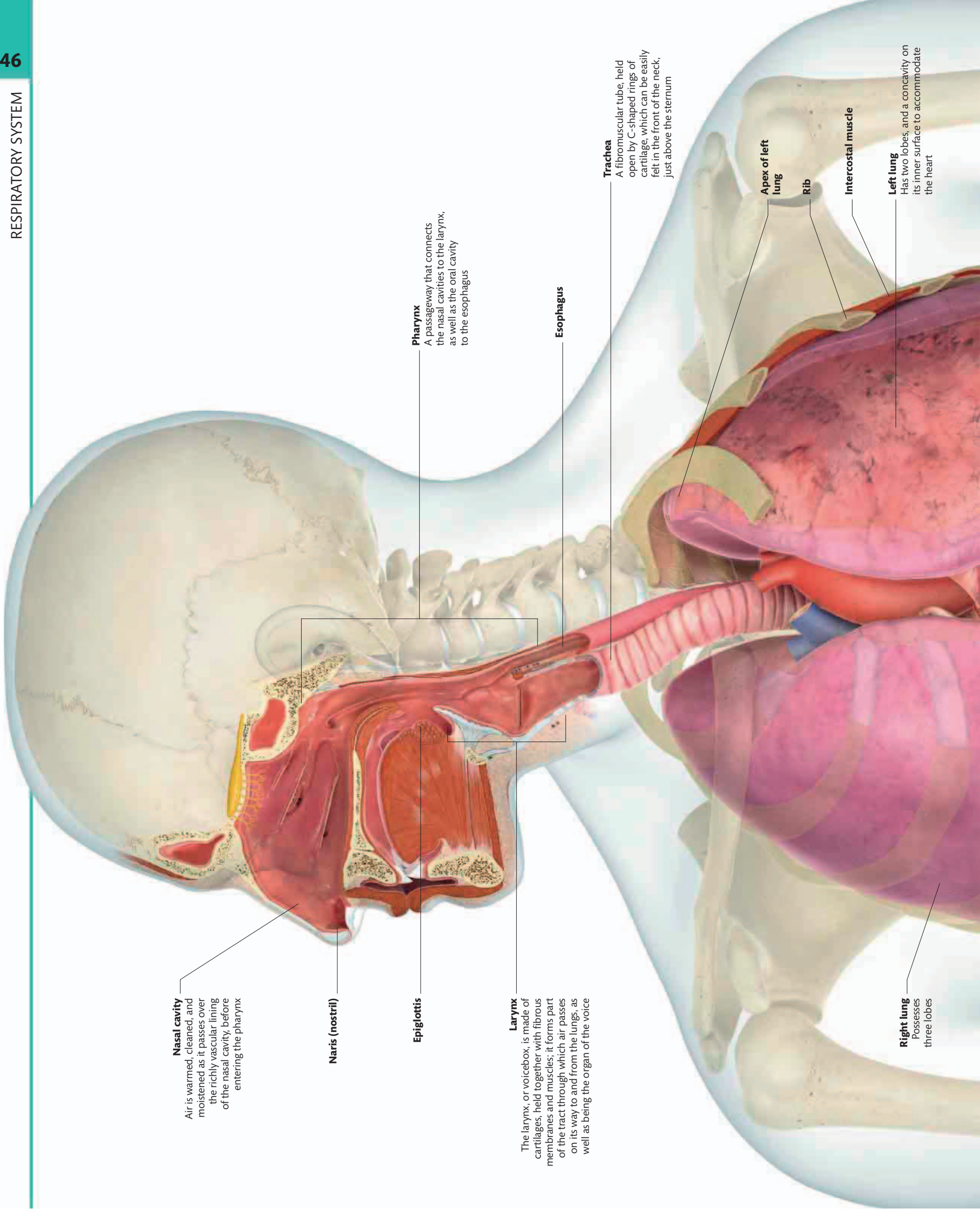
**Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve**  
Runs with the dorsal artery of the foot, and supplies the skin of the first web space

**Dorsal digital nerves**  
Branches of the superficial peroneal nerve

**Medial malleolus**

**Lateral plantar nerve**  
With the medial plantar nerve, supplies the muscles and skin of the sole and toes



**Nasal cavity**

Air is warmed, cleaned, and moistened as it passes over the richly vascular lining of the nasal cavity, before entering the pharynx

**Naris (nostril)****Epiglottis**

**Pharynx**  
A passageway that connects the nasal cavities to the larynx, as well as the oral cavity to the esophagus

**Larynx**

The larynx, or voicebox, is made of cartilages, held together with fibrous membranes and muscles; it forms part of the tract through which air passes on its way to and from the lungs, as well as being the organ of the voice

**Esophagus****Trachea**

A fibromuscular tube, held open by C-shaped rings of cartilage, which can be easily felt in the front of the neck, just above the sternum

**Apex of left lung****Rib****Intercostal muscle****Left lung**

Has two lobes, and a concavity on its inner surface to accommodate the heart

**Right lung**

Possesses three lobes

# RESPIRATORY SYSTEM OVERVIEW

Every cell in the human body needs to get oxygen, and to get rid of carbon dioxide. These gases are transported around the body in the blood, but the actual transfer of gases between the air and the blood occurs in the lungs. The lungs have extremely thin membranes that allow the gases to pass across easily. But air also needs to be regularly drawn in and out of the lungs, to expel the building carbon dioxide and to bring in fresh oxygen, and this is brought about by respiration—commonly called breathing. The respiratory system includes the airways on the way to the lungs: the nasal cavities, parts of the pharynx, the larynx, the trachea, and the bronchi (see p.149).

**Heart**

**Visceral pleura**

This membrane covers the surface of the lungs themselves

**Pleural cavity**

Potential space between the parietal and visceral layers of the pleura, containing a thin film of pleural fluid that lubricates the lungs as they move within the chest

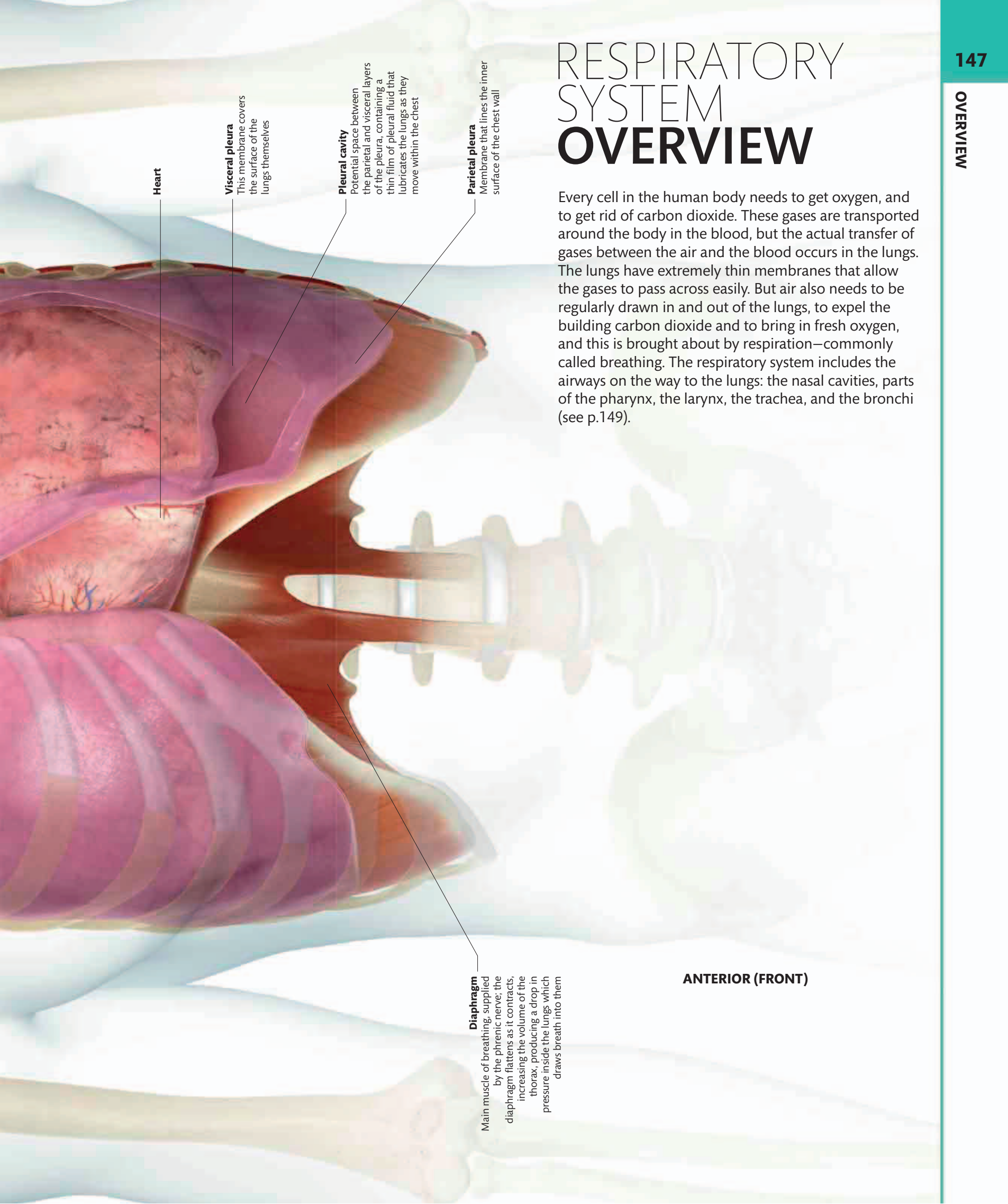
**Parietal pleura**

Membrane that lines the inner surface of the chest wall

**Diaphragm**

Main muscle of breathing, supplied by the phrenic nerve; the diaphragm flattens as it contracts, increasing the volume of the thorax, producing a drop in pressure inside the lungs which draws breath into them

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone**  
Forms the long, narrow roof of the nasal cavity; the olfactory nerves carrying the sense of smell pass up through tiny holes in this thin plate of bone, into the cranial cavity

**Frontal sinus**  
One of the paranasal air sinuses—spaces in the bones of the skull that drain into the nasal cavity; they become inflamed in sinusitis

**Olfactory nerves**

**Superior meatus**  
The posterior ethmoid air sinuses open into this space under the superior concha (named after the Latin for shell)

**Cut edge of superior concha**

**Middle meatus**  
The frontal sinus, maxillary sinus, and the rest of the ethmoid air cells open into the nasal cavity here, beneath the middle concha

**Cut edge of middle concha**

**Sphenoidal sinus**  
Inside the sphenoid bone; one of the paranasal air sinuses

**Inferior meatus**  
The nasolacrimal duct—draining tears from the inner corner of the eye—opens into the nasal cavity here; that is why your nose tends to run when you cry

**Cut edge of inferior concha**

**Atrium**  
**Vestibule**

**Nostril**

**Hard palate**  
Forms the floor of the nasal cavity

**Nasopharynx**  
Uppermost part of the pharynx, behind the nasal cavity—which ends level with the back of the hard palate—and above the oropharynx

**Oropharynx**  
The part of the pharynx behind the cavity of the mouth or oral cavity

**Epiglottis**  
Uppermost cartilage of the larynx

**Laryngopharynx**  
Lower part of the pharynx, behind the larynx

**False vocal cord**  
Also known as the vestibular cord

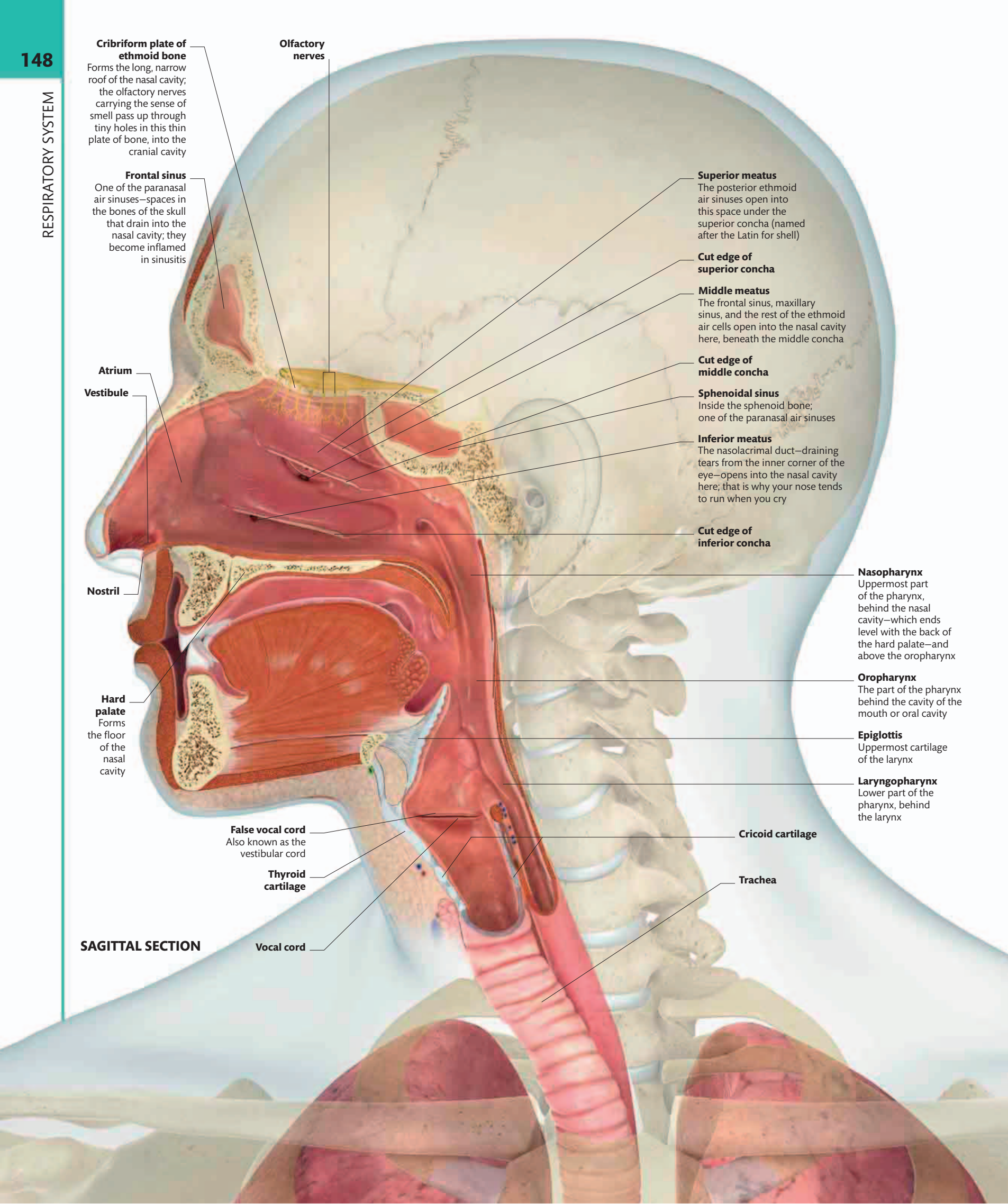
**Thyroid cartilage**

**Vocal cord**

**Cricoid cartilage**

**Trachea**

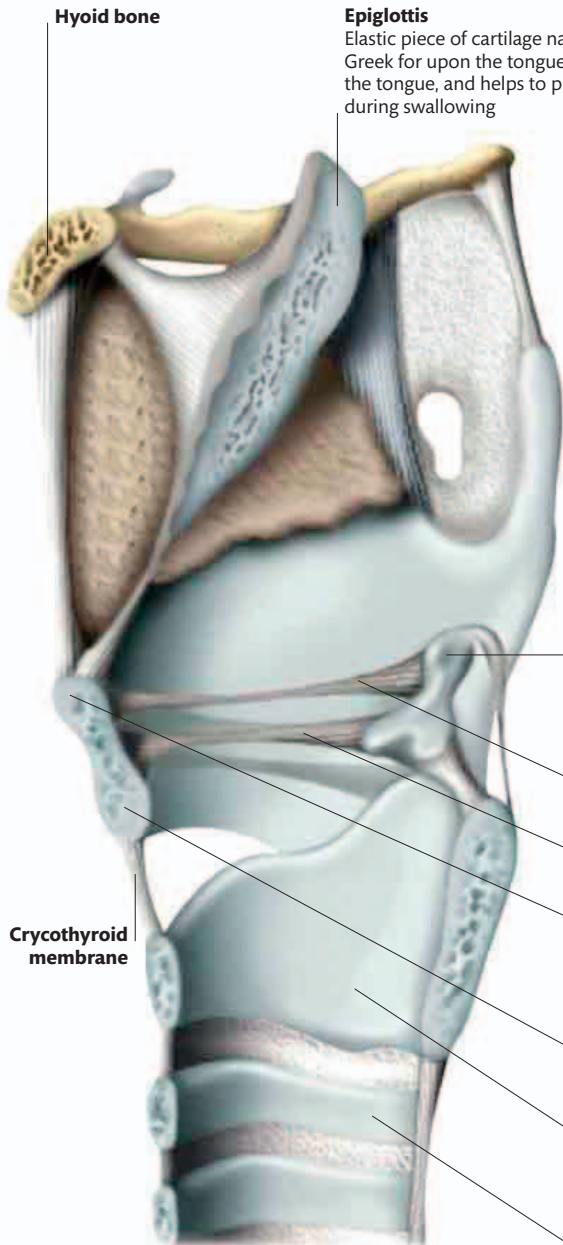
**SAGITTAL SECTION**





# HEAD AND NECK

When we take a breath, air is pulled in through our nostrils, into the nasal cavities. Here the air is cleaned, warmed, and moistened before its onward journey. The nasal cavities are divided by the thin partition of the nasal septum, which is composed of plates of cartilage and bone. The lateral walls of the nasal cavity are more elaborate, with bony curls (conchae) that increase the surface area over which the air flows. The nasal cavity is lined with mucosa, which produces mucus. This often undervalued substance does an important job of trapping particles and moistening the air. The nasal sinuses, also lined with mucosa, open via tiny orifices into the nasal cavity. Below and in front of the pharynx is the larynx—the organ of speech. The way that air passes through this can be modulated to produce sound.



**Hyoid bone**

**Epiglottis**

Elastic piece of cartilage named after the Greek for upon the tongue; it sits behind the tongue, and helps to protect the airway during swallowing

**Cricothyroid membrane**

**Arytenoid cartilage**

"Funnel shaped" in Greek; there is a mobile joint between this small pyramidal cartilage and the cricoid cartilage; small muscles attach to the arytenoid, which works as a lever to open and close the vocal cords

**False vocal cord**

**Vocal ligament or cord**

**Thyroid prominence**

Forms the "Adam's apple" at the front of the neck, and is more prominent in men than in women; the vocal cords attach to its inner surface

**Thyroid cartilage**

The word thyroid means shield shaped in Greek

**Cricoid cartilage**

Shaped like a signet ring; the word cricoid comes from the Greek for ring shaped

**First tracheal cartilage**

**LARYNX**



**Ethmoid sinus**

**Frontal sinus**

**X-RAY OF HEAD SHOWING SINUSES**

**Nasal cavity**

**Nasal septum**

**Maxillary sinus**

Apex of right lung

**Trachea**

Named after the Greek for rough vessel, the trachea is about  $4\frac{3}{4}$  in (12cm) long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ – $3\frac{1}{4}$  in (1.5–2cm) wide in an adult

**Right clavicle (cut away to show lung behind)**

Parietal pleura

Visceral pleura

**Anterior margin of right lung****Superior lobe of right lung****Right main bronchus**

Several smaller bronchi branch off the two main bronchi that enter the lung by bifurcating from the trachea; confusingly, the word bronchus comes from the Greek for windpipe

**Horizontal fissure**

Deep cleft that separates the superior (upper) and middle lobes of the right lung

**Middle lobe of right lung****Oblique fissure of right lung**

Separates the middle and inferior (lower) lobes of the right lung

**Inferior lobe of right lung**

# THORAX

The trachea, commonly known as the windpipe, passes from the neck into the thorax, where it divides into two airways called bronchi—each supplying one lung. The trachea is supported and held open by 15–20 C-shaped pieces of cartilage, and there is smooth muscle in its wall that can alter the width of the trachea. Cartilage in the walls of the bronchi prevents them from collapsing when air enters the lungs under low pressure. Inside the lungs, the bronchi branch and branch again, forming smaller airways called bronchioles; the bronchioles are just muscular tubes, completely lacking in cartilage. The smallest bronchioles end in a cluster of alveoli, these are air sacs surrounded by capillaries, where oxygen passes from the air into the blood, and carbon dioxide passes in the opposite direction.

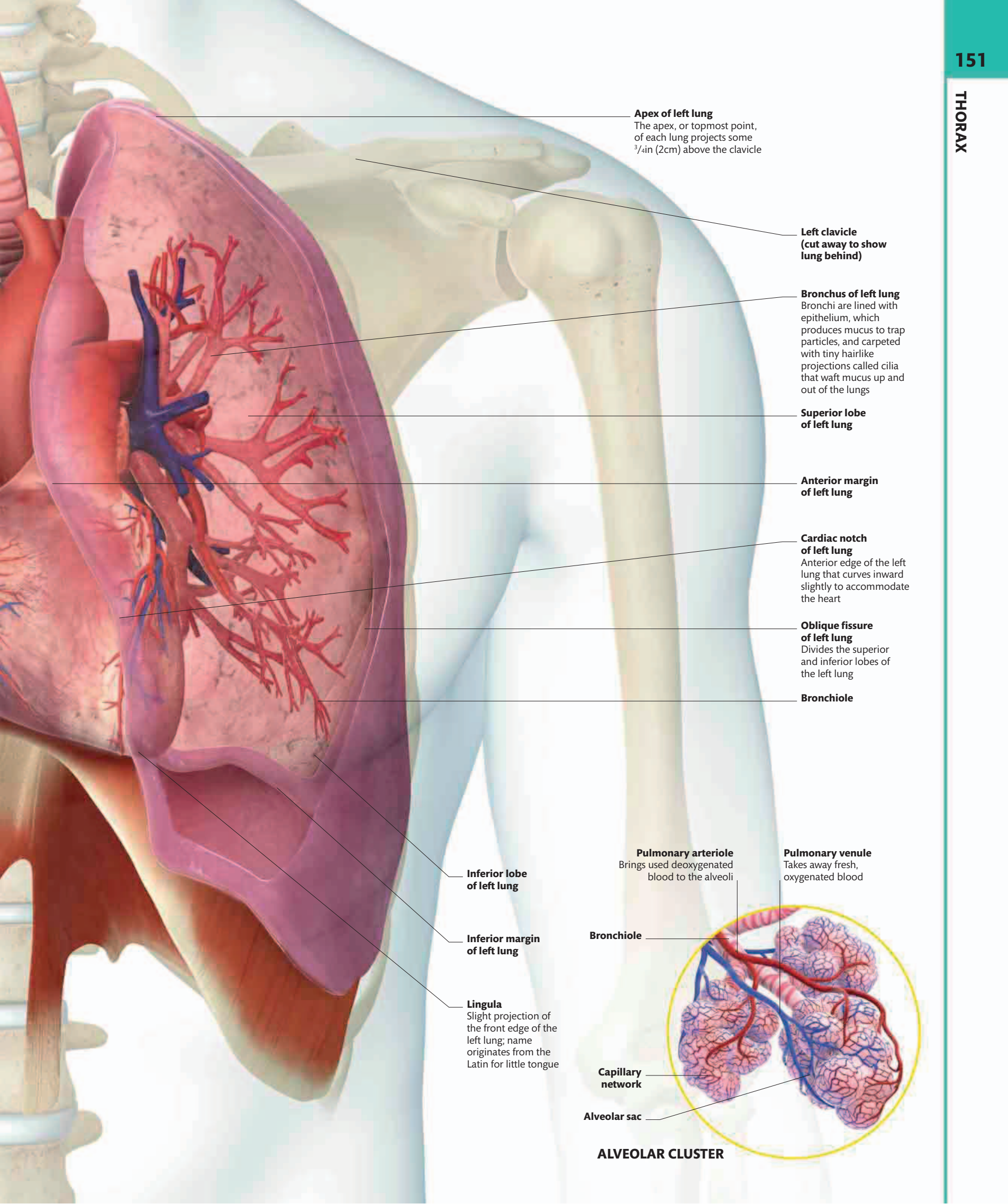
Inferior margin of right lung

Costodiaphragmatic recess

Diaphragm

**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT)**





**Apex of left lung**  
The apex, or topmost point, of each lung projects some  $\frac{3}{4}$ in (2cm) above the clavicle

**Left clavicle (cut away to show lung behind)**

**Bronchus of left lung**  
Bronchi are lined with epithelium, which produces mucus to trap particles, and carpeted with tiny hairlike projections called cilia that waft mucus up and out of the lungs

**Superior lobe of left lung**

**Anterior margin of left lung**

**Cardiac notch of left lung**  
Anterior edge of the left lung that curves inward slightly to accommodate the heart

**Oblique fissure of left lung**  
Divides the superior and inferior lobes of the left lung

**Bronchiole**

**Inferior lobe of left lung**

**Inferior margin of left lung**

**Lingula**  
Slight projection of the front edge of the left lung; name originates from the Latin for little tongue

**Pulmonary arteriole**  
Brings used deoxygenated blood to the alveoli

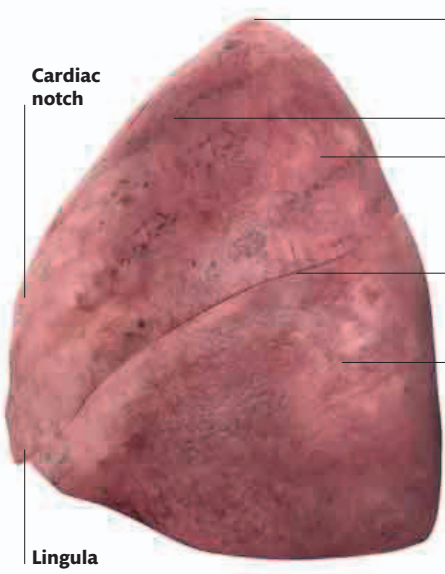
**Pulmonary venule**  
Takes away fresh, oxygenated blood

**Bronchiole**

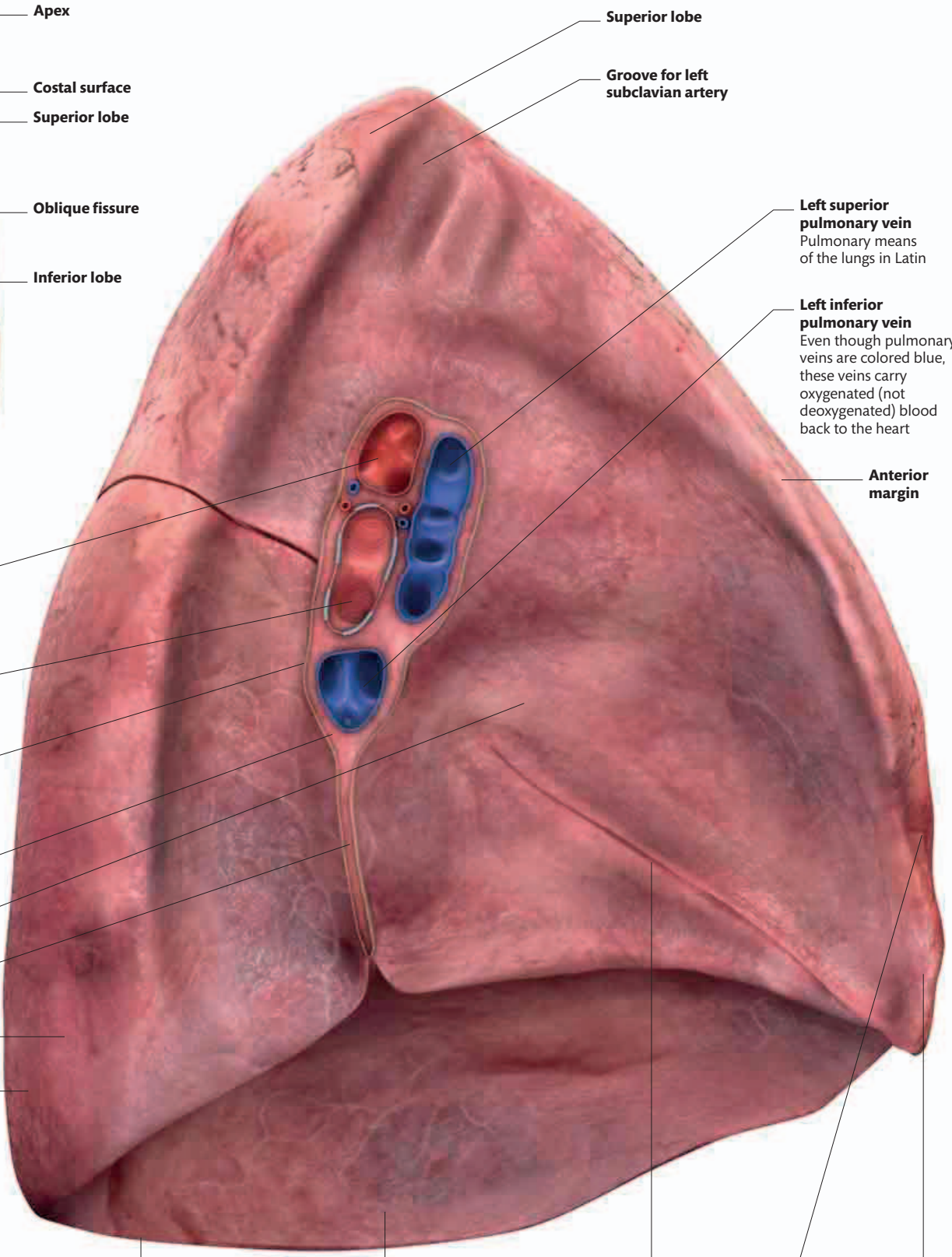
**Capillary network**

**Alveolar sac**

**ALVEOLAR CLUSTER**



**LEFT LUNG (LATERAL VIEW)**



**LEFT LUNG (MEDIAL VIEW)**

**Apex**

**Cardiac notch**

**Costal surface**

**Superior lobe**

**Oblique fissure**

**Inferior lobe**

**Lingula**

**Superior lobe**

**Groove for left subclavian artery**

**Left superior pulmonary vein**  
Pulmonary means of the lungs in Latin

**Left inferior pulmonary vein**  
Even though pulmonary veins are colored blue, these veins carry oxygenated (not deoxygenated) blood back to the heart

**Anterior margin**

**Left pulmonary artery**  
Brings deoxygenated blood to the lungs to be oxygenated; the pulmonary arteries are the only arteries to carry deoxygenated blood

**Left main bronchus**  
Just before it divides into the superior and the inferior lobar bronchi

**Pleura**  
The membrane lining the lungs; pleura comes from the Greek for rib or side of the body

**Hilum**

**Cardiac impression**

**Pulmonary ligament**

**Costal surface of lung**

**Inferior lobe**

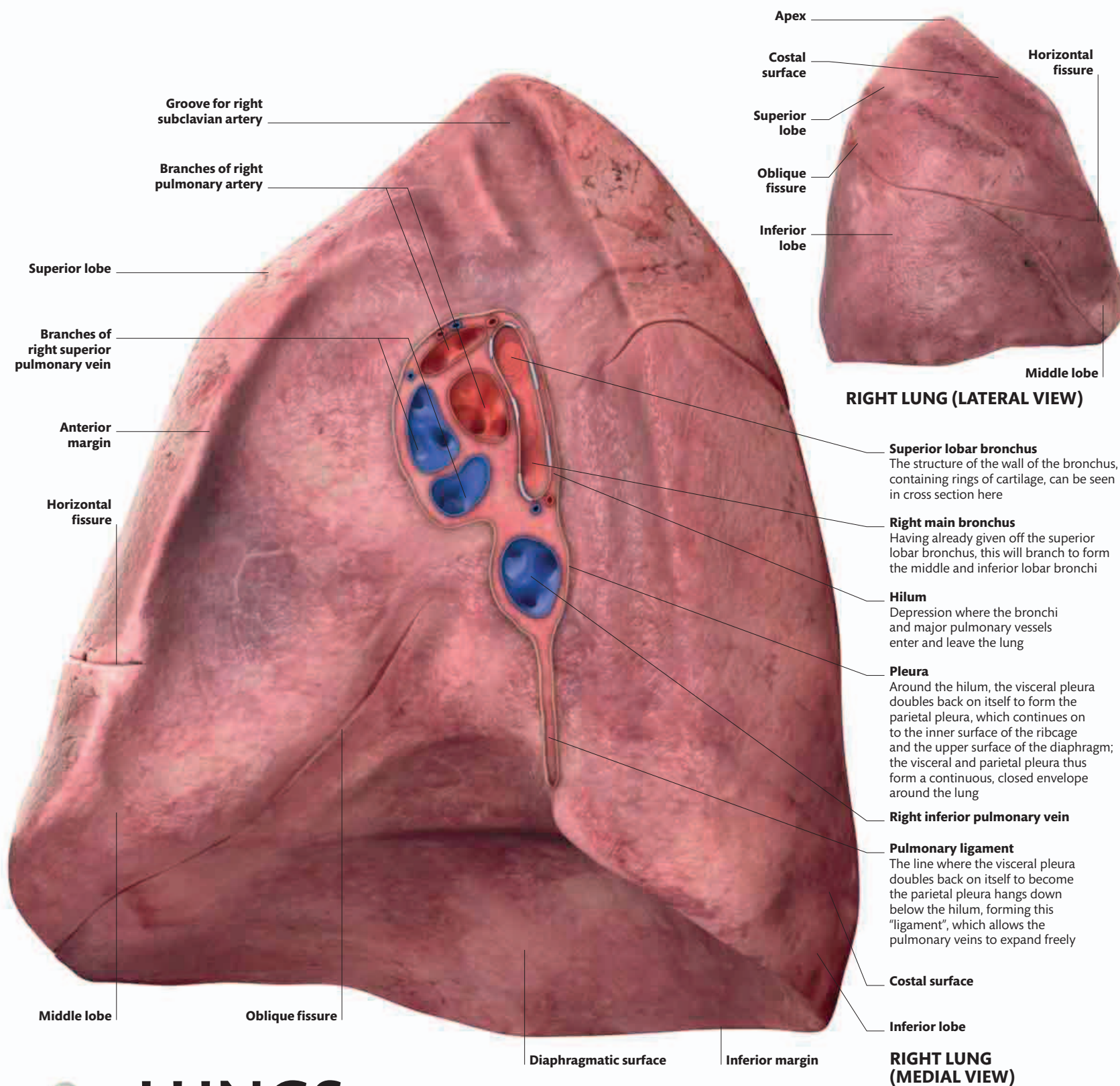
**Inferior margin**  
This sharp lower edge of the lung fits down into the cleft between the edge of the dome of the diaphragm and the chest wall; the bottom of the pleural cavity extends a couple more inches below the edge of the lung

**Diaphragmatic surface of lung**

**Oblique fissure**

**Cardiac notch**

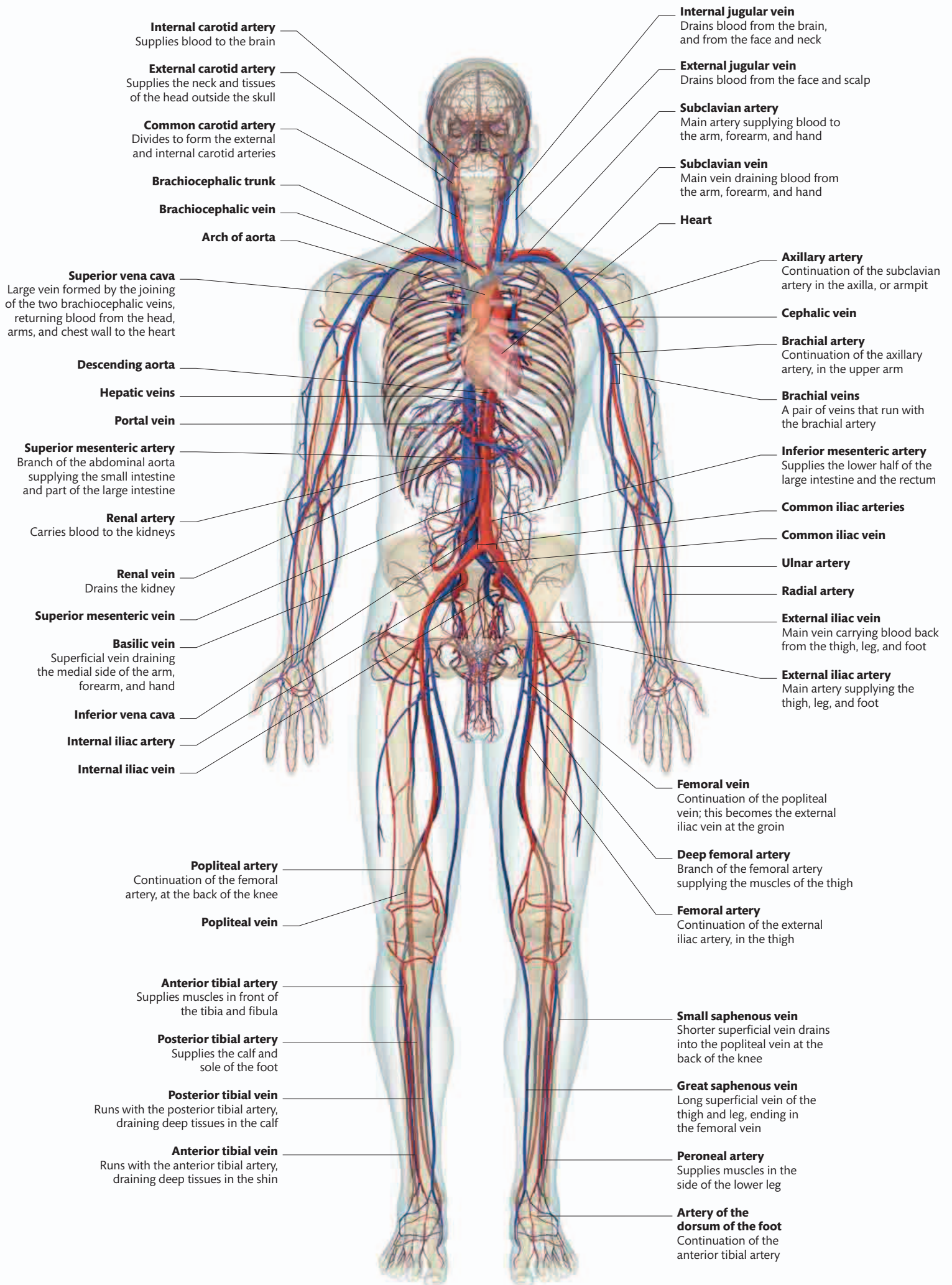
**Lingula**



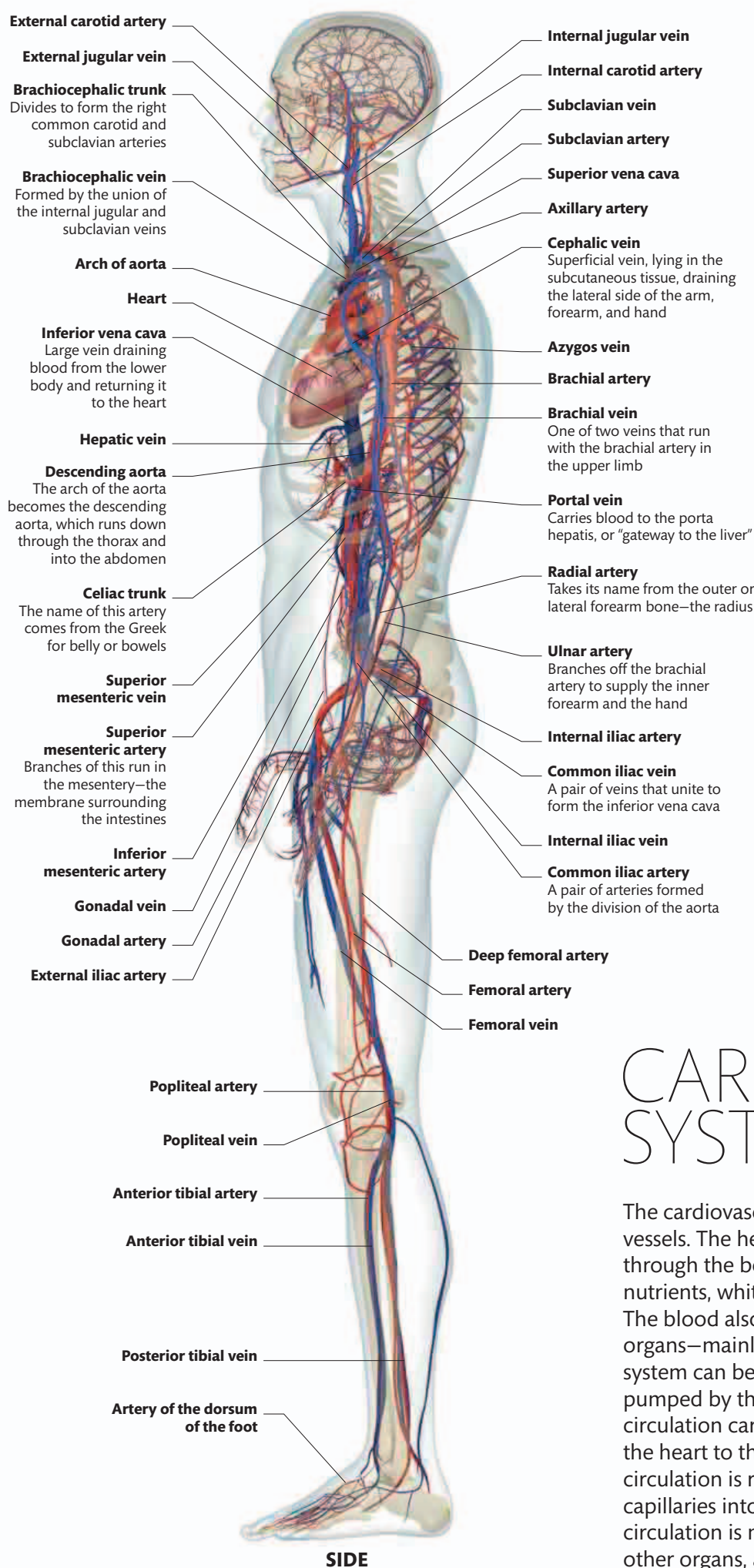
# LUNGS



Each lung fits snugly inside its half of the thoracic cavity. The surface of each lung is covered with a thin pleural membrane (visceral pleura), and the inside of the chest wall is also lined with pleura (parietal pleura). Between the two pleural layers lies a thin film of lubricating fluid that allows the lungs to slide against the chest wall during breathing movements, but it also creates a fluid seal, effectively sticking the lungs to the ribs and the diaphragm. Because of this seal, when you inhale, the lungs are pulled outward in all directions, and air rushes into them. The bronchi and blood vessels enter each lung at the hilum on its inner or medial surface. Although the two lungs may appear to be similar at first glance, there is some asymmetry. The left lung is concave to fit around the heart and has only two lobes, whereas the right lung has three lobes, marked out by two deep fissures.

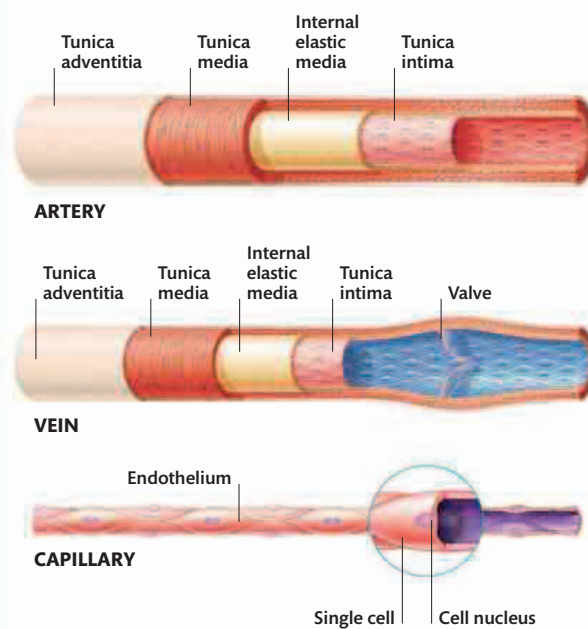


ANTERIOR (FRONT)



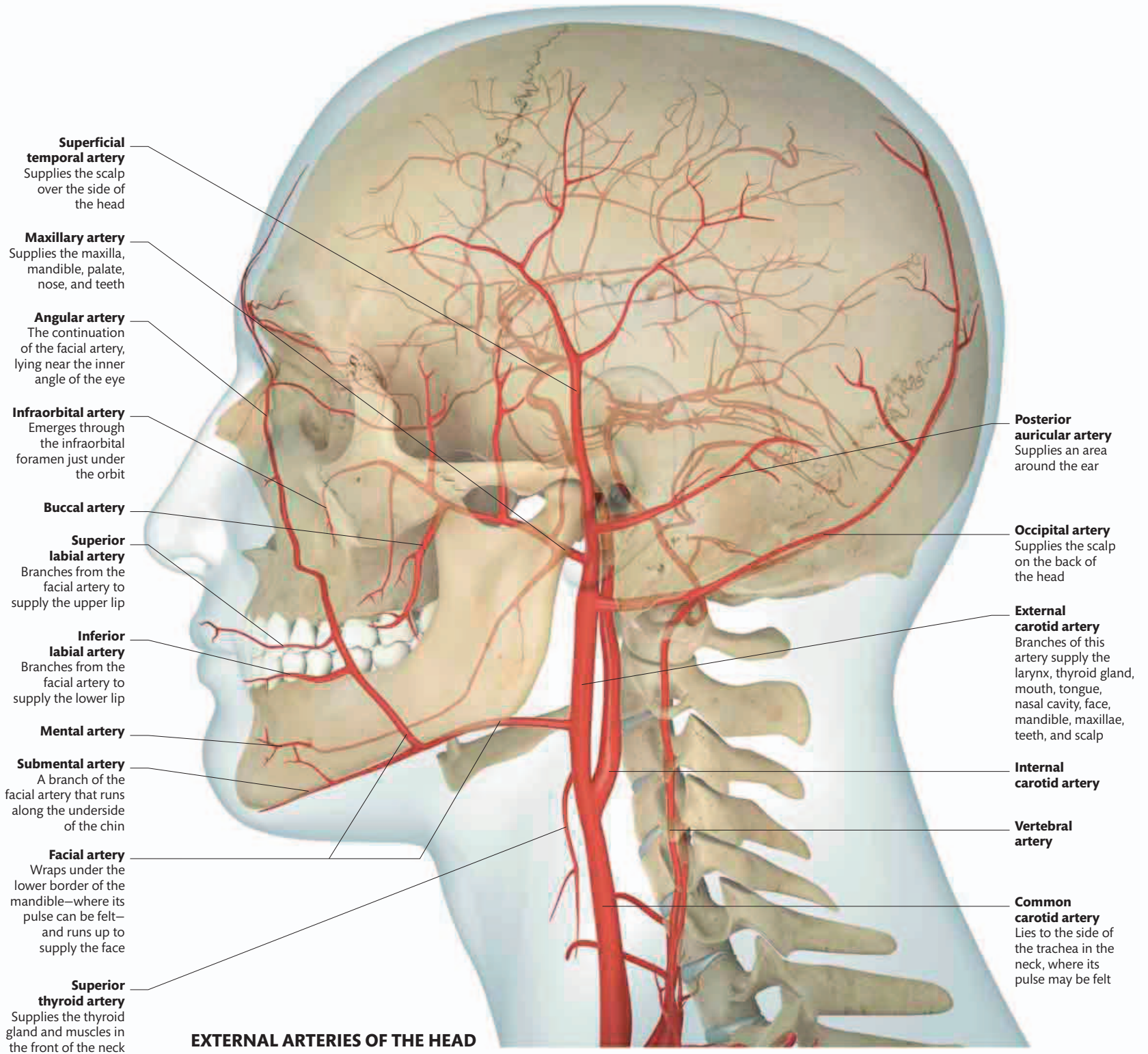
## BLOOD VESSELS

The heart contracts to keep blood moving through a vast network of blood vessels—arteries, arterioles, capillaries, venules, and veins. A thick elastic wall in arteries helps them to carry high-pressure blood from the heart to organs and tissues; veins contain valves that prevent backflow of blood when carrying it back to the heart. Arteries and smaller vessels branch into capillaries—the smallest blood vessels. The endothelial wall of a capillary is one cell thick.



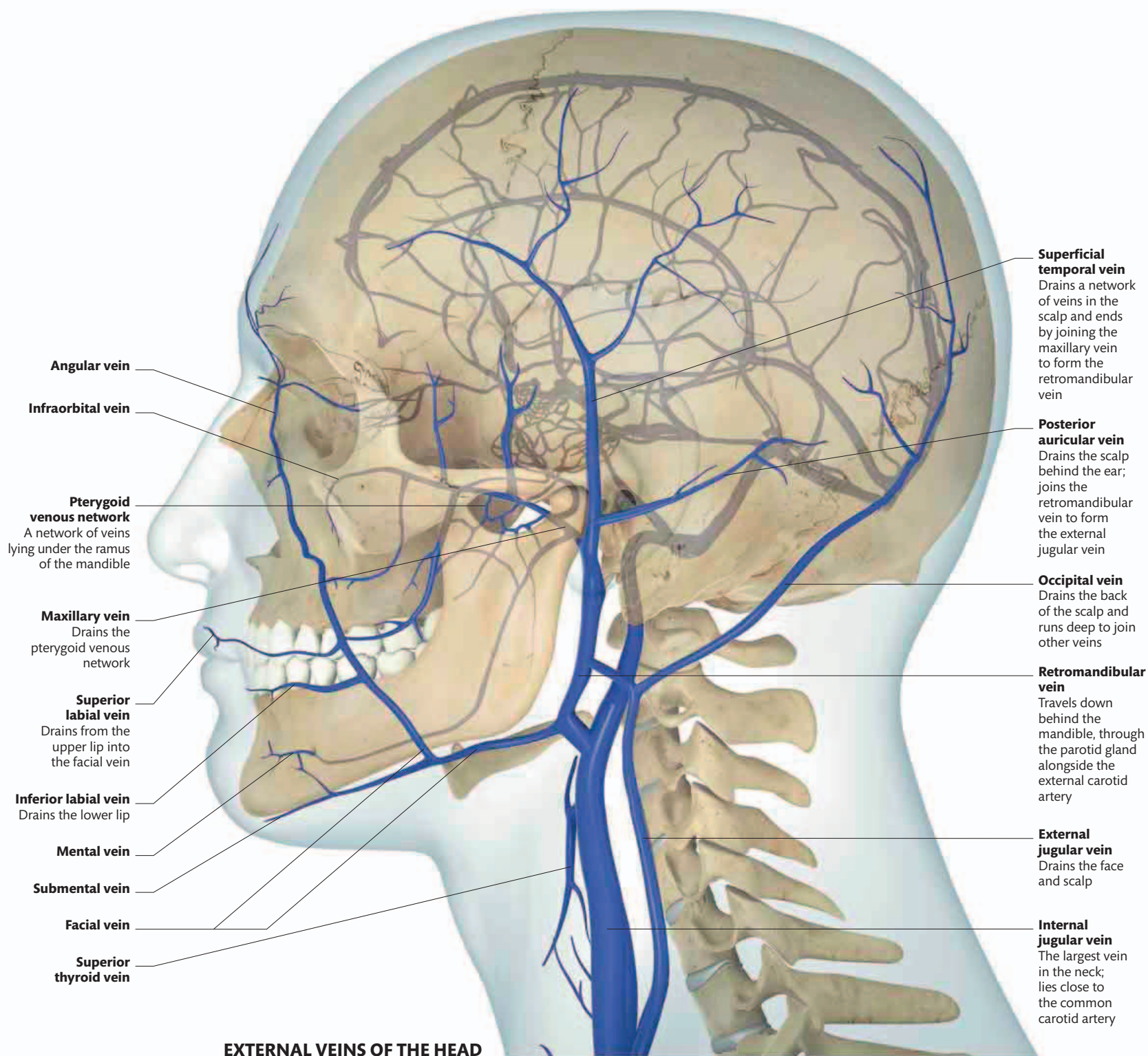
## CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM OVERVIEW

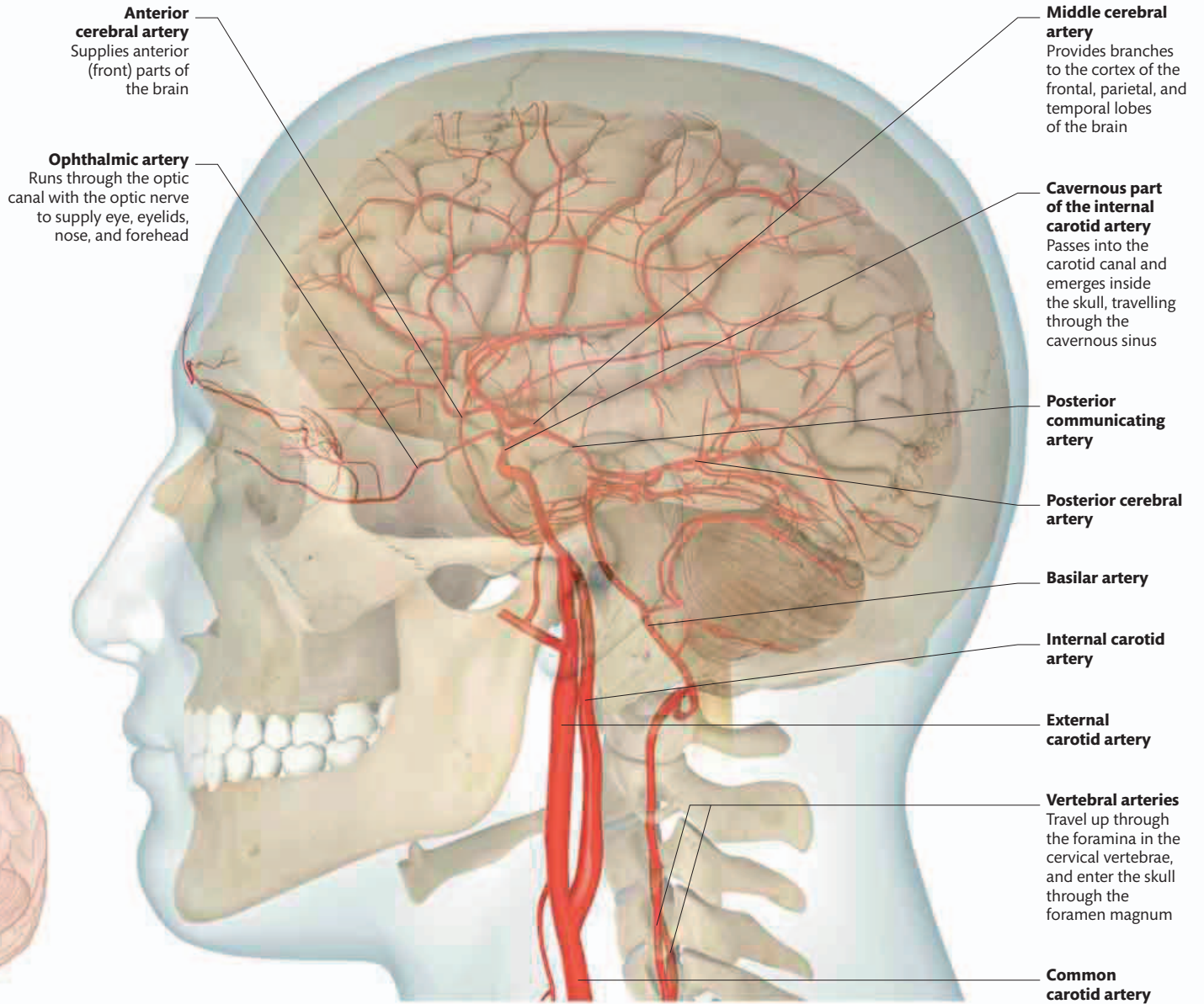
The cardiovascular system consists of the heart, blood, and blood vessels. The heart—a muscular pump—contracts to push blood through the body's network of vessels in order to deliver oxygen, nutrients, white blood cells, and hormones to the tissues of the body. The blood also removes waste products and takes them to other organs—mainly the liver and kidneys—for excretion. The circulatory system can be divided in two: pulmonary circulation carries blood pumped by the right side of the heart to the lungs, and systemic circulation carries blood pumped by the more powerful left side of the heart to the rest of the body. Pressure in the pulmonary circulation is relatively low, to prevent fluid being forced out of capillaries into the alveoli of the lungs. Pressure in the systemic circulation is much higher, to push blood up to the brain, into all other organs, and out into the fingers and toes.



## HEAD AND NECK

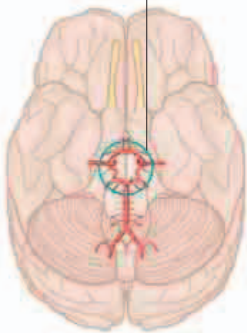
The main vessels supplying oxygenated blood to the head and neck are the common carotid and vertebral arteries. The vertebral artery runs up through holes in the cervical vertebrae and eventually enters the skull through the foramen magnum. The common carotid artery runs up the neck and divides in two—the internal carotid artery supplies the brain, and the external carotid artery gives rise to a profusion of branches, some of which supply the thyroid gland, the mouth, tongue, and nasal cavity. Veins of the head and neck come together like river tributaries, draining into the large internal jugular vein, behind the sternocleidomastoid muscle, and into the subclavian vein, low in the neck.





ARTERIES AROUND THE BRAIN

Circle of Willis

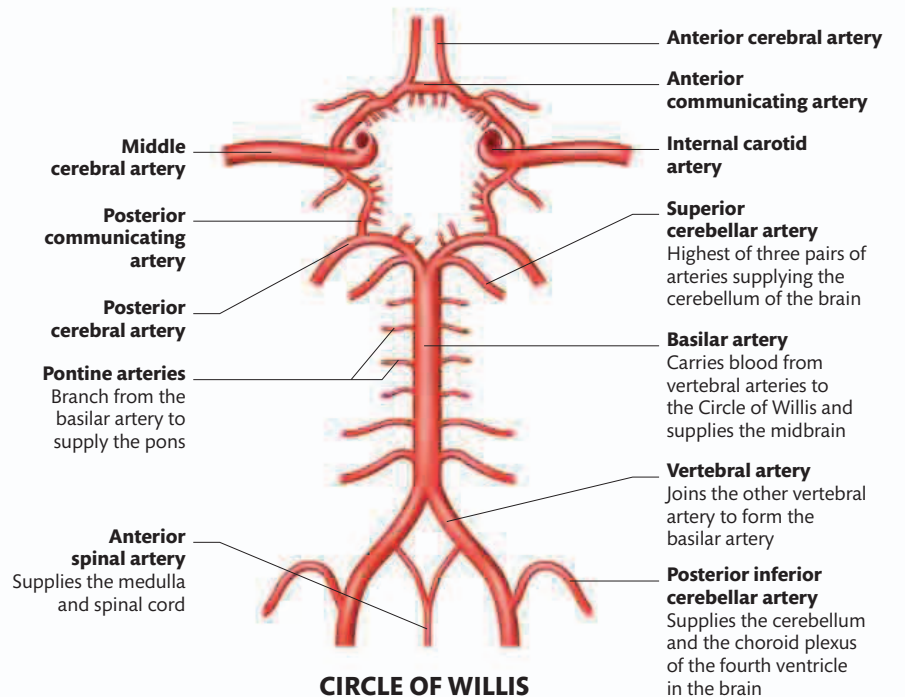


LOCATION OF CIRCLE OF WILLIS



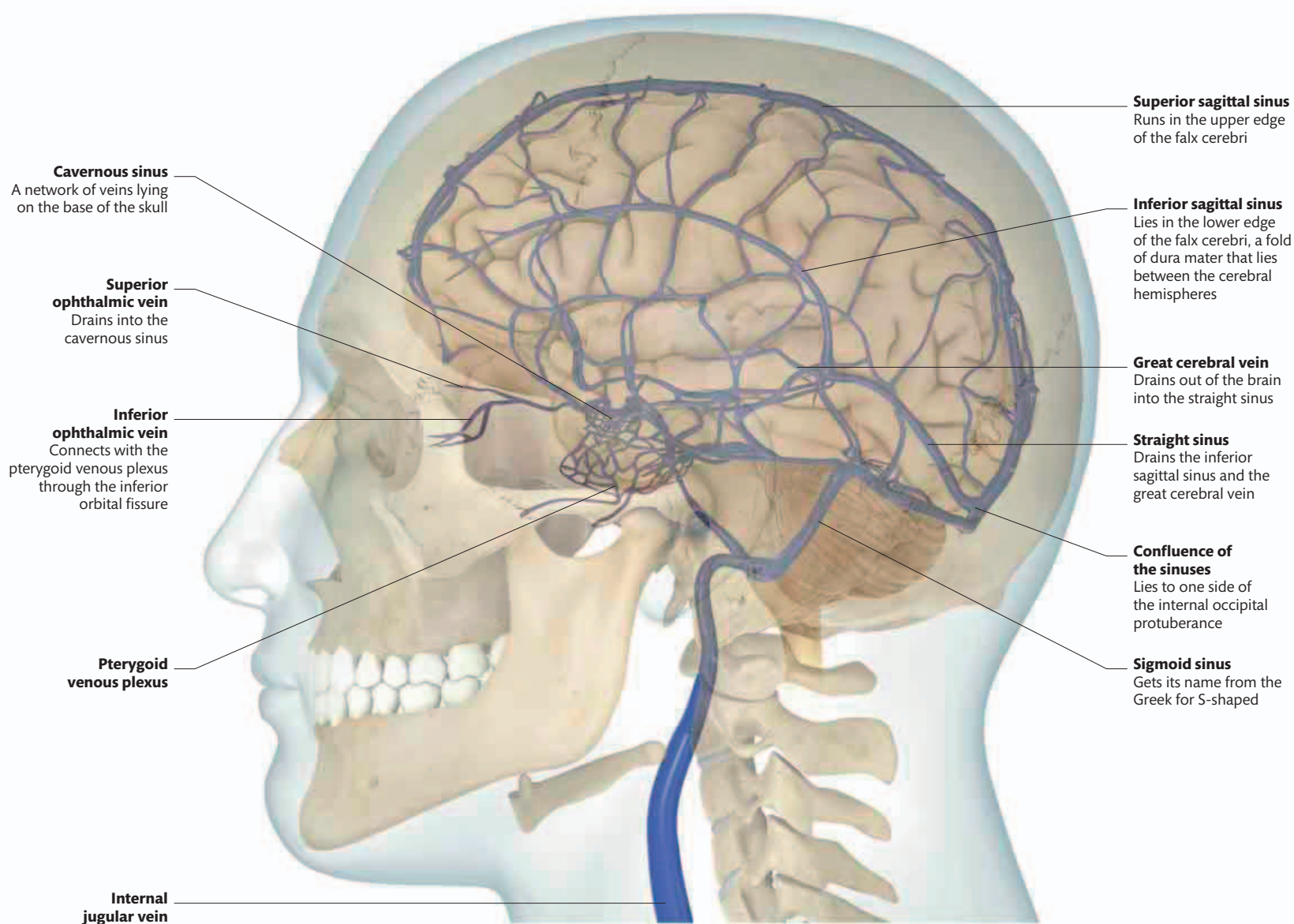
# HEAD AND NECK

The brain has a rich blood supply, which arrives via the internal carotid and vertebral arteries. The vertebral arteries join together to form the basilar artery. The internal carotid arteries and basilar artery join up on the undersurface of the brain to form the Circle of Willis. From there, three pairs of cerebral arteries make their way into the brain. The veins of the brain and the skull drain into venous sinuses, which are enclosed within the dura mater (the outermost layer of the meninges) and form grooves on the inner surface of the skull. The sinuses join up and eventually drain out of the base of the skull, into the internal jugular vein.

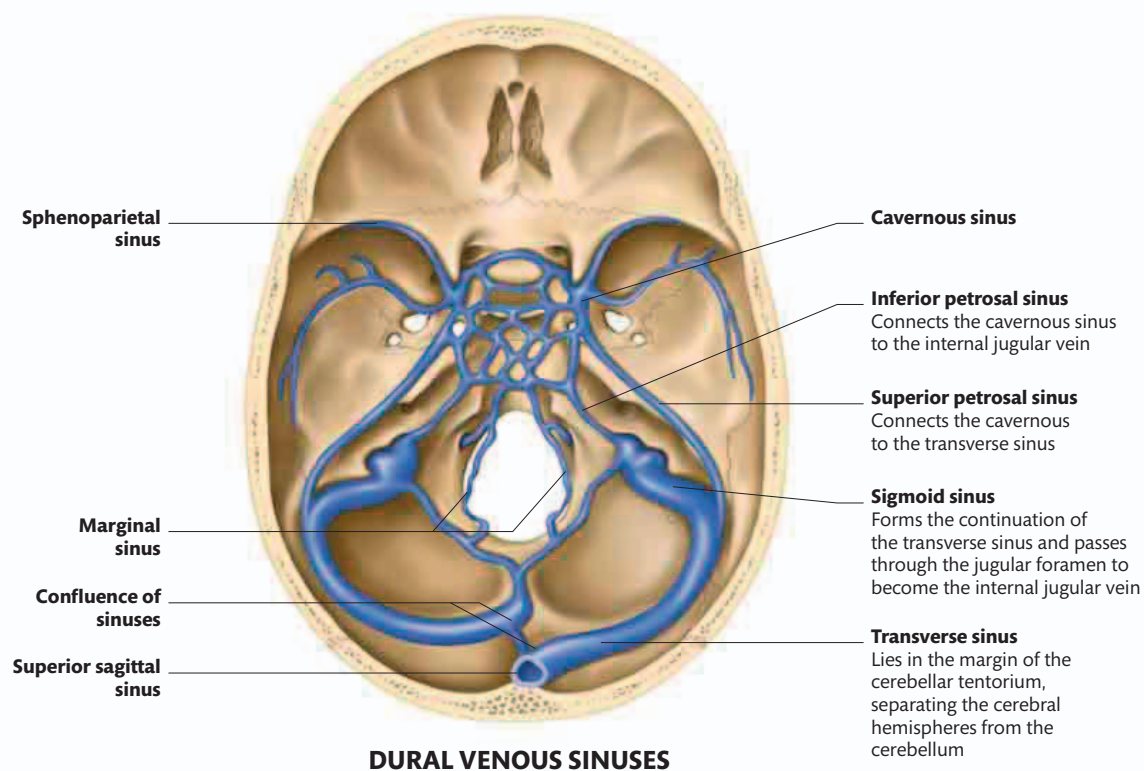


CIRCLE OF WILLIS





VEINS AROUND THE BRAIN



DURAL VENOUS SINUSES

Right common carotid artery

Right internal jugular vein

Right  
subclavian artery

Right subclavian vein

Brachiocephalic trunk

On the right side of the body, the brachiocephalic trunk divides to form the common carotid and subclavian arteries

Right  
brachiocephalic veinSuperior  
vena cavaRight  
pulmonary artery

The pulmonary arteries carry deoxygenated blood from the heart to the lungs

Right auricle

Right atrium

Forms the border of the heart on the right side

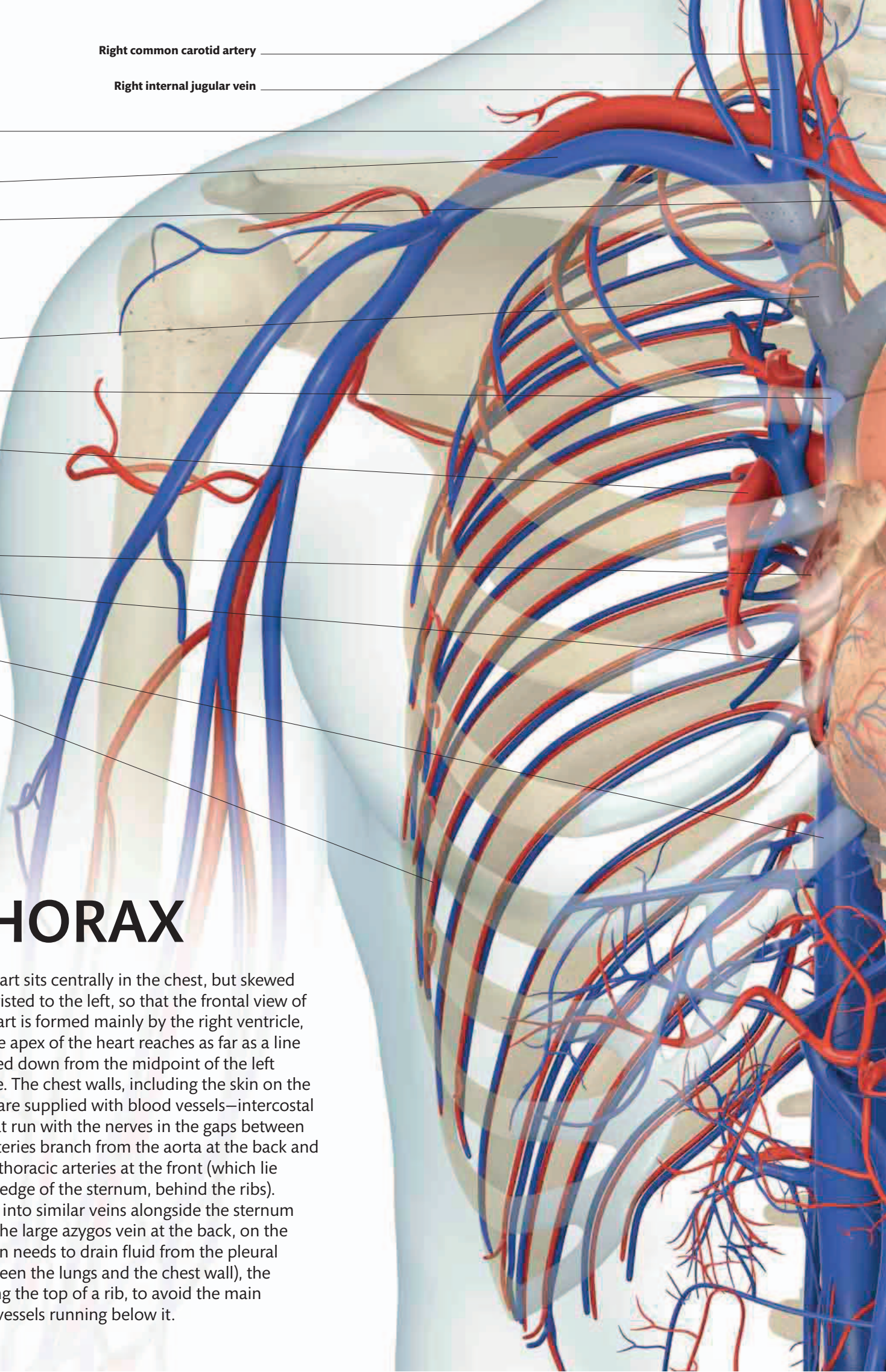
Inferior  
vena cavaIntercostal  
blood vessels

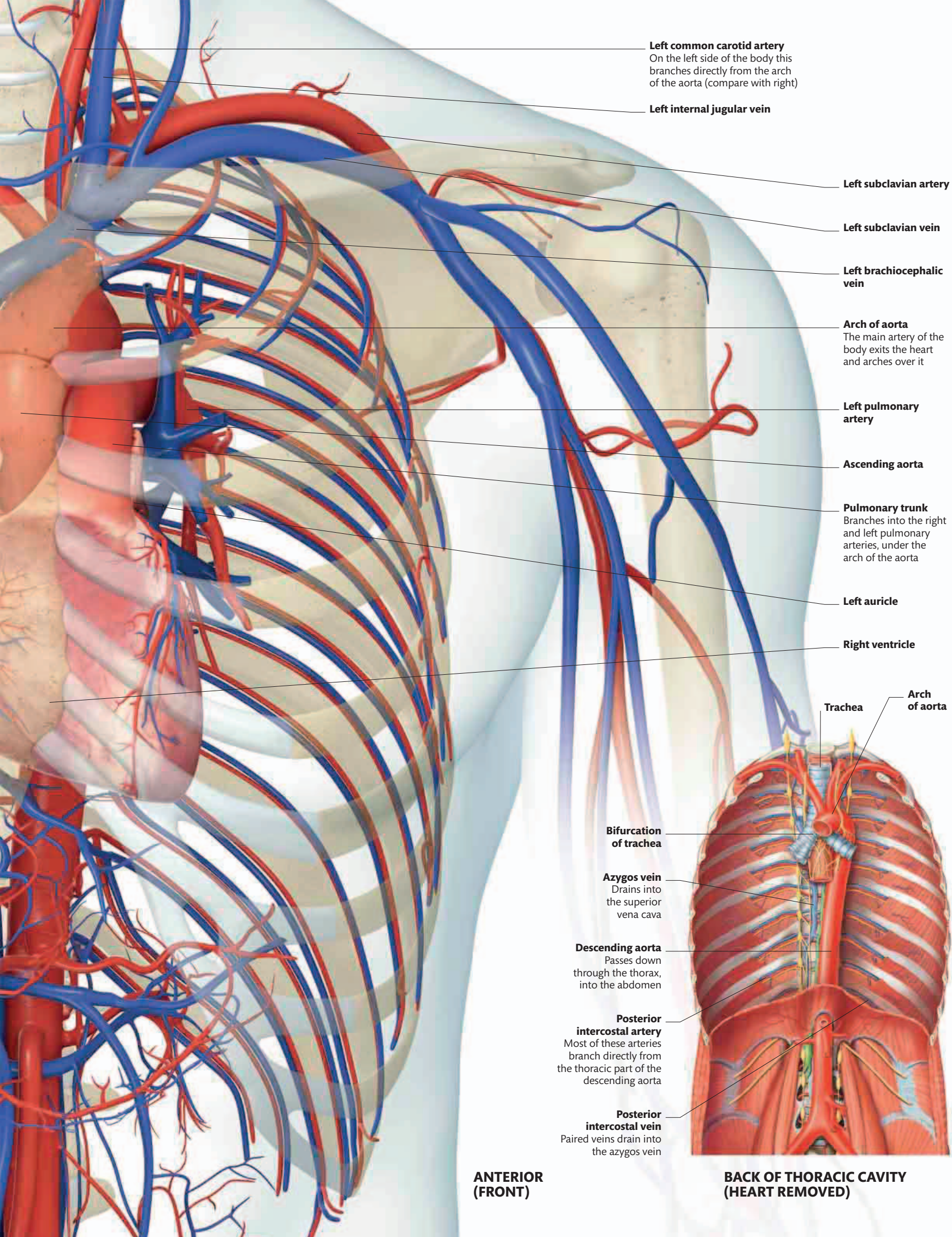
An artery and vein run below the length of each rib; for clarity this illustration shows them only around the back of the ribcage



## THORAX

The heart sits centrally in the chest, but skewed and twisted to the left, so that the frontal view of the heart is formed mainly by the right ventricle, and the apex of the heart reaches as far as a line dropped down from the midpoint of the left clavicle. The chest walls, including the skin on the chest, are supplied with blood vessels—intercostal arteries and veins—that run with the nerves in the gaps between the ribs. Intercostal arteries branch from the aorta at the back and from the two internal thoracic arteries at the front (which lie vertically along either edge of the sternum, behind the ribs). Intercostal veins drain into similar veins alongside the sternum at the front, and into the large azygos vein at the back, on the right side. If a physician needs to drain fluid from the pleural cavity (the space between the lungs and the chest wall), the needle is inserted along the top of a rib, to avoid the main intercostal nerve and vessels running below it.





**Left common carotid artery**  
On the left side of the body this branches directly from the arch of the aorta (compare with right)

**Left internal jugular vein**

**Left subclavian artery**

**Left subclavian vein**

**Left brachiocephalic vein**

**Arch of aorta**  
The main artery of the body exits the heart and arches over it

**Left pulmonary artery**

**Ascending aorta**

**Pulmonary trunk**  
Branches into the right and left pulmonary arteries, under the arch of the aorta

**Left auricle**

**Right ventricle**

**Trachea**  
**Arch of aorta**

**Bifurcation of trachea**

**Azygos vein**  
Drains into the superior vena cava

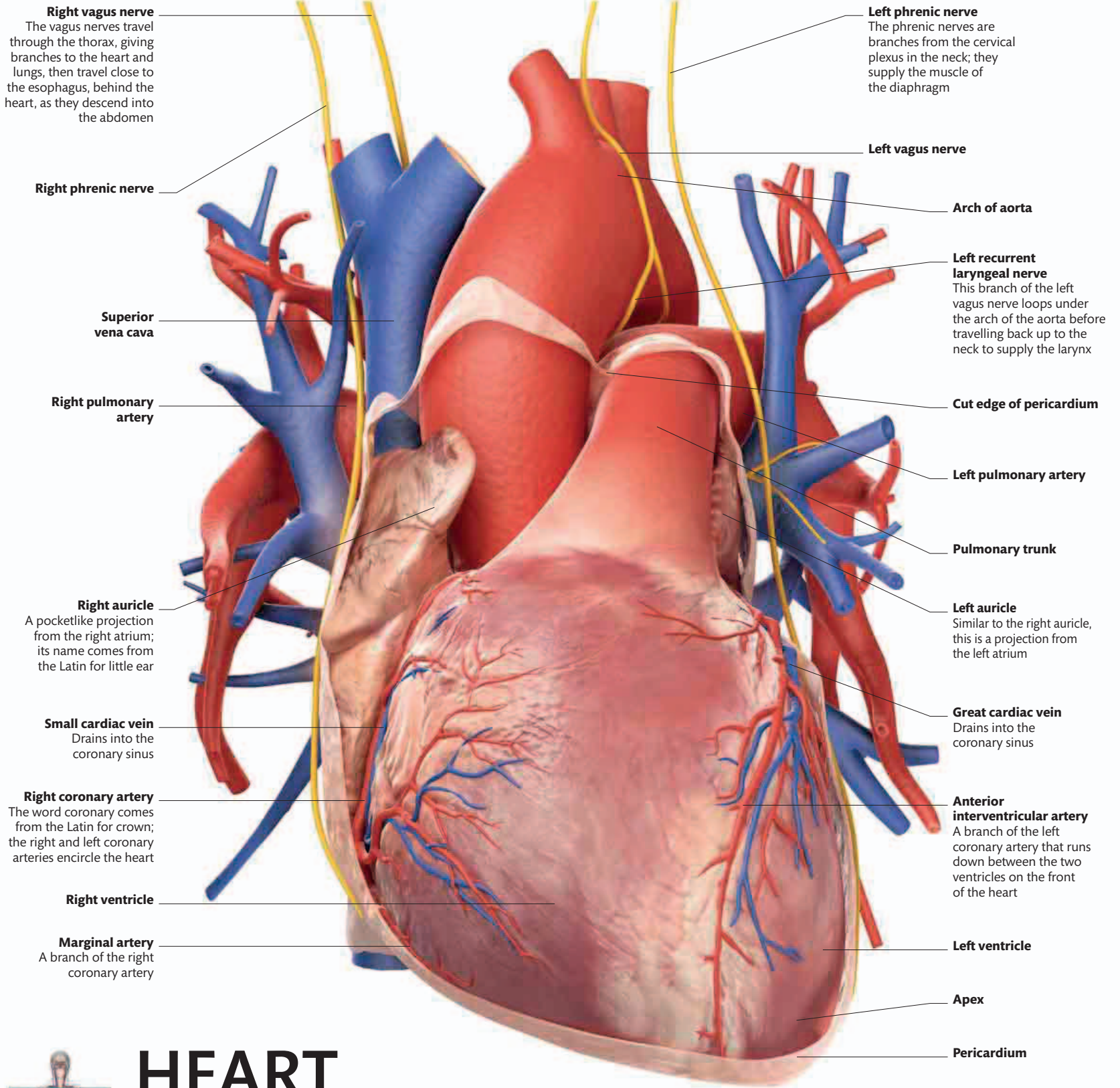
**Descending aorta**  
Passes down through the thorax, into the abdomen

**Posterior intercostal artery**  
Most of these arteries branch directly from the thoracic part of the descending aorta

**Posterior intercostal vein**  
Paired veins drain into the azygos vein

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

**BACK OF THORACIC CAVITY (HEART REMOVED)**

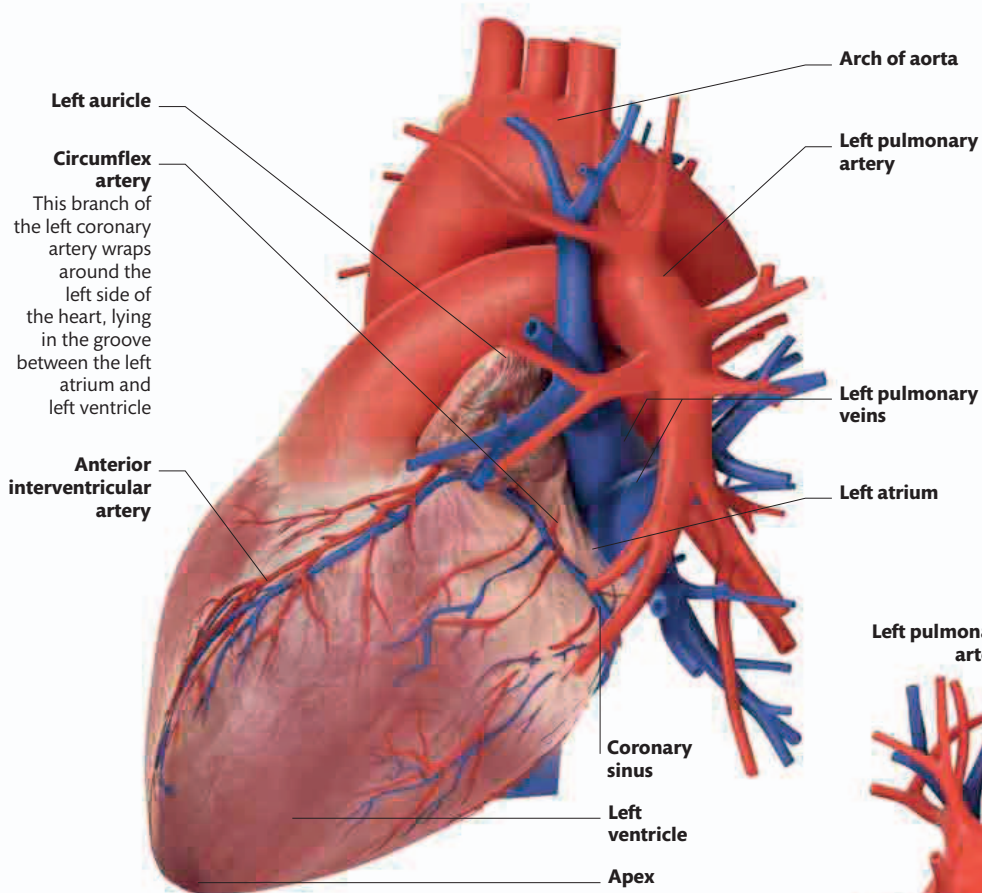


ANTERIOR (FRONT)

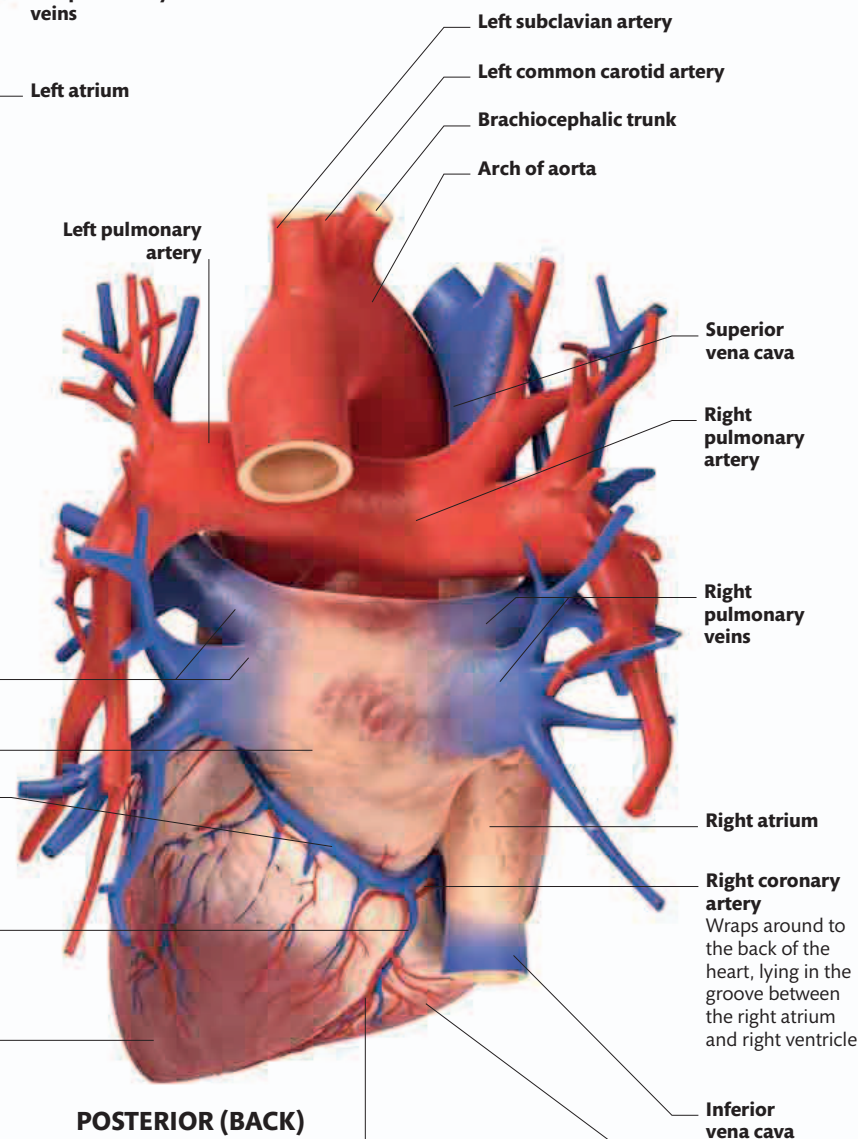


# HEART

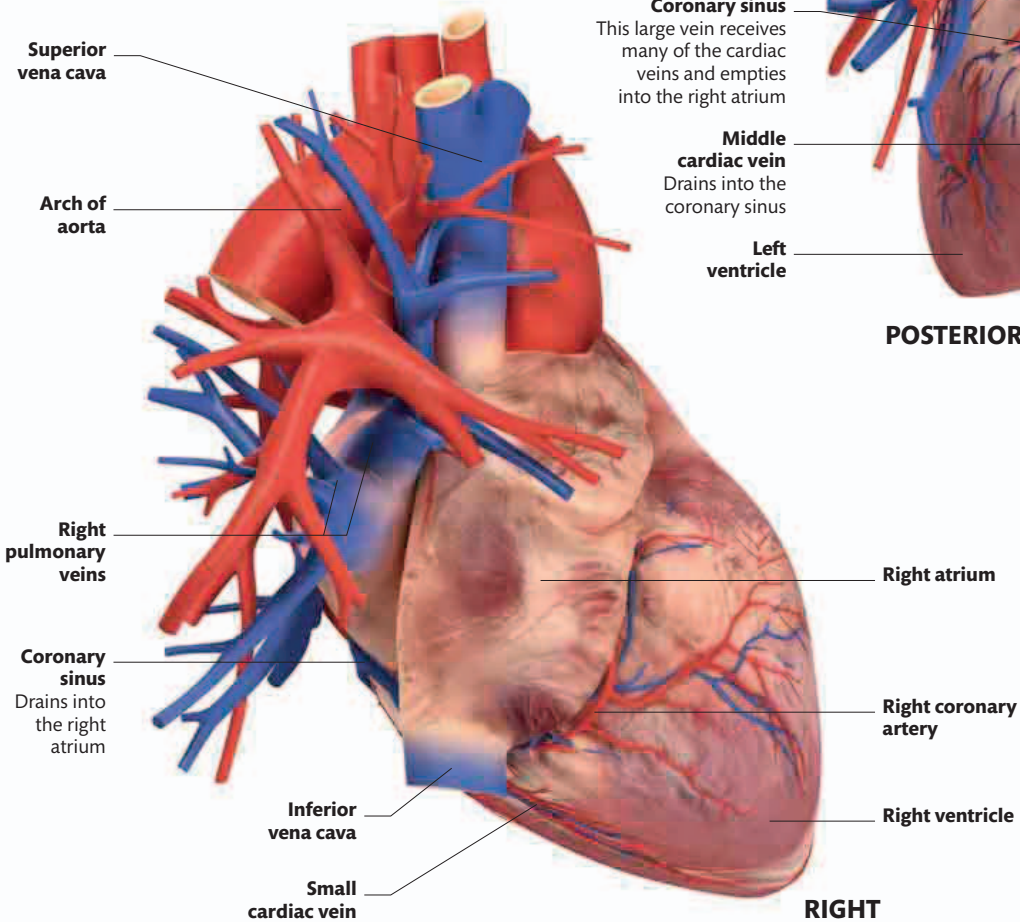
The heart is encased in the pericardium. This has a tough outer layer that is fused to the diaphragm below and to the connective tissue around the large blood vessels above the heart. Lining the inside of this cylinder (and the outer surface of the heart) is a thin membrane called the serous pericardium. Between these two layers is a thin film of fluid that lubricates the movement of the heart as it beats. Inflammation of this membrane, known as pericarditis, can be extremely painful. Branches of the right and left coronary arteries, which spring from the ascending aorta, supply the heart muscle itself. The heart is drained by cardiac veins, most of which drain into the coronary sinus.



**LEFT**

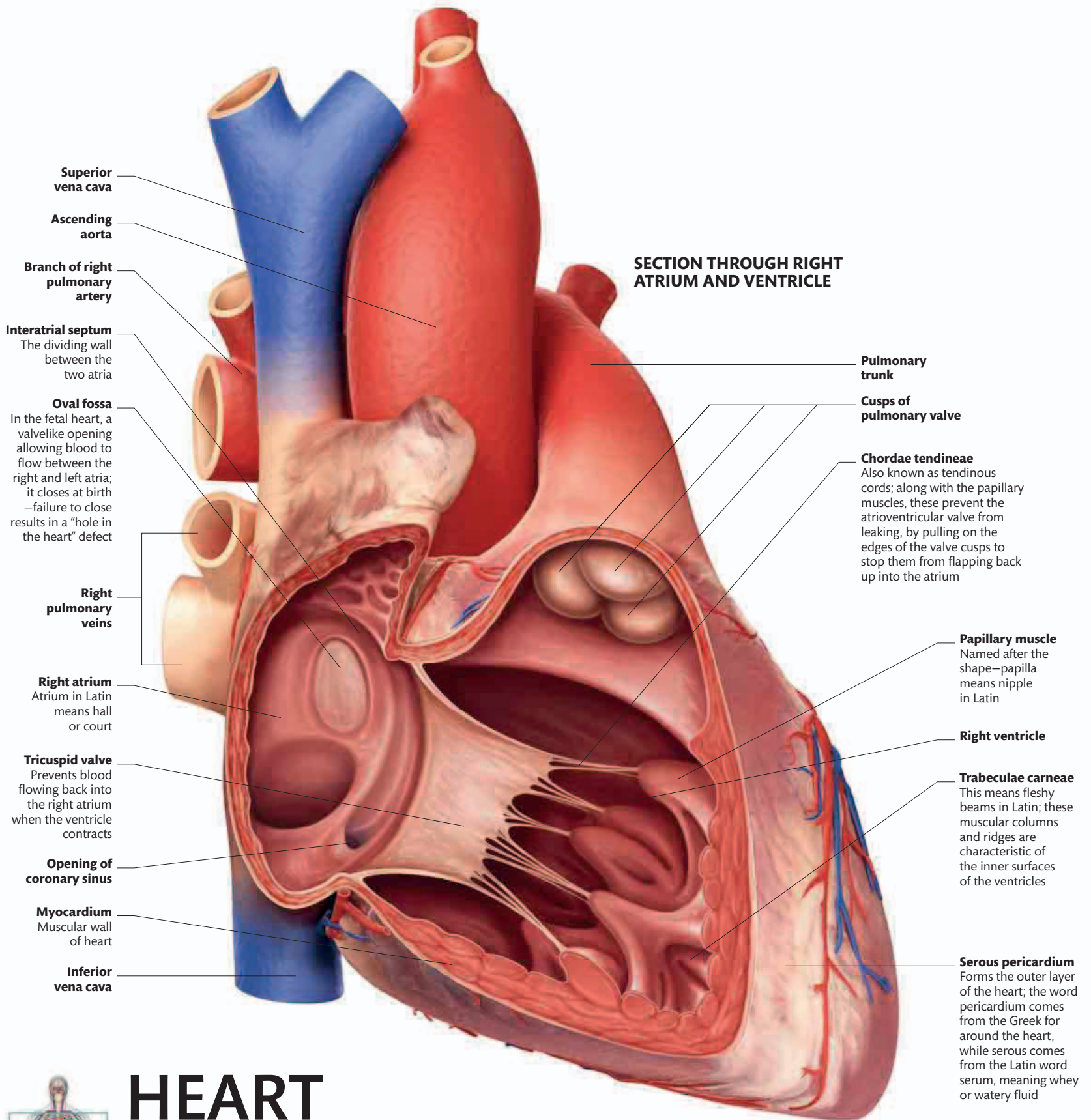


**POSTERIOR (BACK)**



**RIGHT**

**Posterior interventricular artery**  
This large branch of the right coronary artery runs down between the two ventricles on the underside of the heart



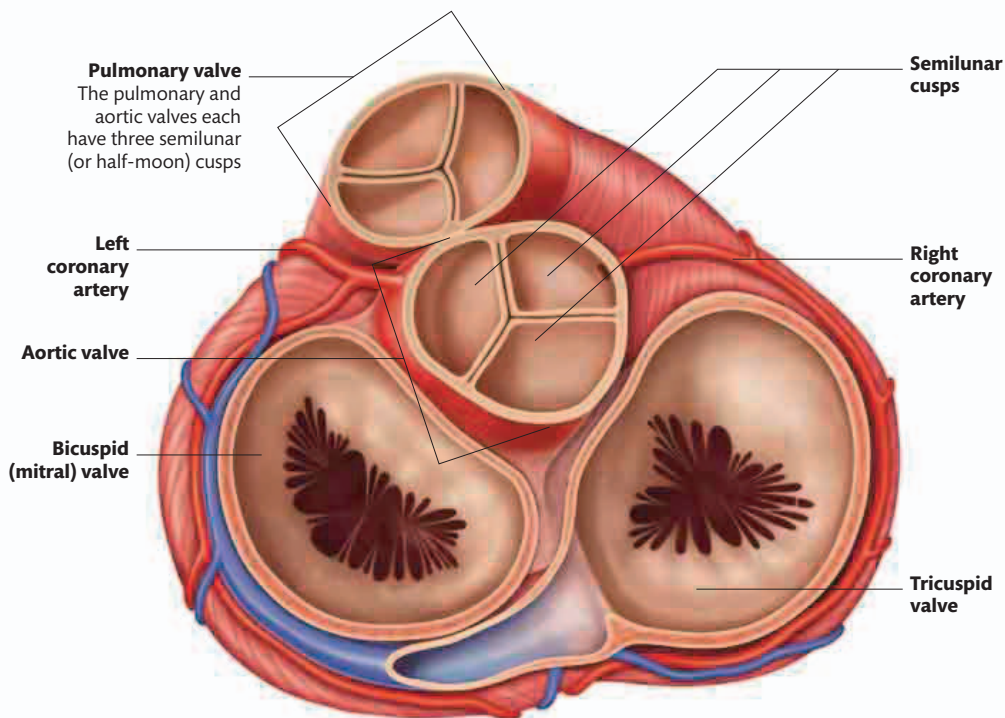
# HEART

The heart receives blood from veins and pumps it out through arteries. It has four chambers: two atria and two ventricles. The heart's left and right sides are separate. The right side receives deoxygenated blood from the body via the superior and inferior venae cavae, and pumps it to the lungs through the pulmonary trunk. The left gets oxygenated blood from the lungs via the pulmonary veins, and pumps it into the aorta for distribution.

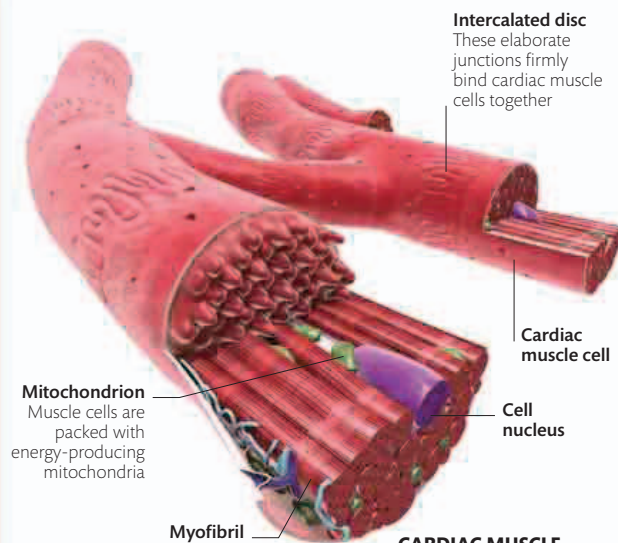
Each atrium opens into its corresponding ventricle via a valve (on the right, the tricuspid valve, and the bicuspid valve on the left), which shuts when the ventricle contracts, to stop blood flowing back into the atrium. The aorta and pulmonary trunk also have valves.

**CARDIAC MUSCLE STRUCTURE**

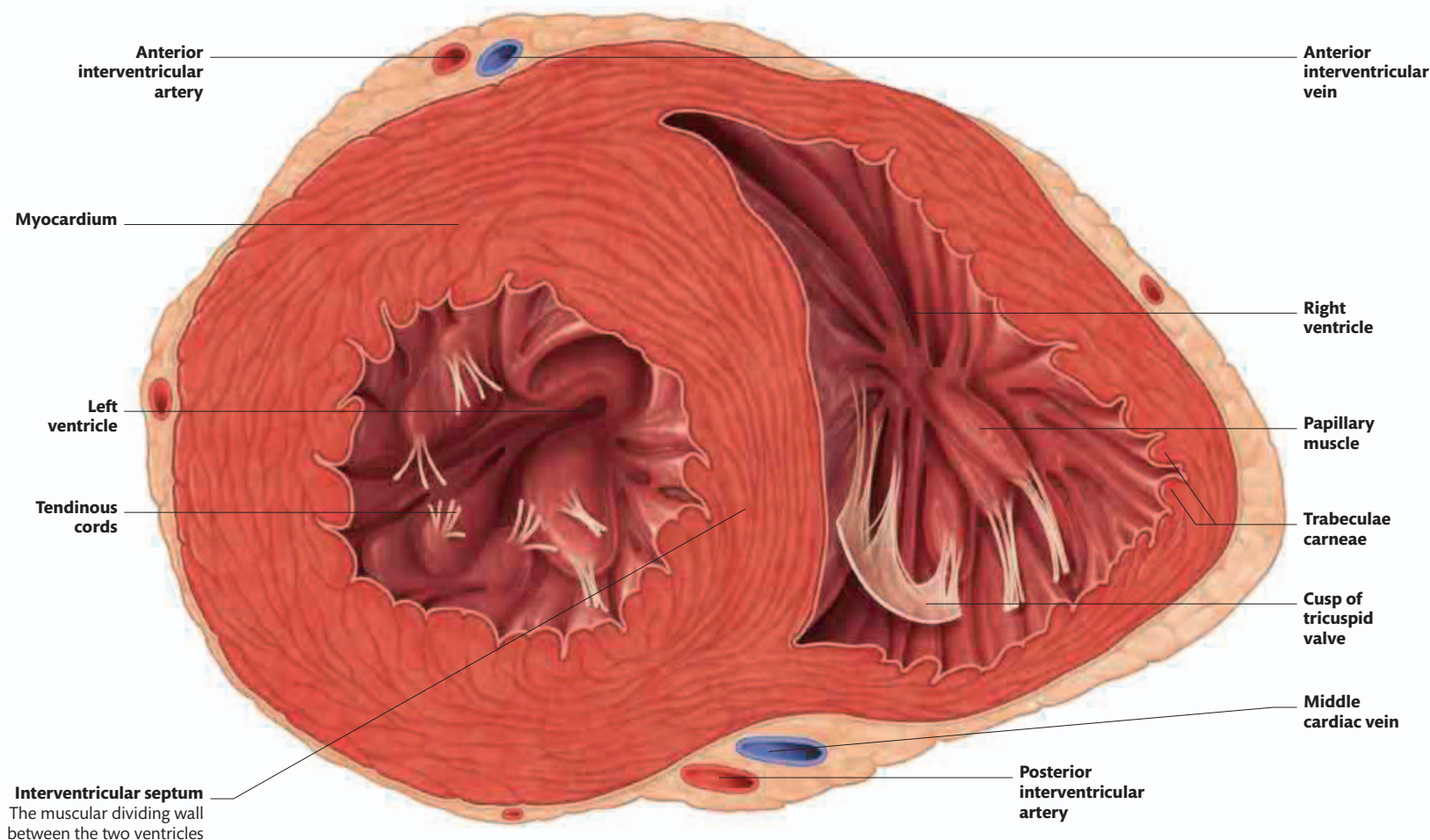
Cardiac muscle (myocardium) is essential to the heart's function as a pump. When the myocardium contracts, blood is squeezed out of the heart. The myocardium is a network of interconnected fibers, which contract rhythmically and spontaneously. Autonomic nerves can adjust the rate of contraction, matching the heart's output to the body's need.



**TRANSVERSE SECTION SHOWING VALVES**



**CARDIAC MUSCLE**  
 The myofibrils of cardiac muscle are organized in a similar way to those in skeletal muscle, giving a striated appearance under a light microscope



**TRANSVERSE SECTION THROUGH VENTRICLES**



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The aorta passes behind the diaphragm, level with the twelfth thoracic vertebra, and enters the abdomen. Pairs of arteries branch from the sides of the aorta to supply the walls of the abdomen, the kidneys, suprarenal glands, and the testes or ovaries with oxygenated blood. A series of branches emerge from the front of the abdominal aorta to supply the abdominal organs: the celiac trunk gives branches to the liver, stomach, pancreas, and spleen, and the mesenteric arteries provide blood to the gut. The abdominal aorta ends by splitting into two, forming the common iliac arteries. Each of these then divides, in turn, forming an internal iliac artery (which supplies the pelvic organs) and an external iliac artery (which continues into the thigh, becoming the femoral artery). Lying to the right of the aorta is the major vein of the abdomen: the inferior vena cava.

## Right hepatic artery

## Portal vein

Carries blood from the intestines to the liver; formed from the joining of the splenic and superior mesenteric veins

## Common hepatic artery

Branches into right and left hepatic arteries

## Right renal artery

Supplies the right kidney

## Right renal vein

Drains the right kidney

## Superior mesenteric vein

Drains blood from the small intestine, cecum, and half of the colon, and ends by joining the splenic vein to form the portal vein

## Inferior vena cava

## Ileocolic artery

Branch of the superior mesenteric artery supplying the end of the ileum, the cecum, the start of the ascending colon, and the appendix

## Right common iliac vein

## Right common iliac artery

Divides into the right external and internal iliac arteries

## Right internal iliac artery

Provides branches to the bladder, rectum, perineum, and external genitals, muscles of the inner thigh, bone of the ilium and sacrum, and the buttock, as well as the uterus and vagina in a woman

## Right internal iliac vein

## Right external iliac artery

Gives a branch to the lower part of the anterior abdominal wall before passing over the pubic bone and under the inguinal ligament to become the femoral artery

## Right superior gluteal artery

The largest branch of the internal iliac artery; passes out through the back of the pelvis to supply the upper buttock

## Right external iliac vein

## Right gonadal artery

In a woman, supplies the ovary on each side; in a man, extends to the scrotum to supply the testis

## Right gonadal vein

Drains the ovary or testis and ends by joining the inferior vena cava

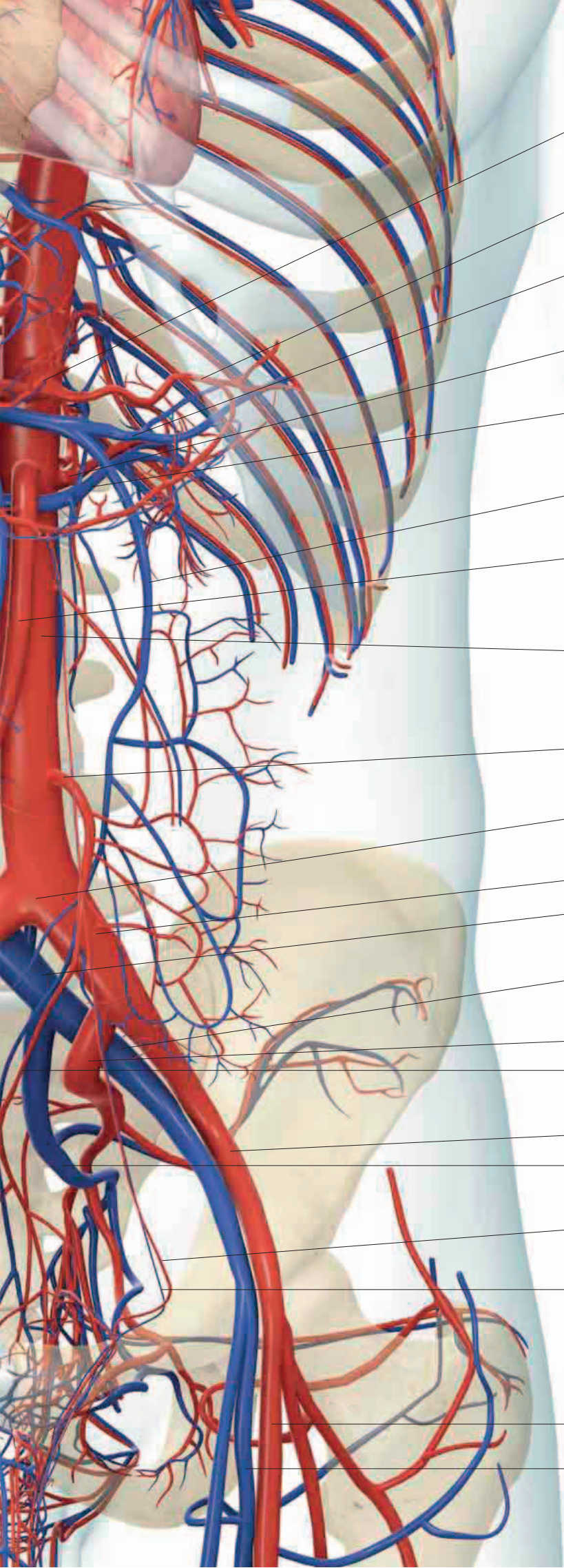
## Right femoral artery

The main artery of the leg; the continuation of the external iliac artery in the thigh

## Right femoral vein

ANTERIOR (FRONT)



**Celiac trunk**

Only just over  $\frac{3}{8}$ in (1cm) long, it quickly branches into the left gastric, splenic, and common hepatic arteries

**Splenic artery**

Supplies the spleen, as well as most of the pancreas, and the upper part of the stomach

**Splenic vein**

Drains the spleen and receives other veins from the stomach and pancreas, as well as the inferior mesenteric vein

**Left renal artery**

Shorter than the right renal artery, this supplies the left kidney

**Left renal vein**

Longer than its counterpart on the right, this drains the left kidney and receives the left gonadal vein

**Inferior mesenteric vein**

Drains blood from the colon and rectum and ends by emptying into the splenic vein

**Superior mesenteric artery**

Branches within the mesentery to supply a great length of intestine, including all of the jejunum and ileum and half of the colon

**Abdominal aorta**

The thoracic aorta becomes the abdominal aorta as it passes behind the diaphragm, level with the twelfth thoracic vertebra

**Inferior mesenteric artery**

Supplies the last third of the transverse colon, the descending and sigmoid colon, and the rectum

**Bifurcation of aorta**

The abdominal aorta divides in front of the fourth lumbar vertebra

**Left common iliac artery**

Formed from the union of the external and internal iliac veins

**Left external iliac vein**

The continuation of the femoral vein, after it has passed into the pelvis

**Left internal iliac artery**

The last branch of the inferior mesenteric artery passes down into the pelvis to supply the rectum

**Left external iliac artery****Left internal iliac vein**

Drains the pelvic organs, perineum, and buttock

**Left gonadal artery**

Gonadal arteries branch from the aorta just below the renal arteries

**Left gonadal vein**

Drains the ovary or testis, and empties into the left renal vein

**Left femoral artery****Left femoral vein**

The main vein from the leg; becomes the external iliac vein



# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

The subclavian artery is the main arterial supply to the upper limb. When this artery passes under the clavicle and into the axilla (armpit), it becomes the axillary artery. Several branches spring off in this region, running backward toward the scapula, up to the shoulder, and around the humerus. Beyond the armpit, the name of the axillary artery changes to the brachial artery, which runs down the front of the arm, usually accompanied by a pair of companion veins. Two superficial veins that drain blood from the back of the hand end in the arm by draining into deep veins: the basilic vein drains into brachial veins; the cephalic vein runs up to the shoulder, then plunges deeper to join the axillary vein.

**Subclavian artery**

**Axillary vein**  
Formed by the brachial and basilic veins

**Axillary artery**  
Running deep in the armpit, this artery provides branches to the upper chest and shoulder

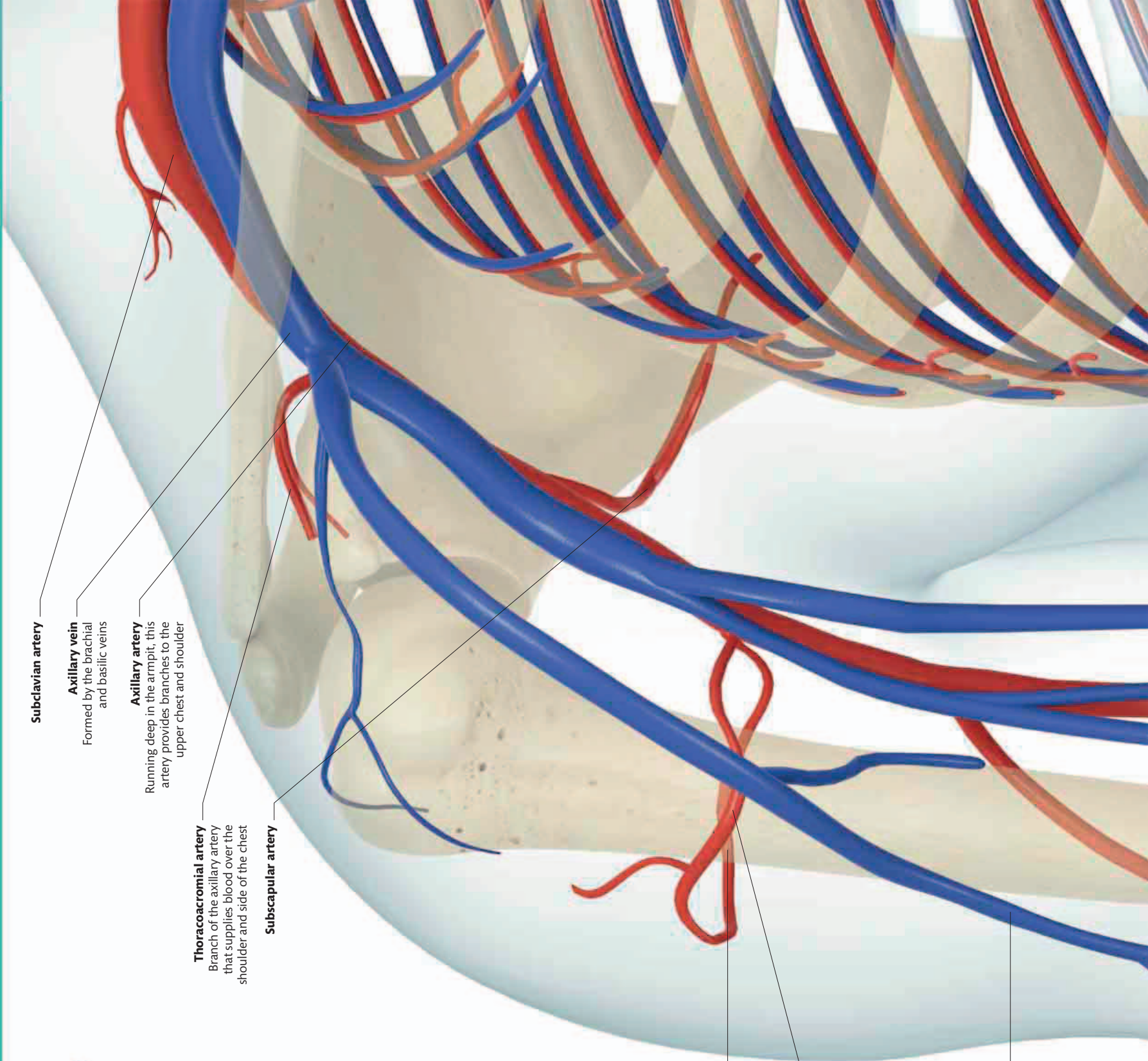
**Thoracoacromial artery**  
Branch of the axillary artery that supplies blood over the shoulder and side of the chest

**Subscapular artery**

**Posterior circumflex humeral artery**  
Circumflex means bent around in Latin

**Anterior circumflex humeral artery**  
Looping in front of the neck of the humerus to join up with the posterior circumflex humeral artery, this artery supplies the shoulder joint and muscles

**Cephalic vein**  
Courses up the outer side of the upper arm, just under the skin; runs deep under the clavicle to join the axillary vein



**Basilic vein**  
Superficial vein that pierces the deep fascia (connective tissue) about halfway up the upper arm, and then plunges deep to join up with the brachial vein that runs with the brachial artery

**Deep brachial artery**  
Supplies the humerus and triceps muscle; often called by its Latin name, profunda brachii

**Brachial artery**  
Supplies the coracobrachialis, biceps, and brachialis muscles in the front of the upper arm. The pulse of the brachial artery can be felt all the way down the upper arm, on the inner side; it is the artery used to measure blood pressure

**Brachial veins**  
A pair of deep veins often accompany the brachial artery

**Radial collateral artery**

**Radial recurrent artery**

**Radial artery**

**Median cubital vein**

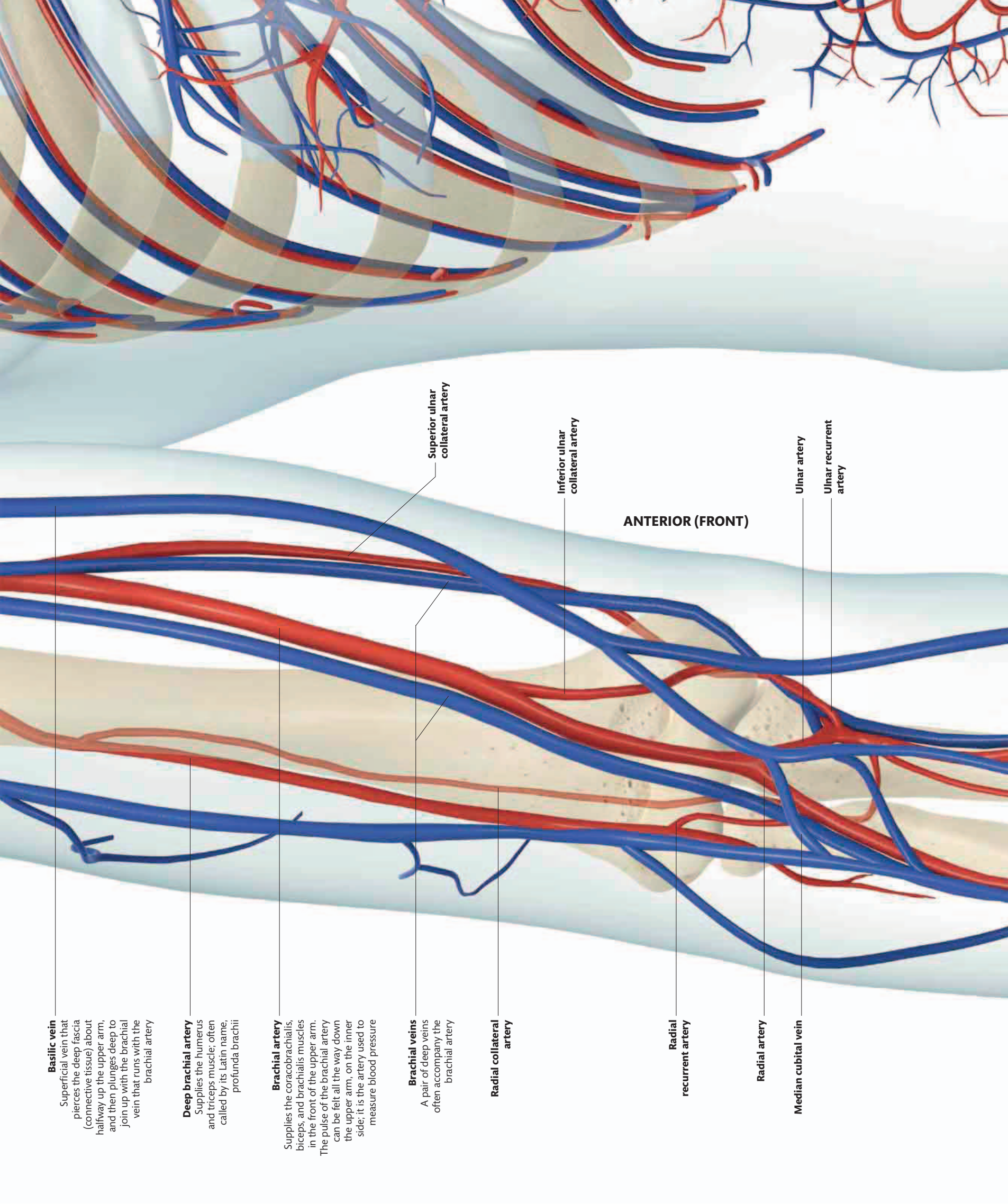
**Superior ulnar collateral artery**

**Inferior ulnar collateral artery**

**Ulnar artery**

**Ulnar recurrent artery**

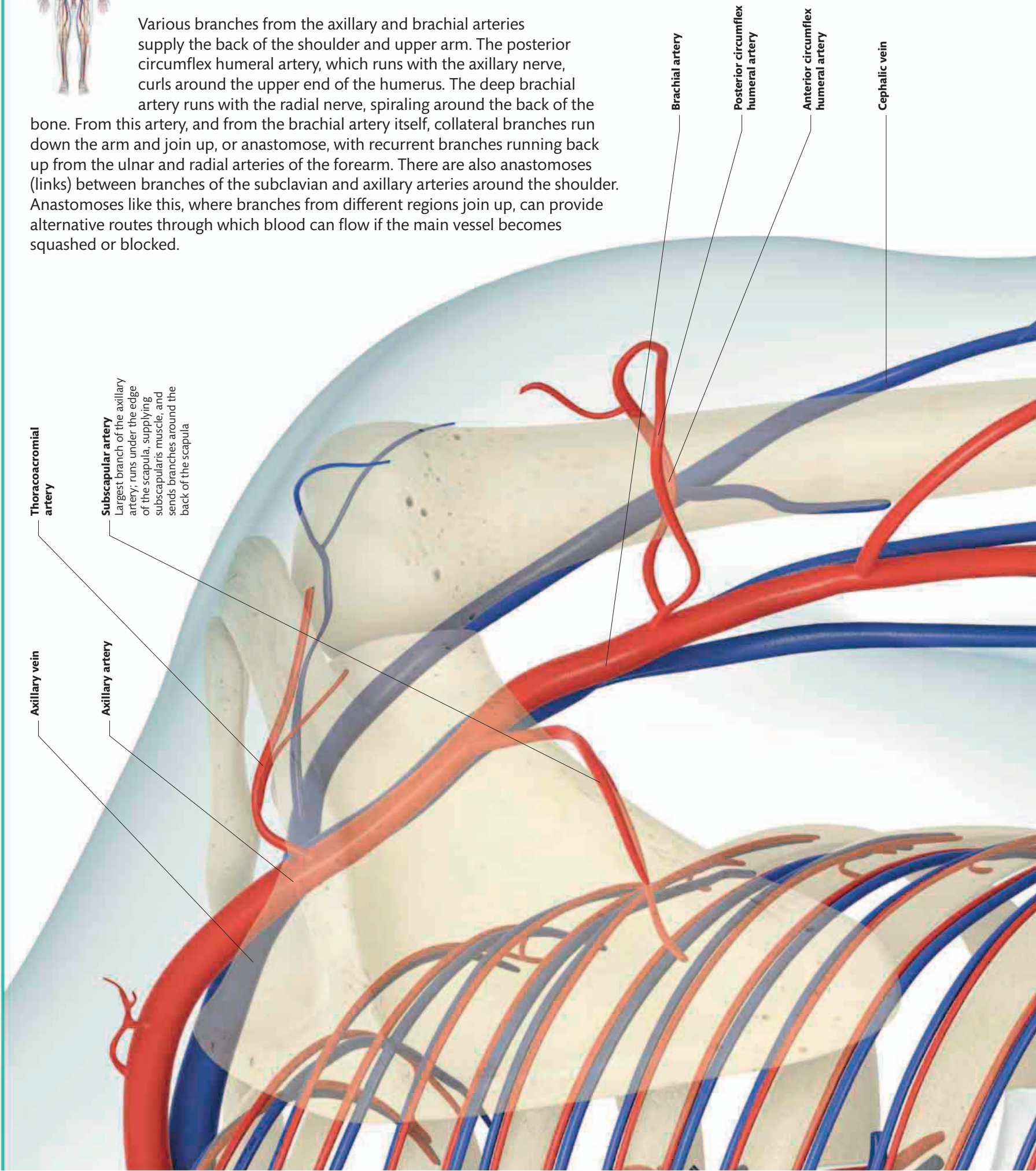
ANTERIOR (FRONT)





# SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

Various branches from the axillary and brachial arteries supply the back of the shoulder and upper arm. The posterior circumflex humeral artery, which runs with the axillary nerve, curls around the upper end of the humerus. The deep brachial artery runs with the radial nerve, spiraling around the back of the bone. From this artery, and from the brachial artery itself, collateral branches run down the arm and join up, or anastomose, with recurrent branches running back up from the ulnar and radial arteries of the forearm. There are also anastomoses (links) between branches of the subclavian and axillary arteries around the shoulder. Anastomoses like this, where branches from different regions join up, can provide alternative routes through which blood can flow if the main vessel becomes squashed or blocked.



Thoracoacromial artery

Subscapular artery

Largest branch of the axillary artery; runs under the edge of the scapula, supplying subscapularis muscle, and sends branches around the back of the scapula

Axillary vein

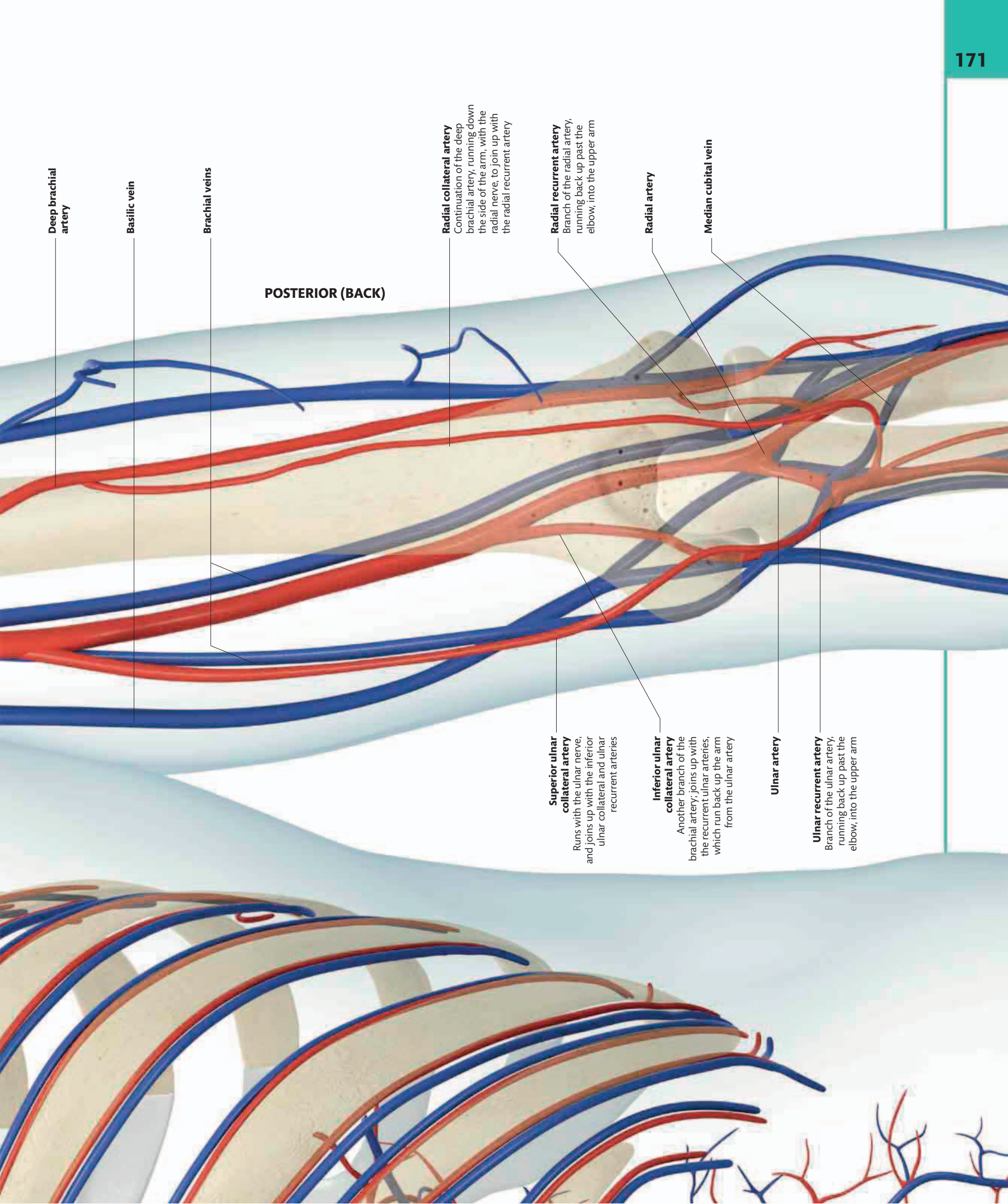
Axillary artery

Brachial artery

Posterior circumflex humeral artery

Anterior circumflex humeral artery

Cephalic vein



Deep brachial artery

Basilic vein

Brachial veins

POSTERIOR (BACK)

**Radial collateral artery**  
Continuation of the deep brachial artery, running down the side of the arm, with the radial nerve, to join up with the radial recurrent artery

**Radial recurrent artery**  
Branch of the radial artery, running back up past the elbow, into the upper arm

Radial artery

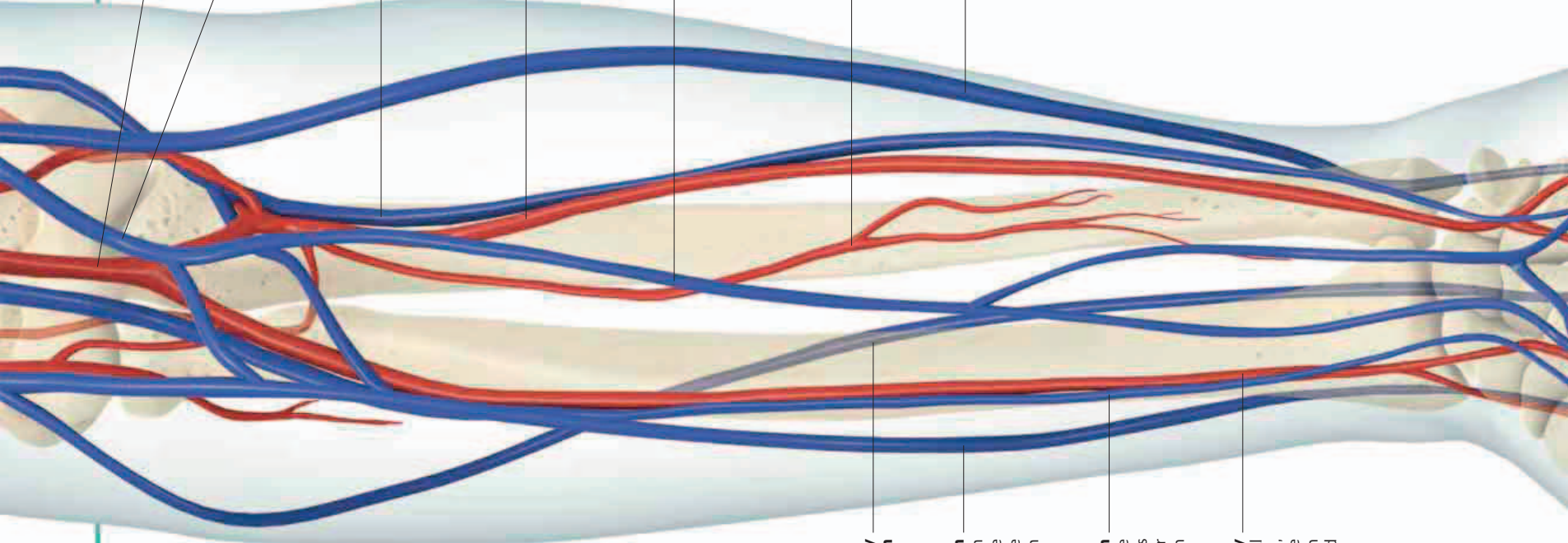
Median cubital vein

**Superior ulnar collateral artery**  
Runs with the ulnar nerve, and joins up with the inferior ulnar collateral and ulnar recurrent arteries

**Inferior ulnar collateral artery**  
Another branch of the brachial artery, joins up with the recurrent ulnar arteries, which run back up the arm from the ulnar artery

Ulnar artery

**Ulnar recurrent artery**  
Branch of the ulnar artery, running back up past the elbow, into the upper arm



**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

**Brachial artery**

**Median cubital vein**  
Connects the cephalic and basilic veins; is a preferred site for taking blood

**Ulnar vein**  
Runs with the ulnar artery; drains the deep palmar venous arch

**Ulnar artery**  
Supplies the ulnar side of the forearm; feeds into the superficial palmar arch

**Median vein of the forearm**  
Drains the superficial venous plexus of the palm

**Interosseous artery**

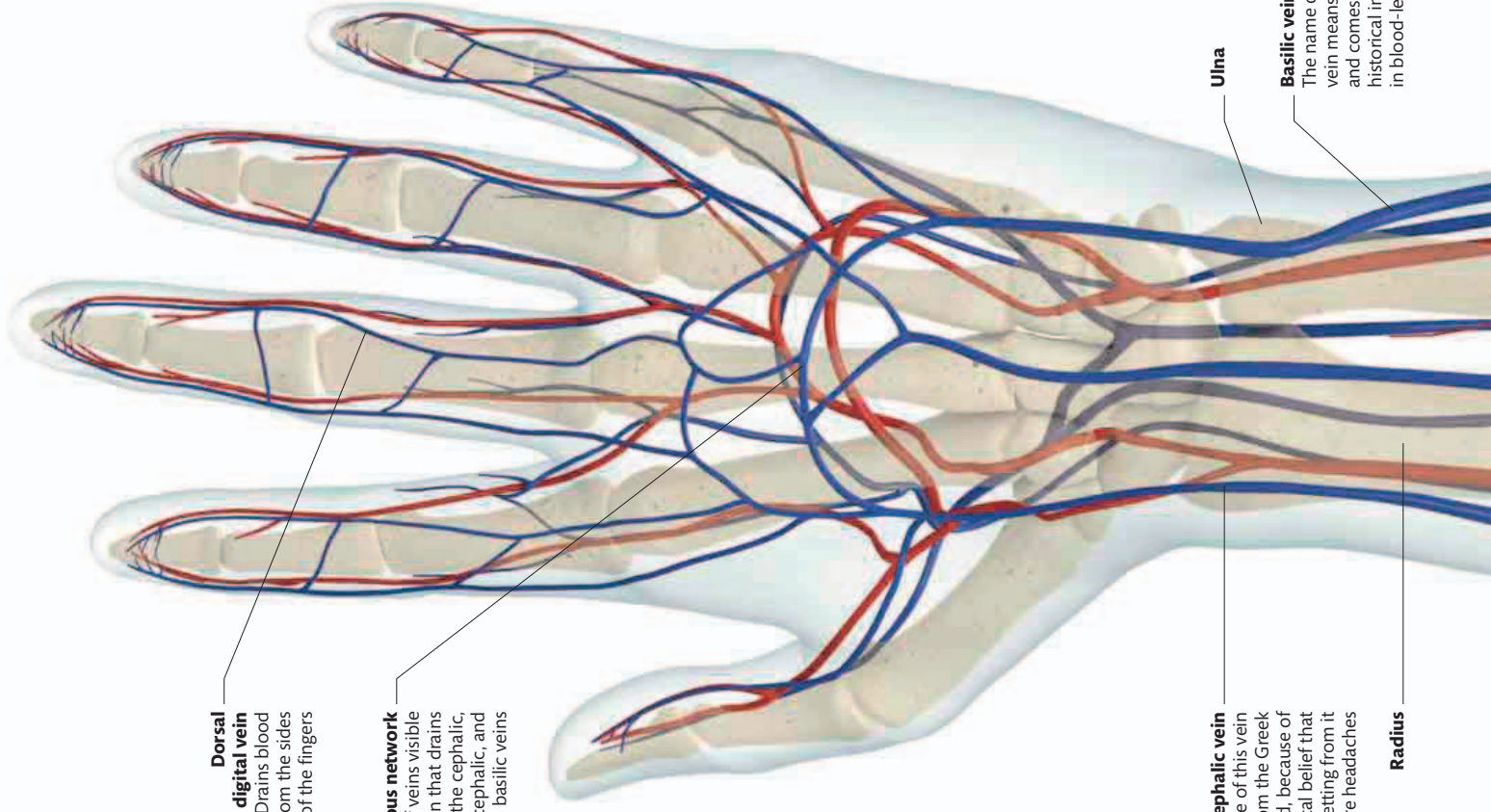
**Basilic vein**  
Drains blood from the ulnar side of the back of the hand and forearm

**Accessory cephalic vein**

**Cephalic vein**  
Drains blood from the radial side of the back of the hand and forearm

**Radial vein**  
Runs with the radial artery; drains the superficial palmar venous arch

**Radial artery**  
Supplies the radial side of the forearm, and feeds into the deep palmar arch of the hand



**Dorsal digital vein**  
Drains blood from the sides of the fingers

**Dorsal venous network**  
A plexus of veins visible under the skin that drains blood into the cephalic, accessory cephalic, and basilic veins

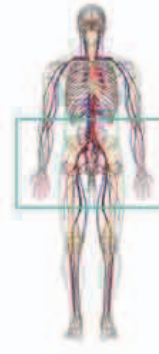
**Cephalic vein**  
The name of this vein comes from the Greek for head, because of the historical belief that blood-letting from it could cure headaches

**Ulna**

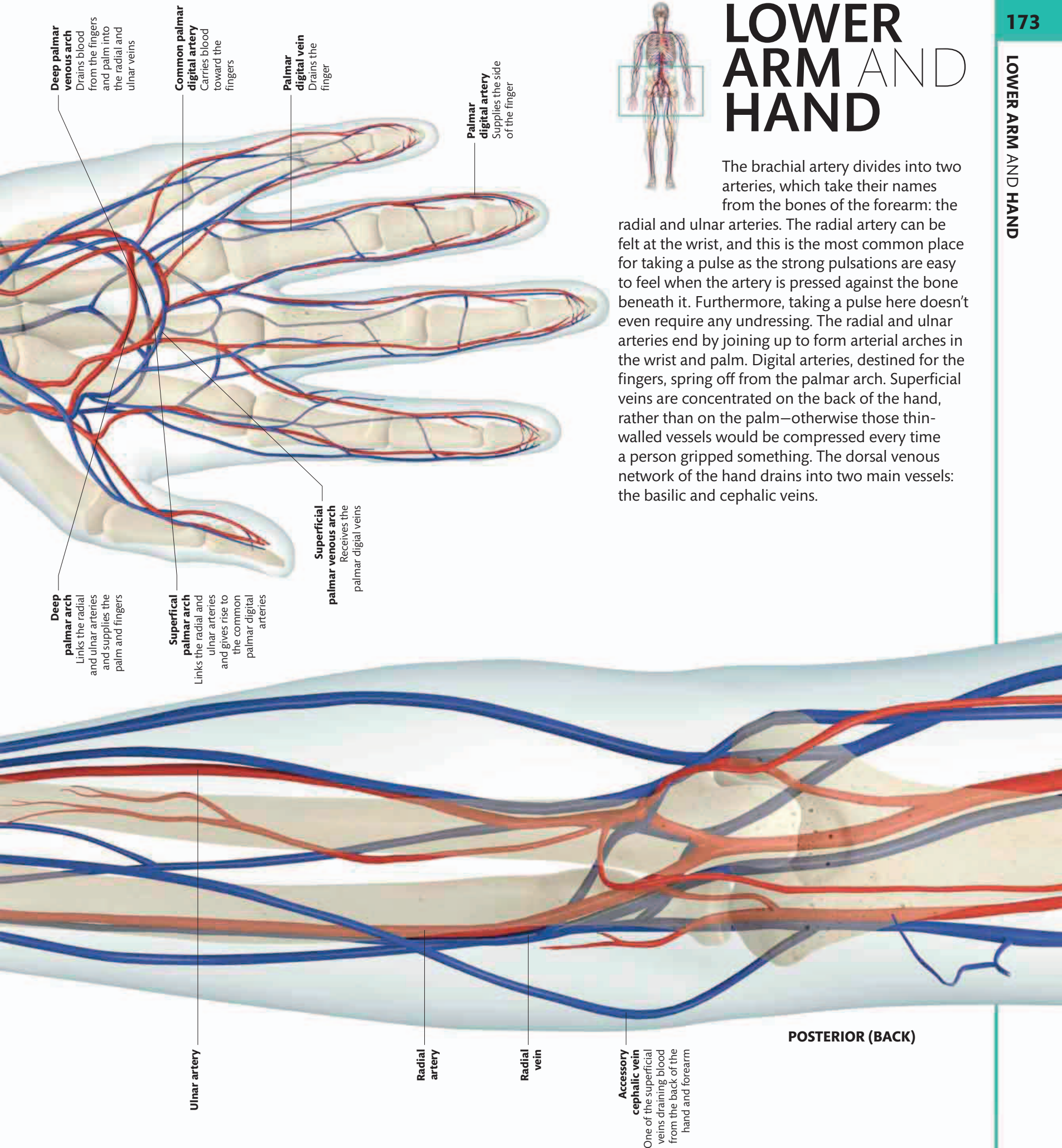
**Basilic vein**  
The name of this vein means royal and comes from its historical importance in blood-letting

**Radius**

# LOWER ARM AND HAND



The brachial artery divides into two arteries, which take their names from the bones of the forearm: the radial and ulnar arteries. The radial artery can be felt at the wrist, and this is the most common place for taking a pulse as the strong pulsations are easy to feel when the artery is pressed against the bone beneath it. Furthermore, taking a pulse here doesn't even require any undressing. The radial and ulnar arteries end by joining up to form arterial arches in the wrist and palm. Digital arteries, destined for the fingers, spring off from the palmar arch. Superficial veins are concentrated on the back of the hand, rather than on the palm—otherwise those thin-walled vessels would be compressed every time a person gripped something. The dorsal venous network of the hand drains into two main vessels: the basilic and cephalic veins.





**Femoral artery**  
This is the continuation of the external iliac artery

**Medial circumflex femoral artery**

**Lateral circumflex femoral artery**  
Winds around the neck of the femur, linking up with the medial circumflex femoral artery

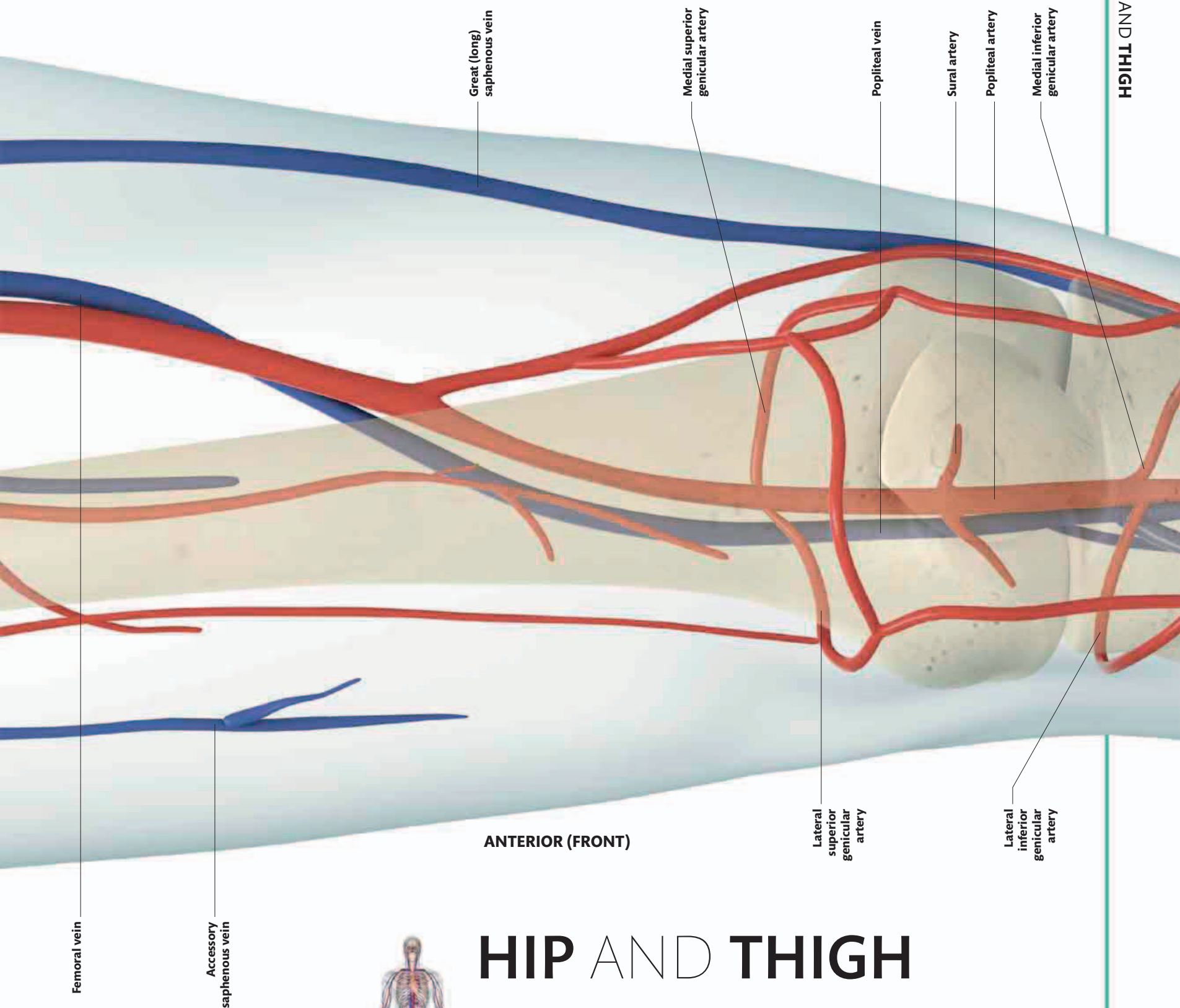
**Femoral artery**  
The pulsation of this large artery may be easily felt in the groin, halfway between the anterior superior iliac spine of the pelvis and the pubic symphysis

**Femur**

**Descending branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery**  
Links up with the lateral superior genicular artery, a branch of the popliteal artery

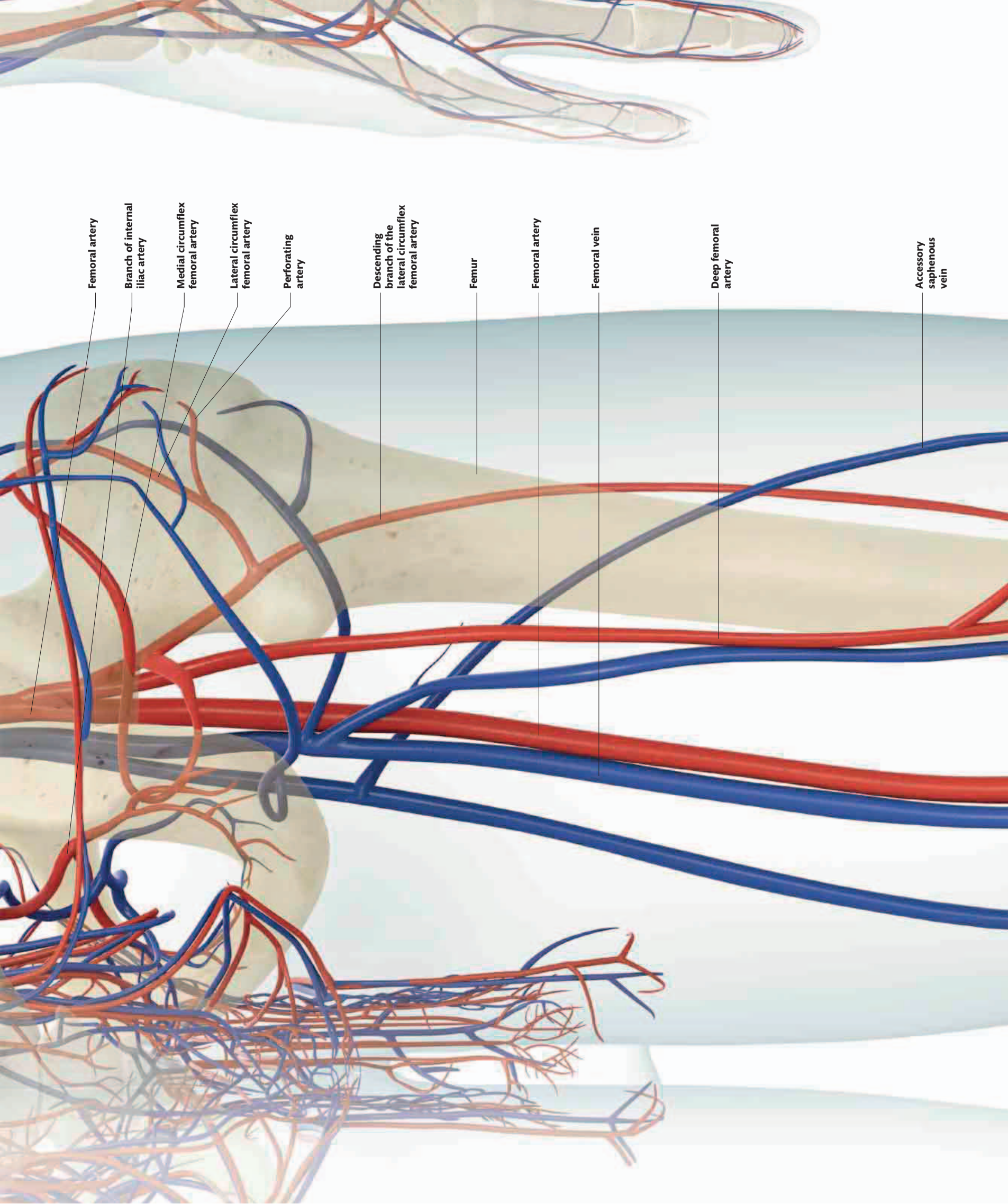
**Deep femoral artery**  
Branches of this artery link up with branches of the external iliac and popliteal arteries





## HIP AND THIGH

As the external iliac artery runs over the pubic bone and underneath the inguinal ligament, it changes its name to the femoral artery—the main vessel carrying blood to the lower limb. The femoral artery lies exactly halfway along a line between the anterior superior iliac spine of the pelvis and the pubic symphysis. It has a large branch, the deep femoral artery, that supplies the muscles of the thigh. The femoral artery then runs toward the inner thigh, passing through the hole in the adductor magnus tendon, where its name changes to the popliteal artery. Deep veins run with the arteries, but—just as in the arm—there are also superficial veins. The great (or long) saphenous vein drains up the inner side of the leg and thigh, and ends by joining the femoral vein near the hip.



Femoral artery

Branch of internal iliac artery

Medial circumflex femoral artery

Lateral circumflex femoral artery

Perforating artery

Descending branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery

Femur

Femoral artery

Femoral vein

Deep femoral artery

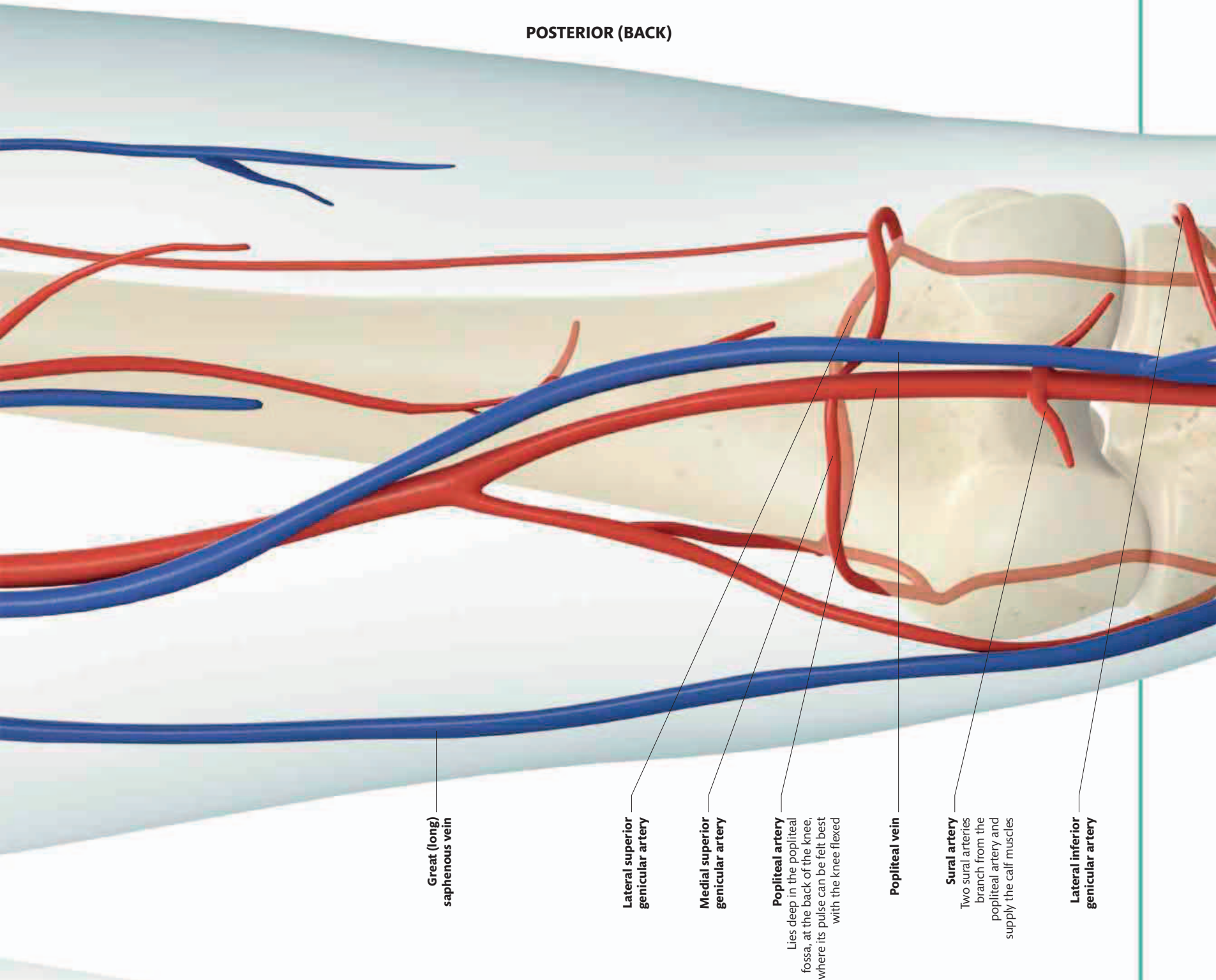
Accessory saphenous vein



# HIP AND THIGH

In this back view, gluteal branches of the internal iliac artery can be clearly seen, emerging through the greater sciatic foramen to supply the buttock. The muscles and skin of the inner part and back of the thigh are supplied by branches of the deep femoral artery. These are known as the perforating arteries because they pierce through the adductor magnus muscle. Higher up, the circumflex femoral arteries encircle the femur. The popliteal artery, formed after the femoral artery passes through the hiatus (gap) in adductor magnus, lies on the back of the femur, deep to the popliteal vein.

## POSTERIOR (BACK)



**Great (long)  
saphenous vein**

**Lateral superior  
genicular artery**

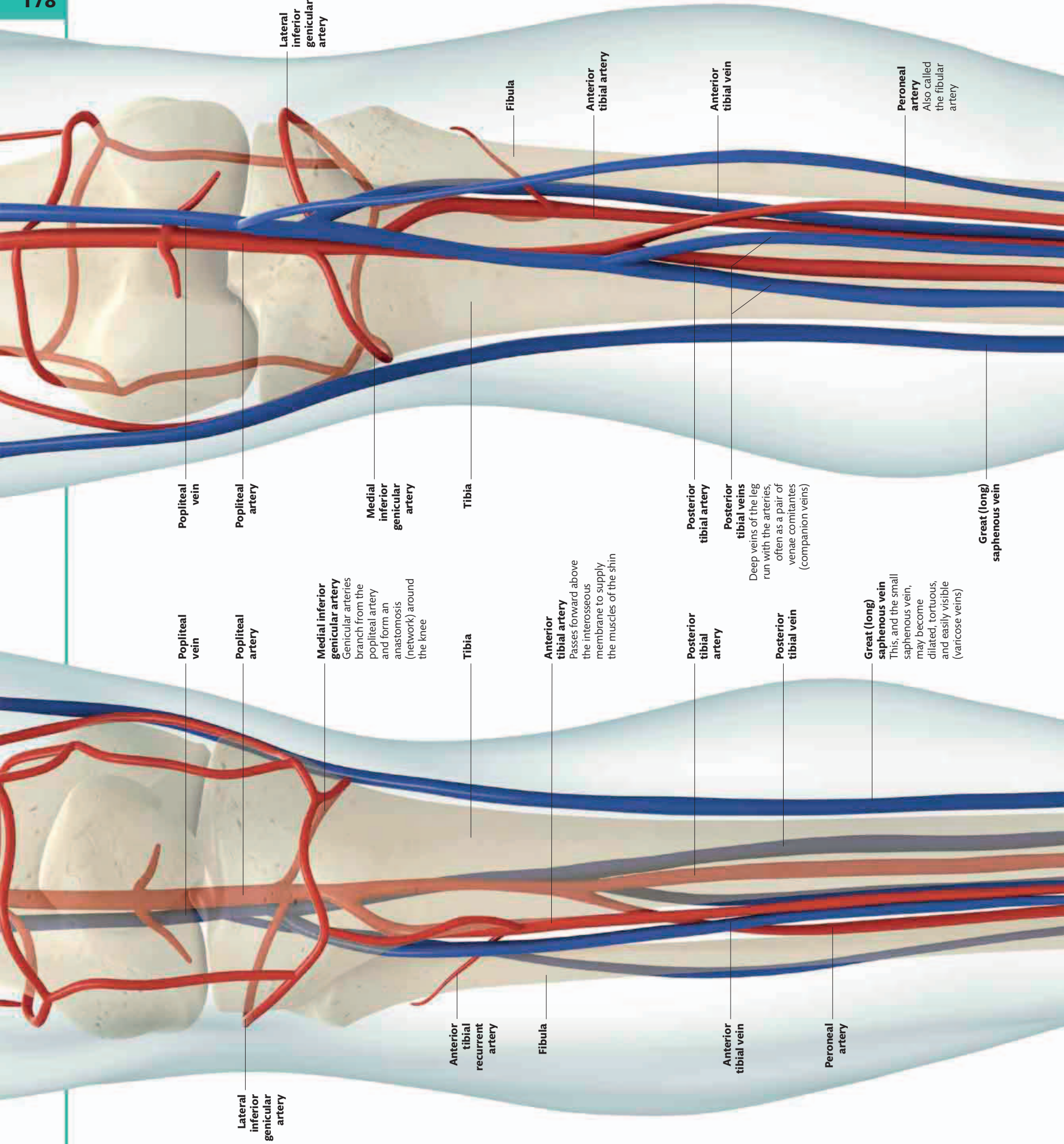
**Medial superior  
genicular artery**

**Popliteal artery**  
Lies deep in the popliteal fossa, at the back of the knee, where its pulse can be felt best with the knee flexed

**Popliteal vein**

**Sural artery**  
Two sural arteries branch from the popliteal artery and supply the calf muscles

**Lateral inferior  
genicular artery**



Lateral inferior genicular artery

Anterior tibial recurrent artery

Fibula

Anterior tibial vein

Peroneal artery

Popliteal vein

Popliteal artery

**Medial inferior genicular artery**  
Genicular arteries branch from the popliteal artery and form an anastomosis (network) around the knee

Tibia

**Anterior tibial artery**  
Passes forward above the interosseous membrane to supply the muscles of the shin

Posterior tibial artery

Posterior tibial vein

**Great (long) saphenous vein**  
This, and the small saphenous vein, may become dilated, tortuous, and easily visible (varicose veins)

Popliteal vein

Popliteal artery

**Medial inferior genicular artery**

Tibia

Fibula

Anterior tibial artery

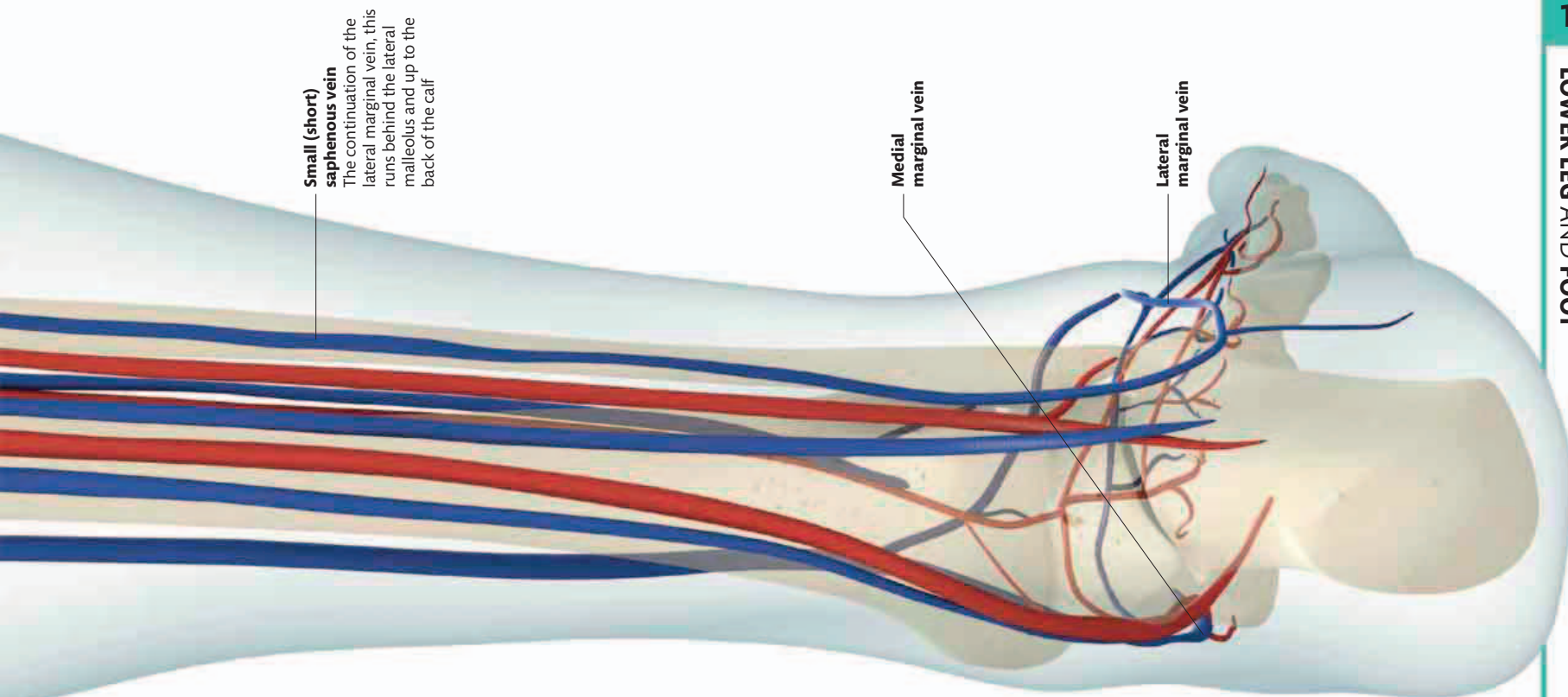
Posterior tibial artery

**Posterior tibial veins**  
Deep veins of the leg run with the arteries, often as a pair of venae comitantes (companion veins)

Anterior tibial vein

**Peroneal artery**  
Also called the fibular artery

**Great (long) saphenous vein**



**Small (short) saphenous vein**  
The continuation of the lateral marginal vein, this runs behind the lateral malleolus and up to the back of the calf

**Medial marginal vein**

**Lateral marginal vein**

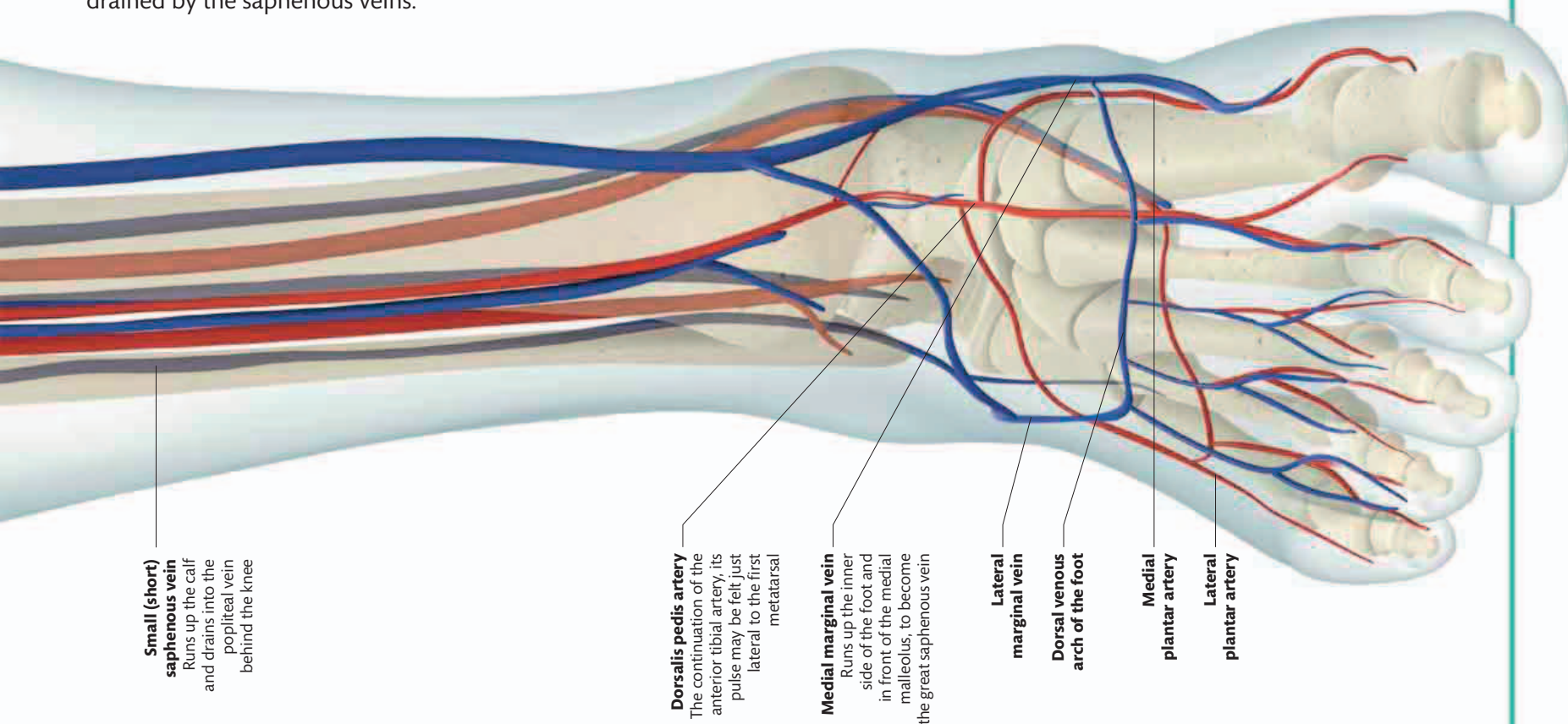
POSTERIOR (BACK)

## LOWER LEG AND FOOT



The popliteal artery runs deep across the back of the knee, dividing into two branches: the anterior and posterior tibial arteries. The former runs forward, piercing the interosseous membrane between the tibia and fibula, to supply the extensor muscles of the shin. It runs down past the ankle, onto the top of the foot, as the dorsalis pedis artery. The latter gives off a peroneal branch, supplying the muscles and skin on the leg's outer side. The posterior tibial artery itself continues in the calf, running with the tibial nerve and, like the nerve, divides into plantar branches to supply the sole of the foot. A network of superficial veins on the back of the foot is drained by the saphenous veins.

ANTERIOR (FRONT)



**Small (short) saphenous vein**  
Runs up the calf and drains into the popliteal vein behind the knee

**Dorsalis pedis artery**  
The continuation of the anterior tibial artery, its pulse may be felt just lateral to the first metatarsal

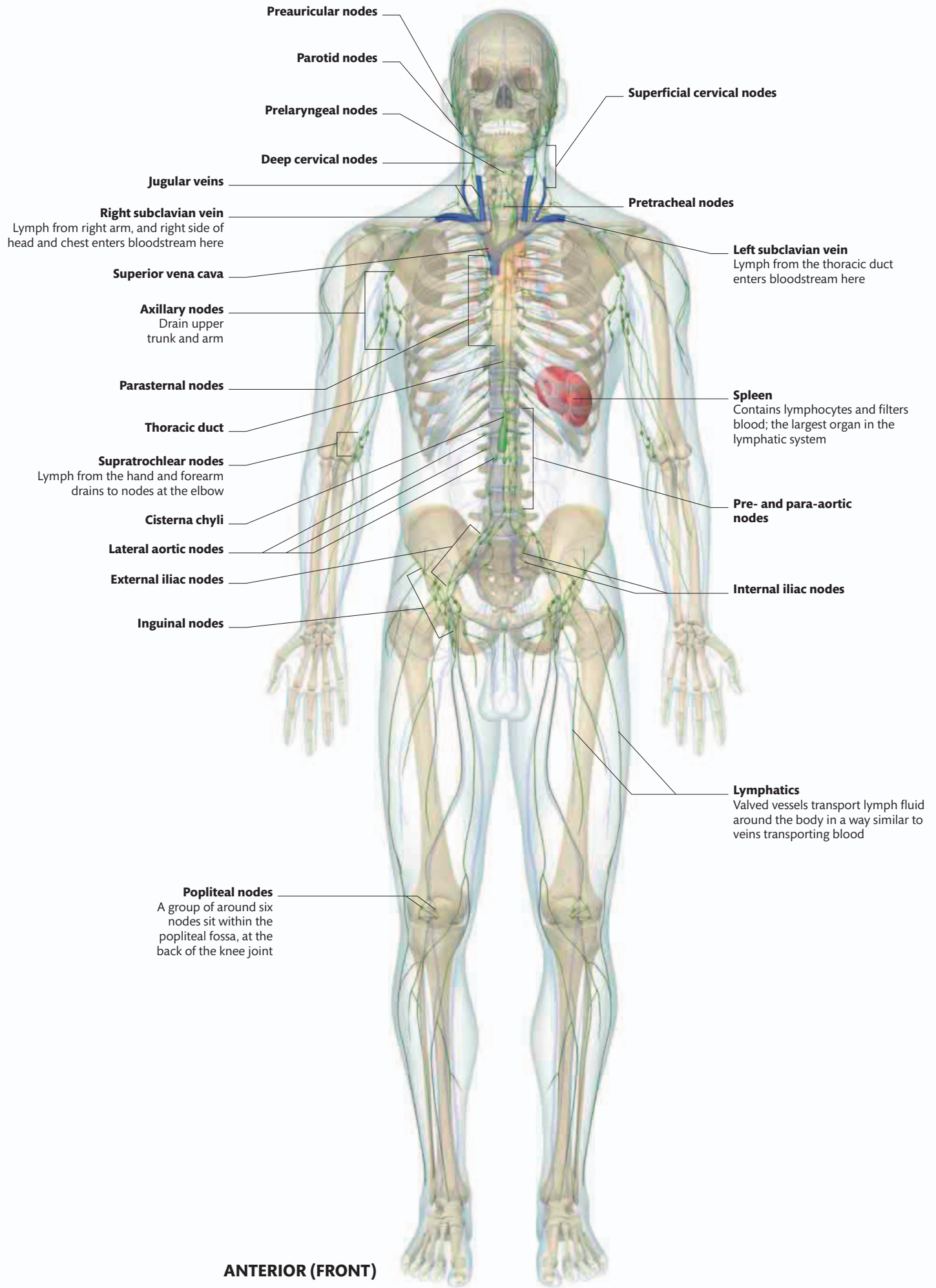
**Medial marginal vein**  
Runs up the inner side of the foot and in front of the medial malleolus, to become the great saphenous vein

**Lateral marginal vein**

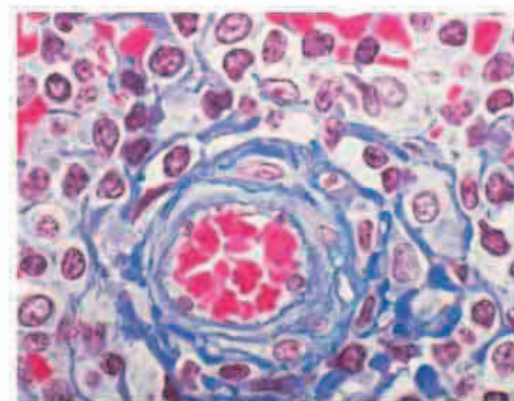
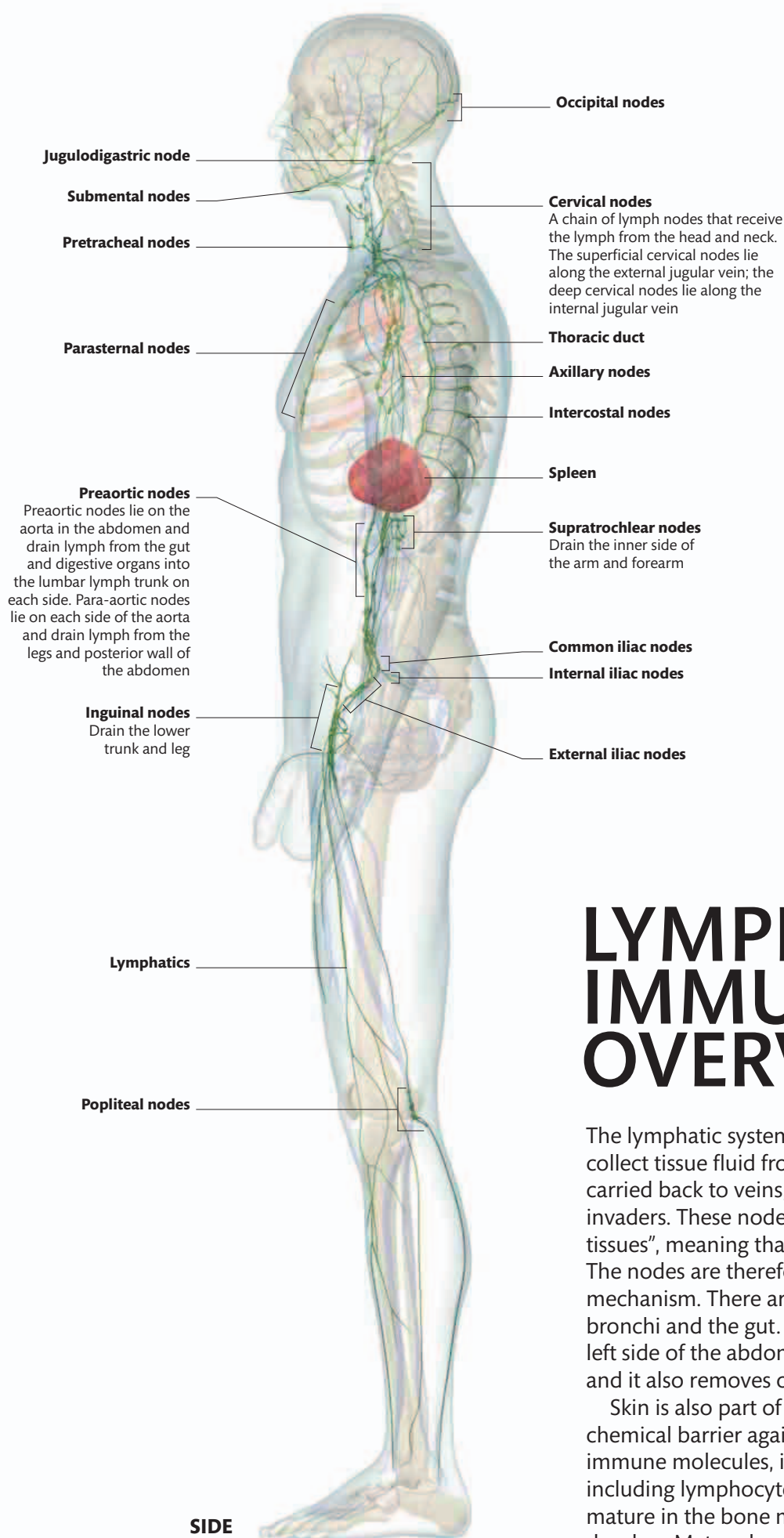
**Dorsal venous arch of the foot**

**Medial plantar artery**

**Lateral plantar artery**



ANTERIOR (FRONT)



### Lymphoid tissue

At a high magnification, individual lymphocytes (purple) can be seen in a section of lymphoid tissue. The blue circle in the image is an arteriole, packed full of blood cells (stained pink).



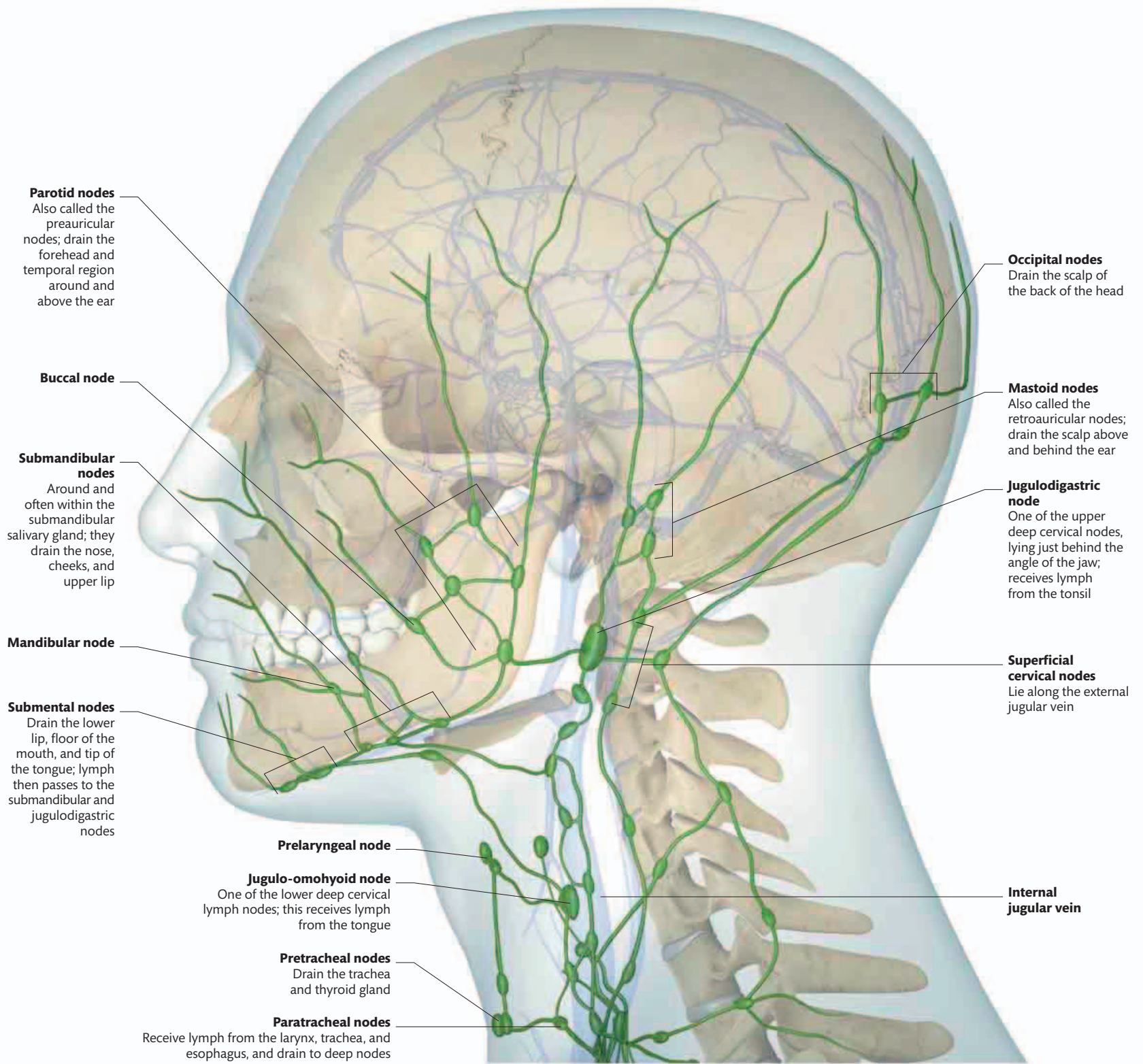
### Blood vessels of lymph node

This image, produced using a scanning electron microscope, shows a resin cast of the dense network of tiny blood vessels inside a lymph node.

# LYMPHATIC AND IMMUNE SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The lymphatic system consists of a network of lymphatic vessels that collect tissue fluid from the spaces between cells. Before this fluid is carried back to veins, it is delivered to lymph nodes to check for potential invaders. These nodes, like the tonsils, spleen, and thymus, are “lymphoid tissues”, meaning that they contain immune cells known as lymphocytes. The nodes are therefore part of the immune system, the body’s defense mechanism. There are also patches of lymphoid tissue in the walls of the bronchi and the gut. The spleen, which lies tucked under the ribs on the left side of the abdomen, has two important roles: it is a lymphoid organ, and it also removes old red blood cells from circulation.

Skin is also part of the immune system as it forms a physical and chemical barrier against infections. The formation of some important immune molecules, including antibodies, and a range of immune cells, including lymphocytes, happens in the bone marrow. Some lymphocytes mature in the bone marrow, whereas others move to the thymus to develop. Mature lymphocytes stay in the lymph nodes, where they perform their function.



LYMPH NODES OF HEAD

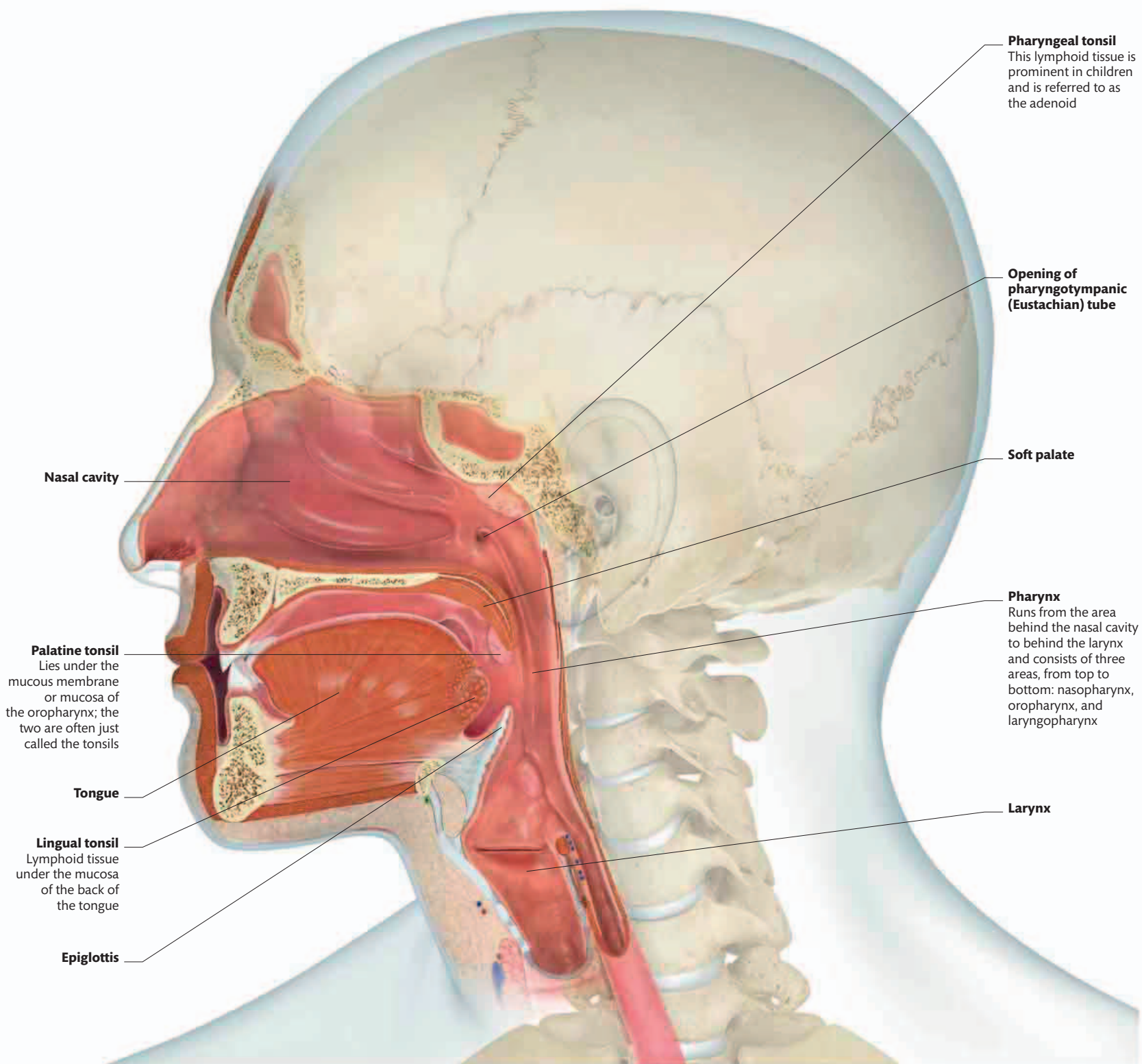


## HEAD AND NECK

A ring of lymph nodes lies close to the skin where the head meets the neck, from the occipital nodes (against the skull at the back) to the submandibular and submental nodes (which are tucked under the jaw). Superficial nodes lie along the sides and front of the neck, and deep nodes are clustered around the internal jugular vein, under cover of sternocleidomastoid muscle. Lymph from all other nodes passes to these deep ones, then into the jugular lymphatic trunk before draining back into veins in the base of the neck.

Lymphoid tissue, in the form of the palatine, pharyngeal, and lingual tonsils, forms a protective ring around the upper parts of the respiratory and digestive tracts.





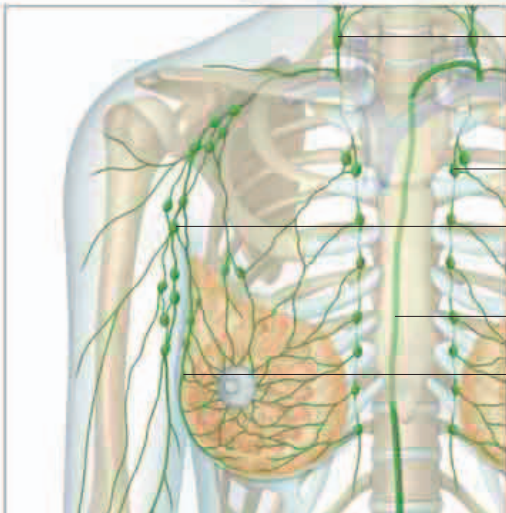
LOCATION OF TONSILS

**Right lymphatic duct**  
Lymph from the right arm and the right side of the neck and thorax drains into the junction of the right internal jugular and subclavian veins

**Parasternal nodes**  
Also called internal thoracic nodes; these lie in the gaps between the ribs, either side of the sternum on the inside of the ribcage; they drain some of the lymph from the front of the thorax - including from the breast in a woman

**Axillary nodes**  
Receive lymph from superficial tissues of the thorax, upper limb, and breast

**Intercostal nodes**  
Sitting in the intercostal spaces between the ribs at the back of the ribcage, these drain lymph from the deeper tissues at the sides and back of the thorax



**Supraclavicular nodes**

**Parasternal nodes**

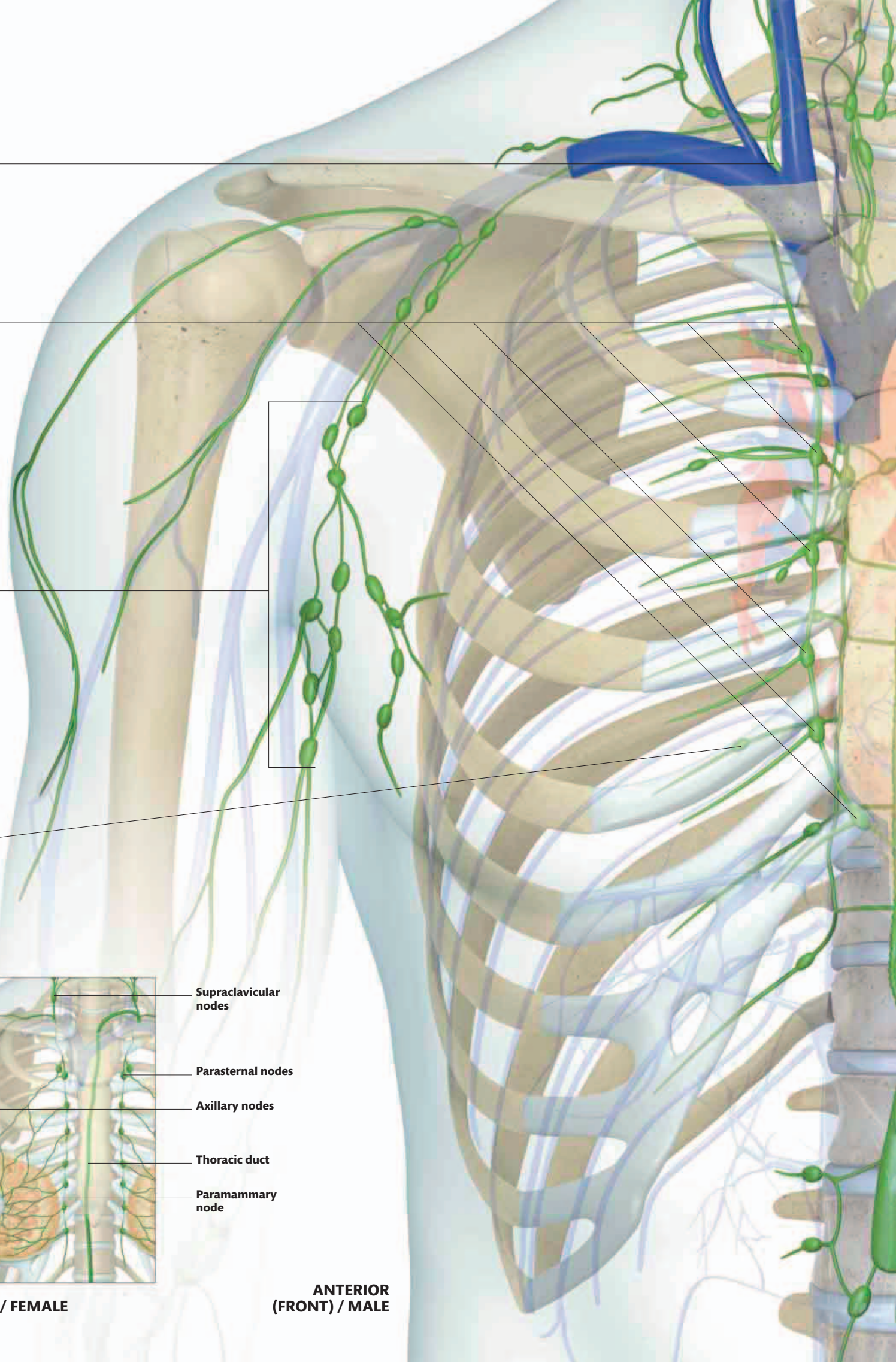
**Axillary nodes**

**Thoracic duct**

**Paramammary node**

ANTERIOR (FRONT) / FEMALE

ANTERIOR (FRONT) / MALE



**Thymus**

Immune-system organ where the lymphocytes mature and become T cells; its function and size decrease after puberty

**THYMUS IN CHILD****Termination of thoracic duct**

The thoracic duct ends by draining into the point where the left internal jugular and subclavian veins join at the bottom of the neck

**Tracheobronchial nodes**

Clustered around the lower trachea and bronchi, these nodes drain the lungs

**Posterior mediastinal node**

Tucked behind the heart, these receive lymph from the heart, esophagus, and diaphragm

**Thoracic duct**

Lies right at the back of the thorax, against the spine

# THORAX



Most of the tissue fluid, or lymph, from the superficial tissues of the chest drains to axillary nodes, high in the armpits. The complex drainage of the female breast passes to these and to the parasternal, supraclavicular, and abdominal nodes. Lymph from deeper tissues drains to nodes in the thorax, some nestled between the ribs or on the diaphragm, others tucked behind the heart or grouped around the bronchi and trachea. Tissue fluid from the thorax's left side ultimately drains into the thoracic duct, a large lymphatic vessel at the back of the thorax. Fluid from the right side drains into the right lymphatic duct. Both ducts empty into veins at the base of the neck. The thymus, a vital immune-system organ that lies behind the sternum, is largest during childhood. T lymphocytes mature in the thymus before leaving to populate lymph nodes.



# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The deep lymph nodes of the abdomen are clustered around arteries. Nodes lying along each side of the aorta receive lymph from paired structures, such as the muscles of the abdominal wall, the kidneys and adrenal glands, and the testes or ovaries. Iliac nodes collect lymph returning from the legs and pelvis. Nodes clustered around the branches on the front of the aorta collect lymph from the gut and abdominal organs. Eventually, all this lymph from the legs, pelvis, and abdomen passes into a swollen lymphatic vessel called the cisterna chyli; this narrows down to become the thoracic duct, which runs up into the chest. Most lymph nodes are small, bean-sized structures, but the abdomen also contains a large and important organ of the immune system—the spleen.

#### Lateral aortic nodes

Lying along each side of the aorta, these collect lymph from the kidneys, posterior abdominal wall, and pelvic viscera; they drain into the right and left intestinal trunks

#### External iliac nodes

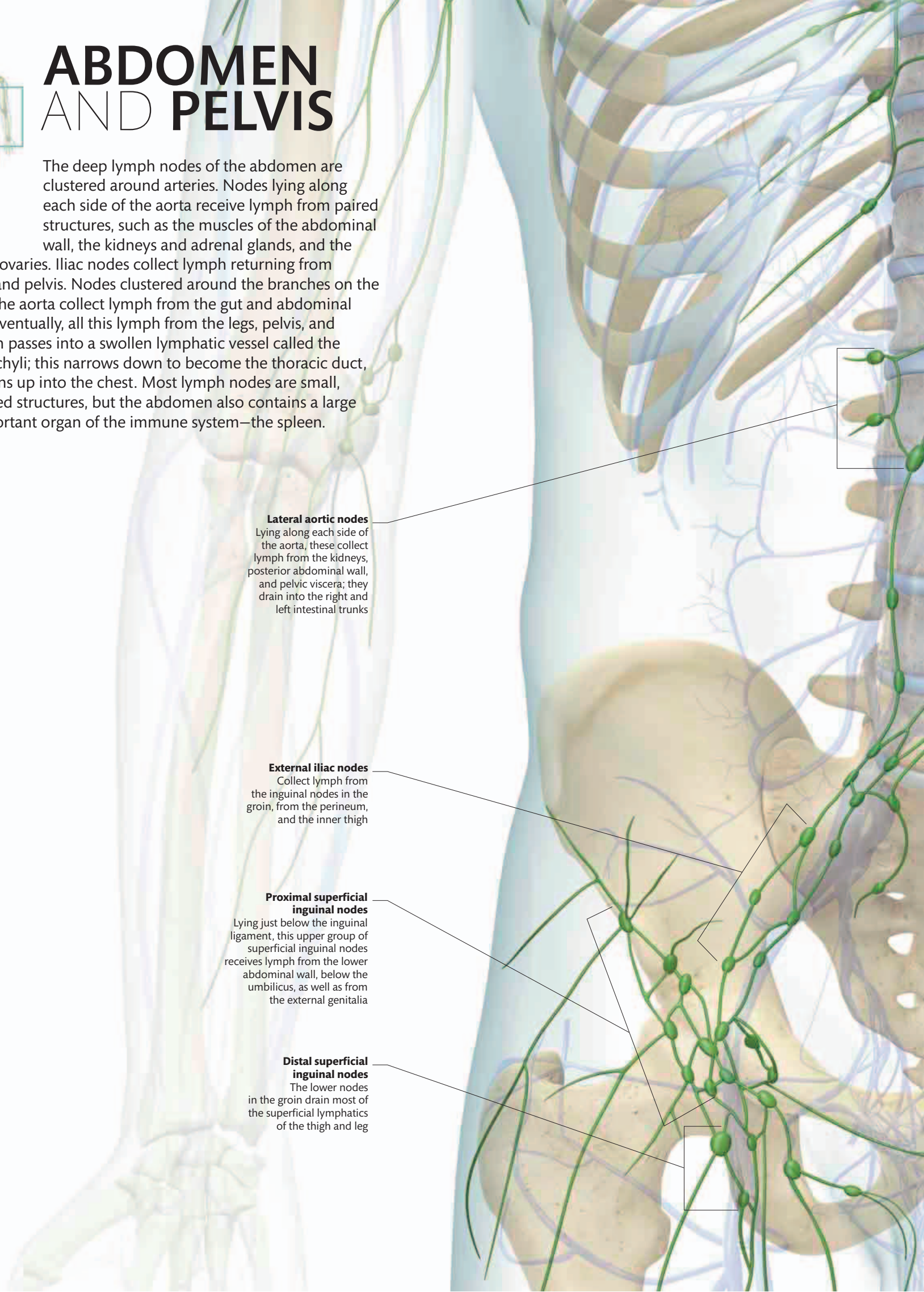
Collect lymph from the inguinal nodes in the groin, from the perineum, and the inner thigh

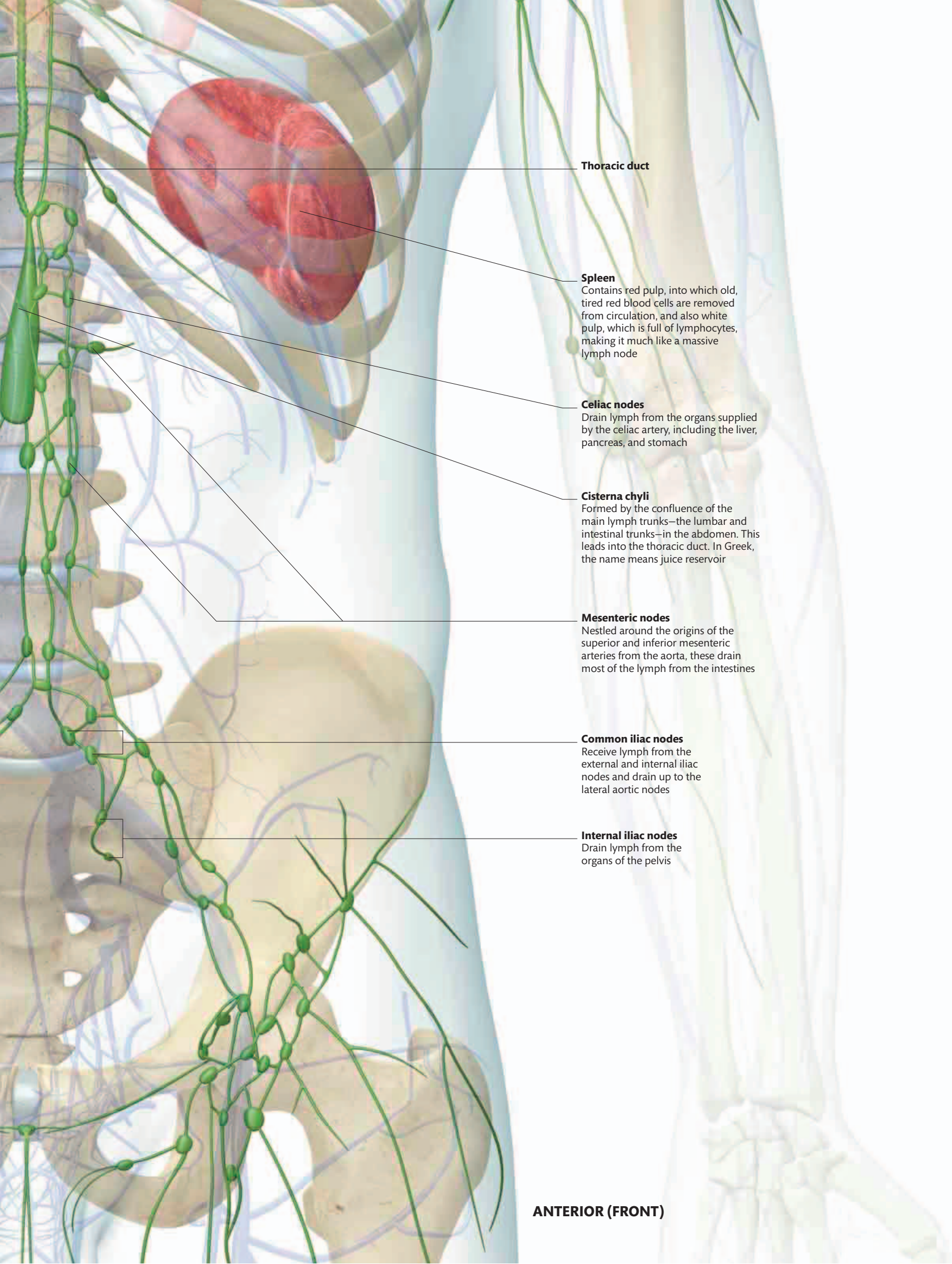
#### Proximal superficial inguinal nodes

Lying just below the inguinal ligament, this upper group of superficial inguinal nodes receives lymph from the lower abdominal wall, below the umbilicus, as well as from the external genitalia

#### Distal superficial inguinal nodes

The lower nodes in the groin drain most of the superficial lymphatics of the thigh and leg





**Thoracic duct**

**Spleen**

Contains red pulp, into which old, tired red blood cells are removed from circulation, and also white pulp, which is full of lymphocytes, making it much like a massive lymph node

**Celiac nodes**

Drain lymph from the organs supplied by the celiac artery, including the liver, pancreas, and stomach

**Cisterna chyli**

Formed by the confluence of the main lymph trunks—the lumbar and intestinal trunks—in the abdomen. This leads into the thoracic duct. In Greek, the name means juice reservoir

**Mesenteric nodes**

Nestled around the origins of the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries from the aorta, these drain most of the lymph from the intestines

**Common iliac nodes**

Receive lymph from the external and internal iliac nodes and drain up to the lateral aortic nodes

**Internal iliac nodes**

Drain lymph from the organs of the pelvis

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



## SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

Ultimately, all the lymph from the hand, forearm, and arm drains to the axillary nodes in the armpit. But there are a few nodes, lower in the arm, that lymph may pass through on its way to the axilla. The supratrochlear nodes lie in the subcutaneous fat on the inner arm, above the elbow. They collect lymph that has drained from the medial side of the hand and forearm. The infraclavicular nodes, lying along the cephalic vein, below the clavicle, receive lymphatics draining from the thumb and the lateral side of the forearm and arm. Axillary nodes drain lymph from the arm and receive it from the chest wall. They may become infiltrated with cancerous cells spreading from a tumor in the breast.

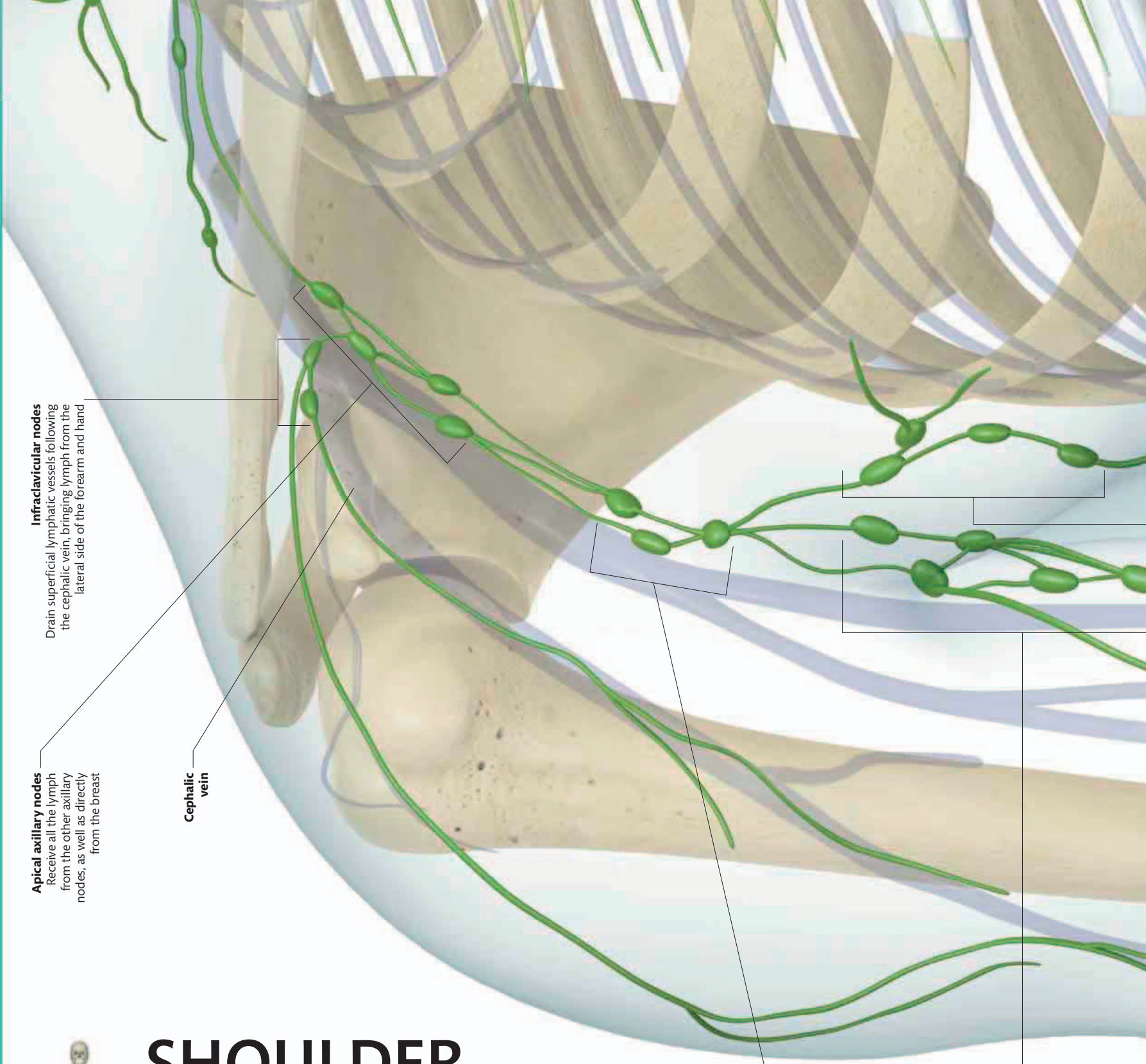
**Apical axillary nodes**  
Receive all the lymph from the other axillary nodes, as well as directly from the breast

**Cephalic vein**

**Infraclavicular nodes**  
Drain superficial lymphatic vessels following the cephalic vein, bringing lymph from the lateral side of the forearm and hand

**Central axillary nodes**  
Receive lymph from the anterior and lateral axillary nodes; also from the posterior axillary nodes, which drain the back of the neck and trunk

**Lateral axillary nodes**  
Receive deep and superficial lymphatics from most of the upper limb, apart from those following the cephalic vein



**Anterior axillary nodes**  
Drain lymph from the trunk above the umbilicus, including the front of the chest and breast

**Supratrochlear nodes**  
Drain superficial tissues on the inner (medial) side of the hand and forearm

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Proximal superficial inguinal nodes**

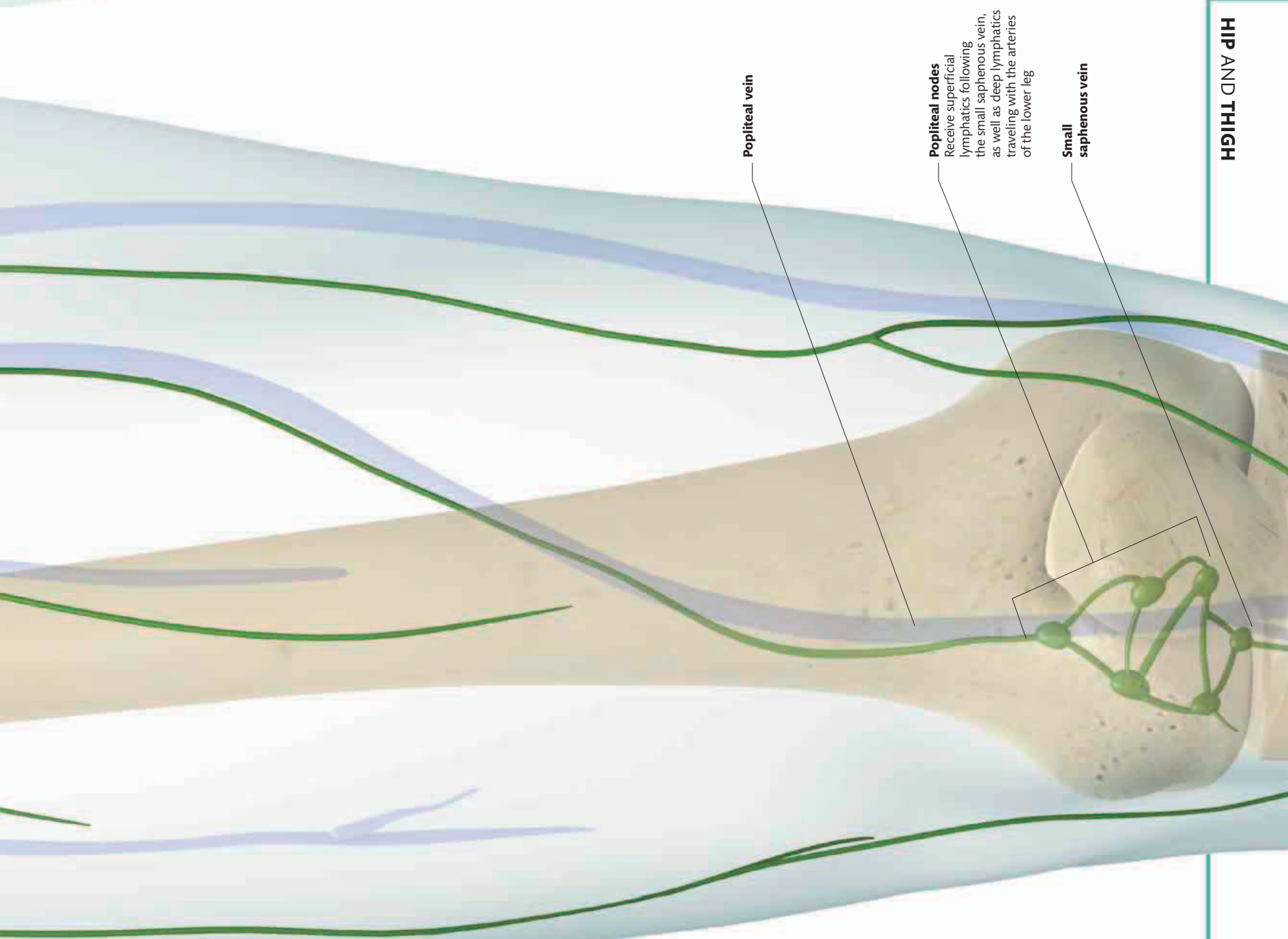
**Deep inguinal nodes**  
Drain deep tissues of the thigh and leg

**Distal superficial inguinal nodes**  
The lower nodes in the groin drain most of the superficial lymphatics of the thigh and leg

**Presymphyseal node**

**Great saphenous vein**





**Popliteal vein**

**Popliteal nodes**  
Receive superficial lymphatics following the small saphenous vein, as well as deep lymphatics traveling with the arteries of the lower leg

**Small saphenous vein**

ANTERIOR (FRONT)



## HIP AND THIGH

Most lymph from the thigh, leg, and foot passes through the inguinal group of lymph nodes, which are in the groin. But lymph from the deep tissues of the buttock passes straight to nodes inside the pelvis (see pp.184–85), along the internal and common iliac arteries. Eventually, all the lymph from the leg reaches the lateral aortic nodes, on the back wall of the abdomen. As in the arm, there are groups of nodes clustered around points at which superficial veins drain into deep veins. Popliteal nodes are close to the drainage of the small saphenous vein into the popliteal vein, while the superficial inguinal nodes lie close to the great saphenous vein, just before it empties into the femoral vein.

# DIGESTIVE SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The digestive system comprises the organs that enable us to take in food, break it down physically and chemically, extract its useful nutrients, and excrete what we don't need. This process begins in the mouth, where the teeth, tongue, and saliva work together to form food into a moist ball that can be swallowed. The mouth, pharynx, stomach, intestines, rectum, and anal canal form a long tube that is referred to as the digestive tract. It usually takes between one and two days for ingested food to travel all the way from the mouth to the anus. Other organs—including the salivary glands, liver, gallbladder, and pancreas—complete the digestive system.

**Parotid gland**  
The largest of the salivary glands

**Mouth**  
The mouth is primarily designed for taking in food, but it is also used for speaking and breathing

**Parotid (Stensen's) duct**  
Opens into the cheek lining, next to the upper second molar teeth

**Tongue**  
A mass of muscles, the tongue moves food around in the mouth, and also carries the taste buds

**Teeth**  
A range of different teeth bite, slice, and grind up the food that comes into the mouth

**Sublingual gland**

**Submandibular duct**

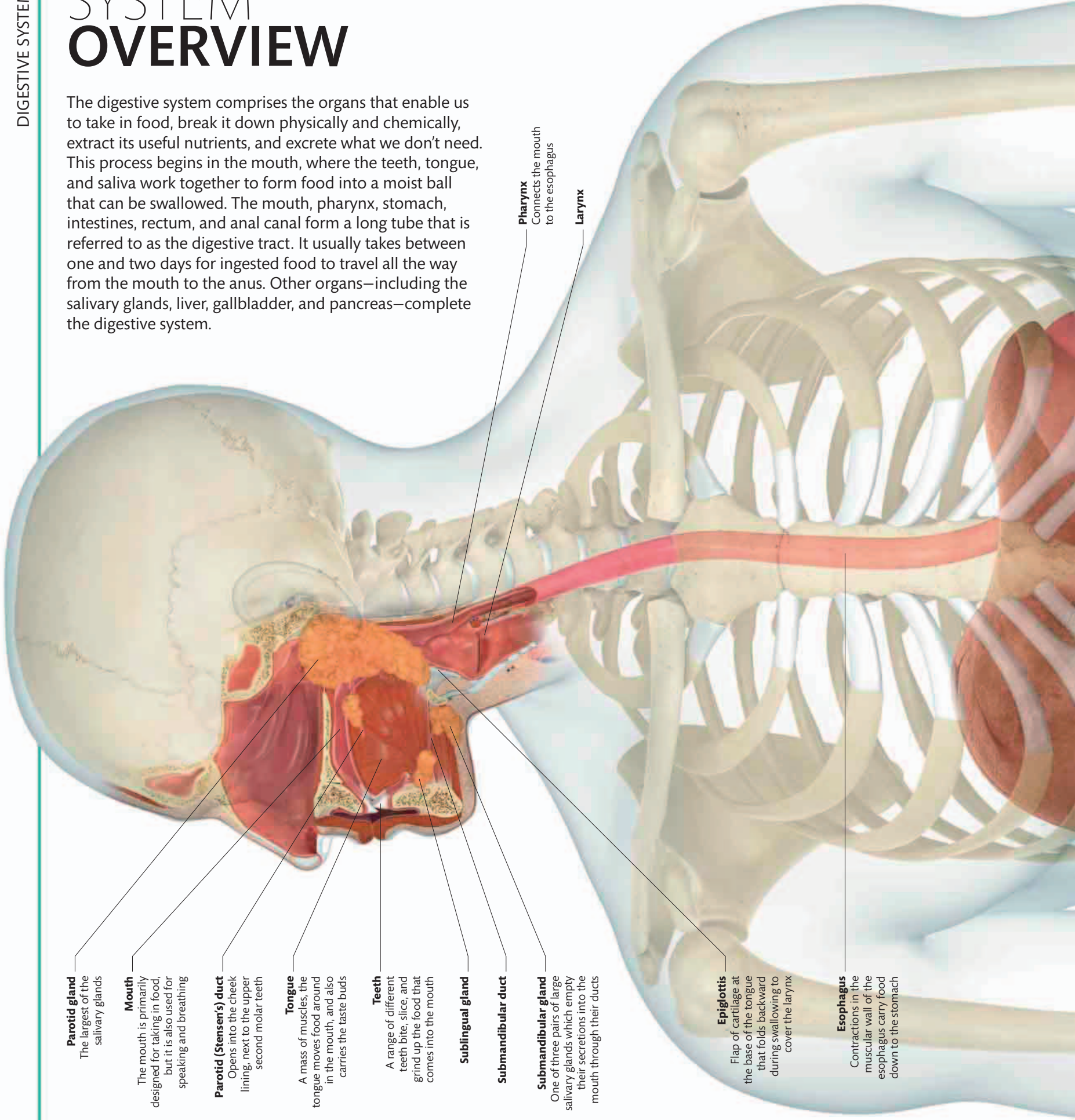
**Submandibular gland**  
One of three pairs of large salivary glands which empty their secretions into the mouth through their ducts

**Epiglottis**  
Flap of cartilage at the base of the tongue that folds backward during swallowing to cover the larynx

**Esophagus**  
Contractions in the muscular wall of the esophagus carry food down to the stomach

**Pharynx**  
Connects the mouth to the esophagus

**Larynx**





**Liver**

The largest organ in the human body, the liver produces bile and receives all the nutrients absorbed from the gut

**Gallbladder**

This baglike organ stores bile until it is needed in the small intestine

**Pancreas**

Partially hidden behind the stomach, the pancreas produces hormones (including insulin), and makes enzymes that aid digestion, which it secretes into the small intestine

**Stomach**

An expandable bag, the stomach holds food and releases it bit by bit into the small intestine. It also secretes hydrochloric acid, which kills dangerous ingested bacteria

**Large intestine**

This comprises the cecum and the colon. The large intestine is where water is absorbed from digested food

**Small intestine**

Comprising the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum, the small intestine is where food is digested and nutrients are absorbed

**Appendix**

Dead-end tube attached to the last part of the large intestine, with no function in modern humans

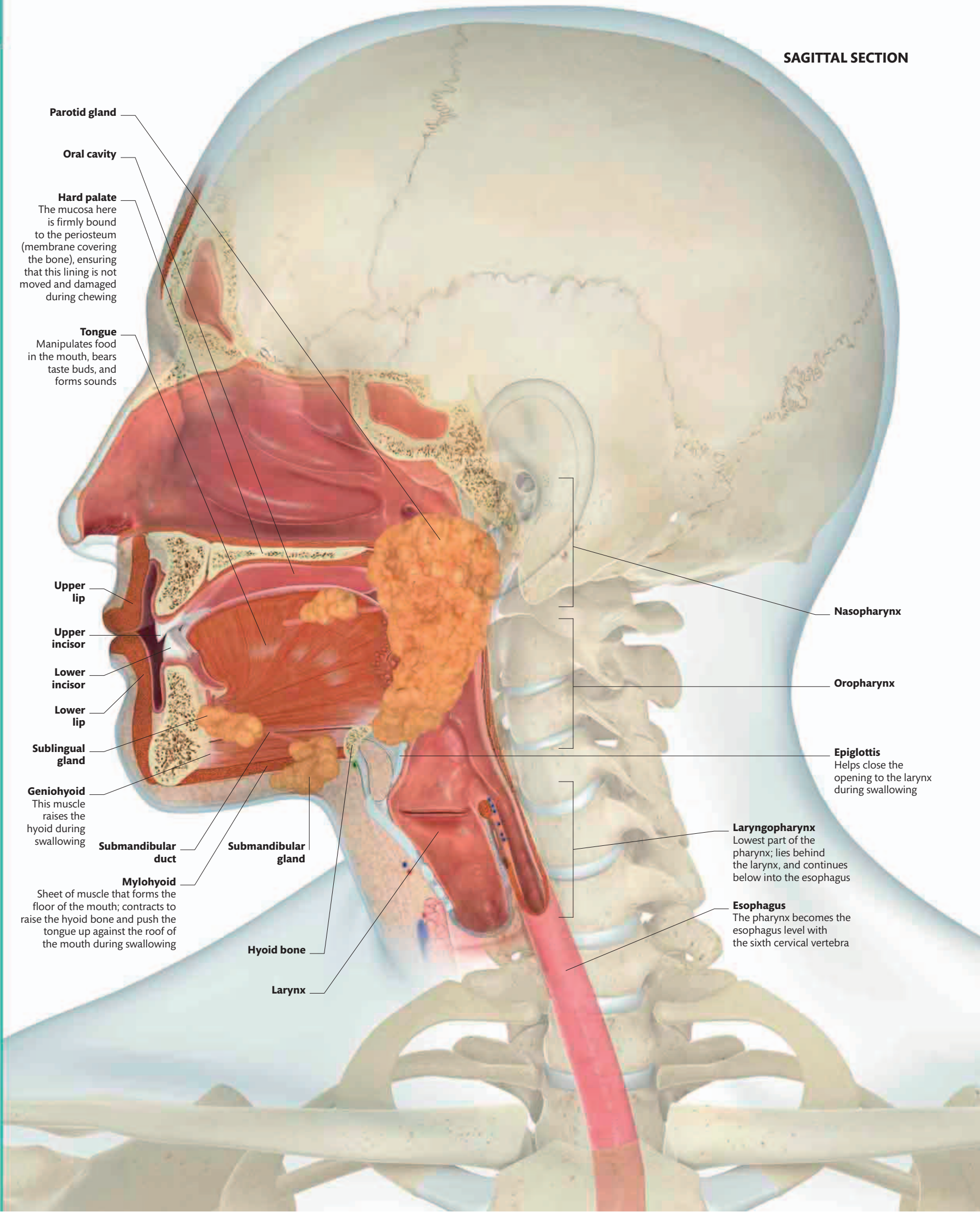
**Rectum**

This is a holding station for the waste products of digestion, which are known as feces

**Anal canal**

The last few inches of the digestive tract carry feces (waste food) from the rectum to the anus, from where they are expelled from the body

SAGITTAL SECTION



**Parotid gland**

**Oral cavity**

**Hard palate**

The mucosa here is firmly bound to the periosteum (membrane covering the bone), ensuring that this lining is not moved and damaged during chewing

**Tongue**

Manipulates food in the mouth, bears taste buds, and forms sounds

**Upper lip**

**Upper incisor**

**Lower incisor**

**Lower lip**

**Sublingual gland**

**Geniohyoid**

This muscle raises the hyoid during swallowing

**Submandibular duct**

**Mylohyoid**

Sheet of muscle that forms the floor of the mouth; contracts to raise the hyoid bone and push the tongue up against the roof of the mouth during swallowing

**Submandibular gland**

**Hyoid bone**

**Larynx**

**Nasopharynx**

**Oropharynx**

**Epiglottis**

Helps close the opening to the larynx during swallowing

**Laryngopharynx**

Lowest part of the pharynx; lies behind the larynx, and continues below into the esophagus

**Esophagus**

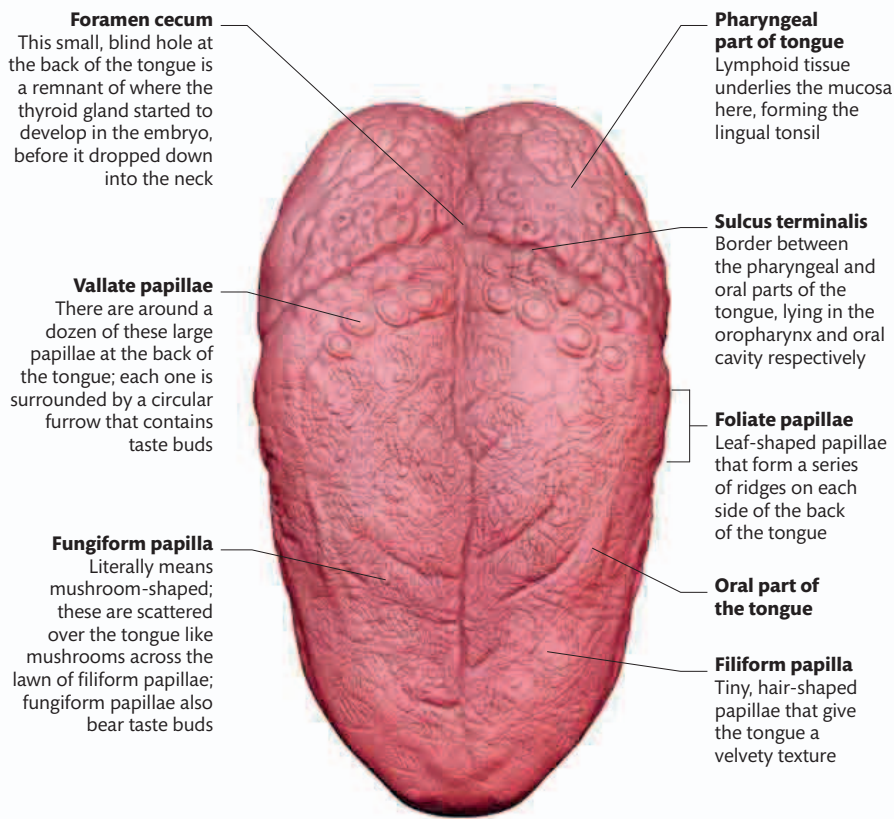
The pharynx becomes the esophagus level with the sixth cervical vertebra

# HEAD AND NECK

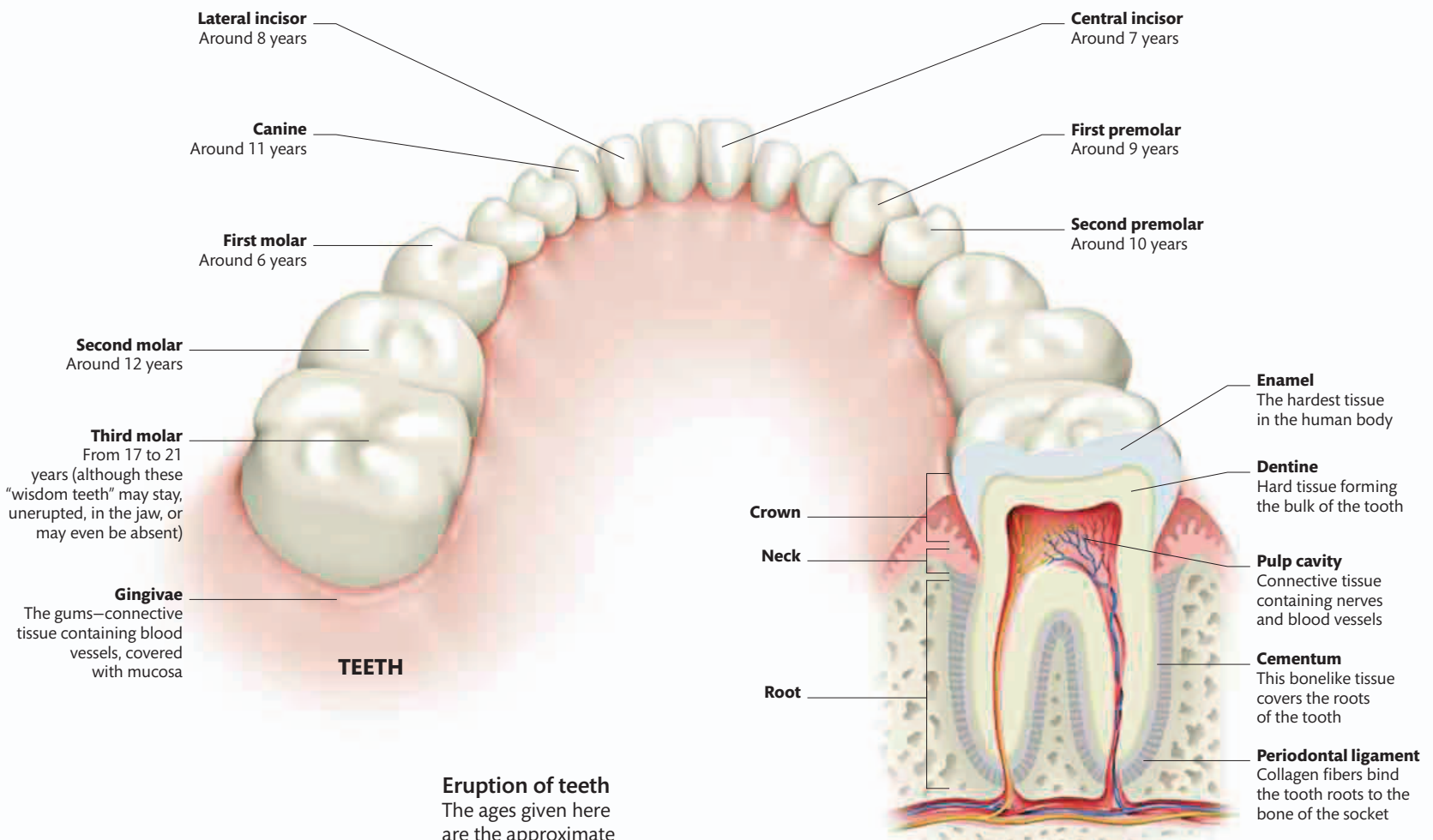


The mouth is the first part of the digestive tract, and it is here that the processes of mechanical and chemical digestion get underway. Your teeth grind each mouthful, and you have three pairs of major salivary glands—parotid, submandibular, and sublingual—that

secrete saliva through ducts into the mouth. Saliva contains digestive enzymes that begin to chemically break down the food in your mouth. The tongue manipulates the food, and also has taste buds that allow you to quickly make the important distinction between delicious food and potentially harmful toxins. As you swallow, the tongue pushes up against the hard palate, the soft palate seals off the airway, and the muscular tube of the pharynx contracts in a wave to push the ball of food down into the esophagus, ready for the next stage of its journey.



**TONGUE**



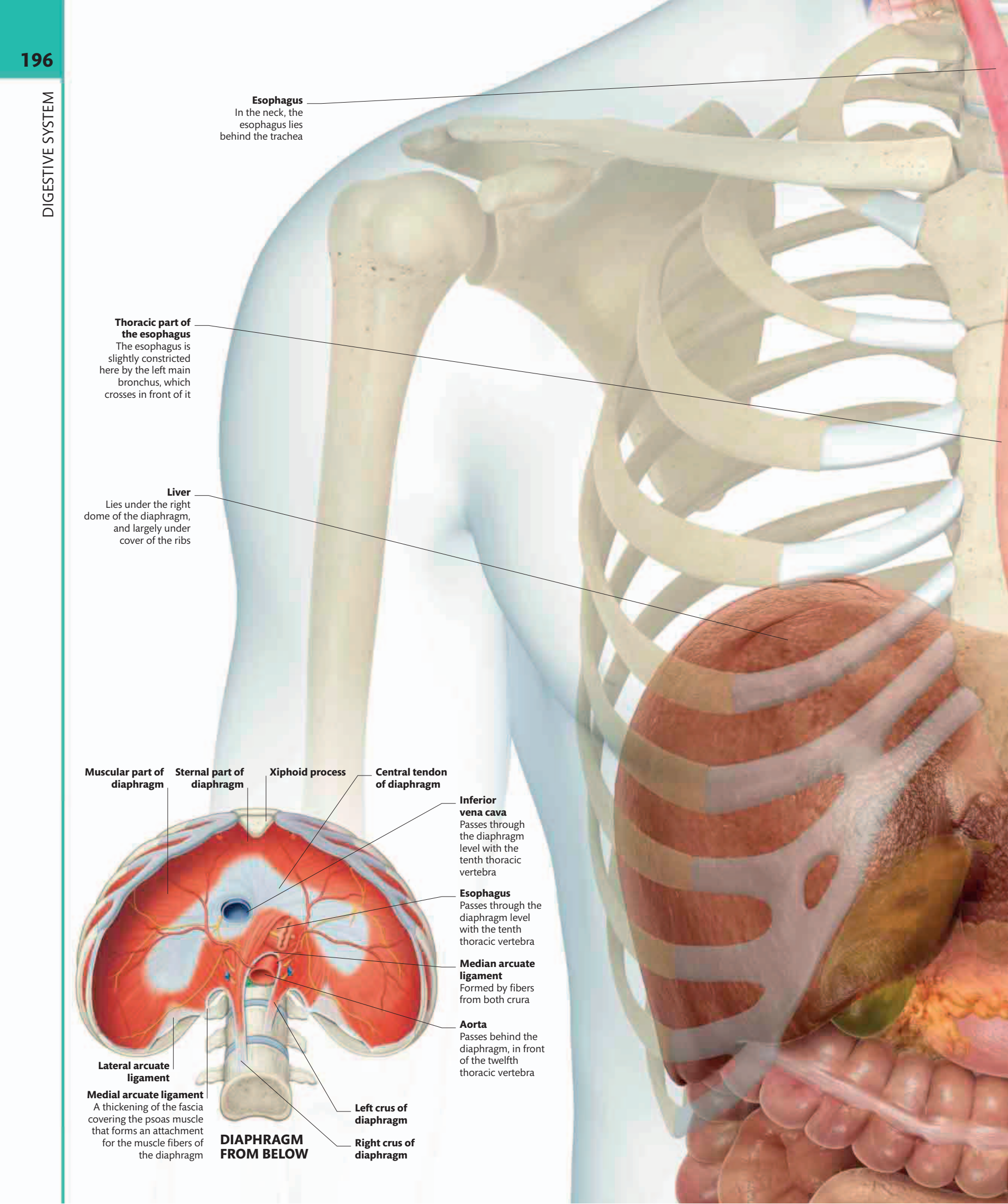
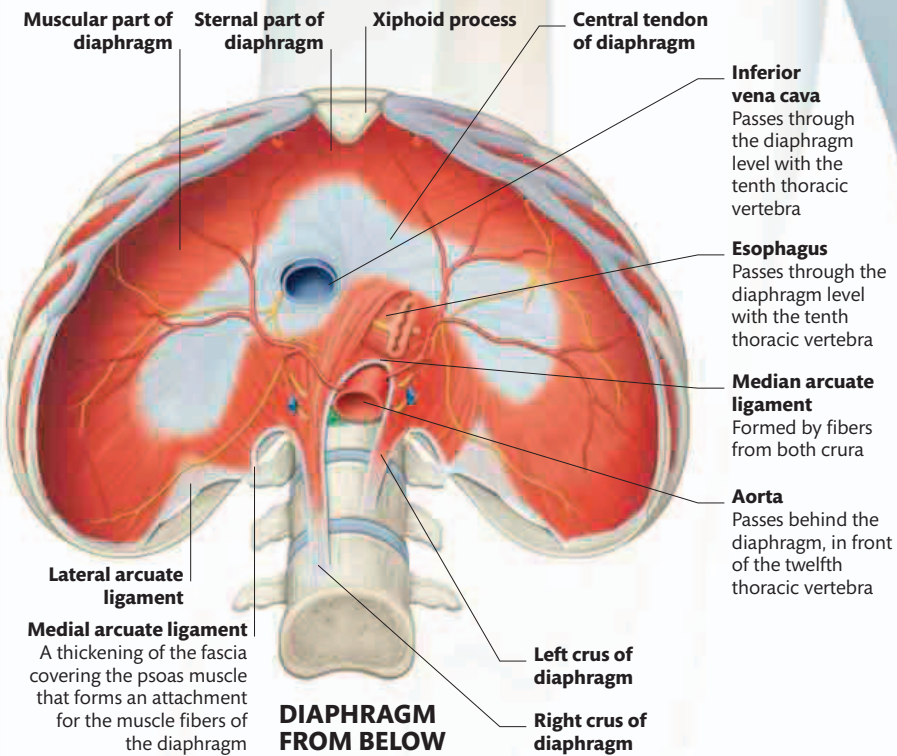
**Eruption of teeth**  
The ages given here are the approximate times of eruption of the permanent teeth.

**TEETH**

**Esophagus**  
In the neck, the esophagus lies behind the trachea

**Thoracic part of the esophagus**  
The esophagus is slightly constricted here by the left main bronchus, which crosses in front of it

**Liver**  
Lies under the right dome of the diaphragm, and largely under cover of the ribs



ANTERIOR (FRONT)

**Fundus of stomach**

The upper part of the stomach lies below the left dome of the diaphragm, under the ribs

## THORAX



There are several large tubes crammed into the space behind the heart. These include the descending aorta, the azygos vein, and the lymphatic duct, but also a part of the digestive tract—the esophagus. This tube of smooth muscle starts in the neck as a continuation of the pharynx. It runs down through the thorax, slightly to the left of center, and pierces through the diaphragm level with the tenth thoracic vertebra. A couple of centimeters below this, it empties into the stomach and ends. The esophagus, like much of the digestive tract, has an outer layer of longitudinal muscle and an inner layer of circular muscle within its wall. During swallowing, a wave of constriction passes downward to push food or fluid down into the stomach.

**Right lobe of liver****Fundus of gallbladder**

Bottom of the baglike gallbladder, which just sticks out under the liver

**Transverse colon**

Hanging down below the liver and stomach, this part of the colon has a mesentery (fold of the peritoneum that connects the intestines to the dorsal abdominal wall) through which its blood vessels and nerves travel

**Hepatic flexure of colon**

Junction between the ascending and transverse colon, tucked under the liver

**Ascending colon**

This part of the large intestine is firmly bound to the back wall of the abdomen

**Ileum**

Lying mainly in the suprapubic region of the abdomen, this part of the small intestine is about 13ft (4m) long; ileum simply means entrails in Latin

**Cecum**

First part of the large intestine, lying in the right iliac fossa of the abdomen

**Appendix**

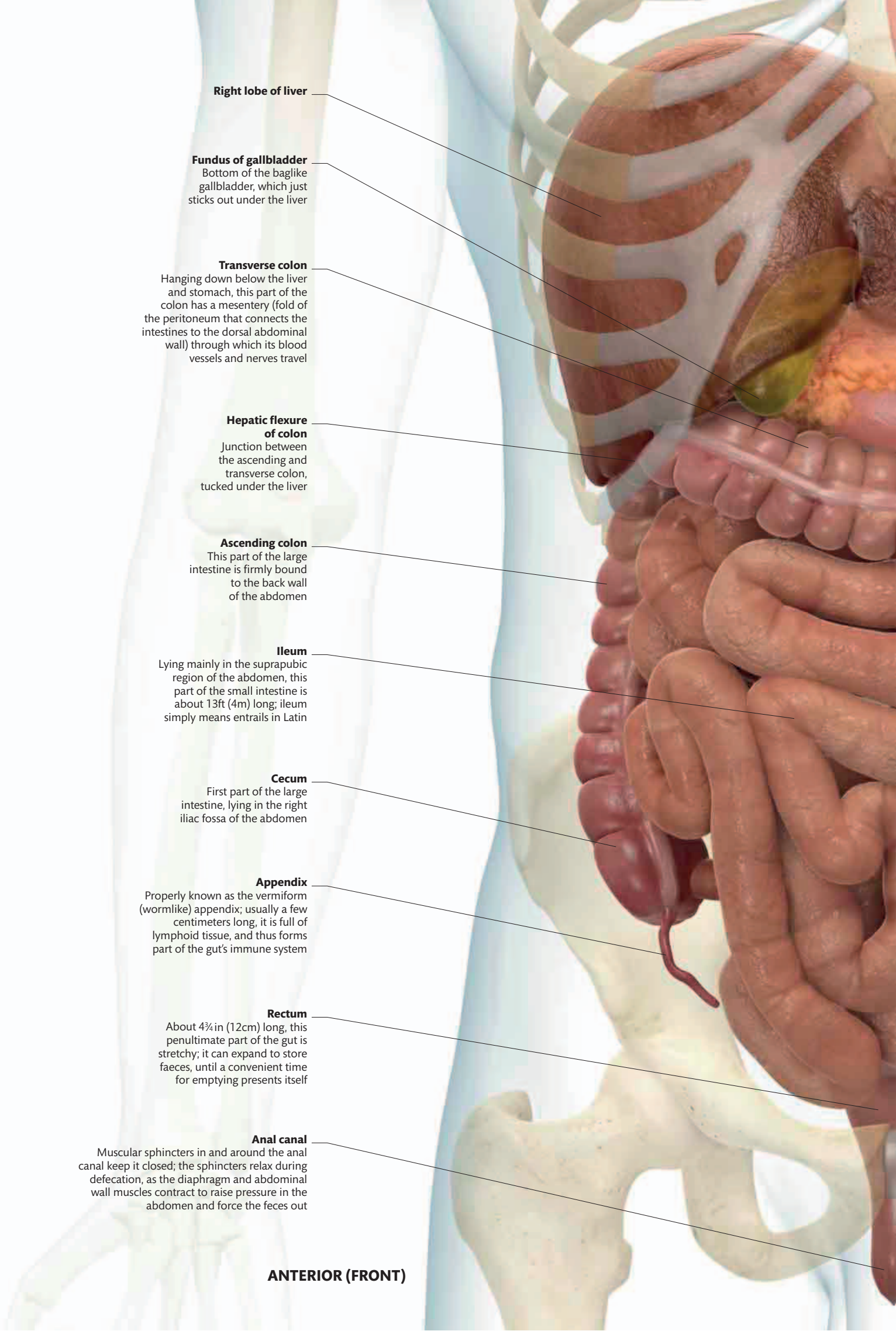
Properly known as the vermiform (wormlike) appendix; usually a few centimeters long, it is full of lymphoid tissue, and thus forms part of the gut's immune system

**Rectum**

About 4¾ in (12cm) long, this penultimate part of the gut is stretchy; it can expand to store faeces, until a convenient time for emptying presents itself

**Anal canal**

Muscular sphincters in and around the anal canal keep it closed; the sphincters relax during defecation, as the diaphragm and abdominal wall muscles contract to raise pressure in the abdomen and force the feces out

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**



**Left lobe of liver**

**Pancreas**

**Splenic flexure of colon**  
Junction between the transverse and descending colon, close to the spleen (spleen not shown here)

**Stomach**  
The name comes originally from the Greek for gullet, but has come to mean this baglike part of the digestive system, just below the diaphragm

**Jejunum**  
About 6½ft (2m) long, this part of the small intestine is more vascular (so slightly redder) than the ileum, and lies mainly in the umbilical region of the abdomen; its name comes from the Latin for empty—perhaps because food passes through here quickly

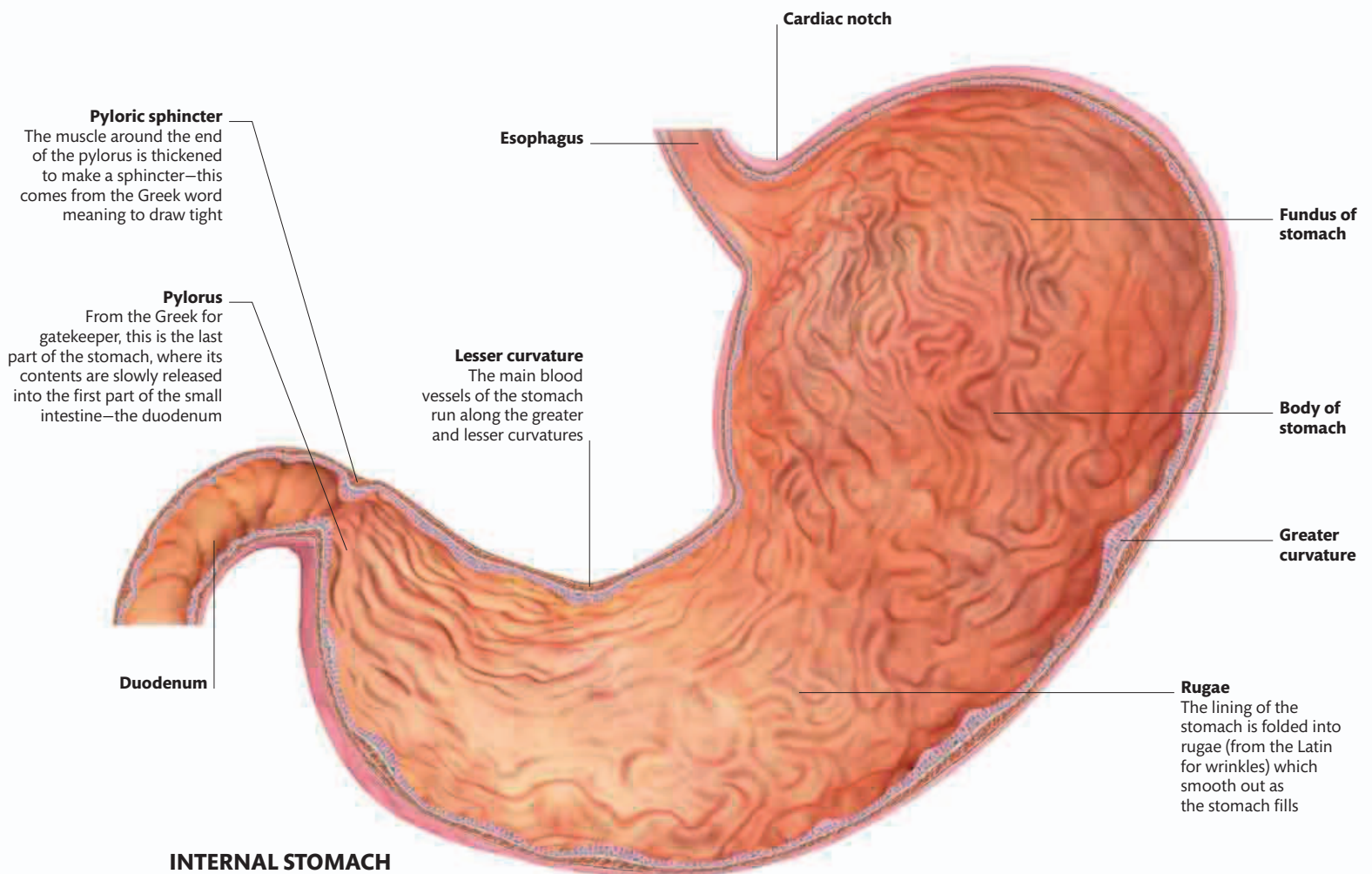
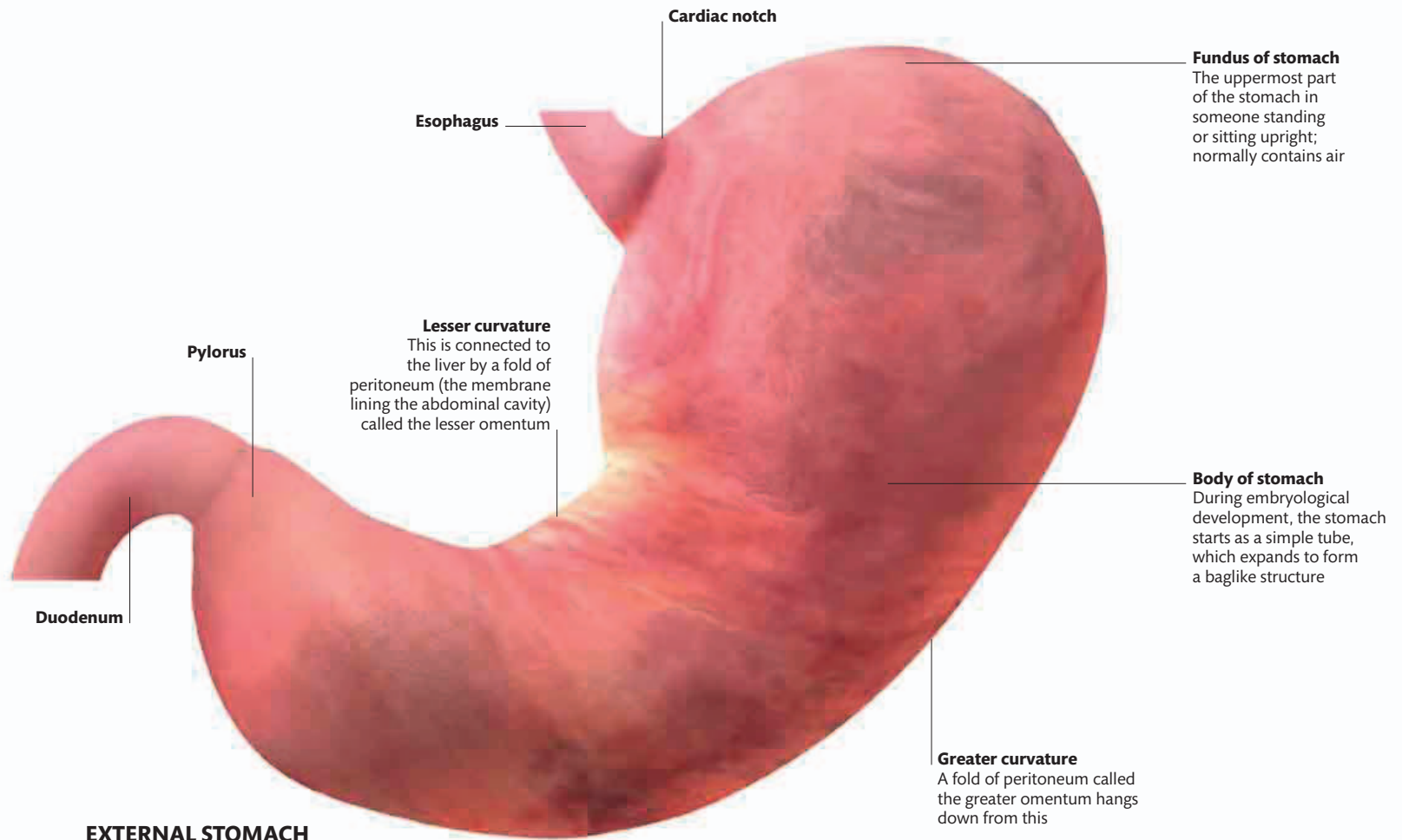
**Descending colon**  
Like the ascending colon, this part of the large intestine has no mesentery, and is firmly bound to the back wall of the abdomen

**Sigmoid colon**  
This S-shaped part of colon has a mesentery



## ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

With the organs in situ, it is clear how much the abdominal cavity extends up under the ribs. The upper abdominal organs—the liver, stomach, and spleen—are largely under cover of the ribcage. This gives them some protection, but it also means that they are vulnerable to injury if a lower rib is fractured. The large intestine forms an M shape in the abdomen, starting with the cecum low down on the right, and the ascending colon running up the right flank and tucking under the liver. The transverse colon hangs down below the liver and stomach, and the descending colon runs down the left side of the abdomen. This becomes the S-shaped sigmoid colon, which runs down into the pelvis to become the rectum. The coils of the small intestine occupy the middle of the abdomen.

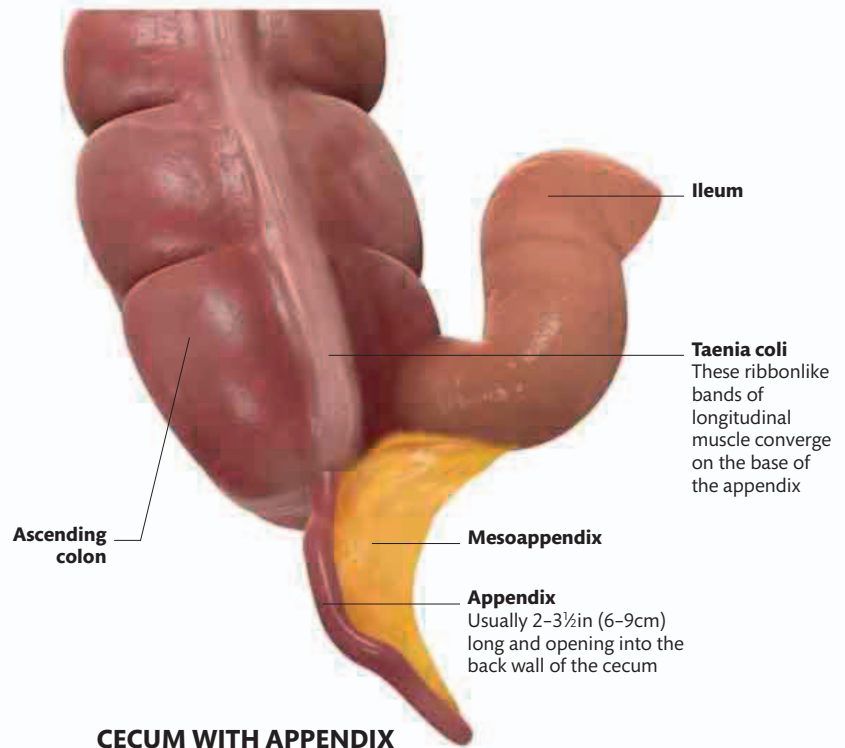
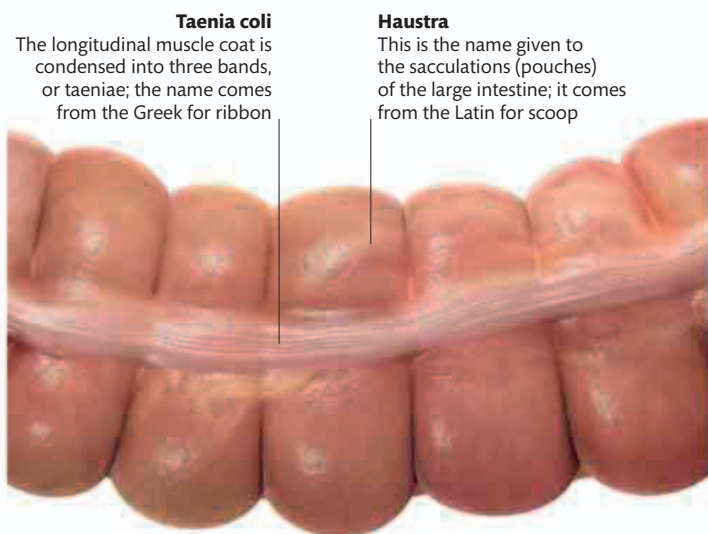
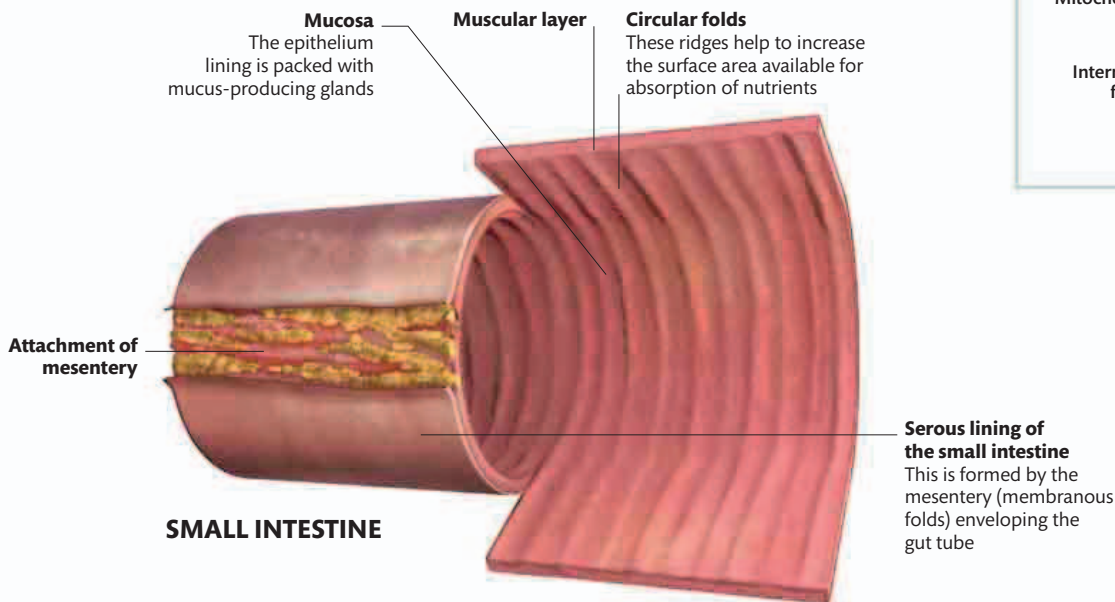




# STOMACH AND INTESTINES

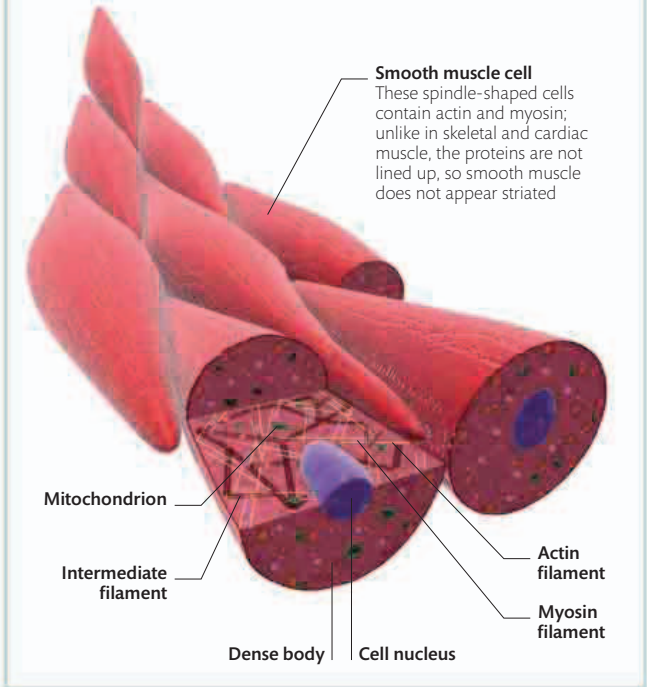
The stomach is a muscular bag, where food is held before moving on to the intestines. Inside the stomach, food is exposed to a cocktail of hydrochloric acid, which kills off bacteria, and protein-digesting enzymes. The layered muscle of the stomach wall contracts to churn up its contents.

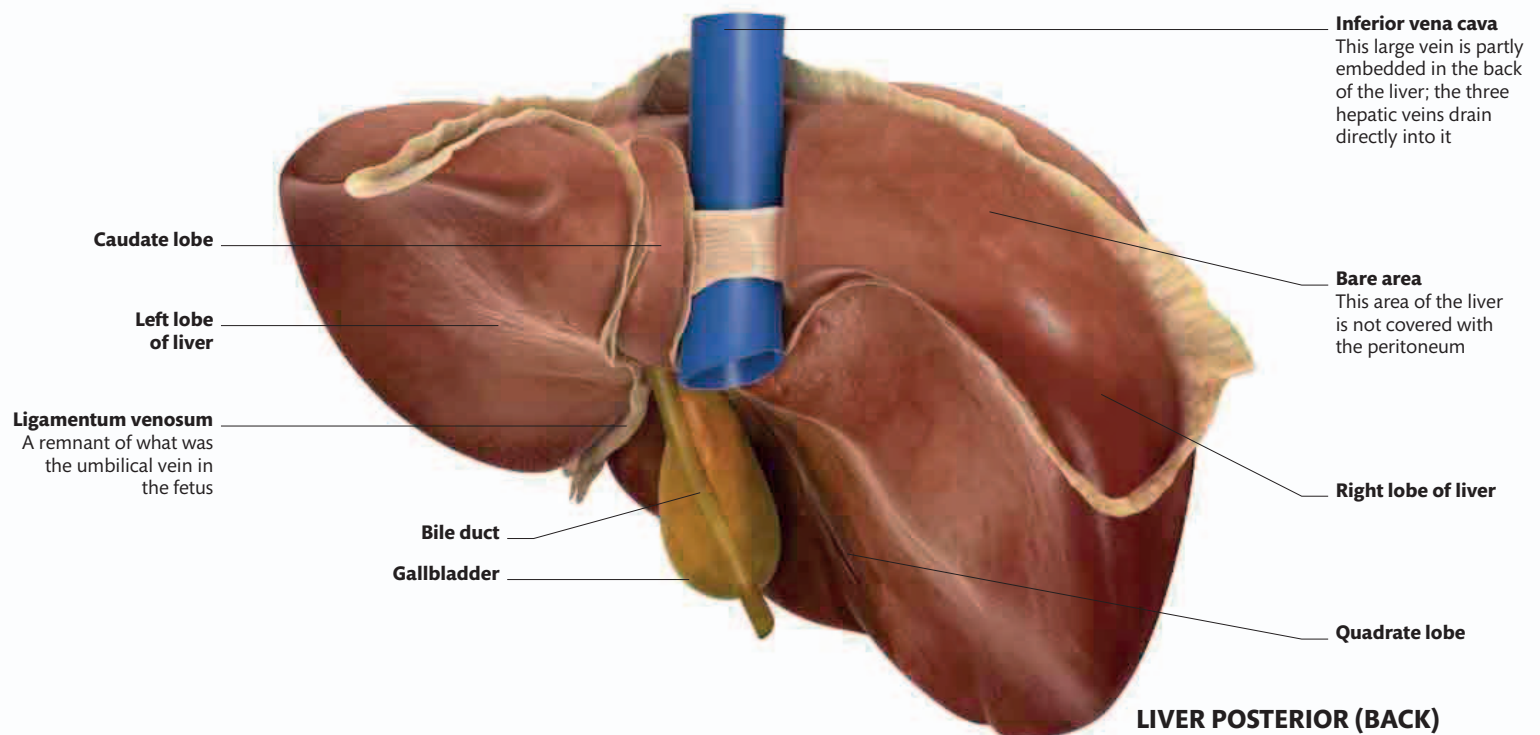
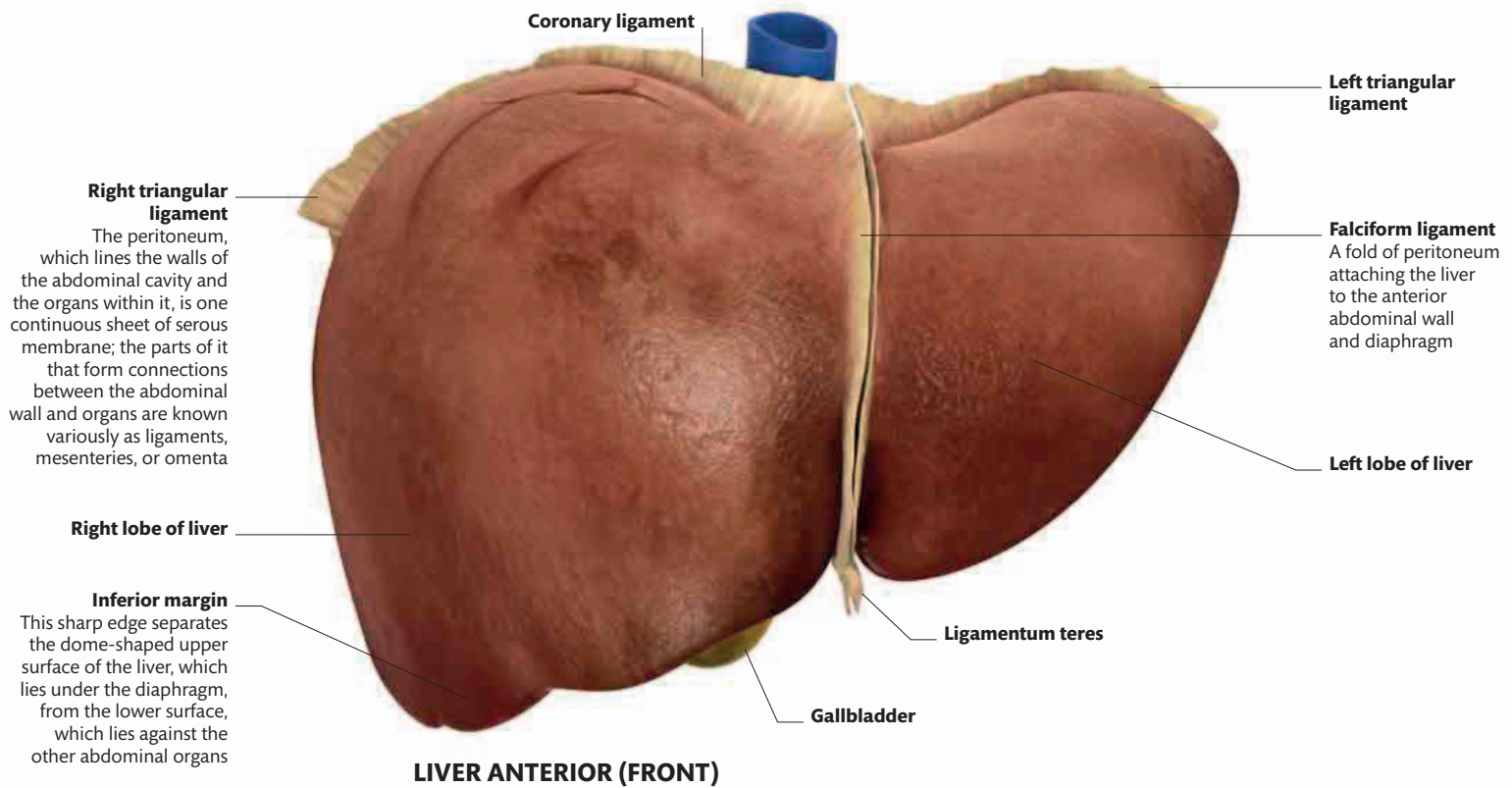
Semidigested food is released from the stomach into the first part of the small intestine, the duodenum, where bile and pancreatic juices are added. Contractions in the intestine wall then push the liquid food into the jejunum and ileum, where digestion continues. What is left passes into the cecum, the beginning of the large intestine. In the colon, the next part of the large intestine, water is absorbed so that the gut contents become more solid. The resulting feces pass into the rectum, where they are stored until excretion.



## SMOOTH MUSCLE STRUCTURE

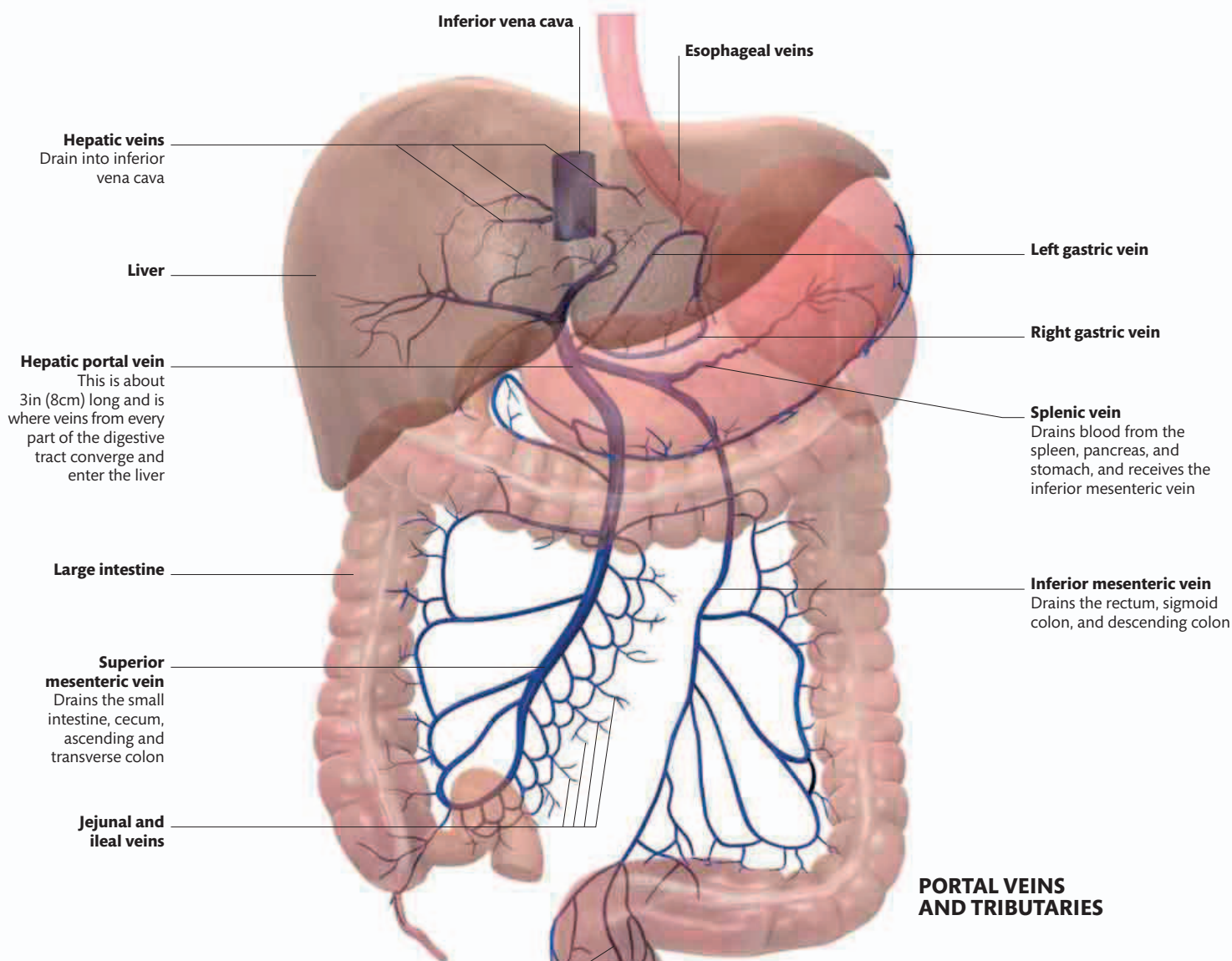
Functions of the gut, blood vessels, and respiratory tract are carried out involuntarily, at a subconscious level, with the help of a special type of muscle called smooth muscle. This is supplied by autonomic motor nerves.



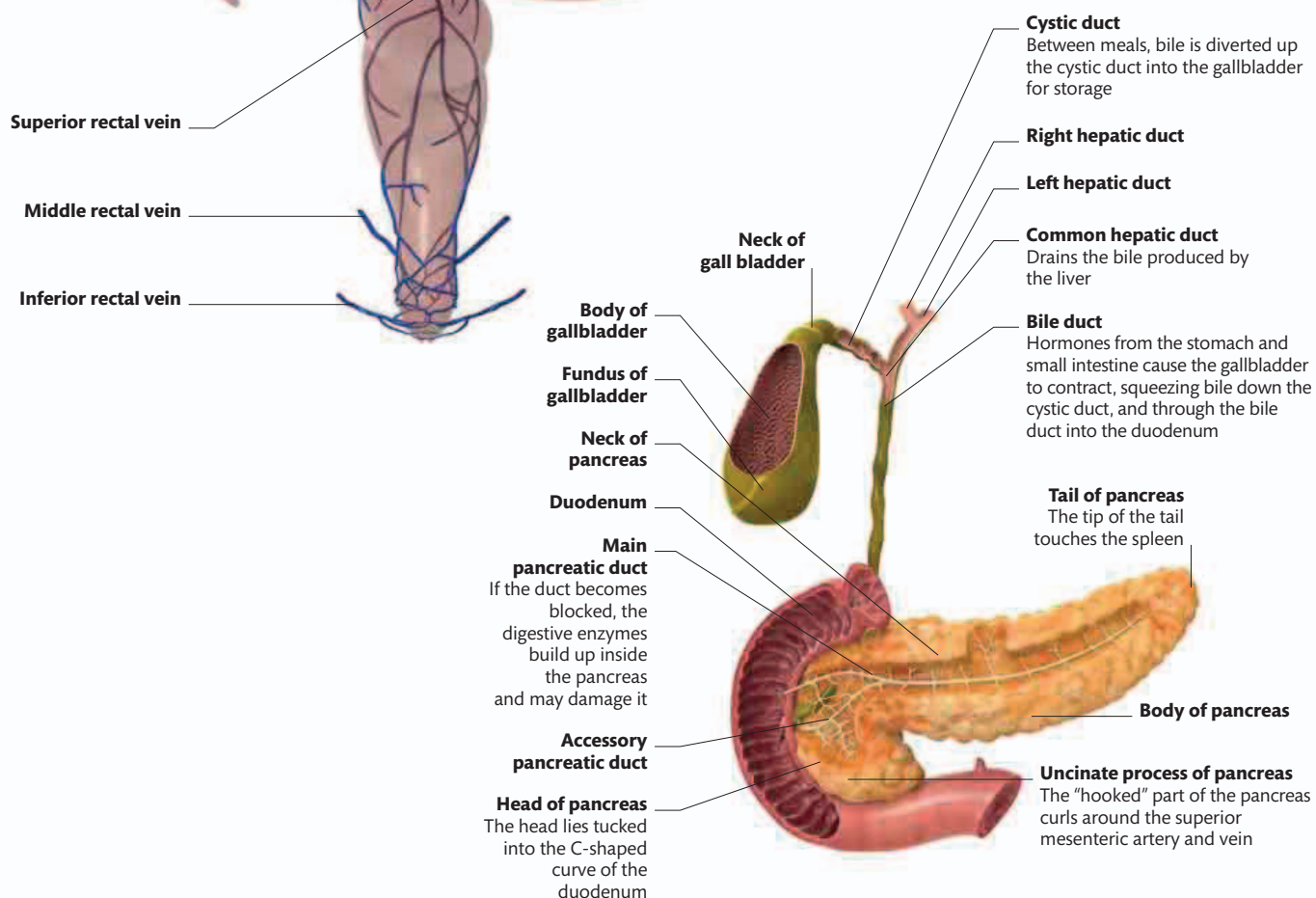


# LIVER, PANCREAS, AND GALLBLADDER

The liver, the largest internal organ, can weigh up to 6lb (3kg). It does hundreds of jobs simultaneously, many of them related to digestion. It produces bile, which is stored in the gallbladder and helps to digest fats. It also receives nutrients from the gut via the portal vein and processes them. It breaks down or builds up proteins, carbohydrates, and fats according to need; detoxifies or deactivates substances such as alcohol and drugs; and plays a role in the immune system. The pancreas, a long, thin, leaf-shaped gland lying under the liver and behind the stomach, produces hormones that are secreted into the blood, and makes pancreatic juice, full of digestive enzymes, which it empties into the duodenum.



### PORTAL VEINS AND TRIBUTARIES



### GALLBLADDER AND PANCREAS

## URINARY SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The urinary system comprises the kidneys, ureters, bladder, and urethra. The kidneys lie high up in the abdomen, on its back wall. The upper part of both kidneys is tucked under the twelfth rib. The kidneys filter the blood and ensure that it stays at exactly the right volume and concentration to keep all the cells in the body working properly. They also get rid of unwanted substances from the blood, playing an important role in excreting nitrogen-containing urea, for example. The urine made by the kidneys is carried by the ureters down to the bladder, which lies in the pelvis. The urethra runs from the bottom of the bladder and opens to the outside world. In a woman, the urethra is short—only a few inches long—and opens at the perineum, between the legs. The urethra of a man is longer, running through the length of the penis to open on the tip.

**Right suprarenal gland**

**Right kidney**  
Sits a little lower than the left kidney, under the liver

**Right renal artery**

**Right renal vein**  
Drains into the inferior vena cava

**Left suprarenal gland**

**Left kidney**  
Lies behind the stomach and spleen

**Left renal artery**  
A branch from the abdominal aorta

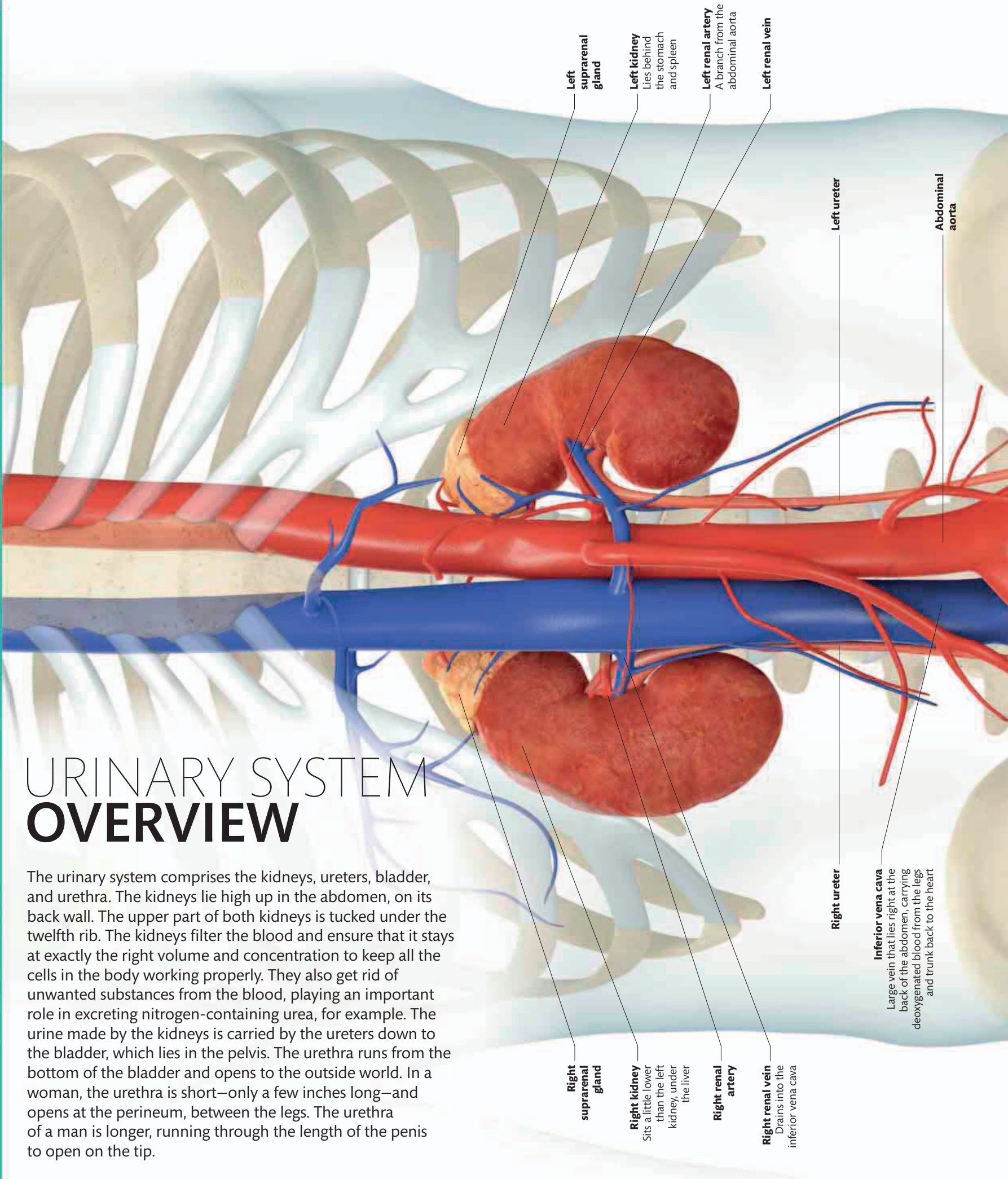
**Left renal vein**

**Right ureter**

**Inferior vena cava**  
Large vein that lies right at the back of the abdomen, carrying deoxygenated blood from the legs and trunk back to the heart

**Left ureter**

**Abdominal aorta**



Common iliac vein

Common iliac artery

**Bladder**  
A muscular bag that can hold up to 1 pint (0.5 litres) of urine

**Prostate gland**  
Surrounds the commencement of the male urethra

**Urethra**  
The male urethra is about 8in (20cm) long

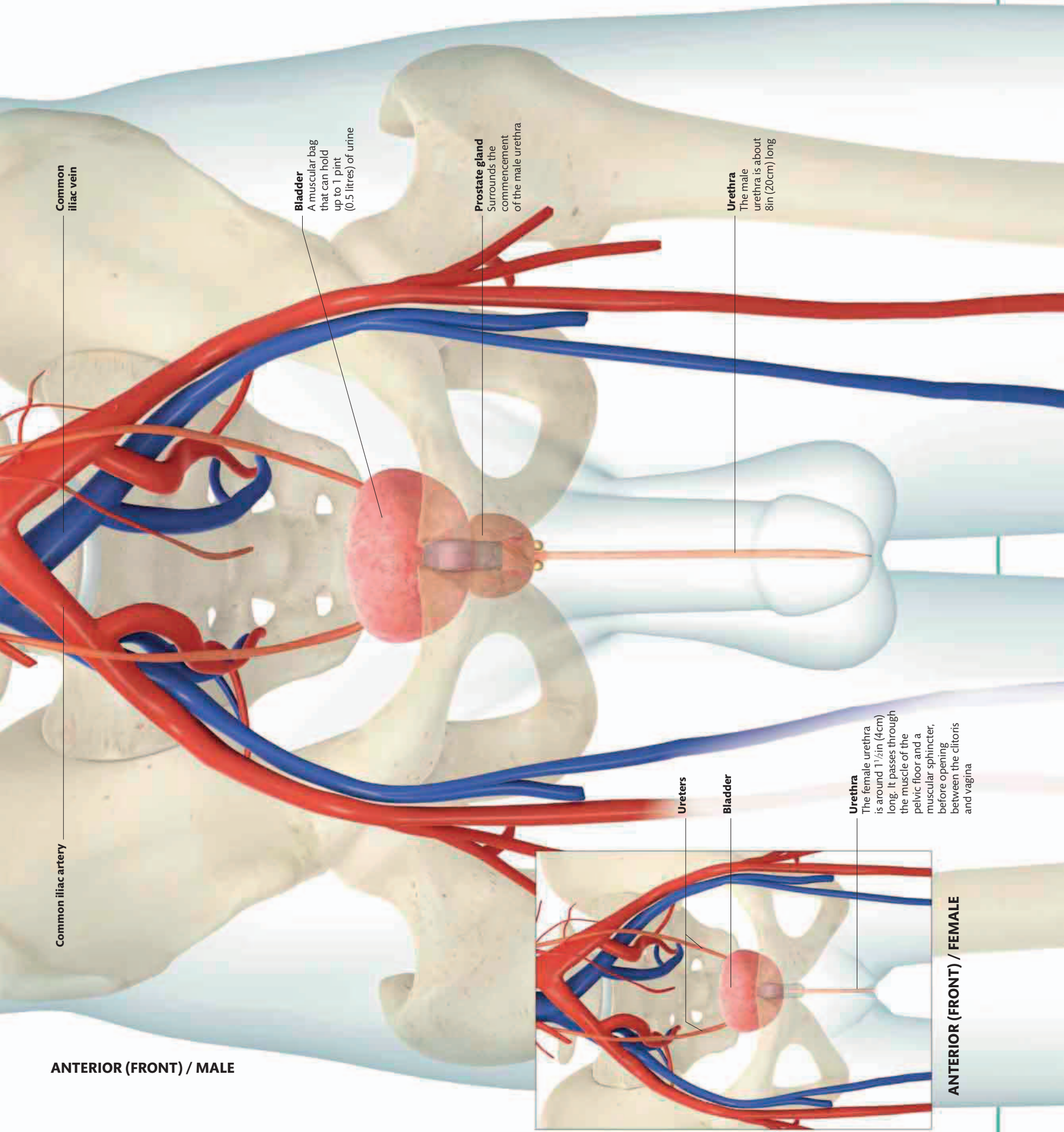
Ureters

Bladder

**Urethra**  
The female urethra is around 1 1/2in (4cm) long. It passes through the muscle of the pelvic floor and a muscular sphincter, before opening between the clitoris and vagina

ANTERIOR (FRONT) / MALE

ANTERIOR (FRONT) / FEMALE



**Suprarenal gland**

**Upper pole**

**Right kidney**

**Right renal artery**  
Renal comes from the Latin for kidney

**Hilum**  
Where the artery enters and the vein and ureter exit the kidney; the word just means small thing in Latin, but is used in botany to describe the area on a seed where the seed vessel attaches, such as the eye of a bean

**Right renal vein**

**Lower pole**

**Inferior vena cava**

**Right common iliac vein**

**Right internal iliac vein**  
Veins from the bladder eventually drain into the internal iliac veins

**Right internal iliac artery**  
Vesical branches of the internal iliac artery supply the bladder

**Right external iliac vein**

**Right external iliac artery**

**Right ureter**  
The two ureters are muscular tubes: peristaltic (wavelike) contractions pump urine down into the bladder, even if you stand on your head; each ureter is about 10in (25cm) long

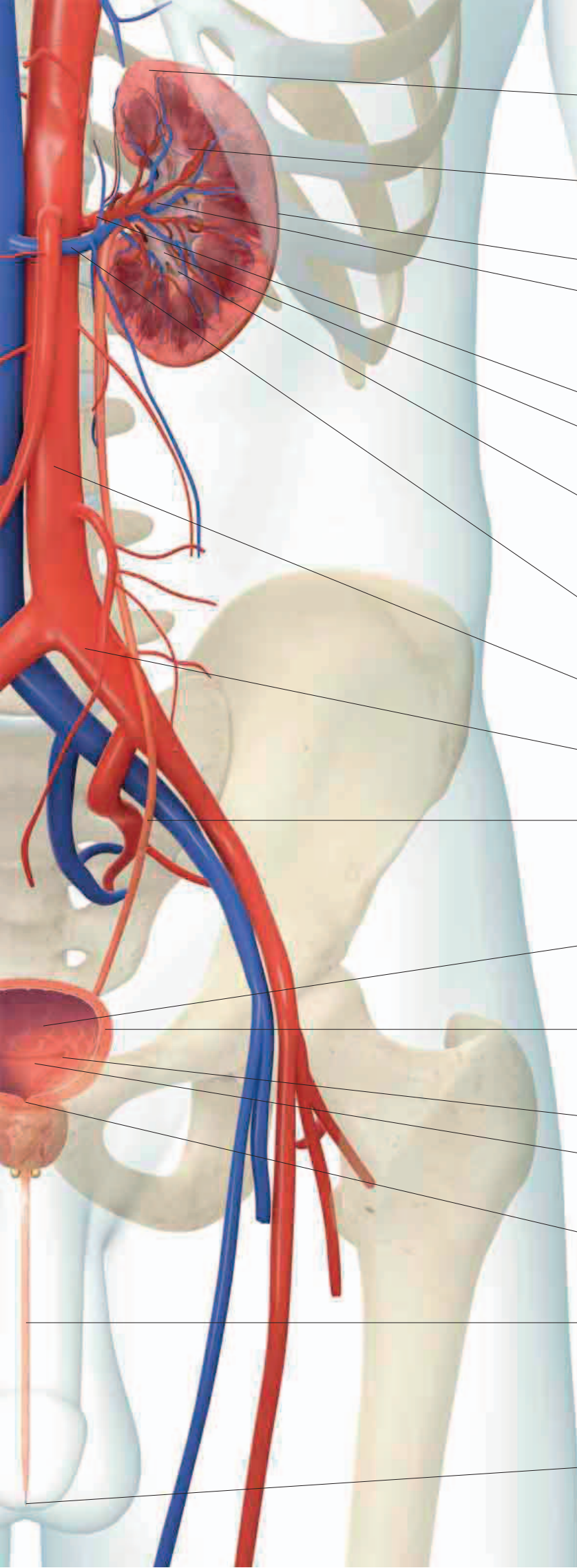
**ANTERIOR  
(FRONT)**



## ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

The kidneys lie high up on the back wall of the abdomen, tucked up under the twelfth ribs. A thick layer of perinephric fat surrounds and protects each kidney. The kidneys filter the blood, which is carried to them via the renal arteries. They remove waste from the blood, and keep a tight check on blood volume and concentration. The urine they produce collects first in cup-shaped calyces, which join to form the renal pelvis. The urine then flows out of the kidneys and down narrow, muscular tubes called ureters to the bladder in the pelvis. The bladder is a muscular bag that can expand to hold up to about 1 pint (0.5 litres) of urine, and empties itself when the individual decides it is convenient. Urine travels through the urethra before leaving the body.



**Renal cortex**

Cortex means rind or bark; this is the outer tissue of the kidney

**Renal medullary pyramid**

Medulla means marrow or pith; this core tissue of the kidney is arranged as pyramids, which look triangular in cross section

**Left kidney****Renal pelvis**

Collects all urine from the kidney, and empties into the ureter; pelvis means basin in Latin, and the renal pelvis should not be confused with the bony pelvis—also shaped like a large basin

**Left renal artery****Major calyx**

The major calyces collect urine from the minor calyces, then themselves join together to form the renal pelvis

**Minor calyx**

Calyx originally meant flower covering in Greek, but because it is similar to the Latin word for cup it is used to describe cup-shaped structures in biology; urine from the microscopic collecting tubules of the kidney flows out into the minor calyces

**Left renal vein****Abdominal aorta****Left common iliac artery****Left ureter**

This name comes from the Greek for to make water; the two ureters carry urine from the kidneys to the bladder

**Bladder**

The empty bladder lies low down, in the true pelvis, behind the pubic symphysis; as the bladder fills, it expands up into the abdomen

**Detrusor muscle**

The crisscrossing smooth muscle bundles of the bladder wall give the inner surface of the bladder a netlike appearance

**Ureteric orifice****Trigone**

The three-cornered region of the back wall of the bladder, between the ureteric orifices and the internal urethral orifice

**Internal urethral orifice****Urethra**

From the Greek for urinate; this tube carries urine from the bladder to the outside world, a distance of around 1½in (4cm) in women, and about 8in (20cm) in men (as it travels the length of the penis)

**External urethral orifice**

The male urethra opens at the tip of the glans penis

# REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM OVERVIEW

Most organs in the body are similar in men and women. However, when it comes to the reproductive organs, there is a world of difference. In a woman, the ovaries, which produce eggs and female sex hormones, are tucked away, deep inside the pelvis. Also located within the pelvis are the vagina, uterus, and paired oviducts, or fallopian tubes, in which eggs are conveyed from the ovaries to the uterus. The woman's reproductive system also includes the mammary glands, which are important in providing milk for the newborn.

In a man, the testes, which produce sperm and sex hormones, hang well outside the pelvis, in the scrotum. The rest of the male reproductive system consists of a pair of tubes called the vasa deferentia (singular, vas deferens), the accessory sex glands (the seminal vesicles and the prostate), and the urethra.

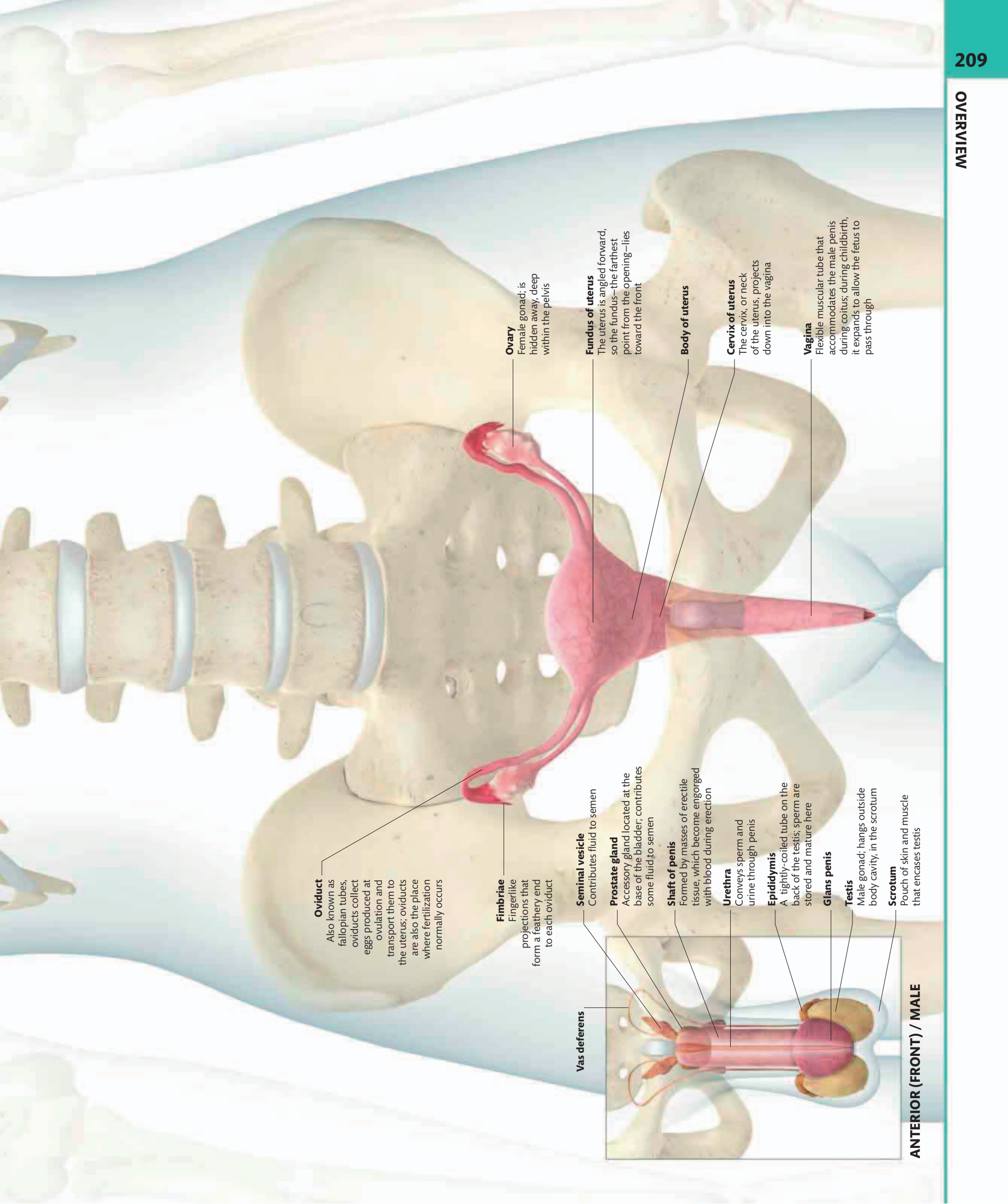
ANTERIOR (FRONT) / FEMALE

**Lactiferous duct**  
A series of 15 to 20 ducts each drain a lobe of the breast

**Nipple**  
Lactiferous ducts open on highest point (apex) of the nipple, which extends from center of the breast

**Secretory lobule containing alveoli**  
One of several small compartments housed within each lobe of the breast. A lobule is composed of grape-like clusters of milk-secreting glands called alveoli





**Oviduct**  
Also known as fallopian tubes, oviducts collect eggs produced at ovulation and transport them to the uterus; oviducts are also the place where fertilization normally occurs

**Fimbriae**  
Fingerlike projections that form a feathery end to each oviduct

**Seminal vesicle**  
Contributes fluid to semen

**Prostate gland**  
Accessory gland located at the base of the bladder; contributes some fluid to semen

**Shaft of penis**  
Formed by masses of erectile tissue, which become engorged with blood during erection

**Urethra**  
Conveys sperm and urine through penis

**Epididymis**  
A tightly-coiled tube on the back of the testis; sperm are stored and mature here

**Glans penis**  
**Testis**  
Male gonad; hangs outside body cavity, in the scrotum

**Scrotum**  
Pouch of skin and muscle that encases testis

**Ovary**  
Female gonad; is hidden away, deep within the pelvis

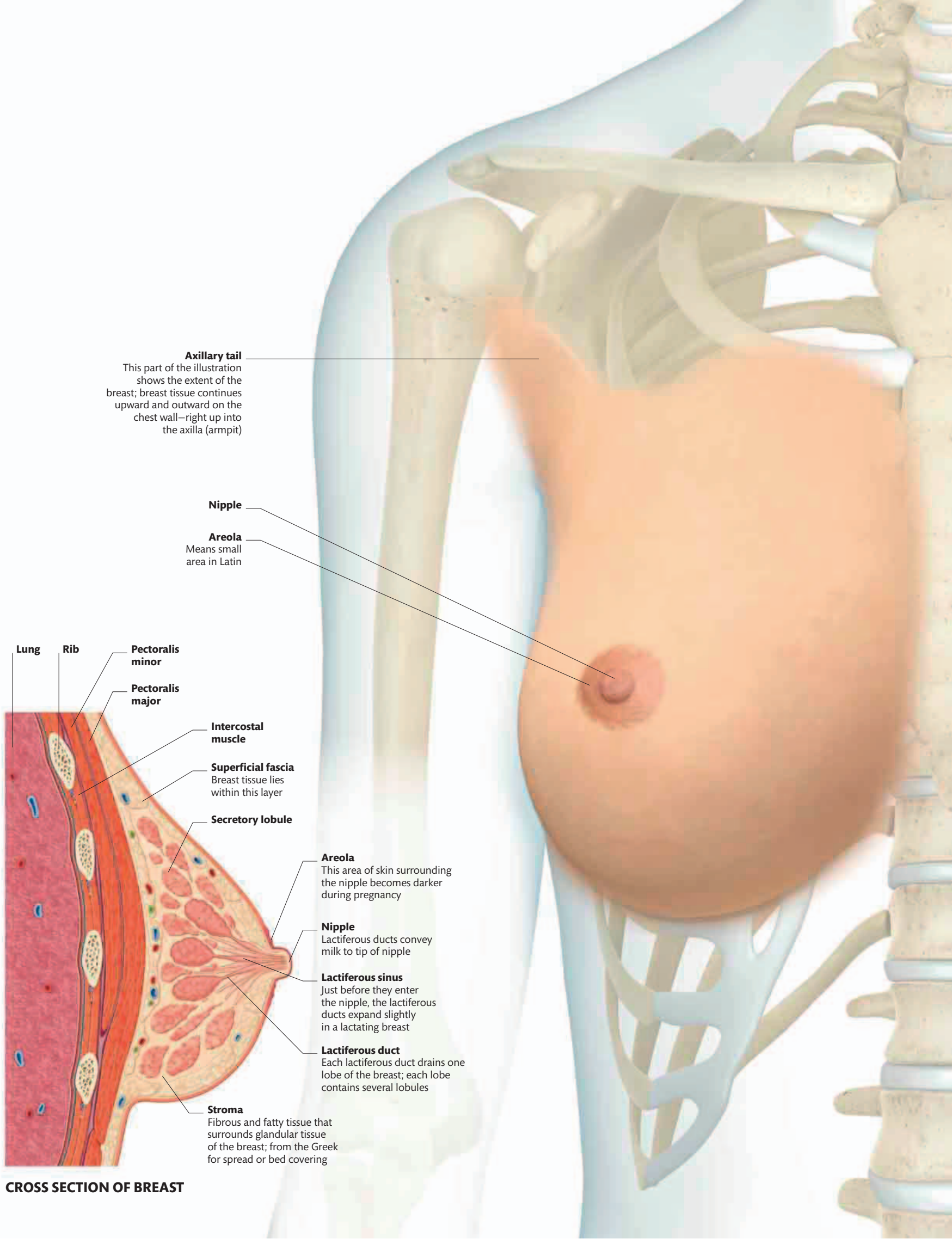
**Fundus of uterus**  
The uterus is angled forward, so the fundus—the farthest point from the opening—lies toward the front

**Body of uterus**

**Cervix of uterus**  
The cervix, or neck of the uterus, projects down into the vagina

**Vagina**  
Flexible muscular tube that accommodates the male penis during coitus; during childbirth, it expands to allow the fetus to pass through

**ANTERIOR (FRONT) / MALE**

**Axillary tail**

This part of the illustration shows the extent of the breast; breast tissue continues upward and outward on the chest wall—right up into the axilla (armpit)

**Nipple**

**Areola**  
Means small area in Latin

**Lung****Rib****Pectoralis minor****Pectoralis major****Intercostal muscle****Superficial fascia**  
Breast tissue lies within this layer**Secretory lobule****Areola**

This area of skin surrounding the nipple becomes darker during pregnancy

**Nipple**

Lactiferous ducts convey milk to tip of nipple

**Lactiferous sinus**

Just before they enter the nipple, the lactiferous ducts expand slightly in a lactating breast

**Lactiferous duct**

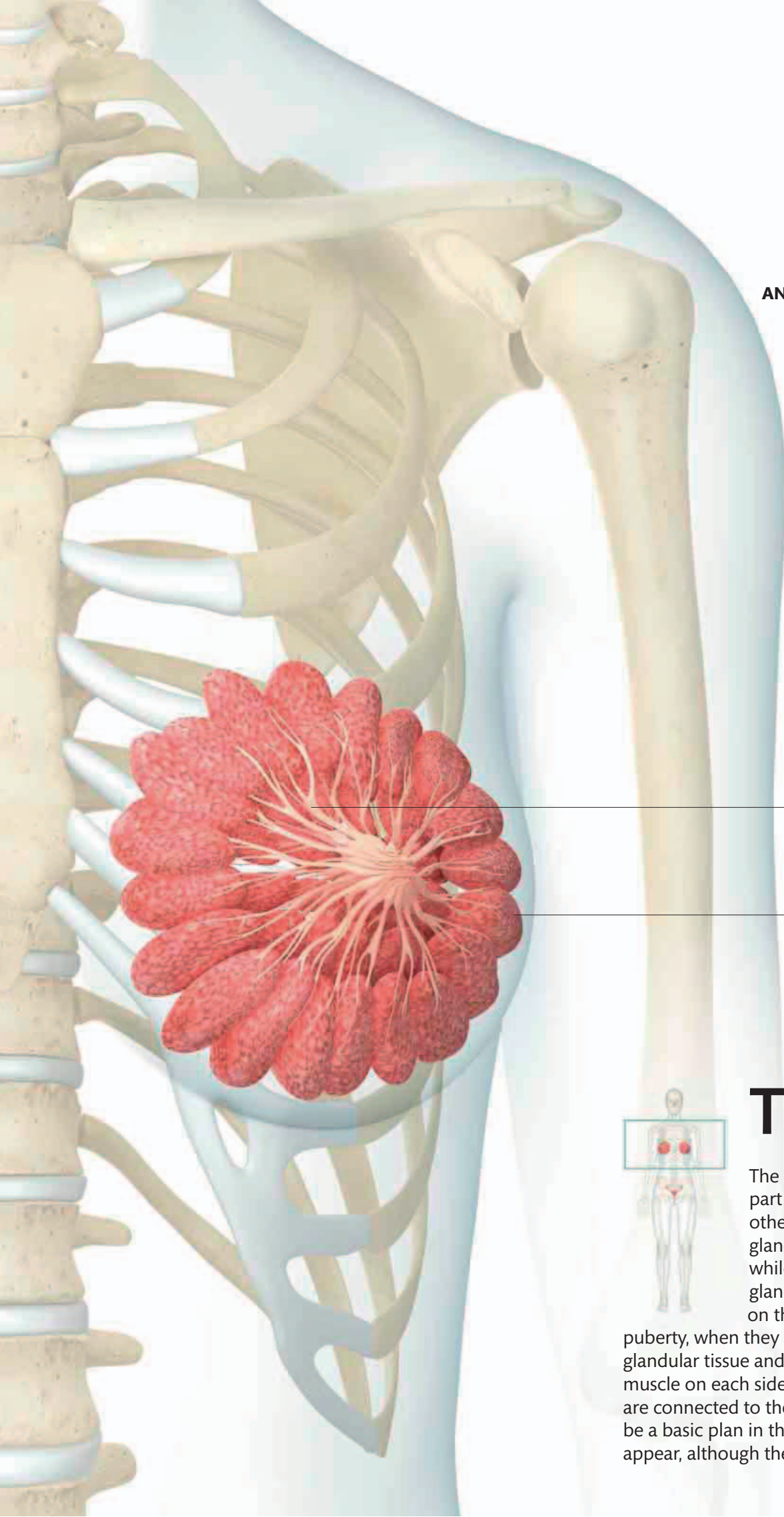
Each lactiferous duct drains one lobe of the breast; each lobe contains several lobules

**Stroma**

Fibrous and fatty tissue that surrounds glandular tissue of the breast; from the Greek for spread or bed covering

**CROSS SECTION OF BREAST**

## ANTERIOR (FRONT) / FEMALE



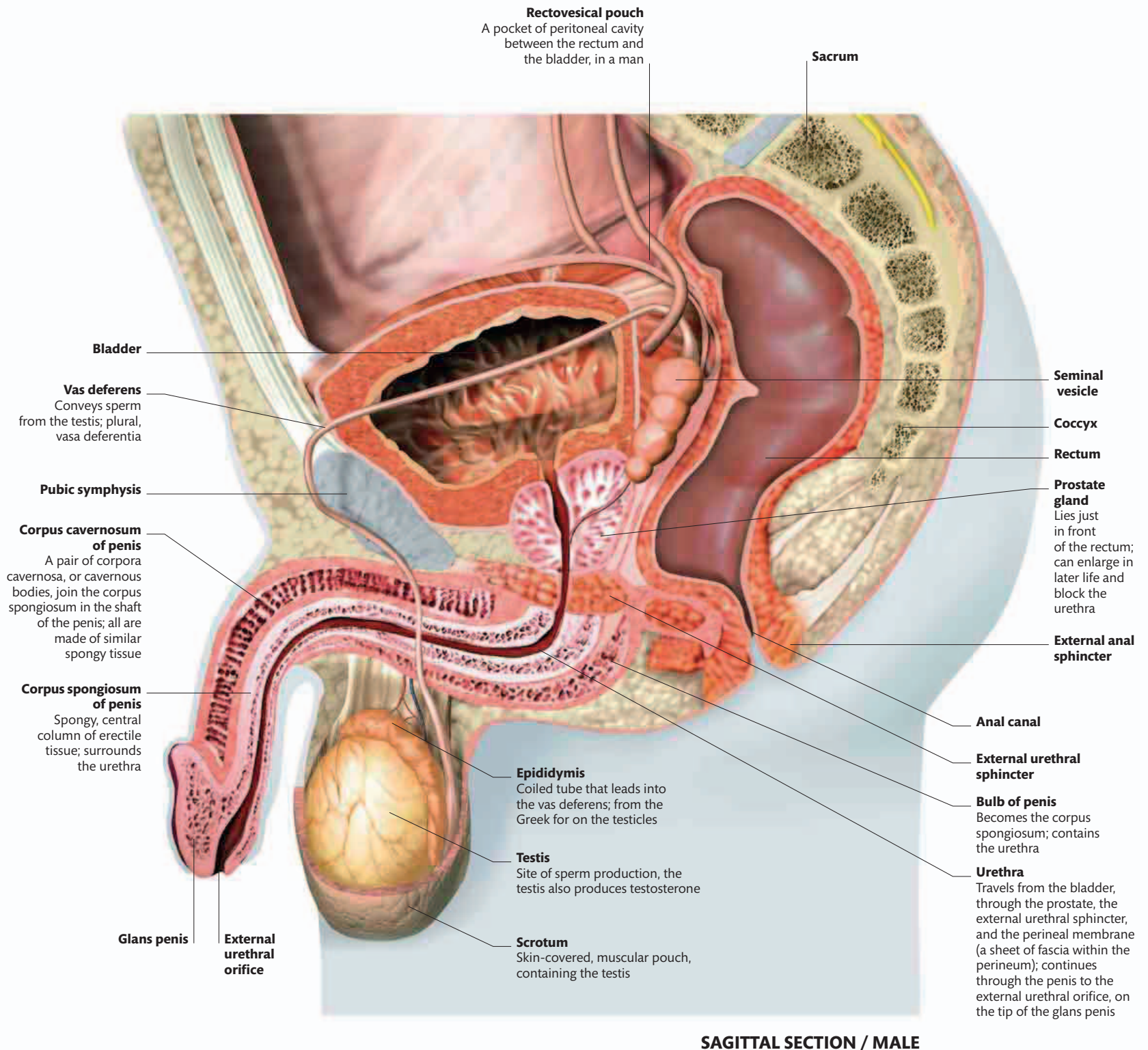
**Lactiferous duct**  
From the Latin for milk-carrying duct

**Secretory lobule**  
Lactiferous ducts branch during puberty to form lobules, where milk is produced and secreted



## THORAX

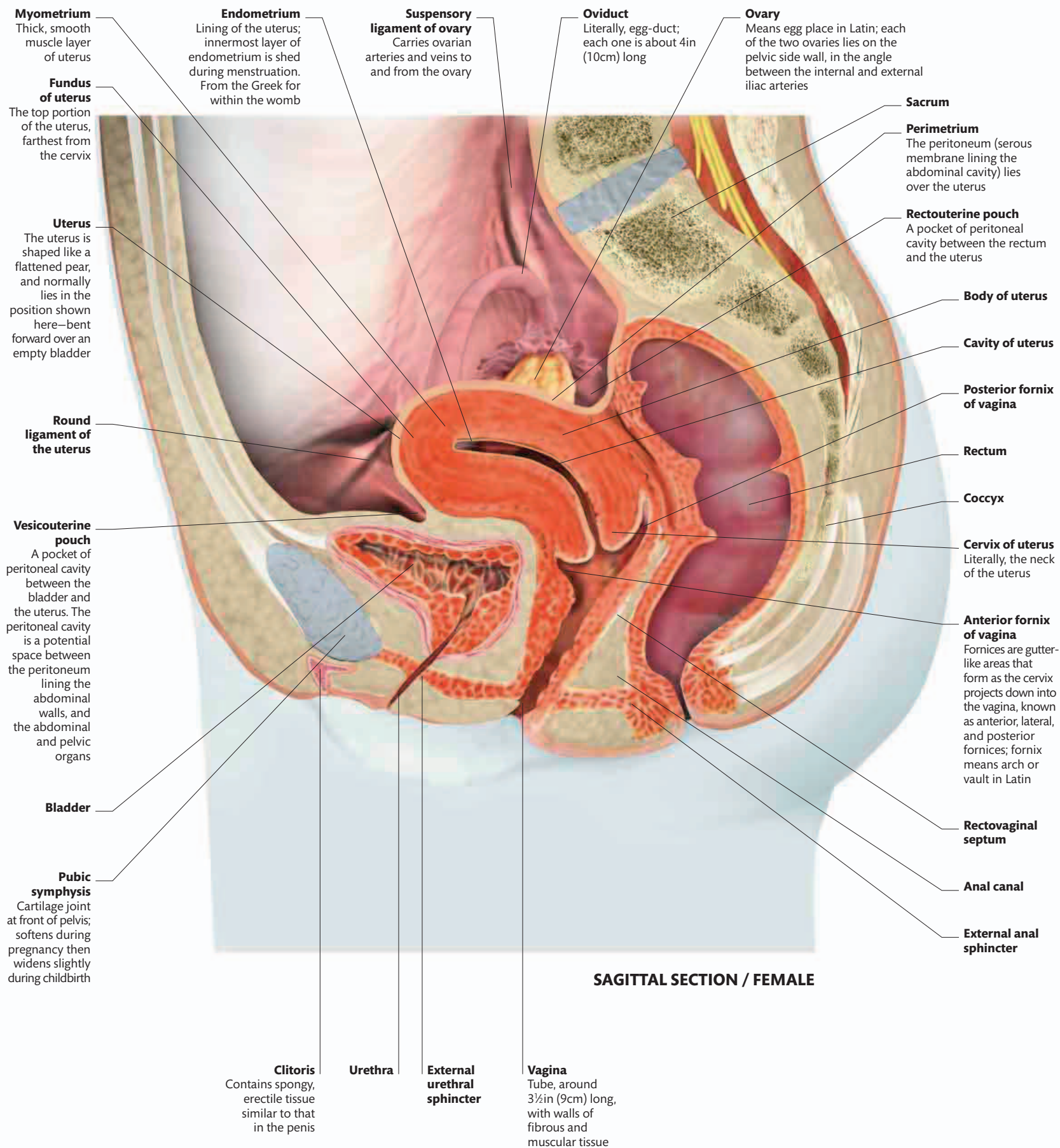
The breasts, or mammary glands, are an important part of the reproductive system in women. Like all other mammals, human females have mammary glands to provide the newborn with milk. But while many mammals have multiple mammary glands, humans (and other apes) have just two, on the front of the chest. The breasts develop at puberty, when they grow due to the increased production of glandular tissue and fat. The breasts lie on the pectoralis major muscle on each side. Each breast contains 15 to 20 lobes, which are connected to the nipple by lactiferous ducts. There seems to be a basic plan in the developing embryo, so that male nipples appear, although the breast does not form.

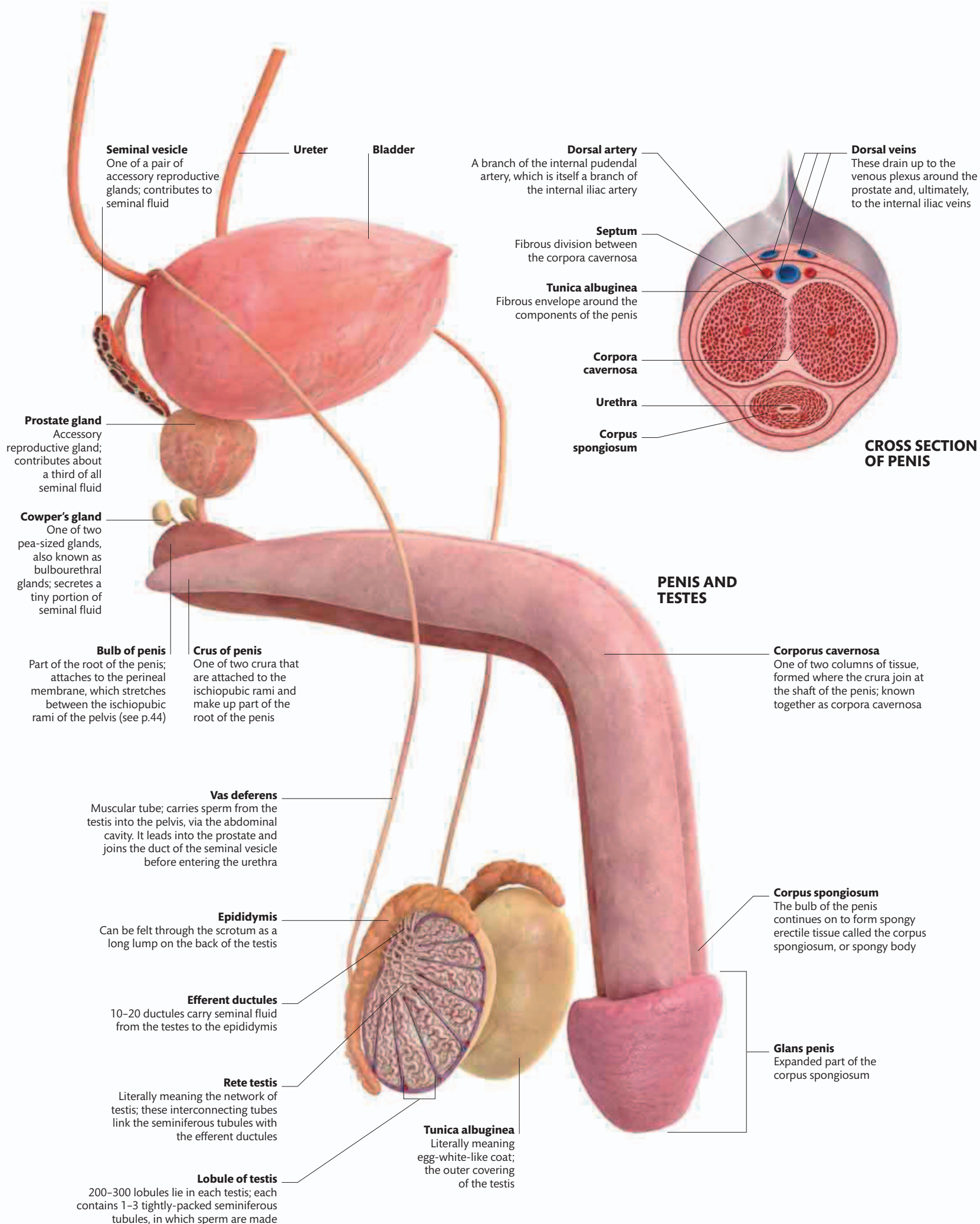


## ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

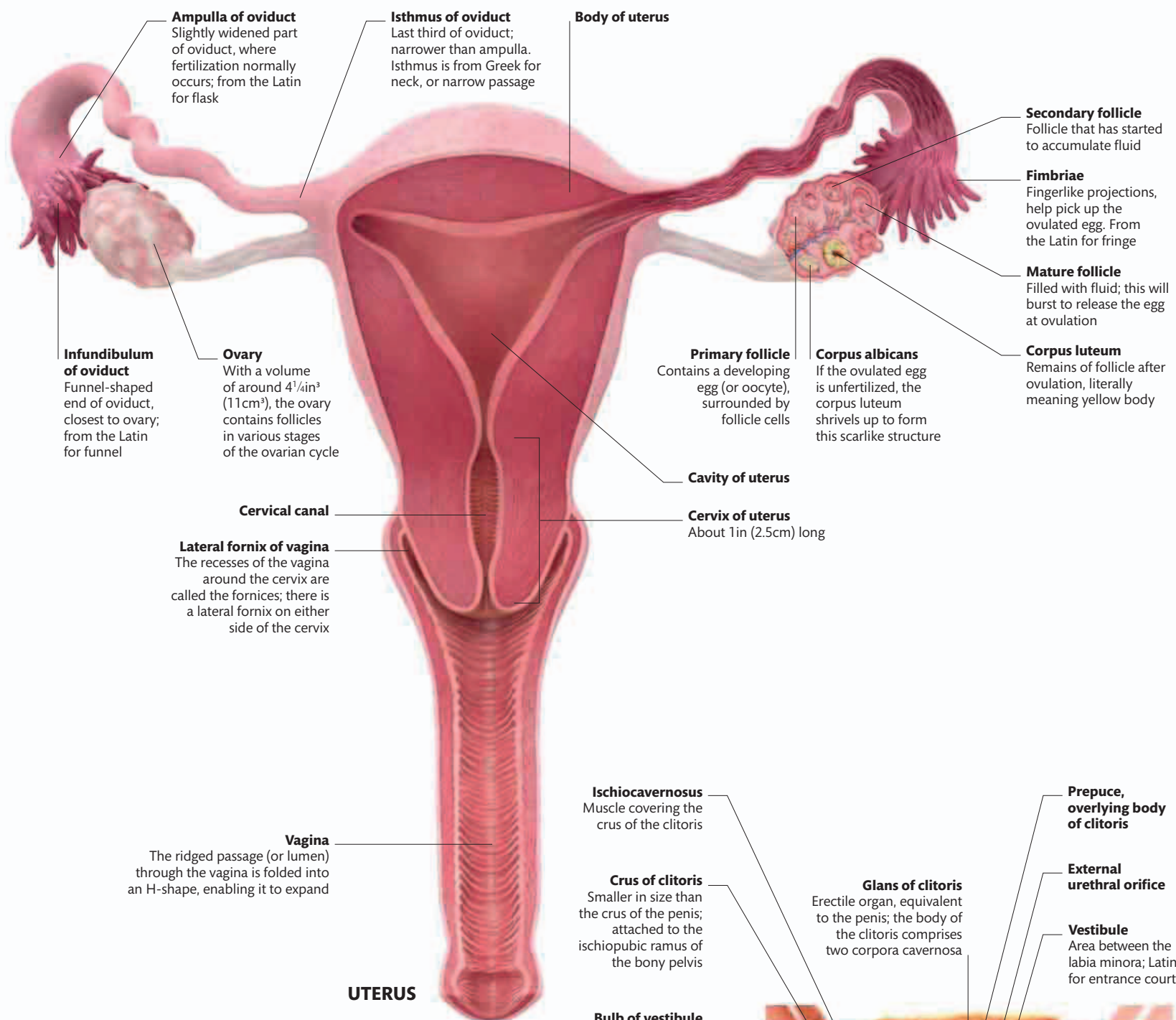


The male and female reproductive systems are both comprised of a series of internal and external organs, although structurally these are very different. It is true that both sexes possess gonads (ovaries in women and testes in men) and a tract, or set of tubes, but the similarity ends there. When we look in detail at the anatomy of the pelvis in each sex, the differences are obvious. The pelvis of a man contains only part of the reproductive tract, as well as the lower parts of the digestive and urinary tracts, including the rectum and bladder. Beneath the bladder is the prostate gland; this is where the vasa deferentia, which bring sperm from the testis, empty into the urethra. A woman's pelvic cavity contains more of the reproductive tract than a man's. The vagina and uterus are situated between the bladder and rectum in the pelvis.





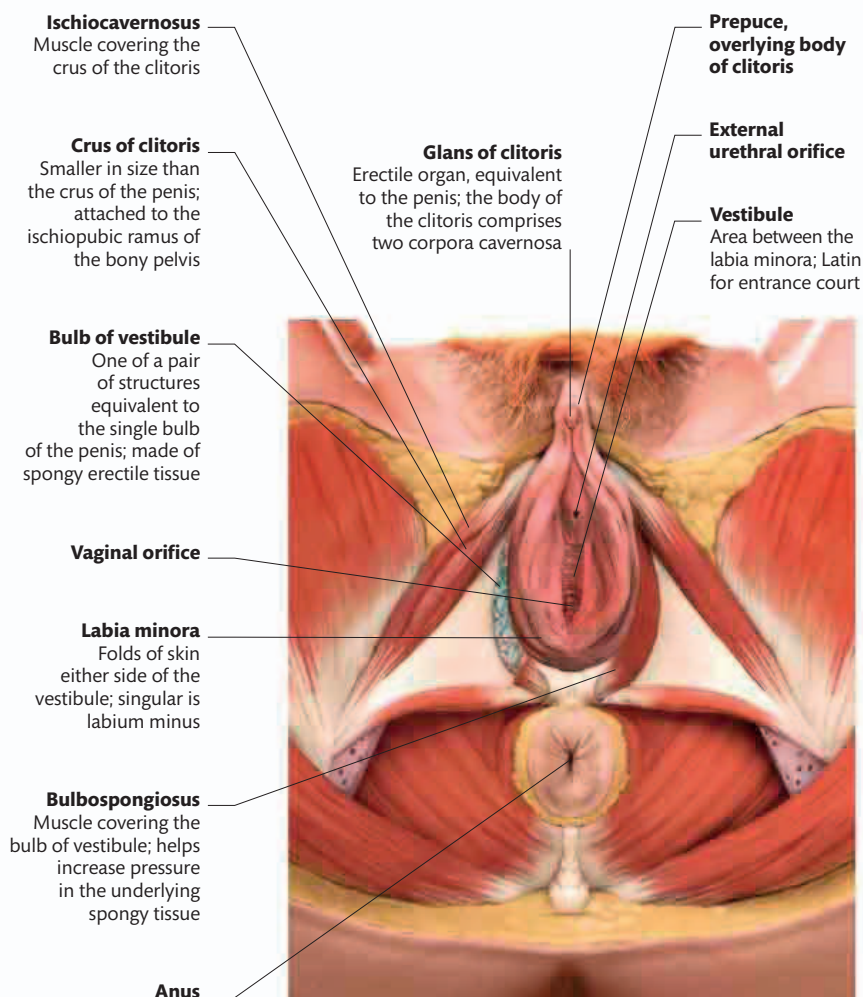




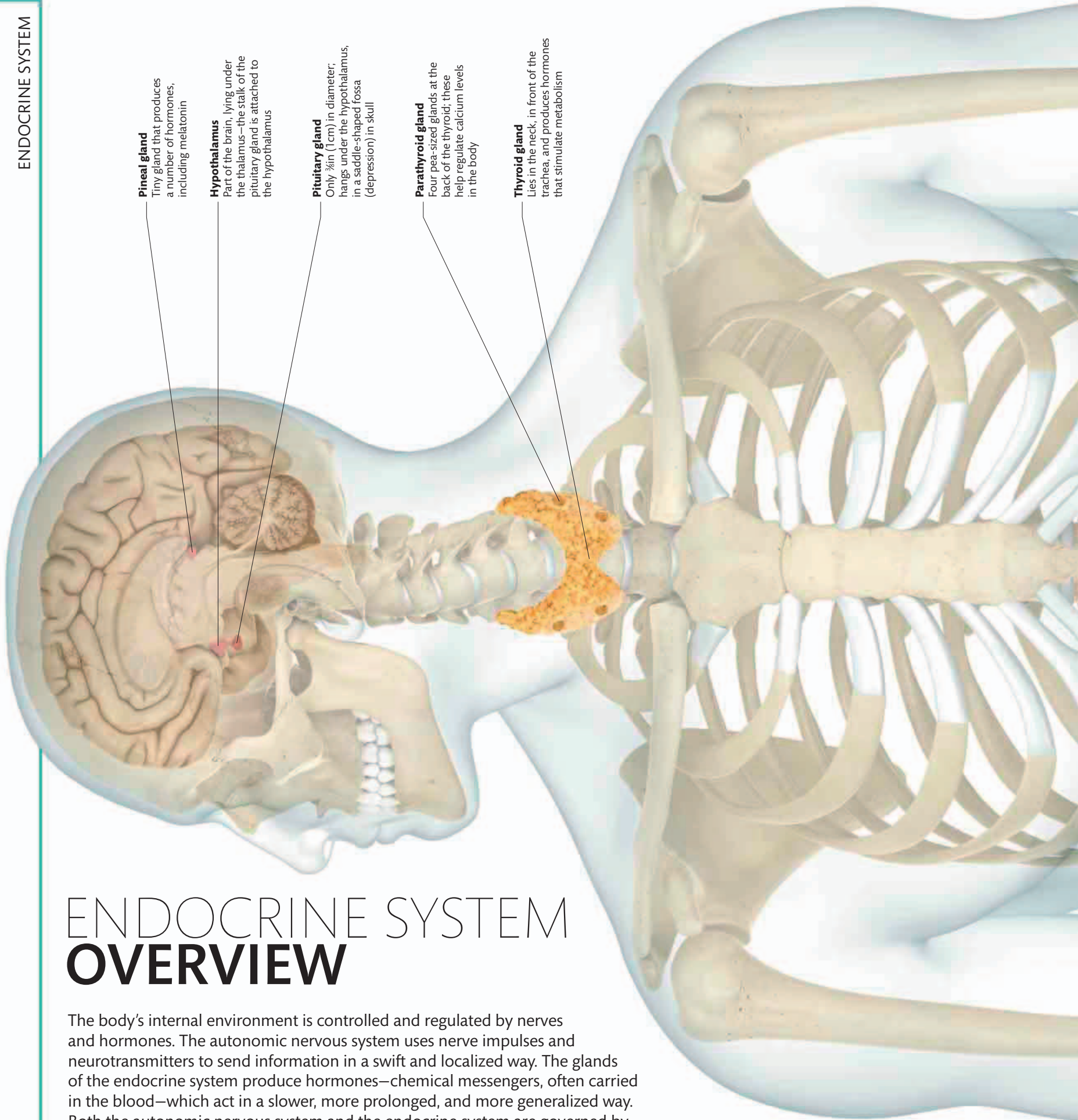
# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

At a very fundamental level, the reproductive systems of man and woman must work together to allow eggs and sperm to meet. These views of the isolated organs and reproductive tracts show clearly how the

anatomy is arranged to achieve this. The ovaries, where eggs (or ova) are produced, are deep inside the female pelvis. The eggs are collected from the ovaries by a pair of tubes, the oviducts, and it is usually here that fertilization takes place. The fertilized egg then moves along the oviduct, dividing into a ball of cells. The embryo eventually reaches the uterus, which is designed to accommodate and support the growing fetus. The vagina provides both a way for sperm to get in, and the route for the baby to get out at birth.



EXTERNAL FEMALE GENITALIA

**Pineal gland**

Tiny gland that produces a number of hormones, including melatonin

**Hypothalamus**

Part of the brain, lying under the thalamus—the stalk of the pituitary gland is attached to the hypothalamus

**Pituitary gland**

Only  $\frac{3}{16}$  in (1 cm) in diameter; hangs under the hypothalamus, in a saddle-shaped fossa (depression) in skull

**Parathyroid gland**

Four pea-sized glands at the back of the thyroid; these help regulate calcium levels in the body

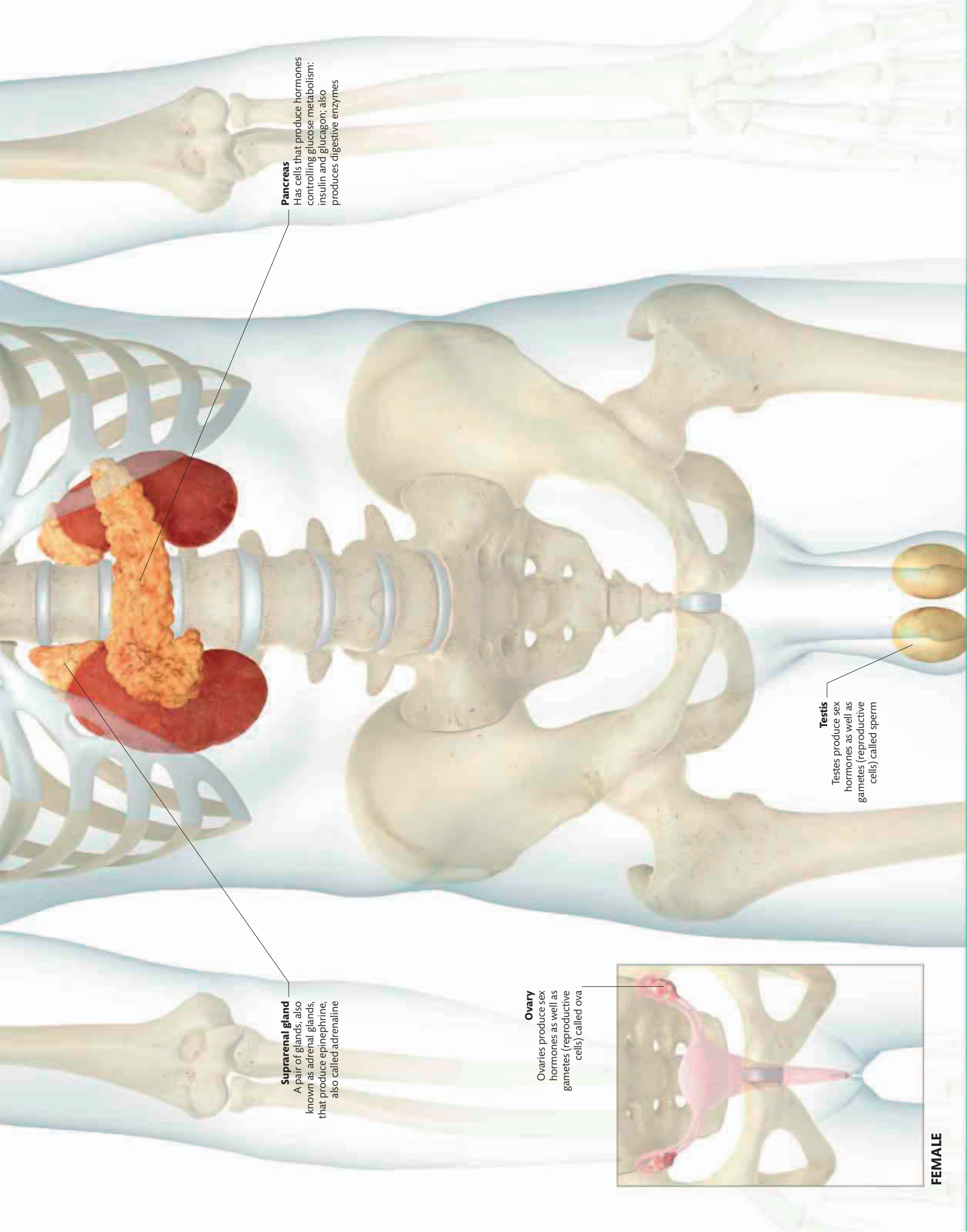
**Thyroid gland**

Lies in the neck, in front of the trachea, and produces hormones that stimulate metabolism

## ENDOCRINE SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The body's internal environment is controlled and regulated by nerves and hormones. The autonomic nervous system uses nerve impulses and neurotransmitters to send information in a swift and localized way. The glands of the endocrine system produce hormones—chemical messengers, often carried in the blood—which act in a slower, more prolonged, and more generalized way. Both the autonomic nervous system and the endocrine system are governed by the hypothalamus in the brain. The pituitary gland produces hormones that affect other endocrine glands, which sometimes form discrete organs. There are also hormone-producing cells in the tissues of many other organs.

**ANTERIOR (FRONT)**

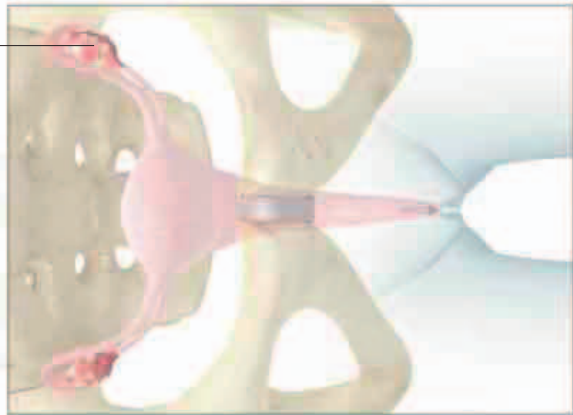


**Pancreas**  
Has cells that produce hormones controlling glucose metabolism: insulin and glucagon; also produces digestive enzymes

**Suprarenal gland**  
A pair of glands, also known as adrenal glands, that produce epinephrine, also called adrenaline

**Ovary**  
Ovaries produce sex hormones as well as gametes (reproductive cells) called ova

**Testis**  
Testes produce sex hormones as well as gametes (reproductive cells) called sperm



**FEMALE**



# HEAD AND NECK

The insides of our bodies are regulated by the autonomic nervous and endocrine systems. There is overlap between these two systems, and their functions are integrated and controlled within the hypothalamus of the brain. The pituitary gland

has two lobes; its posterior lobe develops as a direct extension of the hypothalamus. Both lobes of the pituitary gland secrete hormones into the bloodstream, in response to nerve signals or blood-borne releasing factors from the hypothalamus. Many of the pituitary hormones act on other endocrine glands, including the thyroid gland in the neck, the suprarenal glands on top of the kidneys, and the ovaries or testes.

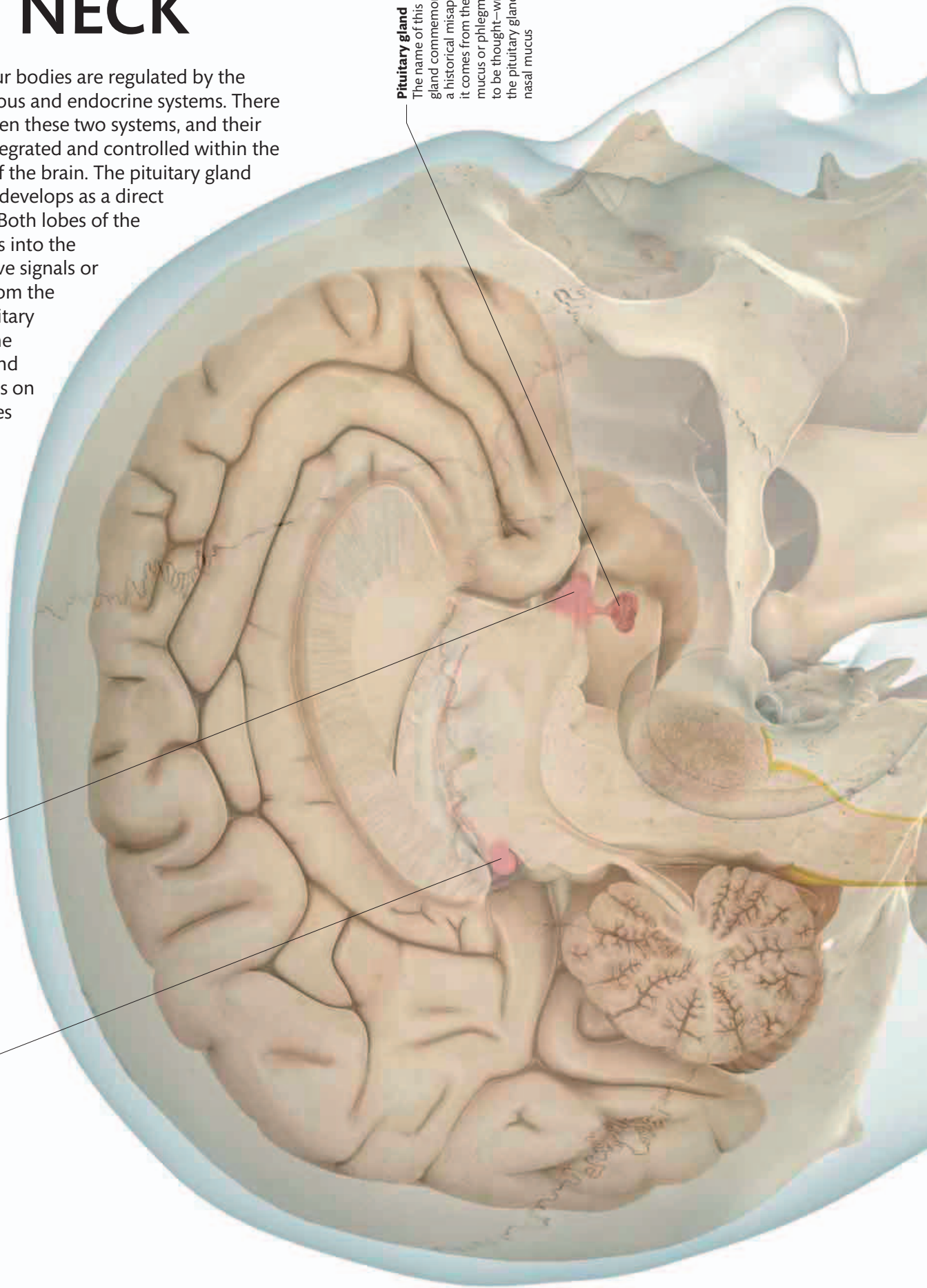
## Pituitary gland

The name of this gland commemorates a historical misapprehension: it comes from the Latin for mucus or phlegm, as it used to be thought—wrongly—that the pituitary gland secreted nasal mucus.

## Hypothalamus

## Pineal gland

This tiny gland is about  $\frac{3}{16}$  in (8mm) long, and shaped a bit like a pine nut; it has links to the visual pathway, and is involved in regulating circadian rhythms—the daily sleep–wake cycle.



SIDE

**Thyroid gland**

The name of this gland comes from the term for shield-shaped in Greek (as does the name of the thyroid cartilage of the larynx, which is—incidentally—a similar shape); also butterfly-shaped (below)

**Right superior parathyroid gland**

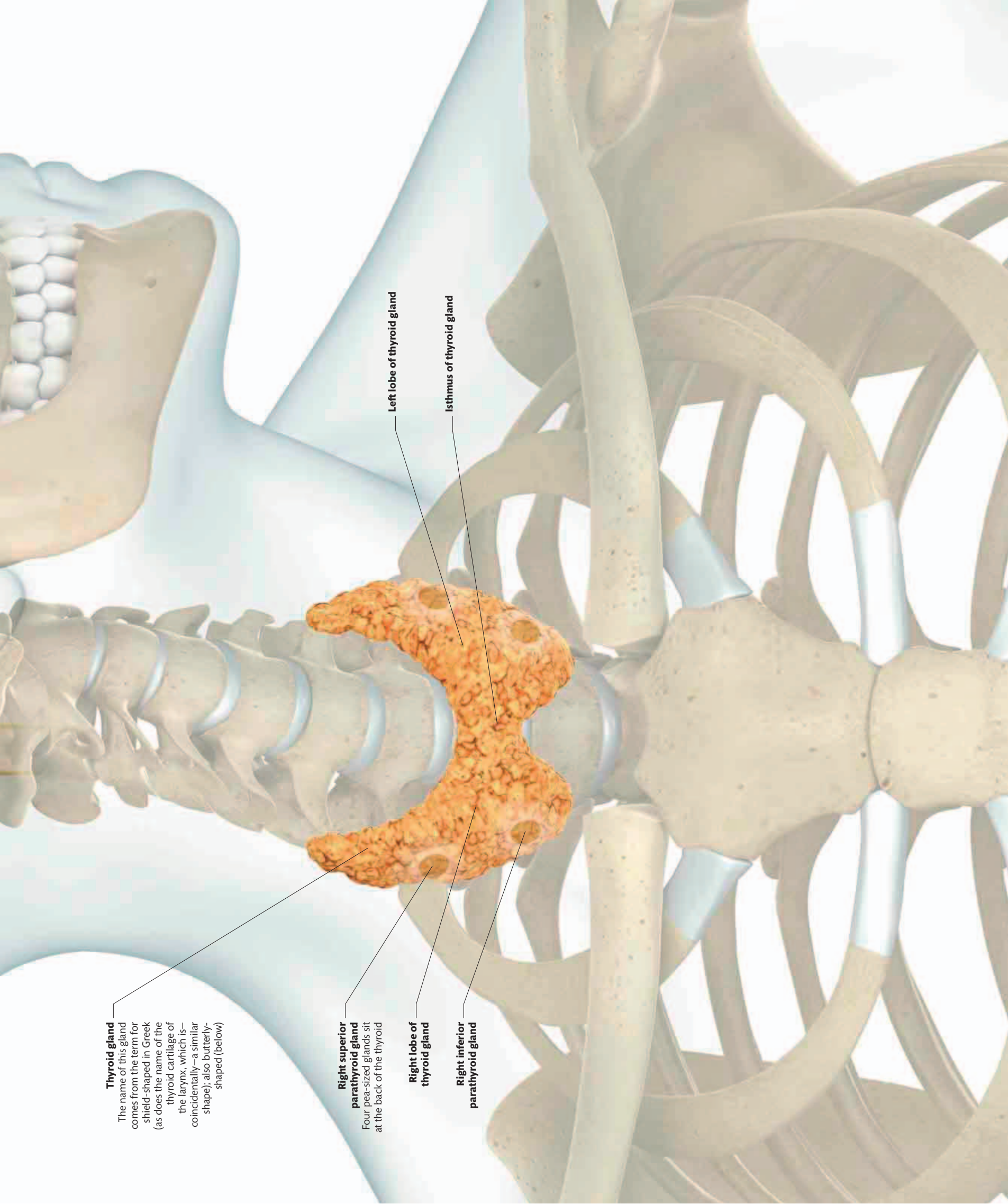
Four pea-sized glands sit at the back of the thyroid

**Right lobe of thyroid gland**

**Right inferior parathyroid gland**

**Left lobe of thyroid gland**

**Isthmus of thyroid gland**





# 03 Imaging the Body

The human body is a “living machine” with many complex working parts. To understand how the body functions, and to cure the various ailments that afflict it, it is crucial for medical professionals to examine it in detail. Advances in technology have made it possible to view human anatomy without dissecting the body. Techniques such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) reveal the inside of the body with great accuracy and allow us to build up a complete picture of our anatomy from every possible angle.

**222** Imaging techniques  
**224** Head and neck

**226** Thorax  
**228** Abdomen and pelvis

**230** Lower arm and hand  
**232** Lower limb and foot

# IMAGING TECHNIQUES

Imaging is vital to diagnose illness, unravel disease processes, and evaluate treatments. Modern techniques provide detailed information with minimum discomfort to the patient and have largely replaced surgery in establishing the presence and extent of disease. Imaging has also helped advance biological research.

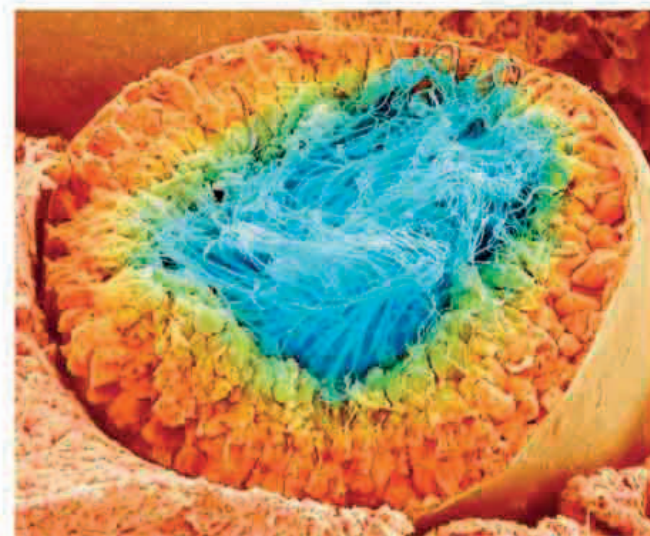
The invention of the X-ray in 1895 made the development of noninvasive medicine possible. Without the ability to see inside the body, many internal disorders could only be found after major surgery. Computerized imaging now helps doctors make early diagnoses, which at times greatly increase the likelihood of recovery. Computers process and enhance raw data to aid our visual ability. However, sometimes direct observation is essential. Viewing techniques have also become less invasive with the development of instruments such as the endoscope (see opposite).

## MICROSCOPY

Light microscopy (LM) uses magnifying lenses to focus light rays. The light passes through a thin section of material and enlarges it up to 2,000 times. Higher magnifications are achieved with beams of electrons (subatomic particles). In scanning electron microscopy (SEM), the beam runs across a specimen coated with gold film and bounces off the surface to create a three-dimensional image.

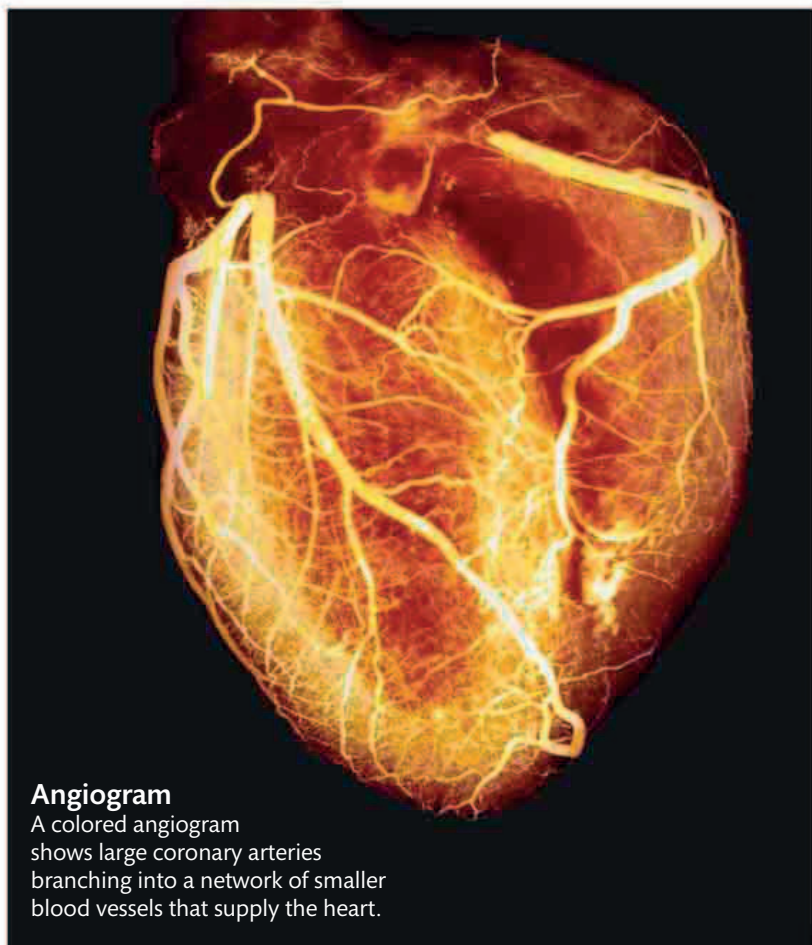
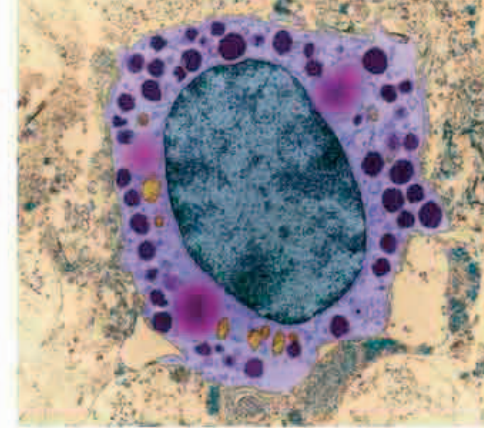
### SEM of seminiferous tubule

This freeze-fracture image—in which the specimen is frozen and then cracked open before being scanned—shows sperm heads buried in Sertoli cells (orange) with the tails (blue) projecting into the tubule's lumen.



### TEM of mast cell

Magnifications of several million times are possible using transmission electron microscopy (TEM). This image shows a mast cell with granules (dark purple) that it releases when it is damaged or is fighting microbes.



### Angiogram

A colored angiogram shows large coronary arteries branching into a network of smaller blood vessels that supply the heart.

## X-RAY

Like light rays, X-rays are electromagnetic energy, but of short wavelength. When passed through the body to strike photographic film, they create shadow images (radiographs). Dense structures, such as bone, absorb more X-rays and show up as white, while soft tissues, such as muscle, appear gray. Air-filled spaces, such as the lungs, appear black. The spaces inside the digestive tract, or within blood vessels, may be visualized by filling them with a contrast medium—such as iodine or barium—that absorbs X-rays. A contrast X-ray image of blood vessels is known as an angiogram.



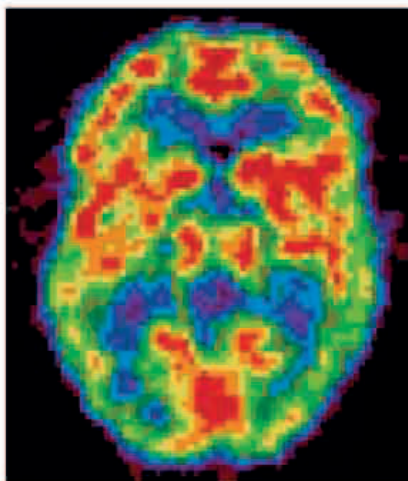
### X-ray of foot

This X-ray image shows the foot bones of an adult from above. X-rays are especially useful for viewing dense tissue, such as bone.



## RADIONUCLIDE AND PET SCANNING

In radionuclide imaging, a radioactive substance is injected into the body and is absorbed by the area to be imaged. As the substance decays, it emits gamma rays, which a computer forms into an image. Positron emission tomography (PET) is a type of radionuclide scanning where the injected chemical emits radioactive particles called positrons. PET gives data about how the brain functions rather than anatomy.



### PET brain scan

This scan of the brain shows that the organ is active even in sleep mode. Areas in red, orange, and yellow represent high levels of activity.

## ULTRASOUND

In ultrasound, a device called a transducer emits very high-frequency sound waves as it is passed over the body part being examined. The sound waves echo back to the device based



on the density of the tissues they encounter. A computer analyses the reflected waves and creates an image.

### Fetal ultrasound

Low-intensity ultrasound is a safe way to monitor fetal development. In this scan the fetus's head can be seen clearly in profile on the right.

## ENDOSCOPY

Telescopelike endoscopes are inserted through natural orifices or incisions to image the body's interior. They can be bent and controlled, and may carry instruments for other purposes as well, such as surgery and biopsy. Endoscopes have been designed to fit various body parts—bronchoscope for airways, gastroscope for the stomach, laparoscope for abdomen, and proctoscope for lower bowel.

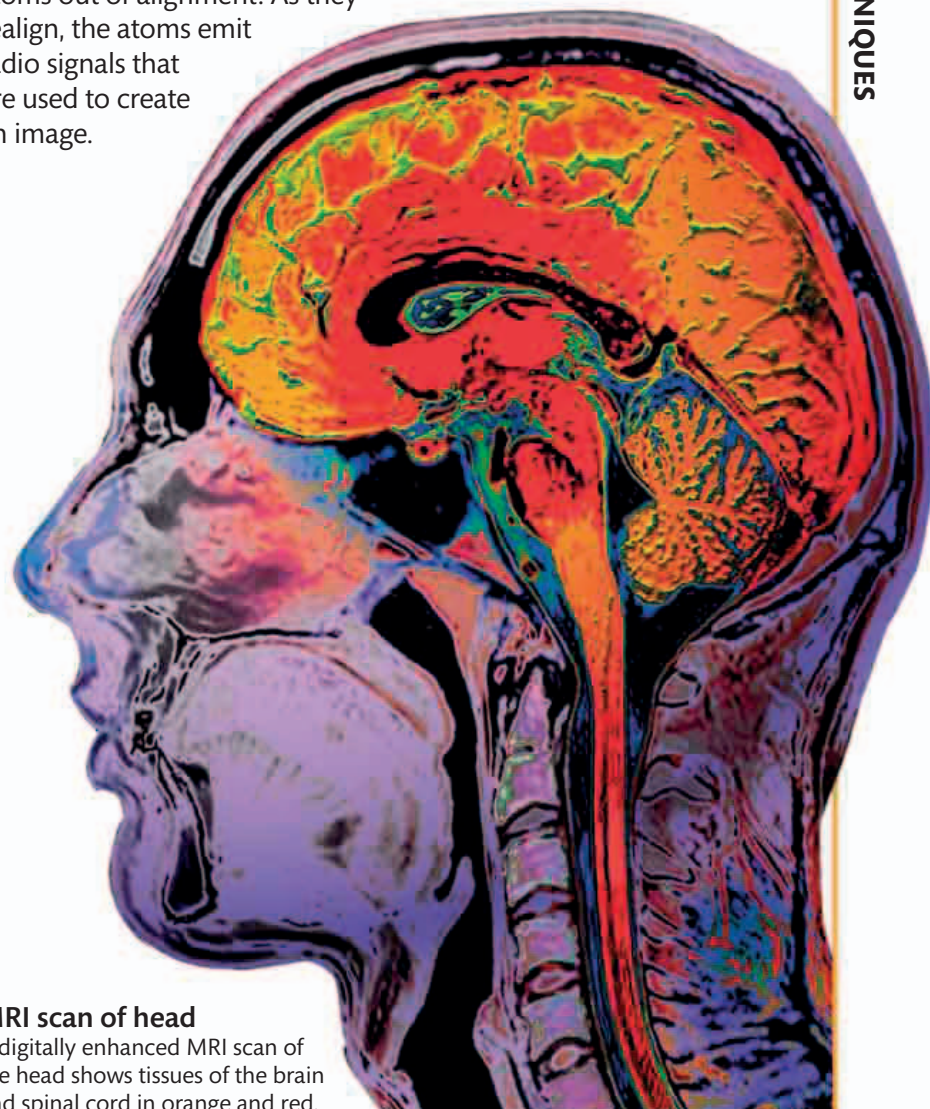
### Endoscopic view of stomach

The gastric mucosa (inner lining) of a healthy stomach as seen through an endoscope. This procedure may be performed to investigate upper digestive tract disorders.



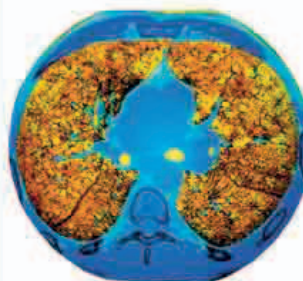
## MRI AND CT SCANNING

Computerized tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) detail various tissue types. In CT, a scanner using X-rays rotates around the patient as a computer records the levels of electromagnetic energy passing through tissues of different densities. A cross section is built from layers of data. In MRI, a person lies in a magnetic chamber that causes hydrogen atoms in the body to align. A pulse of radiowaves is released, throwing the atoms out of alignment. As they realign, the atoms emit radio signals that are used to create an image.



### MRI scan of head

A digitally enhanced MRI scan of the head shows tissues of the brain and spinal cord in orange and red.

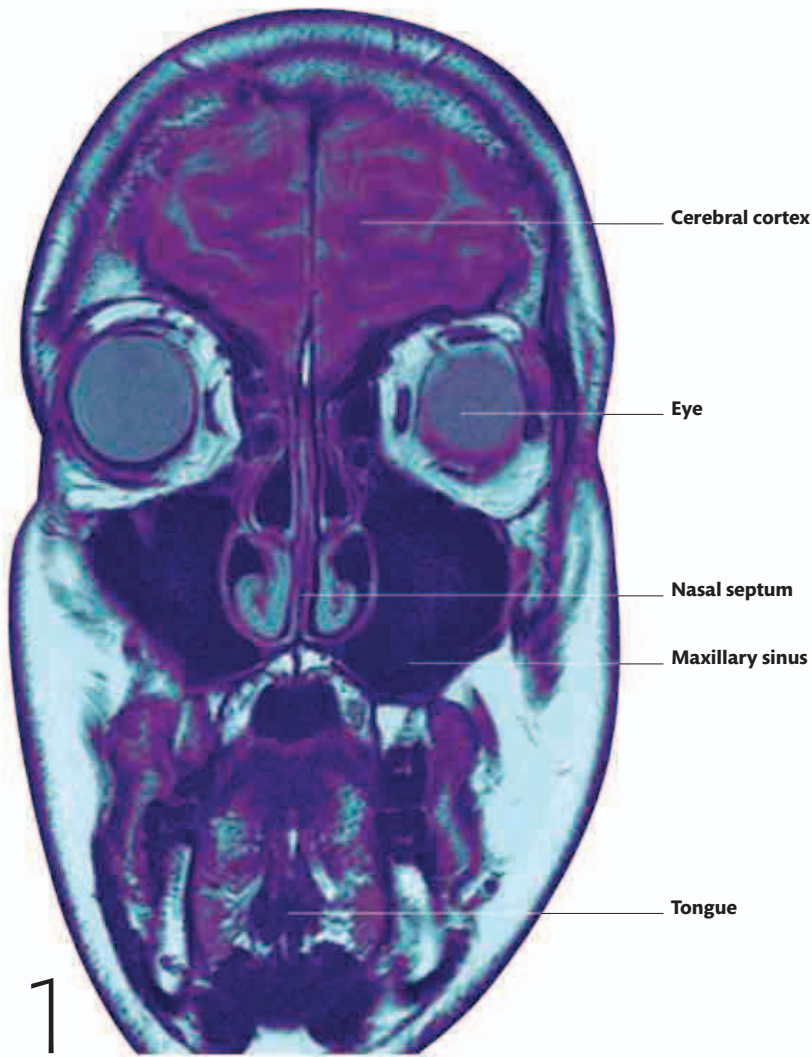


### CT scan of lungs

In a horizontal slice through the chest, the spongy tissues and airways of the healthy lungs (oranges and yellows) show up clearly. The heart and major blood vessels between the lungs are mid-blue; the vertebrae, ribs, and sternum are dark blue.

## ELECTRICAL ACTIVITY

Monitoring electrical activity in the body can reveal whether it is functioning normally. Signals coming from muscles and nerves are detected by applying sensor pads to the skin. The signals are sent to a computer that coordinates, amplifies, and displays them as a real-time trace—usually a spiked or wavy line. Examples of this technique include electrocardiography (ECG) of the heart, electromyography (EMG) of skeletal muscles, and electroencephalography (EEG) of the brain's nerve activity.



Cingulate gyrus

Frontal sinus

Meninges

Nasal cavity

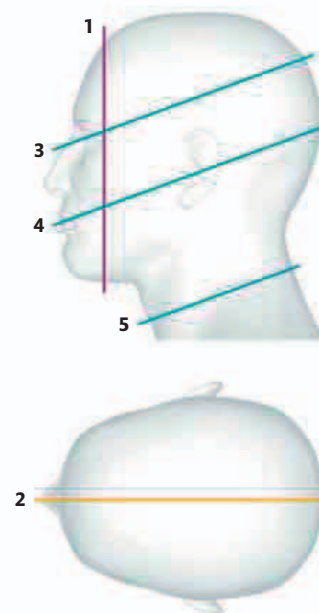
Teeth

Soft palate

Tongue

# HEAD AND NECK

The discovery of X-rays at the end of the 19th century suddenly created the possibility of looking inside the human body—without having to physically cut it open. Medical imaging is now an important diagnostic tool, as well as being used for the study of normal anatomy and physiology. In computed tomography (CT), X-rays are used to produce virtual sections or slices through the body. Another form of sectional imaging, using magnetic fields rather than X-rays to create images, is magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), as shown here. MRI is very useful for looking in detail at soft tissue, for instance, muscle, tendons, and the brain. Also seen clearly in these sections are the eyes (1 and 3), the tongue (1 and 2), the larynx, vertebrae, and spinal cord (2 and 5).



LEVELS OF SCANS

Epiglottis

Larynx

2



Skull

Corpus callosum

Thalamus

Hypothalamus

Pons

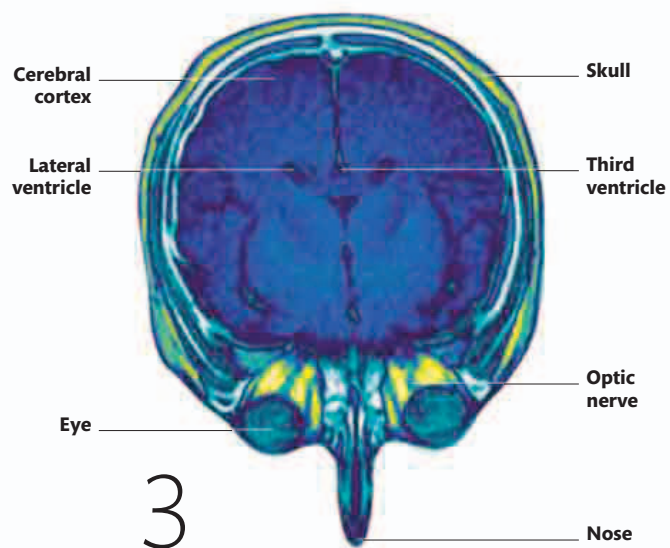
Cerebellum

Medulla oblongata

Spinal cord

Vertebra

Intervertebral disc



Cerebral cortex

Lateral ventricle

Eye

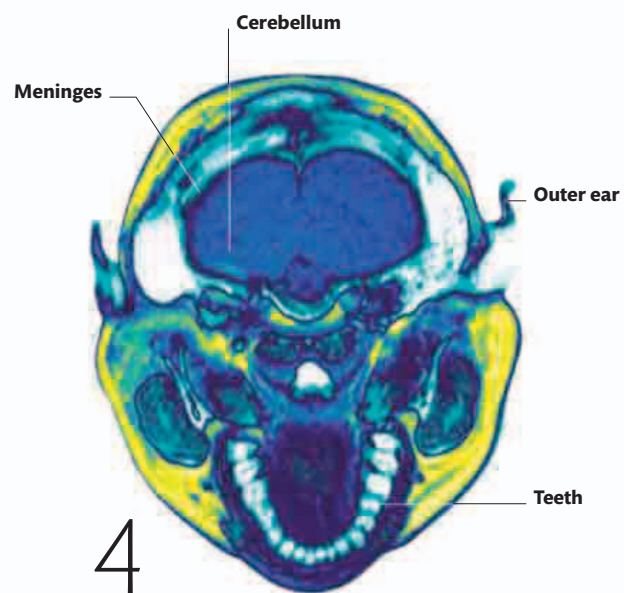
Skull

Third ventricle

Optic nerve

Nose

3



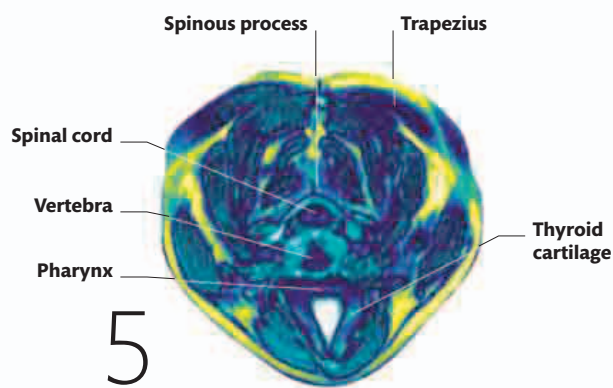
Cerebellum

Meninges

Outer ear

Teeth

4



Spinous process

Trapezius

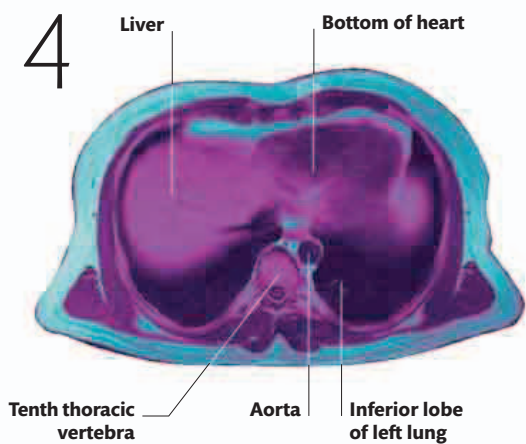
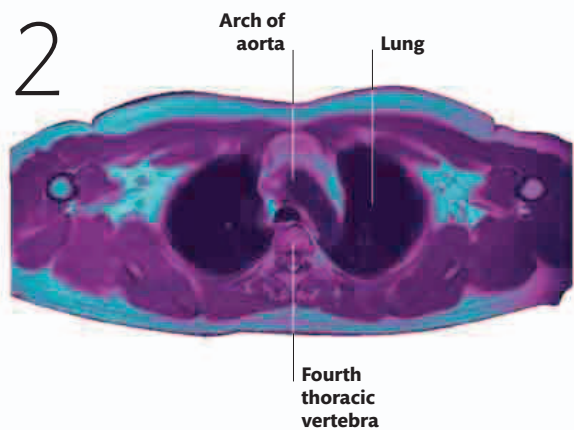
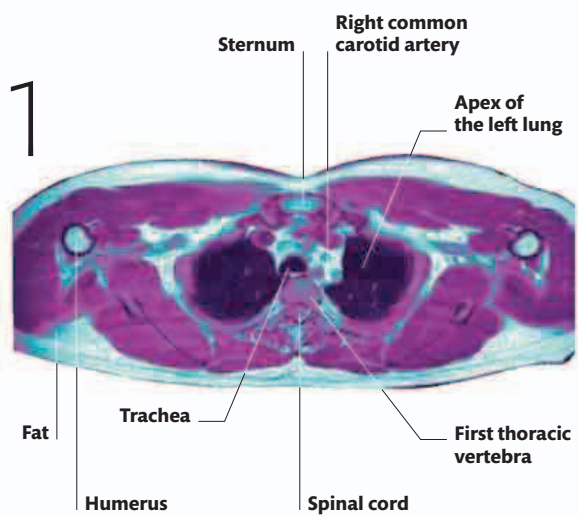
Spinal cord

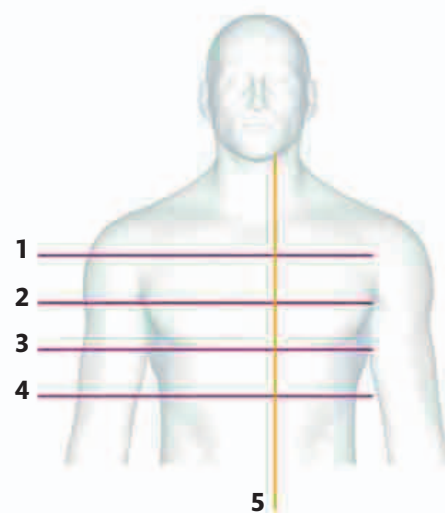
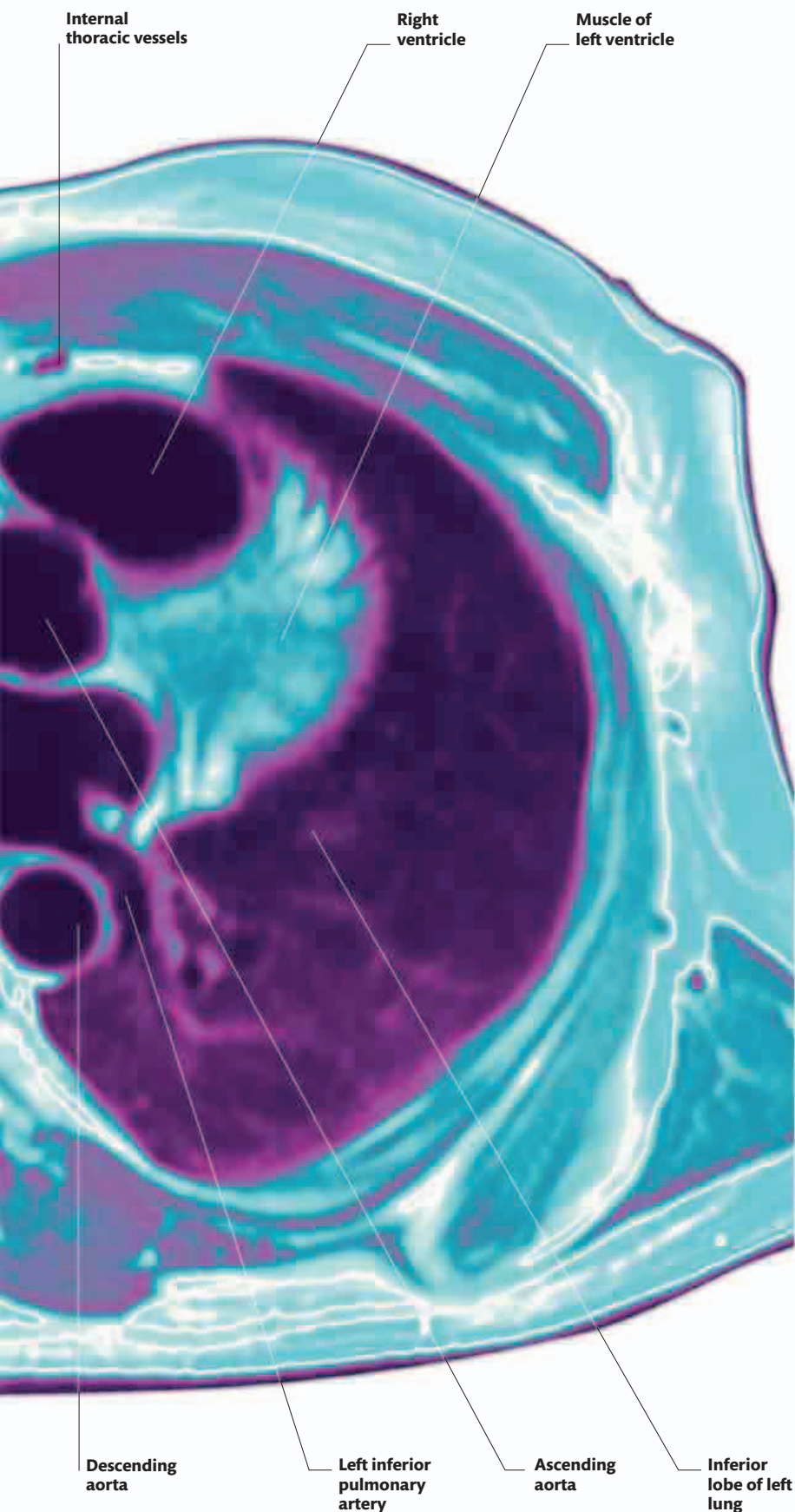
Vertebra

Pharynx

Thyroid cartilage

5

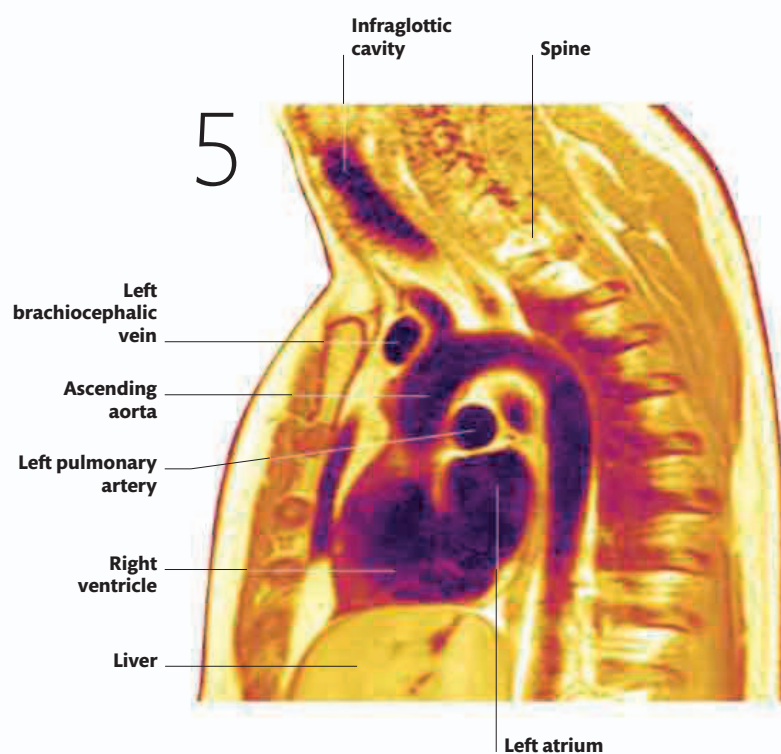


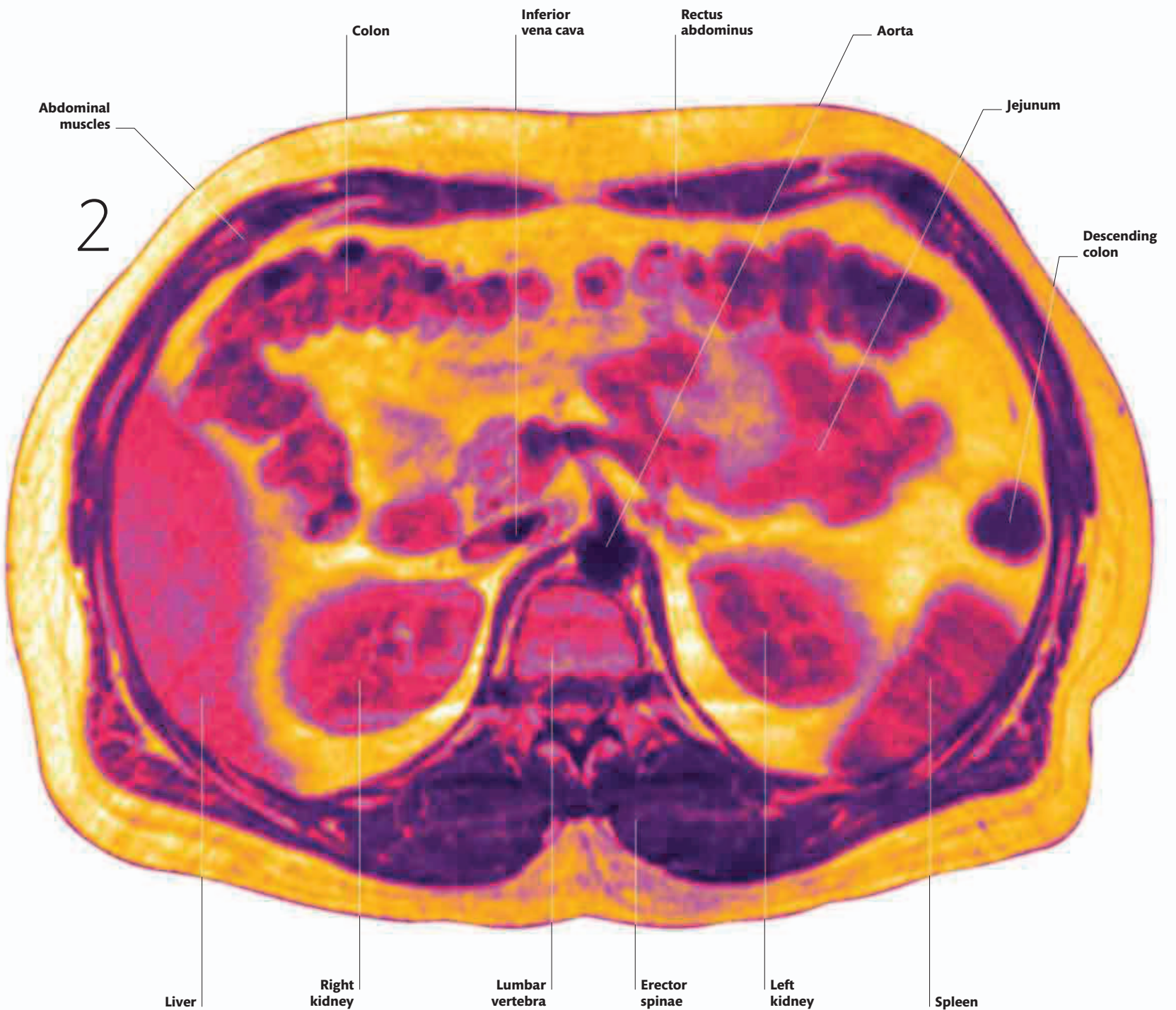
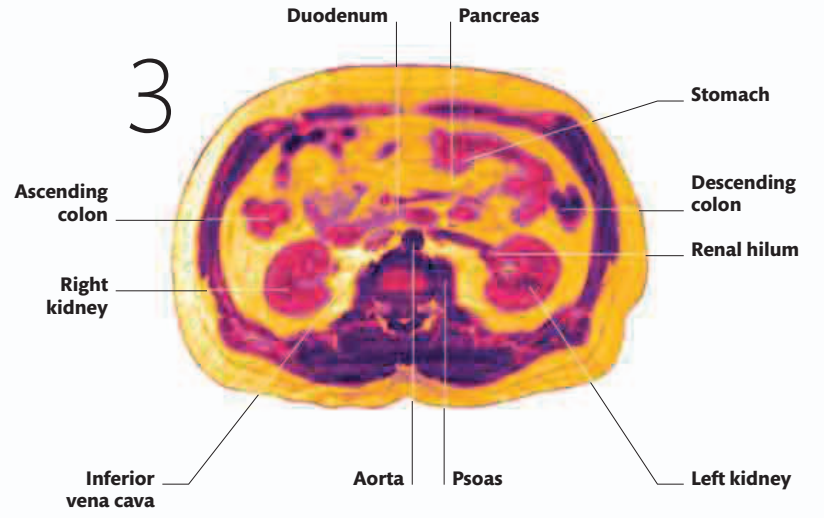
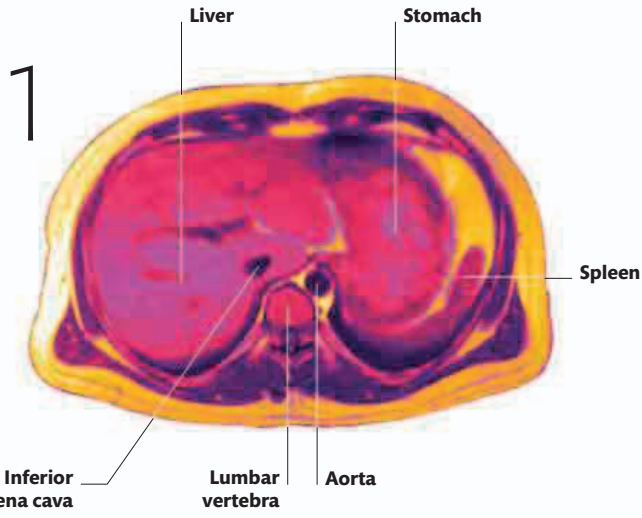


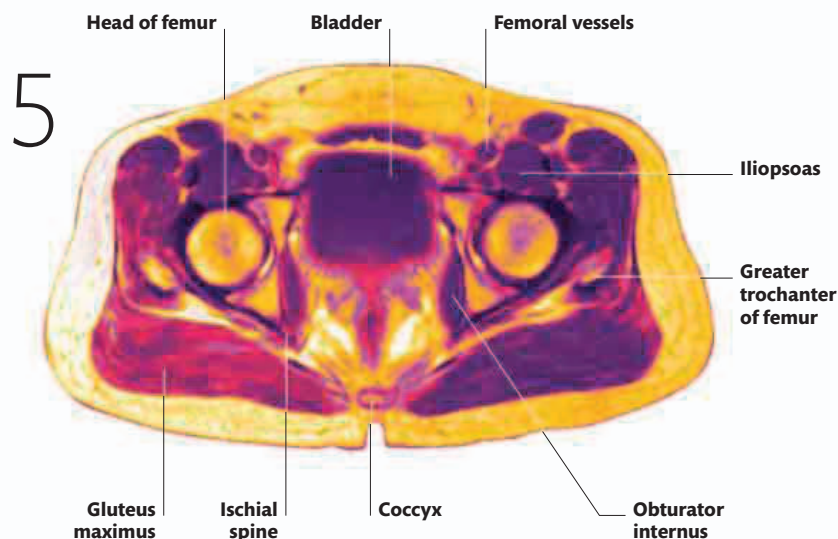
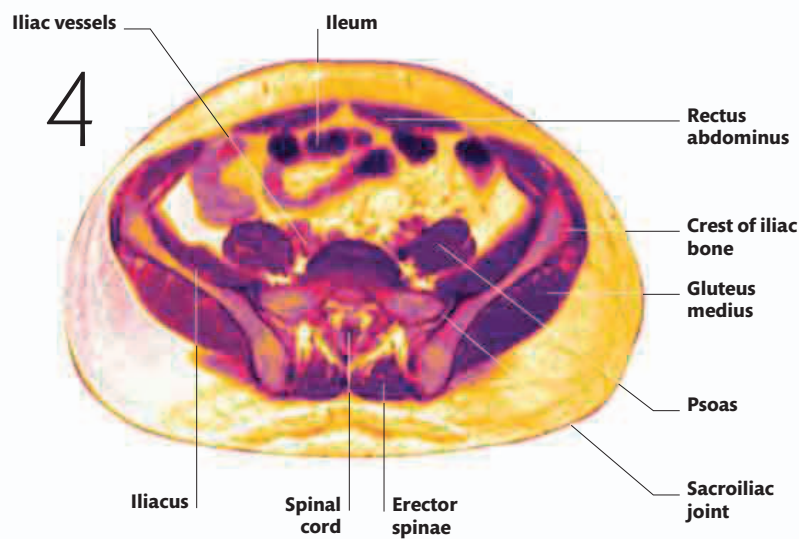
LEVELS OF SCANS

# THORAX

The axial, or transverse, sections through the chest (sections 1–4) show the heart and large blood vessels lying centrally within the thorax, flanked by the lungs, and all set within the protective, bony casing of the ribcage. Section 1 shows the clavicles, or collarbones, joining the sternum at the front, the apex (top) of the lungs, and the great vessels passing between the neck and the thorax. Section 2 is lower down in the chest, just above the heart, while section 3 shows the heart with detail of its different chambers. The aorta appears to be to the right of the spine in this image, rather than to the left, but this is the usual way in which scans are viewed. You need to imagine yourself standing at the foot of the bed, looking down at the patient. This means that the left side of the body appears on the right side of the image as you view it. Section 4 shows the very bottom of the heart, and the inferior lobes of the lungs.

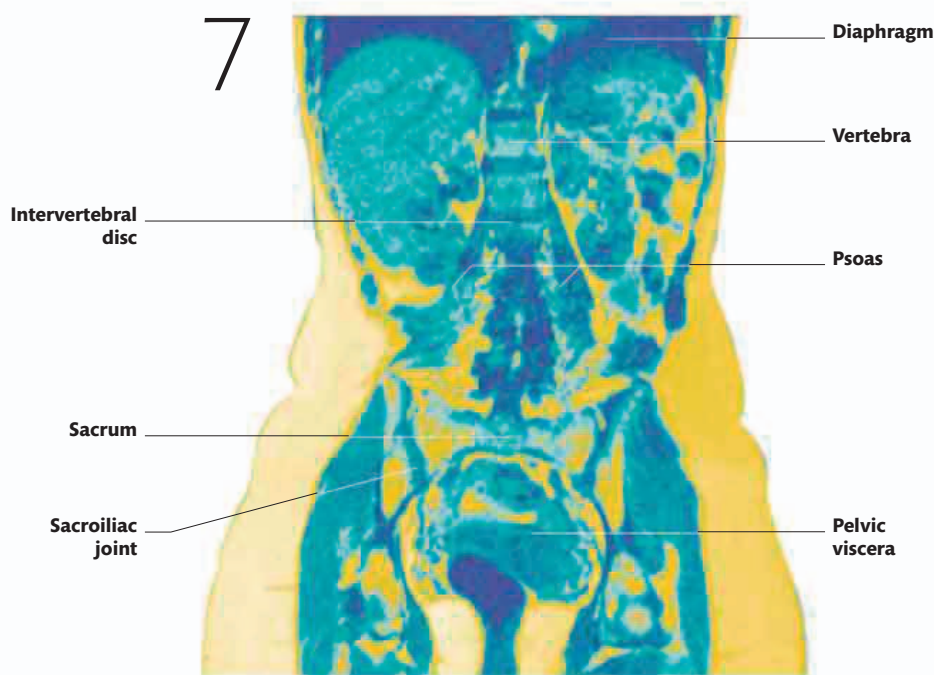
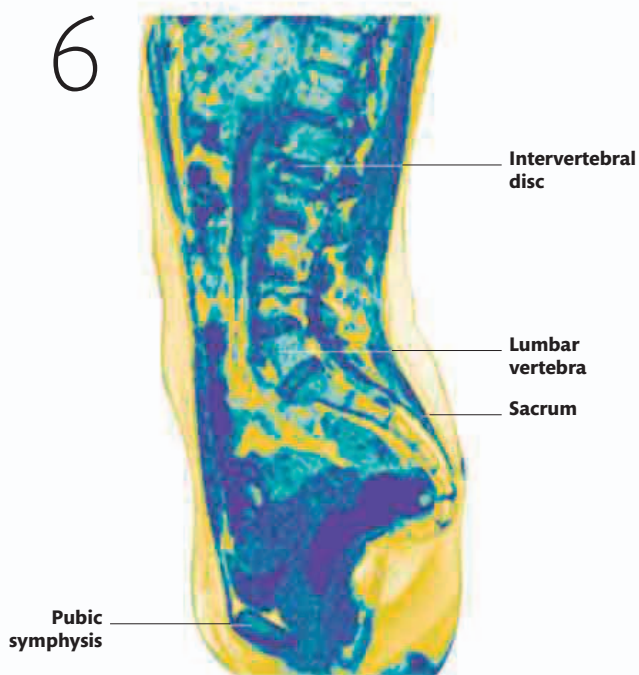
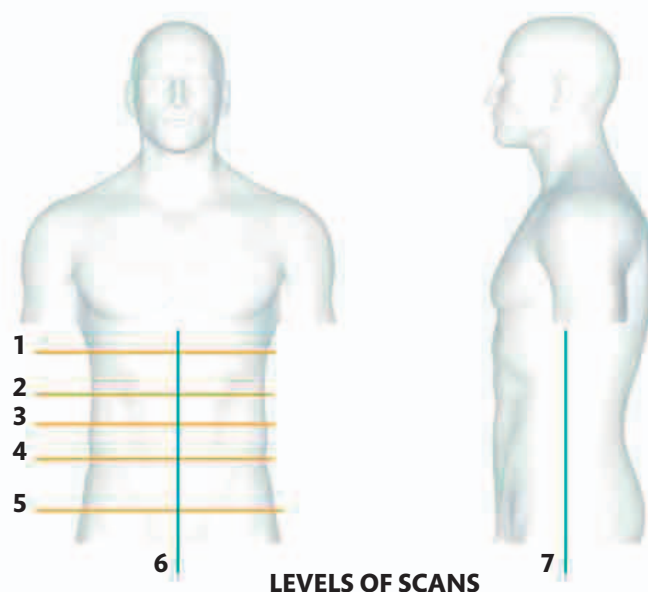


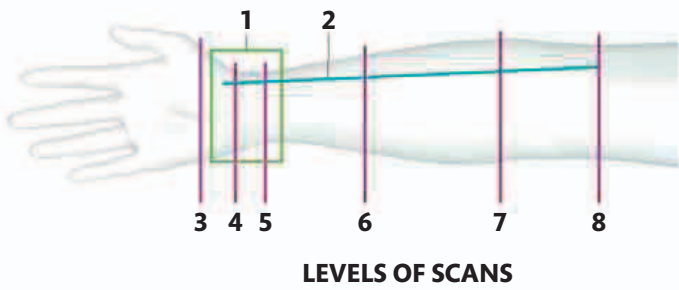




# ABDOMEN AND PELVIS

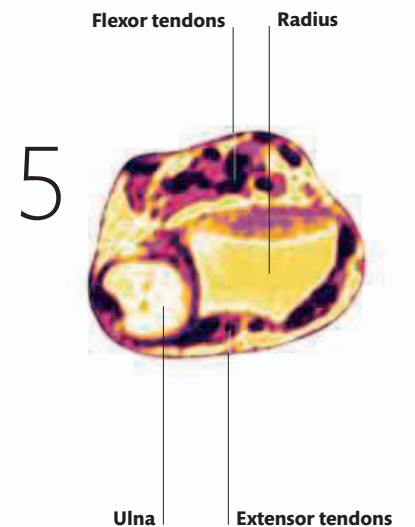
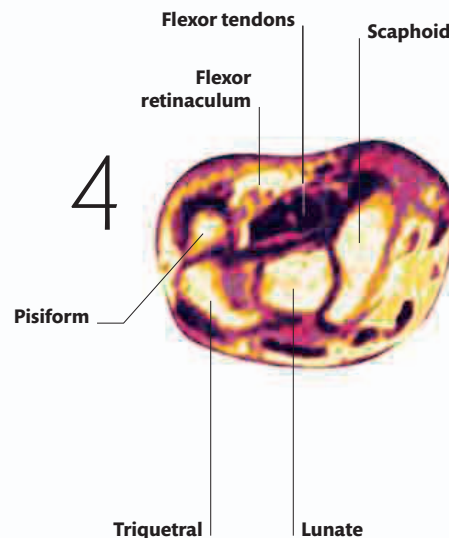
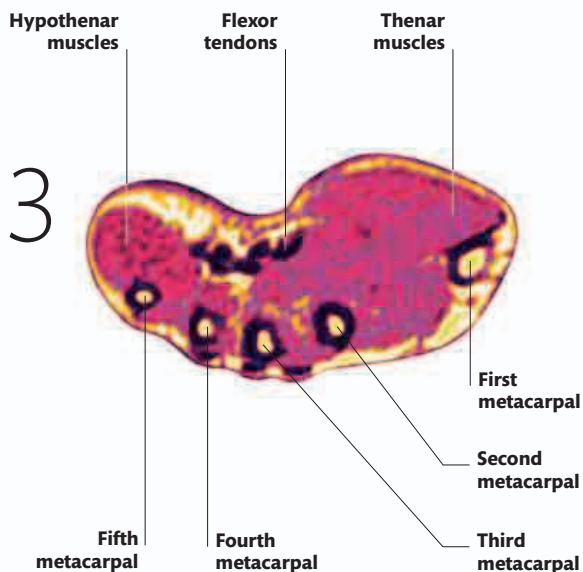
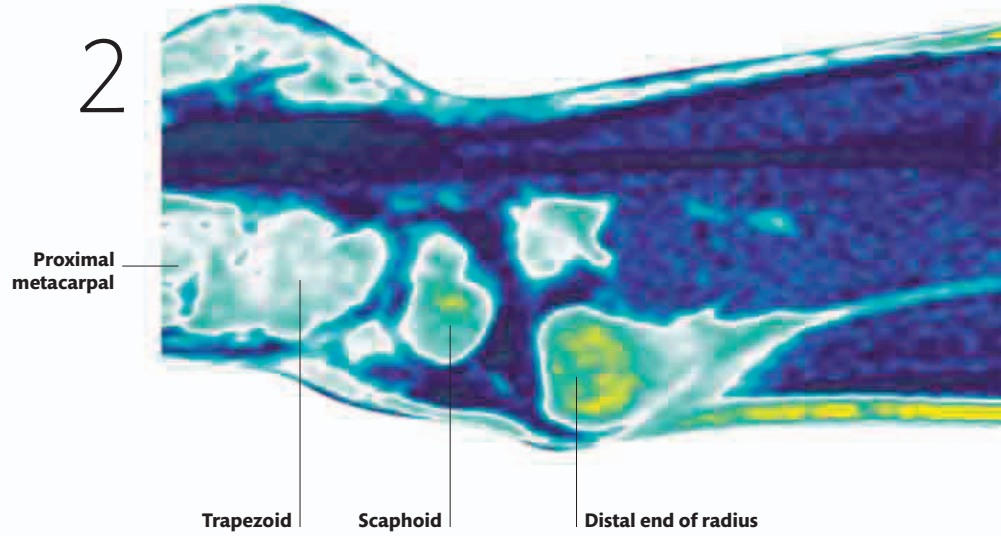
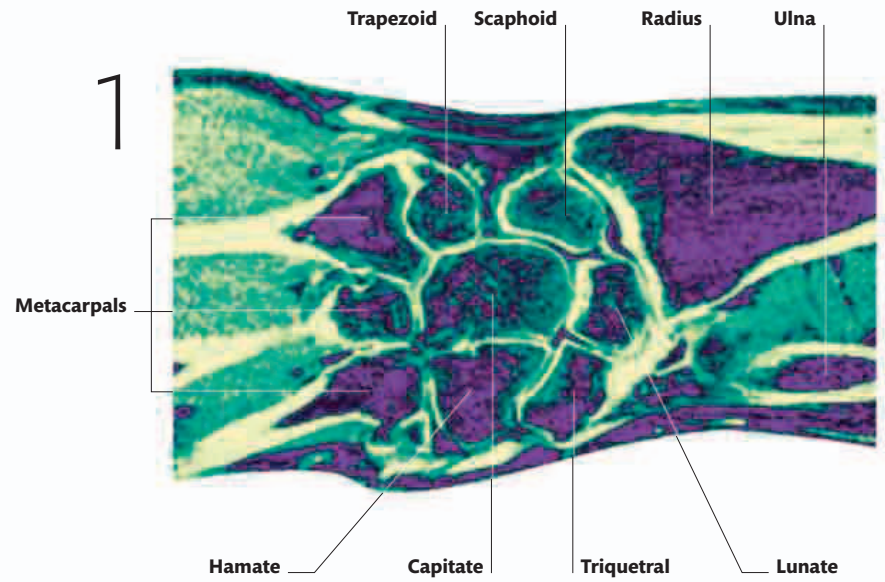
MRI is a useful way of looking at soft tissues—and for visualizing the organs of the abdomen and pelvis, which only appear as subtle shadows on a standard X-ray. In the series of axial or transverse sections through the abdomen and pelvis, we can clearly see the dense liver, and blood vessels branching within it (section 1); the right kidney lying close to the liver, and the left kidney close to the spleen (section 2); the kidneys at the level where the renal arteries enter them (section 3), with the stomach and pancreas lying in front; coils of small intestine, the ileum, resting in the lower part of the abdomen, cradled by the iliac bones (section 4); and the organs of the pelvis at the level of the hip joints (section 5). The sagittal view (section 6) shows how surprisingly shallow the abdominal cavity is, in front of the lumbar spine. In a slim person, it is possible to press down on the lower abdomen and feel the pulsations of the descending aorta—right at the back of the abdomen.



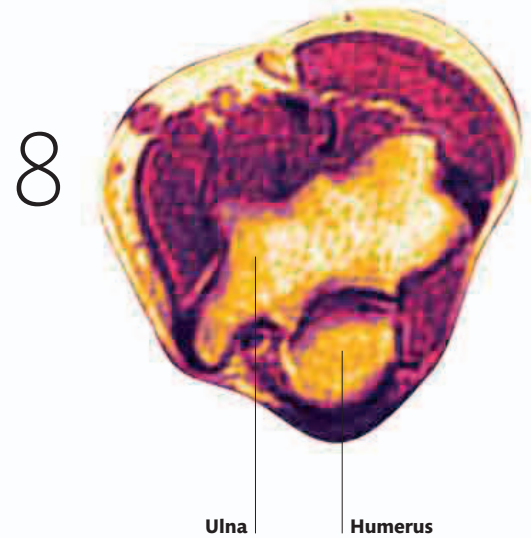
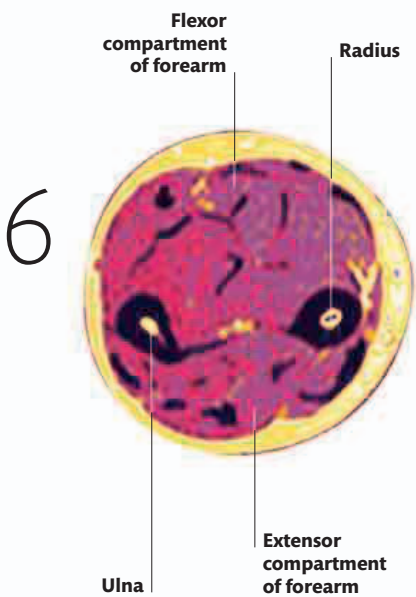
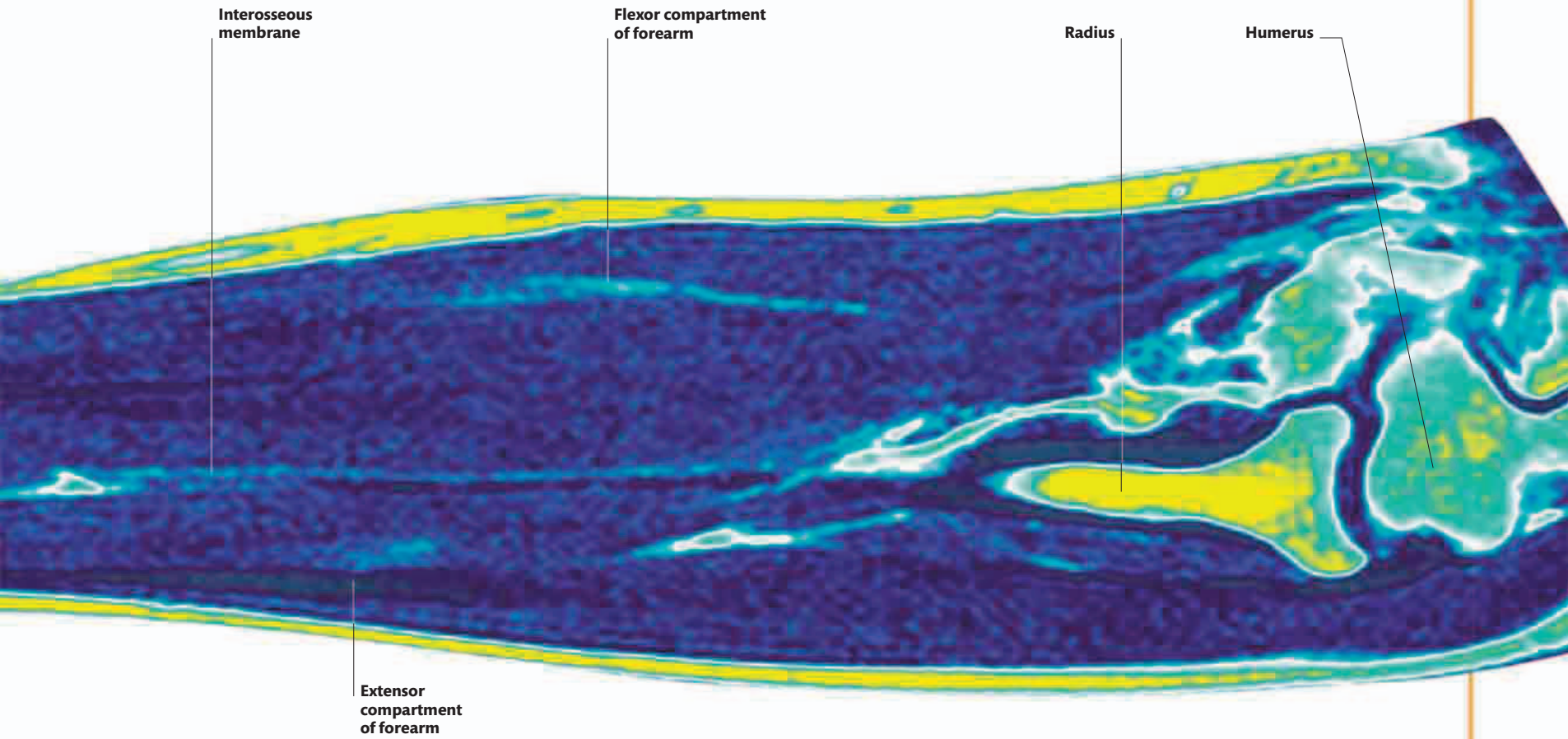


# LOWER ARM AND HAND

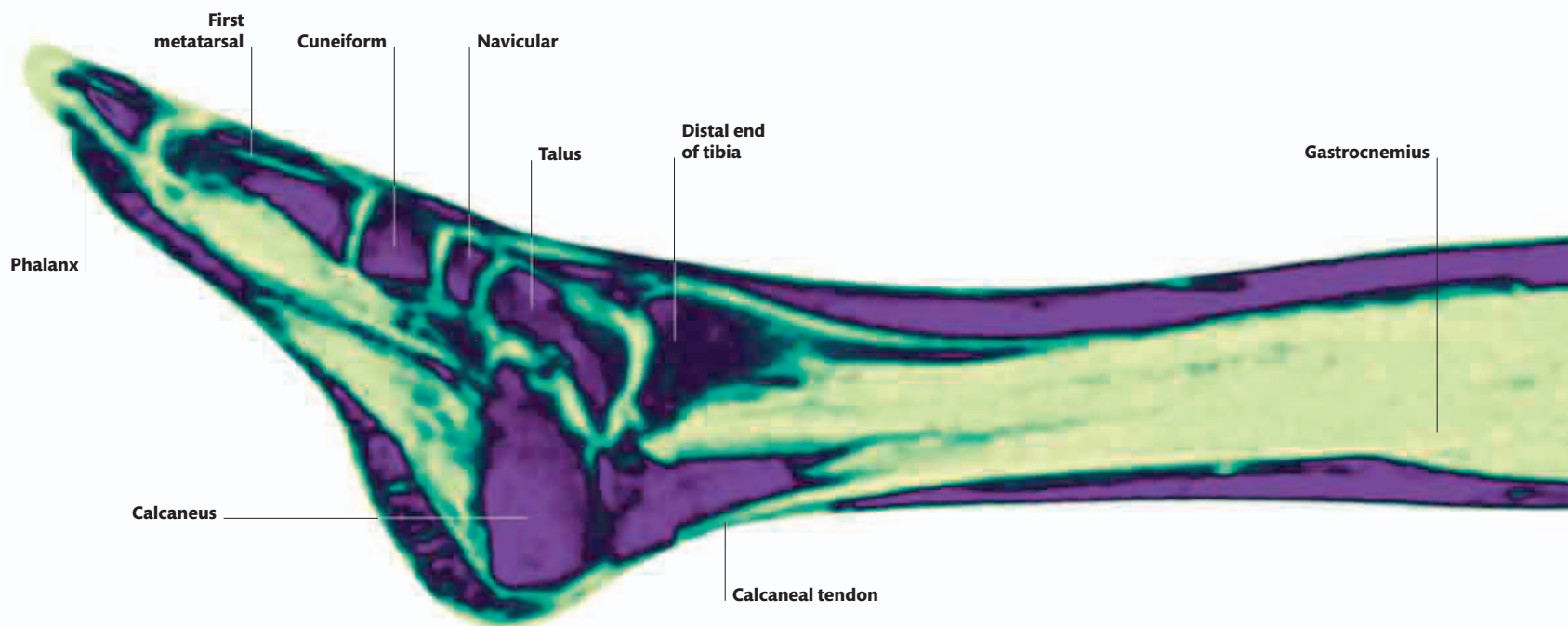
These scans of the arm, forearm, and hand show how tightly packed the structures are. Section 1 reveals the bones of the wrist—the carpals—interlocking like a jigsaw. The wrist joint itself is the articulation between the radius and the scaphoid and lunate bones. In section 2, part of the elbow joint is visible, with the bowl-shaped head of the radius cupping the rounded end of the humerus. Muscles in the forearm are grouped into two sets, flexors on the front and extensors behind the forearm bones and interosseous membrane. Compare sections 3–8 with sections through the leg (see pp.234–35)—both limbs have a single bone (humerus or femur) in the upper part, two bones in the lower part (radius and ulna in the forearm; tibia and fibula in the lower leg), a set of bones in the wrist and ankle (carpals and tarsals), fanning out to five digits at the end of the limb. Evolutionarily, these elements developed from the rays of a fish fin.



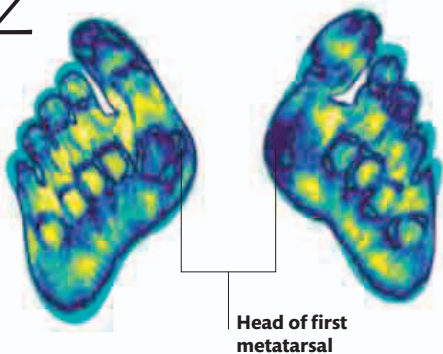




1

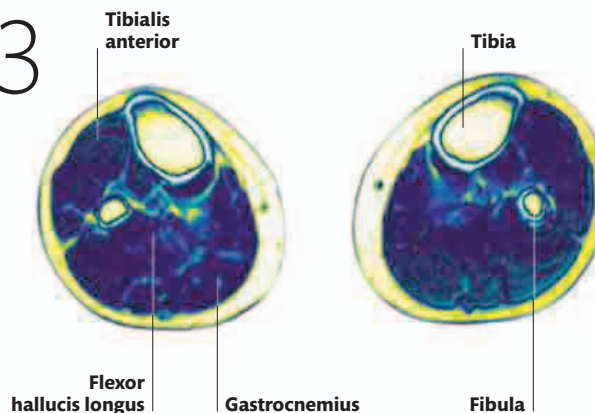


2



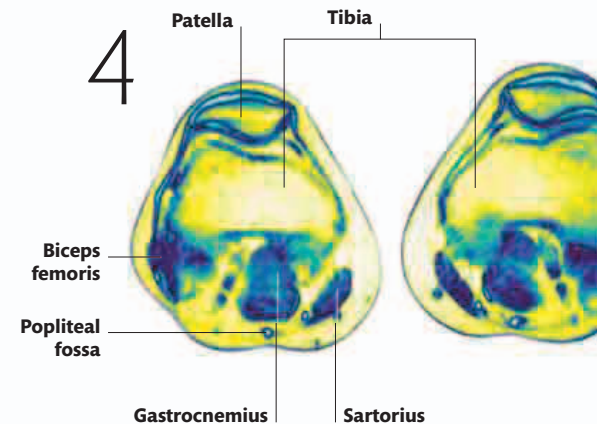
Head of first metatarsal

3



Fibula

4

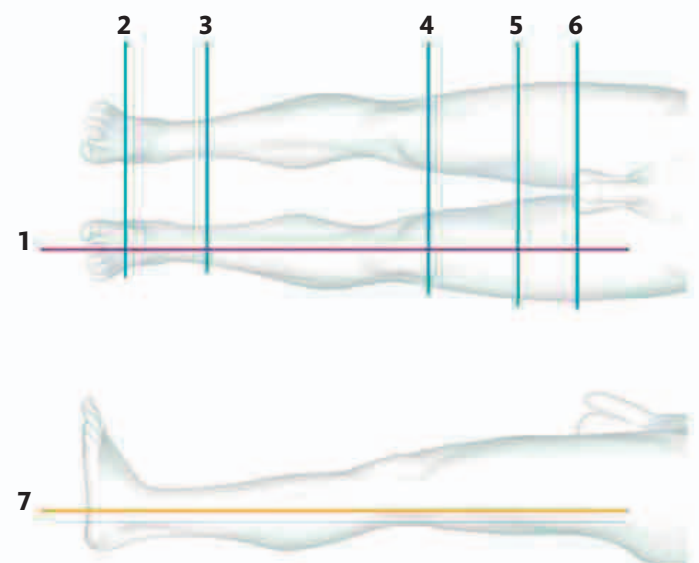


Gastrocnemius

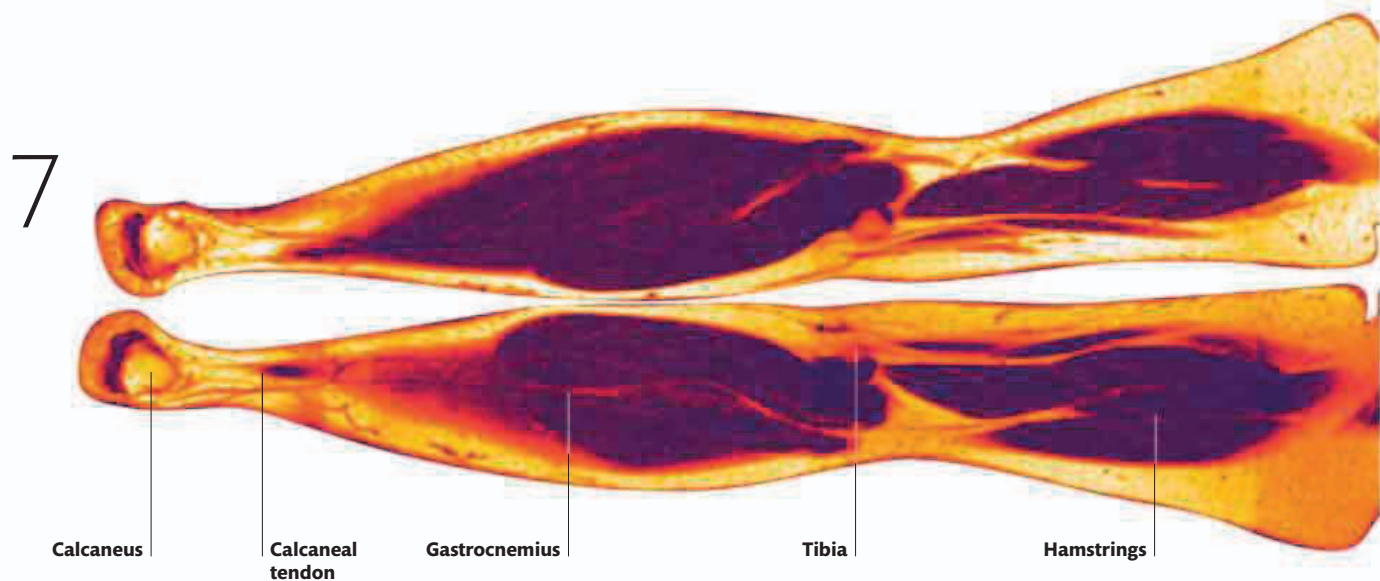
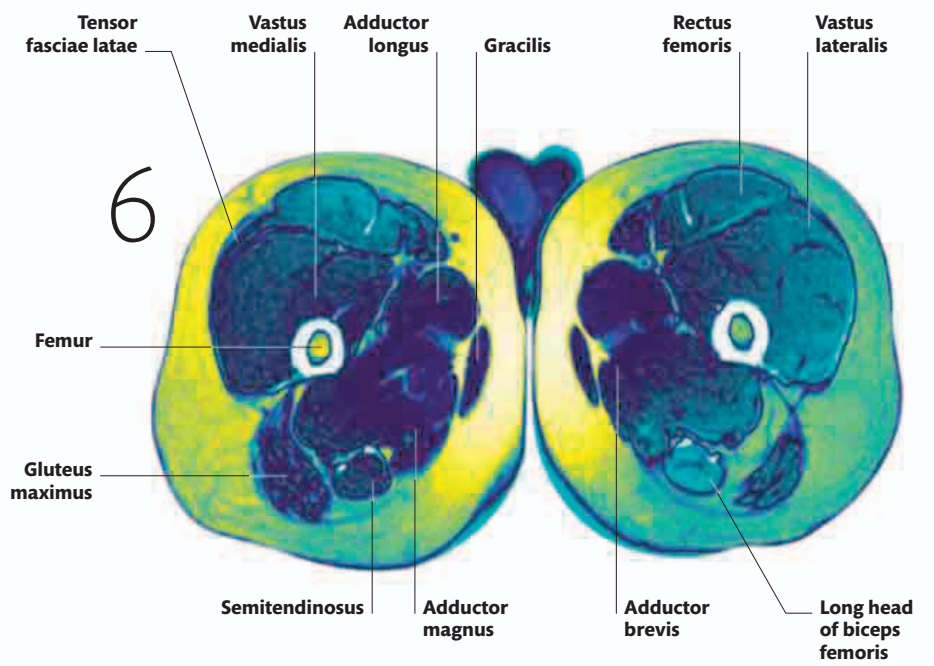
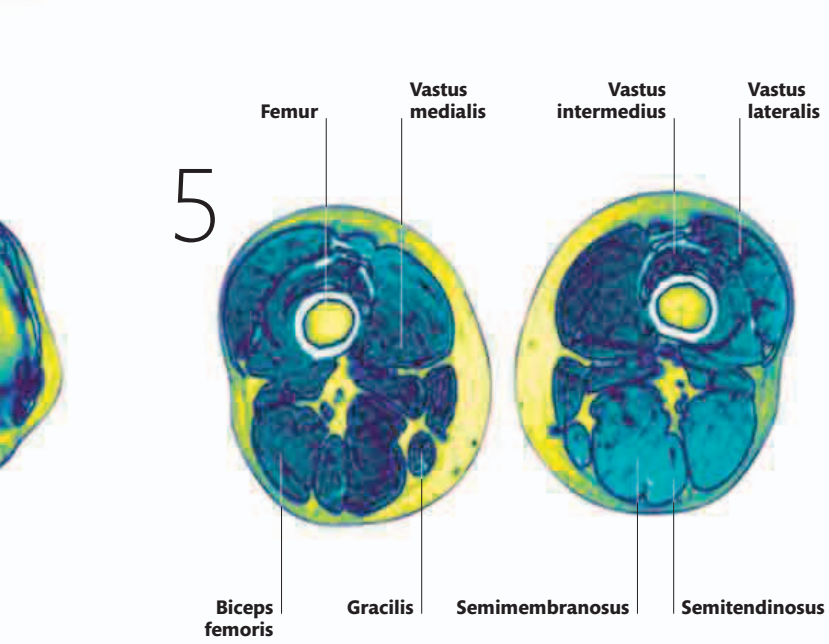
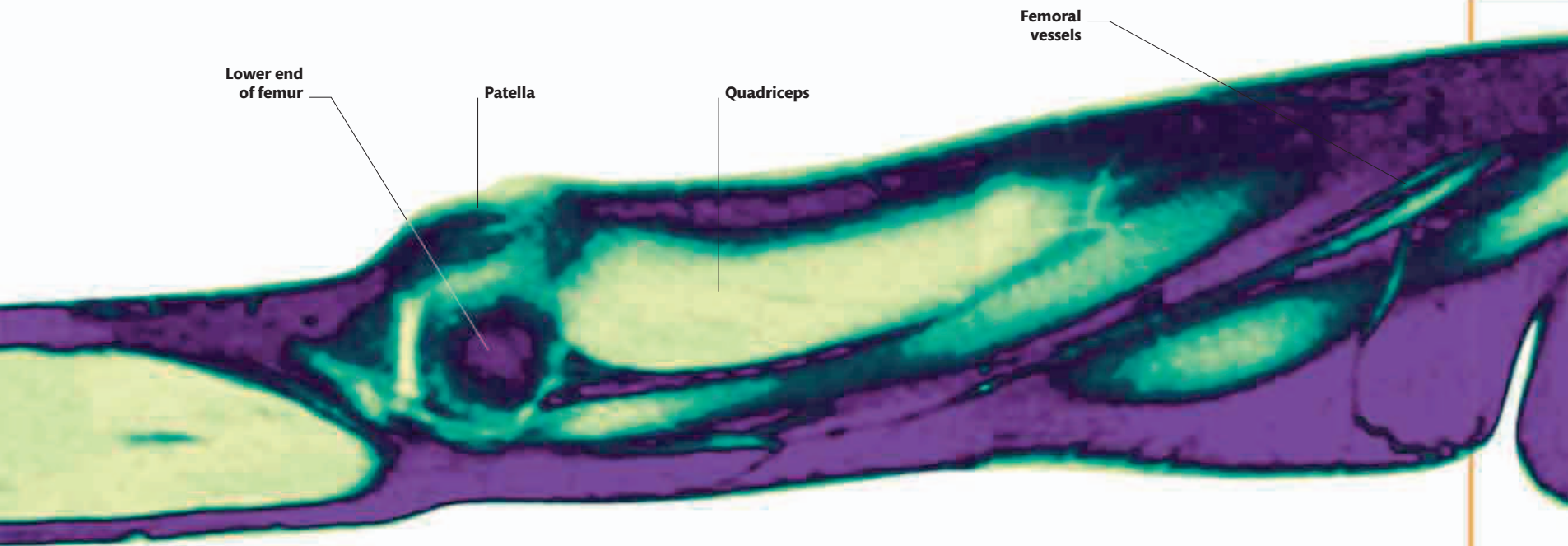
Sartorius

## LOWER LIMB AND FOOT

The sequence of axial and transverse sections through the thigh and lower leg show how the muscles are arranged around the bones. Groups of muscles are bound together with fascia—fibrous packing tissue—forming three compartments in the thigh (the flexor, extensor, and adductor muscles), and three in the lower leg (flexor, extensor, and peroneal or fibular muscles). Nerves and deep blood vessels are also packaged together in sheaths of fascia, forming “neurovascular bundles”. Section 2 shows the bones of the forefoot, while the tightly packed muscles surrounding the tibia and fibula in the lower leg are visible in section 3. At the knee joint, shown in section 4, the patella can be seen to fit neatly against the reciprocal shape of the femoral condyles. The neurovascular bundle is clearly visible here, at the back of the knee, in a space known as the popliteal fossa—with the hamstring muscles on either side. Sections 5 and 6, through the middle and upper thigh, show the powerful quadriceps and hamstring muscles surrounding the thigh bone, or femur.



LEVELS OF SCANS



# Glossary

Terms defined elsewhere in the glossary are in italics. All distinct terms are in **bold**.

## abduction

The action of moving a limb further from the midline of the body. In muscle names, **abductor** indicates a muscle that has this action. See also *adduction*.

## adduction

The action of moving a limb closer to the midline of the body. In muscle names, **adductor** indicates a muscle that has this action. See also *abduction*.

## adipose tissue

Fat-storage *tissue*.

## adrenal glands

Also called suprarenal glands. A pair of glands found one on top of each kidney. Each gland consists of an outer adrenal cortex, which secretes *corticosteroid hormones*, and an inner adrenal medulla, which secretes *epinephrine*. See also *corticosteroid*.

## adrenaline

See *epinephrine*.

## afferent

In the case of blood vessels, carrying blood towards an organ, and in *nerves*, conducting impulses towards the *central nervous system*. See also *efferent*.

## alveolus (pl. alveoli)

A small cavity; specifically, one of the millions of tiny air sacs in the lungs where exchange of gases with the blood takes place; also the technical term for a tooth socket.

## amino acid

*Proteins* are made from up to 20 different types of these small, nitrogen-containing *molecules*; amino acids also play various other roles in the body. See also *peptide*.

## amnion

The *membrane* that encloses the developing *fetus* within the *uterus* (womb). The fluid inside it (amniotic

fluid) helps to cushion and protect the fetus.

## anastomosis

An interconnection between two otherwise separate blood vessels (e.g. two *arteries*, or an artery and a *vein*).

## angio-

A prefix relating to blood vessels.

## angiography

In medical imaging; any technique for obtaining images of blood vessels in the living body.

## anterior

Toward the front of the body, when considered in a standing position.

**Anterior to** means in front of. See also *posterior*.

## antibiotic

Any of various chemical compounds, natural or synthetic, that destroy or prevent the growth of microorganisms (e.g. *bacteria*, yeasts, and fungi).

## antibody

Defensive *proteins* produced by white blood cells that recognize and attach to particular “foreign” chemical components (*antigens*), such as the surface of an invading *bacterium* or *virus*. The body is able to produce thousands of different antibodies targeted at different invaders and toxins.

## aorta

The body's largest *artery*, conveying blood pumped by the left *ventricle* of the heart. It extends to the lower abdomen, where it divides into the two common iliac arteries.

## aponeurosis

A flattened, sheetlike *tendon*.

## arteriole

A very small *artery*, leading into *capillaries*.

## artery

A vessel carrying blood from the heart to the *tissues* and organs of the body. Arteries have thicker, more muscular walls than *veins*.

## articular fat pad

In a joint bone, such as the knee, the fatty tissue within the synovial membrane.

## articular surface

The part of the long bone where the *epiphysis* forms the joint surface of the bone, which is covered in articular *cartilage*.

## articulation

A *joint*, especially but not necessarily one allowing movement; also, a location within a joint where two bones meet in close proximity. A bone in a joint is said to **articulate with** the other bone(s) forming the joint.

## ATP

Short for **adenosine triphosphate**, an energy-storing *molecule* used by all living *cells*.

## atrium (pl. atria)

Either of the two smaller chambers of the heart that receive blood from the *veins* and pass it on to the corresponding *ventricle*.

## autonomic nervous system

The part of the nervous system that controls nonconscious processes such as the activity of the body's *glands* and the muscles of the gut. It is divided into the **sympathetic** nervous system, the roles of which include preparing the body for “fight or flight”, and the **parasympathetic nervous system**, which stimulates movement and secretions in the gut, produces erection of the penis during coitus, and empties the bladder.

## axon

A wirelike extension of a *nerve cell* (*neuron*) along which electrical signals are transmitted away from the cell.

## bacterium (pl. bacteria)

Any member of a large group of single-celled living organisms, some of which are dangerous *pathogens*. Bacterial *cells* are much smaller than animal and plant cells, and lack *nuclei*.

## basal ganglia

Groups of *nerve cells* deep in the *cerebrum*; consist of the caudate

nucleus, putamen, globus pallidus, and subthalamic nucleus. Functions include controlling movement.

## belly (of muscle)

The widest part of a *skeletal muscle*, which bulges further when it contracts.

## bile

A yellow-green fluid produced by the liver, stored in the *gallbladder*, and discharged into the intestine via the bile duct. It contains excretory products together with bile acids that help with fat digestion.

## biopsy

A sample taken from a living body to test for infection, cancerous growth, etc; also the sampling process.

## brachial

Relating to the arm.

## brainstem

The lowest part of the brain, leading down from the rest of the brain to the *spinal cord*. In descending order, it consists of the *midbrain*, pons, and *medulla oblongata*.

## bronchus (pl. bronchi)

The air tubes branching from the *trachea* and leading into the lungs; right and left main bronchi enter each lung respectively and divide into lobar bronchi, and eventually into much smaller tubes called **bronchioles**.

## bursa

A pocket of **synovial fluid** that may lubricate the movement of tendons around joints, such as in the suprapatellar region of the knee joint.

## cecum

The first part of the large intestine. **calcitonin**. See *thyroid gland*.

## cancer

An uncontrolled growth of *cells* with the potential to spread and form colonies elsewhere in the body. Cancer cells typically look different from their noncancerous equivalents under the microscope. Cancers can arise in many different *tissues*.

**capillaries**

The smallest blood vessels, with a wall only one *cell* thick, supplied by *arterioles* and draining into *veins*. Capillaries form networks, and are the sites where nutrients, gases, and waste products are exchanged between body *tissue* and blood.

**carbohydrates**

Naturally occurring chemical substances containing carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen atoms, e.g. *sugars*, *starch*, cellulose, and *glycogen*.

**cardiac**

Relating to the heart.

**carpal**

Relating to the wrist.

**cartilage**

A rubbery or tough supportive *tissue* (colloquially “gristle”) found in various forms around the body.

**cell**

A tiny structure containing *genes*, a surrounding fluid (cytoplasm) that carries out chemical reactions, *organelles*, and an enclosing *membrane*. See also *nucleus*.

**central nervous system**

The brain and *spinal cord*, as distinct from the *nerves* that run through the rest of the body (the *peripheral nervous system*).

**central osteonal canal**

Also known as the Haversian canal, it is a channel in the center of each *osteon* in a compact bone, containing blood and lymphatic vessels.

**cerebellum**

An anatomically distinct region of the brain below the back of the *cerebrum*, responsible for coordinating the details of complex bodily movements, and managing balance and posture.

**cerebrospinal fluid**

The clear fluid that fills the *ventricles* of the brain and surrounds the brain and *spinal cord*, helping to provide a constant environment and acting as a shock absorber.

**cerebrum**

The largest part of the brain and the locus of most “higher” *mental* activities; part of the forebrain in evolutionary terms. It is divided into two halves called **cerebral hemispheres**.

**cervical**

1. Relating to the neck.
2. Relating to the *cervix* (neck) of the *uterus*.

**cervix**

The narrow “neck” of the *uterus*, opening into the upper end of the vagina; widens during childbirth.

**cholesterol**

A natural chemical that is an essential constituent of the body’s *cell membranes* and is an intermediate *molecule* in the production of *steroid hormones*. It is a constituent of the plaques that cause the *arteries* to narrow in atherosclerosis.

**chromosomes**

The microscopic packages in the *nucleus* of a *cell* that contain genetic information in the form of *DNA*. Humans have 23 pairs of chromosomes, with a complete set present in nearly every cell of the body. Each chromosome consists of a single *DNA molecule* combined with various *proteins*.

**cilium (pl. cilia)**

A microscopic, beating, hairlike structure found in large numbers on the surfaces of some *cells*—for example in the air tubes of the lungs, where they help to remove foreign particles.

**circadian rhythm**

An *internal*, daily body rhythm. It is kept accurate by reference to external light and dark.

**CNS**

Short for *central nervous system*.

**cochlea**

The complex spiral structure in the *inner ear* that translates sound vibrations in the fluid it contains into electrical impulses to be sent to the brain.

**collagen**

A tough fibrous, structural *protein* that is widespread in the body (particularly in bone, *cartilage*, blood-vessel walls, and skin).

**colon**

The main part of the large intestine; comprises the ascending, transverse, and descending colon.

**commissure**

A link between two structures, especially any of several *nerve tracts* in the brain and *spinal cord* that crosses the midline of the body.

**compartment (as in anatomical grouping or area)**

In the case of muscles, used to define an anatomically and functionally discrete group of muscles, e.g. flexor compartment of the forearm.

**condyle**

A rounded, knucklelike projection on a bone that forms part of a *joint*.

**connective tissue**

Any *tissue* comprising *cells* embedded in an acellular *matrix*; includes *cartilage*, bone, *tendon*, *ligament*, and blood.

**cornea**

The tough, transparent, protective layer at the front of the eye; helps focus light on the *retina*.

**coronal section**

A real or imagined section down the body that divides it from side to side; it is perpendicular to a *sagittal section*.

**corpus callosum**

A large *tract* of *nerve fibers* (*commissure*) that links the brain’s two cerebral hemispheres.

**cortex**

The Latin word for bark, used for the outer parts of some organs, especially:

1. The **cerebral** or **cerebellar cortex** – the surface layers of *cells* (the “gray matter”) of these parts of the brain.
2. The **adrenal cortex** – the outer part of the *adrenal glands*.

**corticosteroid**

Any of several *steroid hormones* produced by the adrenal *cortex*. Examples include **cortisone** and **cortisol** (*hydrocortisone*), which have many effects on the body’s *metabolism* and also suppress *inflammation*. The mineral-regulating hormone *aldosterone* is also a corticosteroid.

**cranial**

1. Relating to the *cranium*.
2. Toward the head.

**cranial nerves**

Pairs of *nerves* that lead directly from the brain rather than from the *spinal cord*. They mainly supply structures in the head and neck.

**cranium**

Together with the mandible (jaw), forms the skull.

**CSF**

Short for *cerebrospinal fluid*.

**CT**

Short for **computed tomography**, a sophisticated X-ray technique that produces images in the form of “slices” through the patient’s body.

**cutaneous**

Relating to the skin.

**cyst**

A fluid-filled cavity in the body. Also, an old term for the bladder; hence **cystitis**.

**dendrite**

A branchlike outgrowth of a *nerve cell* (*neuron*) that carries incoming electrical signals to that cell. A neuron usually has many dendrites.

**depressor**

Term used in names of several muscles that act to pull down, e.g. depressor anguli oris (pulls down the angle of the mouth). See also *levator*.

**diaphragm**

A sheet of muscle that separates the *thorax* from the abdomen. When relaxed it is domed upward; it flattens when contracted, to

increase thoracic volume and draw air into the lungs. It is the most important muscle used in breathing.

### diaphysis

A cylinder of compact bone around a central marrow cavity in a long bone.

### diffusion

The net movement of *molecules* in a fluid (gas or liquid) from regions of high to lower concentration.

### dilated

Opened or stretched wider.

### distal

Relatively further away from the center of the body or from the point of *origin*. See also *proximal*.

### DNA

Short for **deoxyribonucleic acid**, a very long *molecule* made up of small individual units or nucleotides, containing one of four bases. DNA is found in the *chromosomes* of living *cells*; the order of the bases “spells out” the genetic instructions of the animal. See also *gene*.

### dorsal

Relating to the back or back surface of the body, or to the top of the brain; also, relating to the back (**dorsum**) of the hand or the upper surface of the foot.

### dorsal (sensory) root ganglion

Part of the *spinal cord* where cell bodies of sensory nerves cluster.

### duodenum

The first part of the small intestine, leading out of the stomach.

### efferent

In the case of blood vessels, carrying blood away from an organ; in the case of *nerves*, conducting impulses away from the *central nervous system*. See also *afferent*.

### electrocardiography

Recording the electrical activity produced by the heart muscle, using electrodes applied to the patient’s skin.

### embryo

The earliest stage of a developing unborn individual in the *uterus*,

from *fertilization* until 8 weeks of gestation (after which it is known as a *fetus*).

### endocrine system

The system comprising *glands* that produce *hormones*.

### endometrium

The inner lining of the *uterus*.

### endosteal blood vessels

Blood vessels that travel inside a compact bone. See also *periosteal blood vessels*.

### endothelium

The *cell* layer that forms the inner lining of blood vessels.

### enzyme

Any of a large variety of different *molecules* (nearly always *proteins*) that catalyze a particular chemical reaction in the body.

### epicondyle

A small bulge found on some bones near a *joint*, usually forming a site for muscle attachment.

### epidermis

The outermost layer of skin, with a surface consisting of dead cells packed with the tough *protein keratin*.

### epiglottis

A flexible flap of *cartilage* in the throat that helps to cover the *trachea* (windpipe) during swallowing.

### epinephrine

A *hormone* released by the *adrenal glands* in response to stressful situations. It prepares the body for a “fight or flight” response by increasing heart rate, diverting blood flow to muscles, etc.

### epiphysis

The end of a bone that expands to form a joint surface. It is covered with a relatively thin shell of compact bone and is full of spongy or cancellous bone. See also *metaphysis*.

### epithelium

Any *tissue* that forms the surface of an organ or structure. It may consist of a single layer of *cells*, or several layers.

### erythrocyte

A red blood *cell*.

### extension

The movement that increases the angle of, or straightens, a *joint*. The name **extensor** indicates a muscle that has this action, e.g. extensor digitorum extends the fingers. See also *flexion*.

### external

In anatomy: closer to the outer surface.

### extracellular

Outside the *cell*; often used in reference to the fluid or *matrix* between cells of a *connective tissue*.

### Fallopian tube

Another name for the oviduct or uterine tube; two oviducts attach to the *uterus*, extending to the *ovary* on each side; the *ovum* travels down this tube after *ovulation*.

### fascia (pl. fasciae)

Layers of fibrous *tissue* between and around muscles, vessels, and organs.

### fascicle

A bundle of muscle fibers, packed in connective tissue called **endomysium** and contained in a sheath of **perimysium**.

### fertilization

The union of a *sperm* with an unfertilized egg (*ovum*), the first step in the creation of a new individual. See also *zygote*.

### fetus

The unborn individual in the *uterus*, from 8 weeks after *fertilization*, when it begins to show a recognizably human appearance. See also *embryo*.

### flexion

The bending movement at a *joint*. The name **flexor** indicates a muscle that has this action, e.g. flexor carpi ulnaris bends the wrist. See also *extension*.

### follicle

A small cavity or saclike structure: e.g. the hair follicle from which a hair grows.

### foramen

An opening, hole, or connecting passage.

### fossa

A shallow depression or cavity.

### frontal

Relating to or in the region of the forehead; **frontal bone**, the skull bone of the forehead; **frontal lobe**, the foremost lobe of each cerebral hemisphere, lying behind the forehead.

### gallbladder

The hollow organ into which *bile* (formerly known as gall) secreted by the liver is stored and concentrated before being transferred to the intestine.

### gamete

A *sperm* or an *ovum* (egg). Gametes contain just one set of 23 *chromosomes*, whereas normal body *cells* have two sets (46 chromosomes). When sperm and egg combine during *fertilization*, the two-set condition is restored. See also *zygote*.

### ganglion

1. A concentration of *nerve cell* bodies, especially one outside the *central nervous system*.
2. A swelling on a *tendon* sheath.

### gastric

Relating to the stomach.

### gene

A length of a *DNA molecule* that contains a particular genetic instruction. Many genes are blueprints for making particular *protein* molecules, while some have a role in controlling other genes. Between them, the thousands of different genes in the body provide the instructions for a fertilized egg to grow into an adult, and for all essential activities of the body to be carried out. Nearly every *cell* in the body contains an identical set of genes, although different genes are “switched on” in different cells.

### genome

The complete set of *genes* found in a human or other living species. The human genome is thought to contain about 20,000–25,000 different genes.

**gland**

A structure in the body, the main purpose of which is to secrete particular chemical substances or fluids. Glands are either **exocrine**, releasing their secretions through a duct onto an *external* or *internal* surface, such as the salivary glands, or **endocrine**, releasing *hormones* into the blood stream. See also *endocrine system*.

**glial cells**

*Cells* in the nervous system that are not *neurons* but play various supportive and protective roles within the nervous system.

**gloss-, glosso-**

Prefixes relating to the tongue.

**glucagon**

A *hormone* produced by the pancreatic islets (see *pancreas*) that increases *glucose* levels in the blood; its effect is opposite to that of *insulin*.

**glucose**

A simple *sugar* that is the main energy source used by the body's *cells*.

**glycogen**

A *carbohydrate* made up of long, branched chains of connected *glucose* molecules. The body stores glucose in the form of glycogen, especially in the muscles and liver; also called **animal starch**.

**gonad**

An organ that produces sex *cells* (*gametes*) – i.e. an *ovary* or a *testis*. A **gonadotropin** is a *hormone* that specifically affects the gonads.

**gray matter**

Part of the brain that contains cell bodies of *neurons*. See also *white matter*.

**gyrus (pl. gyri)**

One of the folds on the outer surface of the brain. See also *sulcus*.

**hemoglobin**

The red pigment within *erythrocytes* that gives blood its color and carries oxygen to the *tissues*.

**head (of a muscle)**

Where a muscle has several *origins* or *proximal* attachments, these

may be referred to as “heads”, as in the long and short heads of biceps brachii.

**hepatic**

Relating to the liver.

**homeostasis**

The maintenance of stable conditions in the body, e.g. in terms of chemical balance or temperature.

**hormone**

A chemical messenger produced by one part of the body that affects other organs or parts. There also exist **local hormones** that affect only nearby *cells* and *tissues*. Chemically, most hormones are either *steroids*, *peptides*, or small *molecules* related to *amino acids*. See also *neurotransmitter*.

**hypothalamus**

A small but vital region at the base of the brain, which is the control center for the *autonomic nervous system*, regulating processes such as body temperature and appetite. Also controls the secretion of *hormones* from the *pituitary gland*.

**ileum**

The last part of the small intestine, ending at the junction with the large intestine (*colon*) N.B: Not the same as ilium, one of the bones of the hip.

**immune system**

The *molecules*, *cells*, organs, and processes involved in defending the body against disease.

**immunity**

Resistance to attack by a *pathogen* (disease-causing organism); **specific immunity** develops as a result of the body's *immune system* being primed to resist a particular pathogen.

**immunotherapy**

Any of various treatments involving either the stimulation or suppression of the activity of the immune system.

**inferior**

Lower down the body, when considered in a standing position (i.e. nearer the feet). See also *superior*.

**inflammation**

An immediate reaction of body *tissue* to damage, in which the affected area becomes red, hot, swollen, and painful, as white blood cells (see *leukocyte*) accumulate at the site to attack potential invaders.

**inguinal**

Relating to, or in the region of, the groin.

**inner ear**

The fluid-filled innermost part of the ear, which contains the organs of balance (the semicircular canals) and the organs of hearing within the *cochlea*. See also *middle ear*.

**insertion**

The point of attachment of a muscle to the structure that typically moves when the muscle is contracted. See also *origin*.

**insulin**

A *hormone* produced by the pancreatic islets (see *pancreas*) that promotes the uptake of *glucose* from the blood, and the conversion of glucose to the storage *molecule*, *glycogen*.

**integument**

The *external* protective covering of the body.

**internal**

In anatomy: inside the body, distant from the surface. See also *external*.

**internal elastic media**

The layer between the *tunica media* and *tunica intima* that is prominent in large arteries, including the *aorta* and its main branches. This layer is absent from some *veins*, including those around the brain.

**intra-**

Prefix meaning within, as in **intracellular** or **intramuscular**.

**islets of Langerhans**

See *pancreas*.

**-itis**

Suffix meaning “*inflammation*”, used in words such as **tonsillitis** and **laryngitis**.

**joint**

Any junction between two or more bones, whether or not movement is possible between them. See also *articulation*, *suture*, *symphysis*, *synovial joint*.

**keratin**

A tough *protein* that forms the substance of hair and nails, gives strength to the skin, etc.

**labia (sing. labium)**

Either of the two paired folds that form part of the *vulva* in females: the outer **labia majora** and the more delicate inner **labia minora**.

**labial**

Relating to the lips, or to the *labia* of the female genitals.

**lactation**

Secretion of milk by the breasts.

**larynx**

The voicebox: a complex structure situated at the top of the *trachea* (windpipe). It includes the **vocal cords**, structures that function to seal off the trachea when necessary, as well as creating sound when their edges are made to vibrate during breathing.

**lateral**

Relating to or toward the sides of the body. See also *medial*.

**leukocyte**

A white blood *cell*. There are several types, acting in different ways to protect the body against disease as part of its *immune response*. Leukocytes are found in *lymph nodes* and other *tissues* generally, as well as in the blood.

**levator**

Term used in the names of several muscles whose action is to lift up, such as the levator scapula (lifts the shoulder blade). See also *depressor*.

**ligament**

A tough fibrous band that holds two bones together. Many ligaments are flexible, but they cannot be stretched. The term

is also used for bands of *tissue* connecting or supporting some internal organs.

### limbic system

Several connected regions at the base of the brain, involved in memory, behavior, and emotion.

### line of fusion

A line in the bone that shows the area of fusion of the cartilage growth plate with a long bone. The cartilage plate allows long bones to grow quickly in length during childhood and fuses by adulthood, but the line of fusion may still be evident for a few years.

### lingual

Relating to the tongue.

### lipid

Any of a large variety of fatty or fatlike substances that are found naturally in living things and are relatively insoluble in water.

### lumbar

Relating to the lower back and sides of the body between the lowest ribs and the top of the hip bone. The **lumbar vertebrae** are the *vertebrae* that lie within this region.

### lumen

The space inside a tubular structure, such as a blood vessel or glandular duct.

### lymph node

A small lymphoid organ; lymph nodes serve to filter out and dispose of *bacteria* and debris, such as *cell* fragments.

### lymphocyte

A specialized *leukocyte* that produces antibodies including *natural killer cells*, T cells, and B cells.

### lymphoid tissue

The *tissue* of the lymphatic system, which has an immune function, including *lymph nodes*, the *thymus*, and the *spleen*.

### M line

A fine line present in skeletal muscle, which connects the thick myosin filaments and holds them in place. See also *Z disc*.

### macromolecule

A large *molecule*, especially one that consists of a chain of small similar "building blocks" joined together. *Proteins*, *DNA*, and *starch* are examples of macromolecules.

### mammary

Of, or relating to, the breasts.

### marrow

In anatomical contexts, usually short for **bone marrow**, the soft material located in the cavities of bones; in some areas this *tissue* is mainly fat; in others, it is blood-forming tissue.

### matrix

The *extracellular* material in which the cells of *connective tissues* are embedded. It may be hard, as in bone; tough, as in *cartilage*; or fluid, as in blood.

### meatus

A channel or passage. For example, the *external auditory meatus*, the ear canal.

### medial

Toward the midline of the body. See also *lateral*.

### medullary (marrow) cavity

Cavities of long bones that are filled with blood-forming red marrow at birth, but this is replaced with fat-rich yellow marrow by adulthood. Red marrow persists in other parts such as the skull, spine, ribs, and pelvis.

### medulla

1. Short for **medulla oblongata**, the elongated lower part of the brain that connects with the *spinal cord*.
2. The central part or core of some organs such as the kidneys and *adrenal glands*.

### melanin

A dark brown naturally occurring pigment *molecule*, which occurs in greater amounts in tanned or darker skin, and protects deeper *tissues* from ultraviolet radiation.

### melatonin

A *hormone* secreted by the pineal *gland* in the brain, which plays a role in the body's sleep-wake cycle (see *circadian rhythm*).

### membrane

1. A thin sheet of *tissue* covering an organ, or separating one part of the body from another.
2. The outer covering of a *cell* (and similar structures within the cell). A cell membrane is composed of a double layer of *phospholipid molecules* with other molecules such as *proteins* embedded in it.

### meninges

*Membranes* that enclose the outside of the brain and *spinal cord*. **Meningitis** is *inflammation* of the meninges, usually resulting from infection.

### meniscus (pl. menisci)

Crescent-shaped articular disc made of fibrocartilage present in the knee joint. A pair of menisci facilitates the complex movements of this joint.

### menstrual cycle

The monthly cycle that takes place in the *uterus* of a non-pregnant woman of reproductive age. The *endometrium* (lining of the uterus) grows thicker in preparation for possible pregnancy; an egg is released from the ovary (*ovulation*); then, if the egg is not fertilized, the endometrium breaks down and is discharged through the vagina in a process known as **menstruation**.

### mental

1. Relating to the mind (Latin *mens*).
2. Relating to the chin (Latin *mentum*).

### mesentery

A folded sheet of *peritoneum* (the *membrane* lining the abdominal cavity and organs), forming a connection between the intestines and the back of the abdominal cavity.

### metabolism

The chemical reactions taking place in the body. The **metabolic rate** is the overall rate at which these reactions are occurring.

### metaphysis

Neck of a long bone where spongy bone starts to encroach on marrow cavity. See also *epiphysis*.

### midbrain

The upper part of the *brainstem*.

### middle ear

The air-filled middle chamber of the ear, between the inner surface of the eardrum and the *inner ear*. See also *ossicles*.

### molecule

The smallest unit of a chemical compound that can exist, consisting of two or more atoms joined together by chemical bonds. The water molecule is a simple example, consisting of two hydrogen atoms joined to one oxygen atom. See also *macromolecule*.

### motor

Adjective relating to the control of muscle movements, as in **motor neuron**, **motor function**, etc. See also *sensory*.

### MRI scan

Short for **magnetic resonance imaging scan**, a medical imaging technique based on the energy released when magnetic fields are applied then removed from the body; it can produce very detailed images of the soft *tissues* of the body.

### mucosa (pl. mucosae)

A *membrane* that secretes *mucus*.

### mucus

A thick fluid produced by some *membranes* of the body for protection, lubrication, etc. (Adjective mucous.)

### muscle fiber

Cylindrical units in a skeletal muscle that range from a few millimeters to several centimeters in length. They are formed by the merging of many *cells*, and therefore contain many nuclei.

### myelin

Fatty substance forming a layer around some *nerve axons*, called **myelinated** axons, insulating them and speeding their nerve impulses.

### myelo-

1. Prefix relating to the *spinal cord*.
2. Prefix relating to bone *marrow*.



**myo-**  
Prefix relating to muscle.

### myofibril

Fibers in *skeletal muscle* that contain filaments made of contractile proteins, mainly **actin** and **myosin**. The way these filaments are organized gives *skeletal muscle* a striped or striated appearance under a light microscope.

### natural killer (NK) cell

A type of *lymphocyte* that can attack and kill *cancer cells* and *virus-infected cells*.

### neocortex

All the *cortex* of the *cerebrum* except the region concerned with smell and the hippocampal formation.

### nerve

A cablelike structure transmitting information and control instructions in the body. A typical nerve consists of *axons* of many separate nerve *cells* (*neurons*) running parallel to, but insulated from, each other; the nerve itself is surrounded by an overall protective sheath of fibrous *tissue*. Nerves may contain nerve fibers controlling muscles or *glands* (*efferent* fibers), while others contain fibers carrying *sensory* information back to the brain (*afferent* fibers); some nerves carry both types of nerve fiber.

### neuron

A *nerve cell*. A typical neuron consists of a rounded cell body; branchlike outgrowths called *dendrites* that carry incoming electrical signals to the neuron; and a single, long, wirelike extension, called an *axon*, which transmits outgoing messages. There are many variations on this basic pattern, however.

### neurotransmitter

Any of various chemical substances released at *synapses* by the ends of *nerve cells*, where they function to pass a signal on to another nerve cell or muscle. Some neurotransmitters act mainly to stimulate the action of other cells, others to inhibit them.

### nucleus (pl. nuclei)

1. The structure within a *cell* that contains the *chromosomes*.

2. Any of various concentrations of *nerve cells* within the *central nervous system*.

3. The central part of an atom.

### occipital

Relating to the back of the head. The **occipital bone** is the skull bone forming the back of the head. The **occipital lobe** is the most posterior lobe of each cerebral hemisphere, lying below the occipital bone.

### esophagus

The gullet: the tubular part of the alimentary canal between the *pharynx* and the stomach.

### estrogens

*Steroid hormones* produced predominantly by the *ovary*, and which regulate female sexual development and *physiology*. Artificial estrogens are used in *oral* contraceptives and hormone replacement therapy.

### olfactory

Relating to the sense of smell.

### oligodendrocyte

A structure in nerve cell that manufactures the *myelin* sheath along the *axons* in the central nervous system.

### optic nerve

The *nerve* that transmits visual information from the *retina* of the eye to the brain.

### oral

Relating to the mouth.

### orbit

The bony hollow in the skull within which the eye is contained.

### organelle

Any of a variety of small structures inside a *cell*, usually enclosed within a *membrane*, which are specialized for functions such as energy production or secretion.

### origin

The point of attachment of a muscle to the structure that typically remains stationary when the muscle is contracted. See also *insertion*.

### ossi-, osteo-

Prefixes relating to bone.

### ossicles

Three small bones of the *middle ear* that transmit vibrations caused by sound waves from the eardrum to the *inner ear*.

### osteocyte

Bone cells that lie in minute cavities between the concentric, cylindrical layers of bone mineral. The *cells* communicate with each other via thin processes, which run through microscopic canals in the mineral.

### osteon

The basic unit in compact bone. It consists of concentric layers of *tissue*.

### ovary

Either of the two organs in females that produce and release *egg cells* (*ova*). They also secrete *sex hormones*.

### ovulation

The point in the *menstrual cycle* at which an *egg cell* (*ovum*) is released from the *ovary* and begins to travel toward the *uterus*.

### ovum (pl. ova)

An unfertilized *egg cell*.

### palate

The roof of the mouth, comprising the bony **hard palate** in the front and the muscular **soft palate** behind it.

### pancreas

A large, elongated *gland* lying behind the stomach, with a dual role in the body. The bulk of its *tissue* secretes digestive *enzymes* into the *duodenum*, but it also contains scattered groups of cells called **pancreatic islets** or *islets of Langerhans* that produce important *hormones*, including *insulin* and *glucagon*.

### parasympathetic nervous system

See *autonomic nervous system*.

### parathyroid glands

Four small *glands* that are often embedded in but are separate from the *thyroid gland*. They produce parathyroid hormone, which regulates calcium *metabolism* in the body.

### parietal

A term (derived from the Latin word for "wall") with various applications in anatomy. The **parietal bones** form the side walls of the skull, and the **parietal lobes** of the brain lie beneath those bones. *Membranes* (such as the *pleura* and *peritoneum*) are described as parietal where they are attached to the body wall.

### pathogen

Any disease-causing agent, including *bacteria* and *viruses*.

### pathology

The study of disease; also, the physical manifestations of a disease.

### pelvic girdle

The hip bones attach to the sacrum to form the pelvic girdle, linking the leg bones to the spine.

### pelvis

1. The cavity enclosed by the *pelvic girdle*, or the area of the body containing the pelvic girdle.  
2. The **renal pelvis** is the cavity in the kidney where the urine collects before passing down the *ureter*.

### peptide

Any *molecule* consisting of two or more *amino acids* joined together, usually in a short chain. There are many types, some of which are important *hormones*. Proteins are polypeptides: long chains of amino acids.

### peri-

Prefix meaning round or surrounding.

### periosteal blood vessels

The blood vessels that run around the outside of the compact bone. See also *endosteal blood vessels*.

### periosteum

The outer lining of bones; contains cells that can lay down or remove bone tissue.

### peripheral

Toward the outside of the body or to the extremities of the body. The term **peripheral nervous system** refers to the entire nervous system except for the brain and *spinal cord*. See also *central nervous system*.

**peritoneum**

A thin, lubricated sheet of *tissue* that enfolds and protects most of the organs of the abdomen.

**pharynx**

The muscular tube behind the nose, mouth, and *larynx*, leading into the *esophagus*.

**phospholipid**

A type of *lipid molecule* with a phosphate (phosphorus plus oxygen) group at one end. The phosphate group is attracted to water while the rest of the molecule is not. This property makes phospholipids ideal for forming *cell* membranes if two layers of molecules are situated back-to-back.

**physiology**

The study of the normal functioning of body processes; also, the body processes themselves.

**pituitary gland**

Also called the **hypophysis**, a complex pea-sized structure at the base of the brain, sometimes described as the body's "master gland". It produces various *hormones*, some affecting the body directly and others controlling the release of hormones by other glands.

**placenta**

The organ that develops on the inner wall of the *uterus* during pregnancy, allowing the transfer of substances, including nutrients and oxygen, between maternal and fetal blood. See also *umbilical cord*.

**plasma**

Blood minus its cellular components (red and white blood *cells*, and *platelets*).

**platelets**

Specialized fragments of *cells* that circulate in the blood and are involved in blood clotting.

**pleura (pl. pleurae)**

The lubricated *membrane* that lines the inside of the thoracic cavity and the outside of the lungs.

**plexus**

A network, usually in reference to *nerves* or blood vessels.

**pneum-, pneumo-**

1. Prefix relating to air.
2. Prefix relating to the lungs.

**portal vein**

The large *vein* carrying blood from the intestines to the liver; previously known as the **hepatic portal vein**.

**posterior**

Toward the back of the body, when considered in a standing position. **Posterior to**, behind. See also *anterior*.

**process**

In anatomy: a projection or extended part of a bone, *cell*, etc.

**progesterone**

A *steroid hormone* produced by the *ovaries* and *placenta*, which plays a role in the *menstrual cycle* and in the maintenance and regulation of pregnancy.

**pronation**

The rotation of the radius around the ulna in the forearm, turning the palms of the hand to face downward or backward. In muscle names, **pronator** indicates a muscle that has this action, e.g. pronator teres. See also *supination*.

**prostate gland**

A *gland* located below the male bladder; its secretions contribute to *semen*.

**proteins**

Large *molecules* consisting of long folded chains of small linked units (*amino acids*). There are thousands of different kinds in the body. Nearly all *enzymes* are proteins, as are the tough materials *keratin* and *collagen*. See also *peptide*.

**proximal**

Relatively closer to the center of the body or from the point of *origin*. See also *distal*.

**puberty**

The period of sexual maturation between childhood and adulthood.

**pulmonary**

Relating to the lungs.

**pyloric**

Relating to the last part of the stomach, or pylorus. The muscle wall of the end of the pylorus is thickened to form the **pyloric sphincter**.

**receptor**

1. Any sense organ, or the part(s) of a sense organ that collects information.
2. A *molecule* in a *cell*, or on a cell's outer *membrane*, that responds to an outside stimulus, such as a *hormone* molecule attaching to it.

**rectum**

The short final portion of the large intestine, connecting it to the anal canal.

**rectus**

In muscle names, a straight muscle.

**reflex**

An involuntary response in the nervous system to certain stimuli, for example the "knee-jerk" response. Some reflexes, called **conditioned reflexes**, can be modified by learning.

**renal**

Relating to the kidneys.

**respiration**

1. Breathing.
2. Also called cellular respiration, the biochemical processes within cells that break down fuel *molecules* to provide energy, usually in the presence of oxygen.

**retina**

The light-sensitive layer that lines the inside of the eye. Light falling onto *cells* in the retina stimulates the production of electrical signals, which are transmitted to the brain via the *optic nerve*.

**ribosomes**

Particles within *cells* involved in *protein* synthesis.

**RNA**

Short for **ribonucleic acid**, a long *molecule* similar to *DNA*, but usually single- rather than double-stranded.

RNA has many important roles including making copies of the *DNA* code for *protein* synthesis.

**sacral**

Relating to or in the region of the **sacrum**, the bony structure made up of fused *vertebrae* at the base of the spine that forms part of the *pelvic girdle*.

**sagittal section**

A real or imagined section down the body, or part of the body, that divides it into right and left sides.

**sarcoplasm**

The **cytoplasm** of muscle cell; contains many nuclei.

**scrotum**

The loose pouch of skin holding the *testes* in males.

**sebum**

An oily, lubricating substance secreted by sebaceous *glands* in the skin.

**semen**

The fluid released through the penis when the male ejaculates; it contains *sperm* and a mixture of nutrients and salts. Also called **seminal fluid**.

**sensory**

Concerned with transmitting information coming from the sense organs of the body.

**serous membrane**

A type of body *membrane* that secretes lubricating fluid and envelops various internal organs and body cavities. The pericardium, *pleura*, and *peritoneum* are all serous membranes.

**sinus**

- A cavity; especially:
1. One of the air-filled cavities in the bones of the face that connect to the nasal cavity.
  2. An expanded portion of a blood vessel, for example the carotid sinus and coronary sinus.

**skeletal muscle**

A type of muscle also known as *voluntary* or *striated muscle*, usually under voluntary control. Appears striped under the microscope. Many—but not all—skeletal muscles attach

to the skeleton, and are important in movement of the body. See also *smooth muscle*.

### smooth muscle

Muscle *tissue* that lacks stripes when viewed under a microscope, in contrast to *striated muscle*. Smooth muscle is found in the walls of internal organs and structures, including blood vessels, the intestines, and the bladder. It is not under conscious control, but controlled by the *autonomic nervous system*.

### somatic

1. Of or relating to the body, e.g. somatic cells.
2. Relating to the body wall.
3. Relating to the part of the nervous system involved in voluntary movement and sensing the outside world.

### somatosensory

Related to sensations received from the skin and internal organs, including senses such as touch, temperature, pain, and awareness of *joint* position, or proprioception.

### sperm

A male sex *cell* (*gamete*), equipped with a long moving "tail" (flagellum) to allow it to swim toward and fertilize an egg in the body of the female. Colloquially the word is also used to mean *semen*.

### sphincter

A ring of muscle that allows a hollow or tubular structure in the body to be drawn closed (e.g. the *pyloric sphincter* and anal sphincter).

### spinal cord

The part of the *central nervous system* that extends down from the bottom of the brain through the vertebral column, which protects it. Most *nerves* that supply the body originate in the spinal cord.

### spinal nerve

A nerve in the *central nervous system* that is formed by the merging of the sensory and motor nerve rootlets.

### spleen

A structure in the abdomen composed of *lymphoid tissue*. It has various roles, including blood storage.

### starch

A plant *carbohydrate* made up of long, branched chains of *glucose molecules* linked together.

### stem cell

A *cell* in the body that can divide to give rise to more cells. This could be either more stem cells, or a range of more specialized types of cell. Stem cells contrast with highly specialized cells, which play specific roles in the body, and which may have lost the ability to divide completely – such as *nerve cells*.

### steroids

Substances that share a basic molecular structure, consisting of four rings of carbon atoms fused together. Steroids, which may be naturally occurring or synthetic, are classified as *lipids*. Many of the body's *hormones* are steroids, including *estrogen*, *progesterone*, *testosterone*, and *cortisol*.

### striated muscle

A muscle with *tissue* that presents a striped appearance under a microscope. Striated muscle includes *skeletal muscles* and *cardiac* (heart) muscle. See also *smooth muscle*.

### sucrose

See *sugar*.

### sugar

1. Commonly used foodstuff, also called *sucrose*.
2. Any of a number of naturally occurring substances that are similar to sucrose. They are all *carbohydrates* with relatively small *molecules*, in contrast to other carbohydrates that are *macromolecules*, such as *starch*.

### sulcus (pl. sulci)

One of the grooves on the folded outer surface of the brain. See also *gyrus*.

### superficial

Near the surface; **superficial to**, nearer the surface than. (Opposite term **deep**.)

### superior

Higher up the body, when considered in a standing position. See also *inferior*.

### supination

The rotation of the radius around the ulna in the forearm, turning the palms of the hand to face upward or forward. The opposite to *pronation*. In muscle names, **supinator** indicates a muscle having this action, e.g. the supinator of the forearm.

### suprarenal gland

See *adrenal glands*.

### suture

1. A stitched repair to a wound.
2. A rigid joint between two bones, as between the bones of the skull.

### sympathetic nervous system.

See *autonomic nervous system*.

### symphysis

A cartilaginous *joint* between two bones, containing fibrocartilage.

### synapse

A close contact between two nerve cells (neurons) allowing signals to be passed from the end of the first neuron on to the next. Synapses can either be electrical (where the information is transmitted electrically) or chemical (where neurotransmitters are released from one neuron to stimulate the next one). Synapses also exist between nerves and muscles.

### synovial cavity

Cavity in a joint that is filled with a thin film of lubricating **synovial fluid**.

### synovial joint

A lubricated, movable *joint*, such as the knee, elbow, or shoulder. In synovial joints the ends of the bones are covered with smooth *cartilage* and lubricated by a slippery liquid known as **synovial fluid**.

### systemic

Relating to or affecting the body as a whole, not just one part of it. The **systemic circulation** is the blood circulation supplying all of the body apart from the lungs.

### systole

The part of the heartbeat where the *ventricles* contract to pump blood.

### tarsal

1. Relating to the ankle.
2. One of the bones of the tarsus, the part of the foot between the tibia and fibula, and the metatarsals.

### temporal

Relating to the temple – the area on either side of the head. The **temporal bones** are two bones, one on each side of the head, that form part of the *cranium*. The **temporal lobes** of the brain are located roughly below the temporal bones.

### tendon

A tough fibrous cord that attaches one end of a muscle to a bone or other structure. See also *aponeurosis*.

### testis (pl. testes)

Either of the pair of organs in men that produce male sex cells (sperm). They also secrete the sex hormone testosterone.

### testosterone

A *steroid hormone* produced mainly in the testes, which promotes the development of and maintains male bodily and behavioral characteristics.

### thalamus

Paired structures deep within the brain, forming a relay station for *sensory* and *motor* signals.

### thick filament

Structure in the center of the anisotropic or **A band** in skeletal muscle that is composed of the protein myosin. See also *M line*.

### thin filament

Structure in the center of the **A band** in skeletal muscle, which is mainly composed of protein actin. See also *tropomyosin*.

### thorax

The chest region, which includes the ribs, lungs, heart, etc.

### thymus

A *gland* in the chest composed of *lymphoid tissue*. Largest and most

active in childhood, its roles include the maturation of T-lymphocytes.

### thyroid gland

An endocrine *gland* located at the front of the throat, close to the *larynx* (voicebox). Thyroid *hormones* such as **thyroxin** are involved in controlling *metabolism*, including regulating overall metabolic rate. The hormone *calcitonin*, which helps regulate the body's calcium, is also secreted by the thyroid.

### tissue

Any type of living material in the body that contains distinctive types of cells, usually together with *extracellular* material, performing a specific function. Examples of tissues include bone, muscle, *nerve*, and *connective tissue*.

### trachea

The windpipe: the tube leading between the *larynx* and the *bronchi*. It is reinforced by rings of *cartilage* to keep it from collapsing.

### tract

An elongated structure or connection that runs through a certain part of the body. In the *central nervous system*, the term is used instead of *nerve* for bundles of nerve fibers that connect different body regions.

### transmitter

See *neurotransmitter*.

### tropomyosin

Actin-bonding protein that is present in the *thin filament* of skeletal muscle.

### tunica adventitia

The outermost coat of a blood vessel, which is composed of connective tissue and elastic fibers. See also *tunica intima* and *tunica media*.

### tunica intima

The innermost lining of an artery; made up of a single layer of flattened cells, also known as the *endothelium*. Also present in veins. See also *tunica media* and *tunica adventitia*.

### tunica media

Middle layer of muscle cells that is thinner in veins than in arteries.

See also *tunica intima* and *tunica adventitia*.

### umbilical cord

The cord that attaches the developing *fetus* to the *placenta* of the mother, within the *uterus*. Blood from the fetus passes through blood vessels inside the cord, transporting nutrients, dissolved gases, and waste products between the placenta and the fetus.

### urea

A small nitrogen-containing *molecule* formed in the body as a convenient way of getting rid of other nitrogen-containing waste products. It is excreted in the urine.

### ureter

Either of two tubes that convey urine from the kidneys to the bladder.

### urethra

The tube that conveys urine from the bladder to the outside of the body; in men it also conveys *semen* during ejaculation.

### uterus

The womb, in which the *fetus* develops during pregnancy.

### valve

In a *vein*, a pocketlike structure that allows deoxygenated blood to flow only toward the heart and prevents its backflow into cells. In the heart, it is present in each of the two *atria* and helps to direct the flow of blood in the chambers.

### vascular system

The network of *arteries*, *veins*, and *capillaries* that conveys blood around the body.

### vaso-

Prefix relating to blood vessels.

### vein

A vessel carrying blood from the *tissues* and organs of the body back to the heart.

### ventral

Relating to the front of the body, or the bottom of the brain.

### ventricle

1. Either of the two larger muscular chambers of the heart. The right ventricle pumps blood to the lungs to be oxygenated, while the stronger-muscled left ventricle pumps oxygenated blood to the rest of the body. See also *atrium*.  
2. One of the four cavities in the brain that contain *cerebrospinal fluid*.

### venule

A very small vein, carrying blood away from *capillaries*.

### vertebra (pl. vertebrae)

Any of the individual bones forming the **vertebral column** or spine.

### villi (sing. villus)

Small, closely packed, fingerlike protrusions on the lining of the small intestine, giving the surface a velvety appearance and providing a large surface area, which is essential for the absorption of nutrients.

### virus

A tiny parasite that lives inside *cells*, often consisting of only a length of *DNA* or *RNA* surrounded by *protein*. Viruses are much smaller than cells, and operate by "hijacking" cells to make copies of themselves. They are unable to replicate by themselves. Many viruses are dangerous *pathogens*.

### viscera

Another term for organs. The adjective **visceral** applies to *nerves* or blood vessels, for example, that supply these organs.

### vitamin

Any of a variety of naturally occurring substances that are essential to the body in small amounts, but which the body cannot make itself and so must obtain from the diet.

### voluntary muscle

See *skeletal muscle*.

### vulva

The outer genitalia of females, comprising the entrance to the vagina and surrounding structures.

### white matter

Present in the brain and *spinal cord*, and made up of the axons of neurons. See also *gray matter*.

### whole muscle

Part of the *skeletal muscle* that is made up of **fasciculi** and covered in a layer of *fascia* (fibrous tissue) called **epimysium**.

### Z disc

Present in the center of the isotropic or **I band** in skeletal muscle; it anchors the *thin filaments*. See also *M line*.

### zygote

A cell formed by the union of two *gametes* at *fertilization*.

Page numbers in **bold** indicate main treatments of a topic.

## A

- abdomen and pelvis  
 arteries 155  
 cardiovascular system **166-7**  
 digestive system **198-203**  
 immune and lymphatic system **186-7**  
 muscles **82-5**  
 nervous system **132-3**  
 reproductive system **212-5**  
 skeletal system **42-7**  
 terminology 18
- abducent nerve 122, 124
- abduction 19
- abductor digiti minimi muscle 94, 95, 109
- abductor pollicis brevis muscle 95
- abductor pollicis longus muscle 97
- accessory nerve 122, 123, 128, 129
- acetabulum 58, 60
- Achilles tendinitis 69
- Achilles tendon 66, 67, 107
- acoustic meatus  
 external 126, 127  
 internal 30, 33
- acromioclavicular ligament 52
- acromion of scapula 25, 48, 50, 52, 53, 70, 86, 92
- actin 68, 201
- active diffusion, cell transport 13
- “Adam’s apple” (thyroid prominence) 149
- adduction 19
- adductor brevis muscle 102  
 MRI 233
- adductor compartment of thigh 68, 69
- adductor longus muscle 98, 102  
 MRI 233
- adductor magnus muscle 100, 102, 104  
 MRI 233
- adductor muscles 61, 232
- adductor pollicis muscle 97
- adductor tendons 103
- adductor tubercle 59, 61
- adenine, DNA 10-11
- adenoids 183
- adenosine diphosphate (ADP) 12
- adenosine triphosphate (ATP) 12
- adipocytes 15
- adipose cells 14
- adipose tissue 15
- adrenal glands  
*see* suprarenal glands
- ala of sacrum 43
- alimentary canal  
*see* digestive system
- alveolar bone 34
- alveolar nerve, inferior 123
- alveolar process of mandible 29
- alveolar sac 151
- alveoli 151  
 mammary glands 208
- amino acids  
 cell transport 13  
 protein synthesis 10
- ampulla of oviduct 215
- anal canal 193, 198, 212, 213
- anal sphincters 212, 213
- anastomoses 170
- anatomy  
 abdomen and pelvis  
 cardiovascular system **166-7**  
 digestive system **198-203**  
 immune and lymphatic system **186-7**  
 muscular system **82-5**  
 nervous system **132-3**  
 reproductive system **212-5**  
 skeleton **42-7**
- brain **112-23**
- cardiovascular system **154-5**
- cells **12-3**
- digestive system **192-3**
- eyes **124-5**
- head and neck  
 cardiovascular system **156-9**  
 digestive system **194-5**
- endocrine system **218-9**
- lymphatic and immune system **182-3**
- muscular system **70-5**
- nervous system **112-29**
- respiratory system **148-9**
- skeletal system **26-33**
- hip and thigh  
 cardiovascular system **174-7**  
 lymphatic and immune system **190-1**  
 muscular system **98-105**  
 nervous system **140-3**  
 skeletal system **58-63**
- lower arm and hand  
 cardiovascular system **172-3**  
 muscular system **94-7**  
 nervous system **138-9**  
 skeletal system **54-7**
- lower leg and foot  
 cardiovascular system **178-9**  
 muscular system **106-9**  
 nervous system **144-5**  
 skeletal system **64-7**
- lymphatic and immune system **180-1**
- muscular system **68-109**
- nervous system **110-1**
- reproductive system **208-9**
- shoulder and upper arm  
 cardiovascular system **168-71**  
 immune system **188-9**  
 muscular system **86-93**  
 nervous system **134-7**  
 skeletal system **48-53**
- skeletal system **24-5**
- skin, hair and nail **22-3**
- terminology **18-19**
- thorax  
 cardiovascular system **160-3**  
 digestive system **196-7**  
 immune and lymphatic systems **184-5**  
 muscular system **76-81**  
 nervous system **130-1**  
 reproductive system **208-11**  
 respiratory system **152-3**  
 skeletal system **36-41**  
 urinary system **204-5**
- anconeus muscle 89, 93, 95, 97
- angiograms 222
- arteries of abdomen and legs 155
- angular artery 156
- angular gyrus 114
- angular vein 157
- anisotropic fibres, muscle 68
- ankle  
 bones 65  
 joint 24, 66
- annular ligament of the radius 53
- annular tendon, common 124
- annulus fibrosus,  
 intervertebral discs 43
- anterior arch, vertebrae 40
- anterior fissure, spinal cord 133
- antibodies 181
- antihelix, ear 127
- antitragus, ear 127
- anus 193, 215  
 sphincters 212, 213
- aorta 155, 160, 166, 196, 197  
 abdominal 167, 204, 167  
 arch of the 154, 155, 161, 162, 163  
 ascending 161, 162, 164  
 bifurcation of the 167  
 descending 154, 155, 161  
 MRI 226, 227, 228
- aortic nodes 180, 186, 191
- aortic valve, heart 165
- apex  
 heart 160, 162, 163  
 lung 150, 151, 152, 153
- aponeuroses 68
- appendix 193, 198, 201
- aqueous humour 125
- arachnoid granulation 121
- arachnoid mater  
 brain 120, 121  
 spinal cord 133
- arcuate ligaments  
 lateral 196  
 medial 196  
 median 196
- arcuate line 83
- areola 210
- arm  
 anterior surface of 18  
 cardiovascular system 154, **168-71, 172-3**
- extensor compartment 69
- flexor compartment 68, 69
- lymphatic and immune system **188-9**
- muscles **86-93, 94-7**
- nervous system 111, **134-7, 138-9**
- posterior surface of 18  
 skeletal system 25, **48-53, 54-5**
- armpit 18
- arrector pili muscle 23
- arteries **155**  
 around brain 158  
 external arteries of head 156  
 structure 155  
*see also* artery and specific arteries
- arterioles 23, 181
- artery,  
 angular 156  
 anterior cerebral 158  
 anterior circumflex humeral 168, 170  
 anterior interventricular 162, 163, 165  
 anterior tibial 154, 155, 178, 179  
 anterior tibial recurrent 178  
 auricular, posterior 156  
 axillary 154, 155, 168, 170  
 basilar 158  
 brachial 154, 155, 169, 170, 172, 173  
 deep 169, 171  
 buccal 156  
 carotid 155  
 common 129, 154, 156, 158, 160, 161, 163, 226  
 external 154, 155, 156, 158  
 internal 154, 155, 156, 158  
 cerebellar  
 posterior inferior 158  
 superior 158  
 cerebral  
 anterior 158  
 middle 158  
 posterior 158  
 circumflex 163  
 common carotid 129, 154, 156, 158, 160, 161, 163  
 common iliac 154, 155, 166, 167, 205, 207

- communicating  
 anterior 158  
 posterior 158
- coronary  
 CT scan 223  
 left 165  
 right 162, 163, 165
- deep brachial 169, 171
- dorsal 214
- dorsalis pedis 179
- digital 173
- external carotid 154, 155, 156, 158
- external iliac 154, 155, 166, 167, 174, 206
- facial 156
- femoral 140, 154
- genicular  
 lateral inferior 175, 177, 178  
 lateral superior 175, 177  
 medial inferior 175, 178  
 medial superior 175, 177
- gluteal  
 right superior 166
- gonadal 155, 166, 167
- hepatic 166
- humeral  
 anterior circumflex 168, 170  
 posterior circumflex 168, 170
- ileocolic 166
- iliac  
 common 154, 155, 166, 167, 205  
 external 154, 155, 166, 167, 174, 206  
 internal 154, 155, 166, 167, 176, 177, 206
- inferior labial 156
- inferior mesenteric 154, 155, 167
- inferior ulnar collateral 169, 171
- infraorbital 156
- internal carotid 154, 155, 156, 158
- internal iliac 154, 155, 166, 167, 176, 177, 206
- internal thoracic 160
- interosseous 172
- intercostal 160, 161
- interventricular  
 anterior 162, 163, 165  
 posterior 163, 165
- labial  
 inferior 156  
 superior 156
- lateral inferior genicular 175, 177, 178
- lateral plantar 179
- lateral superior genicular 175, 177
- left coronary 165
- marginal 162
- maxillary 156
- medial inferior genicular 175, 178
- medial plantar 179
- medial superior genicular 175, 177
- mental 156
- mesenteric 166  
 inferior 154, 155, 167  
 superior 154, 155, 167
- middle cerebral 158
- occipital 156
- ophthalmic 158
- palmar digital 173
- perforating 176, 177
- peroneal (fibular) 154, 178
- plantar  
 lateral 179  
 medial 179
- pontine 158
- popliteal 154, 155, 175, 177, 178, 179
- posterior auricular 156
- posterior cerebral 158
- posterior circumflex humeral 168, 170
- posterior inferior cerebellar 158
- posterior interventricular 163, 165
- posterior tibial 154, 178, 179
- pulmonary 160, 161  
 left 152, 161, 163, 227  
 left inferior 227  
 right 153, 160, 162, 163, 164  
 right inferior 226
- radial 154, 155, 169, 171, 172, 173
- radial collateral 169, 171
- radial recurrent 169, 171
- rectal, superior 167
- renal 154, 166, 167, 204, 206, 207
- right coronary 162, 163, 165
- right superior gluteal 166
- spinal, anterior 158
- splenic 167
- subclavian 154, 155, 160, 161, 163, 168
- submental 156
- subscapular 168, 170
- superior cerebellar 158
- superior labial 156
- superior mesenteric 154, 155, 167
- superior ulnar collateral 169, 171
- sural 175, 177
- temporal, superficial 156
- thoracic, internal 160
- thoracoacromial 168
- thyroid, superior 156
- tibial  
 anterior 154, 155, 178, 179  
 posterior 154, 178, 179
- tibial recurrent  
 anterior 178
- ulnar 154, 155, 169, 171, 172, 173
- ulnar collateral  
 inferior 169, 171  
 superior 169, 171
- ulnar recurrent 169, 171
- vertebral 156, 158
- articular cartilage, knee joint 63
- articular eminence 31
- articular processes, vertebrae 41
- arytenoid cartilage 149
- association areas, brain 114
- asterion 28
- atlas 25, 40  
 intervertebral discs 43
- atria, heart 160, 163, 164  
 MRI 226, 227
- atrium, nose 148
- auricle, ear 126, 127
- auricles, heart 160, 161, 162, 163
- auricular artery, posterior 156
- auricular nerve  
 greater 123  
 posterior 123
- auricular vein, posterior 157
- auriculotemporal nerve 123
- autonomic nervous system (ANS) 110, 216  
 and smooth muscle 201
- axilla 18  
*see also* armpit
- axillary artery 154, 155, 168, 170
- axillary nerve 110, 111, 134, 136
- axillary nodes 180, 181, 184, 185  
 anterior 189  
 apical 188  
 central 188  
 lateral 188
- axillary tail 210
- axillary vein 168, 170
- axis 25, 40  
 intervertebral discs 43
- axons 14  
 length 111  
 spinal cord 133
- azygos vein 155, 160, 161, 197
- ## B
- babies, skull of 34
- backbone *see* spine
- bacteria  
 in stomach 201
- basal cells, epidermis 23
- basal ganglia 120
- bases, DNA 10, 11
- basilar artery 158
- basilic vein 154, 168, 169, 171, 172, 173
- basiocciput 30
- biceps aponeurosis 87, 94
- biceps brachii muscle 68, 87  
 long head of 86  
 short head of 86
- biceps femoris muscle 101, 106  
 long head of 100  
 MRI 232, 233  
 short head of 105
- biceps tendon 53, 87, 94
- bicuspid valves, heart 164, 165
- bile 12, 193, 201, 202
- bile duct 202, 203
- bladder 204, 205, 206, 207, 214,  
 female anatomy 213  
 male anatomy 212  
 MRI 229
- blind spot, retina 125
- blood  
 cardiovascular system 17, 164-5  
 kidneys 206  
 respiratory system 146
- blood cells *see* red blood cells
- blood pressure  
 pulmonary circulation 155  
 systemic circulation 155
- blood vessels  
 in bone 24  
 hair 22  
 lymph nodes 181  
 structure **155**  
*see also* cardiovascular system
- body composition **14-5**
- body systems **16-7**
- bone marrow  
 blood cell production 181  
 stem cells 14
- bones  
 blood vessels 24  
 composition 24  
 radionuclide scan 223  
 spongy bone 15  
 structure **24**  
*see also* skeletal system  
 and specific bones
- bowels *see* colon; large intestine
- brachial artery 154, 155, 169, 170, 172, 173  
 deep 169, 171
- brachial plexus 110, 111, 129, 134, 136
- brachial veins 154, 155, 169, 171
- brachialis muscle 69, 87, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96
- brachiocephalic trunk 154, 155, 160, 163
- brachiocephalic veins 154, 155, 160, 161  
 MRI 227
- brachioradialis muscle 68, 87, 89, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96
- brain  
 anatomy 112-23  
 appearance 114-5  
 basal ganglia 120  
 blood vessels 154  
 cardiovascular system 158-9  
 caudate nucleus 120  
 fornix 120  
 hippocampus 120  
 internal capsule 120  
 lentiform nucleus 120  
 lobes 112  
 motor cortex 120

- nerve tissue 15  
 optic radiation 120  
 PET scan 223  
 size of 112
- brainstem  
 anatomy 111, 112  
 medulla oblongata 113
- breastbone *see* sternum
- breasts 208, **210-1**  
 lymphatic system 184, 185
- breathing  
 control of 81  
 mechanics of 16  
 muscles 16  
*see also* respiratory system
- bregma 26
- bronchi 147, 150, 151
- bronchioles 150, 151
- bronchus  
 left main 151, 152  
 right main 150, 153  
 superior lobar 153
- brow ridge 26
- buccal artery 156
- buccal node 182
- bulb, hair 22
- bulbospongiosus 215
- bursas, knee joint 63, 105, 108
- buttocks  
 muscles 85  
 terminology 18
- C**
- cecum 193, 198, 201
- calcaneal tendon 66, 67  
 MRI 232, 233
- calcaneal tuberosity 67
- calcaneocuboid ligament 66
- calcaneofibular ligament 66, 67
- calcaneonavicular ligaments 66  
 plantar 67
- calcaneus bone 24, 25, 65, 66, 67, 107, 109  
 MRI 232, 233
- calcium, cell storage 13
- calf 18
- calf muscle 68
- calyx, kidney 206, 207
- cambial layer, sutures 34
- cancellous bone 24
- canine teeth 195
- capillaries  
 alveolar sac (lung) 150  
 network 151  
 structure **155**
- capitate bone 54, 55, 56, 57  
 MRI 230
- capsular layer, sutures 34
- carbon dioxide  
 cell metabolism 12  
 respiratory system 16, 147
- cardiac impression, lung 152
- cardiac muscle 15, 165
- cardiac notch  
 lung 151, 152  
 stomach 200
- cardiac veins  
 great 162  
 middle 163  
 small 162, 163
- cardiovascular system  
 15, 17  
 abdomen and pelvis **166-7**  
 anatomy **154-5**  
 blood vessels **155**  
 head and neck **156-9**  
 hip and thigh **174-7**  
 lower arm and hand **172-3**  
 lower leg and foot **178-9**  
 muscles and 17  
 shoulder and upper arm **168-71**  
 thorax **160-3**  
 tissues 15  
*see also* blood vessels;  
 heart
- carotid arteries 155, 226  
 common 154, 129, 156, 158, 160, 161, 163, 226  
 external 154, 155, 156, 158  
 internal 154, 155, 156, 158
- carotid canal 31
- carpal ligaments  
 palmar 57  
 radiate 57
- carpal tunnel syndrome 138
- carpals 25  
 MRI 230
- carpometacarpal joint 56, 57
- carpometacarpal ligaments 56
- cartilage 15, 17, 24  
 ear 126  
 growth plate 24
- intervertebral discs 40
- joints 43
- nose 70
- photomicrograph 222  
 structure **24**
- cauda equina 110, 111
- caudate lobe of liver 202
- caudate nucleus 120, 121
- cavernous sinus 159
- cells **12-3**  
 anatomy **12-3**  
 body composition **14**  
 capillary walls 155  
 cardiac muscle 165  
 cell division 13  
 cell transport 13  
 DNA 10-1  
 lymphocytes 180, 181  
 metabolism 12  
 muscle **68**  
 neurons 113  
 retina 14  
 tissues **15**  
 types of **14**  
*see also* red blood cells
- cellular respiration 12
- cement, tooth 34, 195
- central sulcus 112, 113, 114
- centrioles, cells 12
- centromeres 13
- cephalic vein 154, 155, 168, 170, 172, 173, 188  
 accessory 172, 173
- cerebellar arteries  
 posterior inferior 158  
 superior 158
- cerebellar hemisphere 116, 117
- cerebellar vermis 117
- cerebellum 111, 112, 113, 115, 119  
 fissures 116, 117  
 MRI 225
- cerebral aqueduct 119, 121
- cerebral arteries  
 anterior 158  
 middle 158  
 posterior 158
- cerebral cortex, MRI 224, 225
- cerebral fossa, lateral 115
- cerebral hemispheres 112, 114
- cerebral peduncle 115
- cerebral veins, great 159
- cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)  
 brain 119, 120, 121  
 spinal cord 133
- cerebrum 111, 116, 119  
 longitudinal fissure 116, 117
- cervical canal 215
- cervical nerves 110, 111, 128, 129
- cervical nodes 181  
 deep 180  
 superficial 180, 182
- cervical spine 28, 40  
 curvature 40
- cervical vertebrae 25, 27, 40, 75, 129
- cervix 209, 213, 215
- cheek bone *see* zygomatic bone
- chemicals  
 body composition 15
- chest *see* thorax
- chewing, muscles 72
- child, thymus gland 185
- chin 27
- choana 31
- cholesterol 12
- chondrocytes 15, 25
- chordae tendineae 164
- choroid layer of eye 125
- choroid plexus 119, 120
- chromatin 10
- chromosomes  
 cell division 13  
 DNA 10  
 egg 14  
 human genome **11**  
 karyotype 11
- cilia, bronchi 151
- ciliary body 125
- ciliary ganglion 124
- cingulate gyrus 118  
 MRI 225
- cingulate sulcus 114
- circadian rhythms 218
- circle of Willis 158
- circular folds, small  
 intestine 201
- circumflex artery 163
- cisterna chyli 180, 186, 187
- clavicle 24, 25, 27, 36, 48, 50, 52, 76, 86, 134, 136, 150, 151  
 MRI 226
- clitoris 213, 215
- coccygeal cornua 41
- coccyx 25, 40, 41, 42, 44, 212, 213  
 facet joint 41  
 MRI 229
- cochlea 126, 127
- cochlear nerve 127
- celiac nodes 187
- celiac trunk 155, 166, 167
- collagen 15
- collar bone *see* clavicle
- collateral ligaments  
 elbow 53  
 fibular 108  
 hand 56  
 lateral 108  
 medial 108
- colliculus  
 inferior 119  
 superior 119
- colon 193  
 ascending 198, 201, 228  
 descending 199, 228  
 hepatic flexure of 198  
 MRI 228  
 sigmoid 199  
 splenic flexure of 199  
 transverse 198
- commissure, anterior 118
- communicating arteries  
 anterior 158  
 posterior 158
- communication, facial  
 muscles 70
- compact bone 24
- compound joints 63
- concha  
 ear 127  
 nasal cavity 149  
 inferior 148  
 middle 148  
 superior 148
- condyles 28
- cone cells, retina 14
- confluence of sinuses, brain 159
- conjunctiva 124, 125
- connective tissue 15  
 fascia 68
- constrictor muscle, inferior 75
- coracoacromial arch 53
- coracoacromial ligament 52, 53
- coracoclavicular ligament 52
- coracoid process 48, 52, 53
- cornea 125
- coronal plane 19
- coronal suture 26, 28
- coronary arteries  
 right 162, 163
- coronary ligament 202
- coronary sinus 162, 163, 164
- coronoid fossa 49
- coronoid process 49, 54
- corpus albicans 215

- corpus callosum 116, 117, 120, 121  
body of 118  
genu of 118, 120  
MRI 225  
splenium of 119
- corpus cavernosum 212, 214
- corpus luteum 215
- corpus spongiosum 212, 214
- cortex  
brain 114  
hair 22
- costal cartilage 24, 36, 77
- costal surface, lung 152, 153
- costodiaphragmatic recess 150
- Cowper's gland 214
- cranial bones 34–5
- cranial nerves 110, 111, 114, 122, 123, 129
- cranium 24, 25  
sutures 26, 28  
see also skull
- cribriform plate of ethmoid bone 30, 148
- cricoid cartilage 74, 148, 149
- cricopharyngeus muscle 75
- cricothyroid membrane 149
- crista galli 30
- crown, tooth 195
- cruciate ligaments  
anterior 63  
posterior 63
- cruciform bone 232
- crus of clitoris 215
- crus of diaphragm 80, 81, 196
- crus of penis 214
- cubital fossa 18
- cubital vein, median 169, 171, 172
- cuboid bone 65, 66
- cuneiform bone  
intermediate 65  
lateral 65  
medial 65, 107
- cutaneous nerves  
arm 134, 136  
forearm 134, 136  
lateral sural 144  
thigh 132, 140
- cuticle  
hair 22  
nails 22
- cystic duct, gallbladder 203
- cytoplasm 12, 13
- cytosine, DNA 10, 11
- cytoskeleton, cells 12, 13
- ## D
- daughter cells, cell division 13
- deep palmar venous arch 173
- defecation 83
- deltoid ligament 67
- deltoid muscle 68, 69, 86, 88  
anterior fibers 90  
middle fibers 90  
posterior fibers 92
- dendrites, neurons 111
- dens (odontoid peg), vertebrae 40
- dense connective tissue 15
- dentine, tooth 195
- deoxyribose 10
- depressor anguli oris muscle 71, 73
- depressor labii inferioris muscle 71, 73
- dermal root sheath, hair 22
- dermis 23
- detrusor muscles 207
- diaphragm 81, 147, 150, 162, 197  
central tendon of 80, 196  
left crus of 81, 196  
MRI 229  
muscular part of 80, 196  
right crus of 80, 196  
sternal part 196
- diffusion  
cell transport 13
- digastric muscle  
anterior belly of 73  
posterior belly of 73
- digastric notch 31
- digestive system 17  
abdomen and pelvis **198–203**  
anatomy **192–3**  
head and neck **194–5**  
thorax **196–7**
- digital arteries, palmar 173
- digital nerve, dorsal 145
- digital vein  
dorsal 172  
palmar 173
- discs *see* intervertebral discs
- diseases and disorders  
gene therapy 11  
stem cells 14
- dislocation, shoulder 53
- DNA **10–1**, 12, 15  
cell division 13  
human genome 11  
“junk DNA” 10
- dorsalis pedis artery 179
- dorsum of foot 18  
artery of 154, 155
- duodenum 200, 202, 203  
functions 193, 201  
MRI 228
- dura mater  
brain 121  
spinal cord 133
- ## E
- ear **126–7**  
bones 34, 35
- eardrum (tympanic membrane) 126, 127
- ectoderm 14
- efferent ductules 214
- egg (ovum) 14, 208, 209, 215
- elbow **53**  
bones 25  
joint 230, 231
- electrical activity  
nervous system 14
- embryo 14
- embryonic stem cells (ESCs) 14
- enamel, tooth 195
- endocrine system 16, **216–7**  
head and neck **218–9**
- endoderm 14
- endometrium 213
- endoplasmic reticulum 12, 13
- endothelium, blood vessels 155
- energy  
adipose tissue 15  
cell metabolism 12  
digestive system 17
- enzymes  
cell metabolism 12, 13  
pancreas 202  
saliva 195  
stomach 201
- epicondyles 25, 139
- epicranial aponeurosis 70
- epidermis 23
- epididymis 209, 212, 214
- epidural space 75
- epigastric region 18
- epiglottis 74, 146, 148, 149, 183, 192, 194  
MRI 224
- epimysium 68
- epithelial cells 14
- epithelial root sheath, hair 22
- epithelial tissue 15
- erector spinae muscles 69, 78, 84  
MRI 228, 229
- erythrocytes *see* red blood cells
- ethmoid bone  
cribriform plate of 30, 148  
crista galli 30  
orbital plate of 35
- ethmoid sinus 148, 149
- Eustachian (pharyngotympanic) tubes 74, 126, 127  
opening of 183
- exons 11
- expressions, facial 70
- extension 19
- extensor carpi radialis  
brevis muscle 95, 97  
longus muscle 92, 93, 95, 97
- extensor carpi ulnaris muscle 95, 97
- extensor compartment  
of arm 69, 231  
of leg 68, 69  
of thigh 68
- extensor digiti minimi muscle 95
- extensor digitorum brevis muscle 109
- extensor digitorum longus muscle 107, 108, 109
- extensor digitorum longus tendon 107, 109
- extensor digitorum muscle 95
- extensor digitorum tendons 94
- extensor hallucis brevis muscle 107
- extensor hallucis longus muscle 108
- extensor hallucis longus tendon 107, 109
- extensor indicis muscle 96
- extensor muscles 230, 232
- extensor pollicis brevis muscle 96
- extensor pollicis longus muscle 97
- extensor retinaculum muscle 94, 96  
inferior 107, 109  
superior 107, 109
- extensor tendons, MRI 230
- external urethral orifice 207, 212, 215
- external urethral sphincter 212, 213
- exytosis, cells 12
- eyelashes 124
- eyelids 124
- eyes **124–5**  
eye socket 26  
MRI 224, 225  
muscles 124  
nerves of the orbit 124  
photoreceptor cells 14
- ## F
- face  
blood vessels 154  
bones 26–9, 32  
expressions 70  
muscles 68, **70–5**
- facet joints, vertebrae 44
- facial artery 156
- facial nerve 122, 123, 128  
buccal branch 123  
cervical branch 123  
marginal mandibular branch 123  
temporal branch 123  
zygomatic branch 123
- facial vein 157
- facilitated diffusion, cell transport 13
- feces  
defecation 83  
storage in rectum 193, 201
- falciform ligament 202
- Fallopian tubes (oviducts)  
anatomy 208, 209, 213, 215
- false vocal cord 148, 149
- falx cerebri 121
- fascia, muscles 68
- fascicles, muscles 68



- fat cells 14  
 adipose tissue 15  
 subcutaneous fat 75
- feedback loops 16
- feet *see* foot
- female reproductive system **208-9**, 212, **213**  
 breasts 208, **210-1**
- femoral artery 140, 154, 155, 174, 175, 176  
 deep 154, 155, 174, 176, 177  
 lateral circumflex 174, 176  
 left 167  
 medial circumflex 174, 176  
 right 166
- femoral condyles 59, 61, 63, 232
- femoral cutaneous nerves  
 intermediate 141, 142  
 lateral 141, 143  
 medial 141, 142
- femoral nerves 110, 111, 132, 140, 142
- femoral veins 154, 155, 175, 176  
 left 167  
 right 166
- femur 24, 25, 44, 58, 174, 176  
 condyles 59, 61, 63  
 epicondyles 59, 61  
 greater trochanter of 62, 104, 140, 142  
 head 58, 60, 229  
 intertrochanteric line of 62  
 knee joint 63  
 lesser trochanter 62  
 linea aspera 105  
 MRI 232, 233  
 neck of 58, 60, 140, 142  
 patellar surface 59  
 popliteal surface of 105, 143  
 shaft of 59, 61, 140, 142
- fetus  
 ultrasound scan 223
- fibers, muscle 68
- fibroblasts 15
- fibrous capsule  
 elbow joint 53  
 knee joint 63
- fibrous joints 34
- fibula  
 anatomy 24, 25, 66, 67, 178  
 fibrous joints 34  
 head of 64, 144  
 interosseous border 64  
 knee joint 63  
 MRI 232  
 neck of 64  
 shaft 64, 65
- fibular collateral ligament 63, 108
- fibular muscles 69
- fibular (peroneal) nerve 141  
 common 110, 111, 143, 144, 145  
 deep 110, 144, 145  
 superficial 110, 145
- fibularis (peroneus) brevis muscle 107
- fibularis (peroneus) brevis tendon 66
- fibularis (peroneus) longus muscle 106, 107, 108
- fibularis (peroneus) longus tendon 109
- fibularis (peroneus) tertius muscle 109
- filaments, skeletal muscle 68
- filiform papillae 195
- fimbriae, Fallopian tubes 209, 215
- fingers  
 bones 24, 25, 54, 55, 97  
 joints **56**  
 muscles 96  
*see also* hand
- flexion 19
- flexor carpi radialis muscle 94
- flexor carpi ulnaris muscle 68, 93, 96
- flexor compartment  
 of arm 68, 69, 231  
 of leg 69  
 of thigh 69
- flexor digiti minimi brevis muscle 95
- flexor digitorum profundus tendon 95
- flexor digitorum superficialis muscle 94, 95
- flexor digitorum superficialis tendon 95
- flexor hallucis longus muscle 109  
 MRI 232
- flexor muscles 230, 232
- flexor pollicis brevis muscle 95
- flexor pollicis longus muscle 96
- flexor retinaculum muscle 94, 96  
 MRI 230
- flexor tendons 230
- floating ribs 36
- folia 117
- foliate papillae 195
- follicles  
 ovarian 215
- food **192-3**, 195  
 swallowing 195, 197
- foot  
 blood vessels 154, 155  
 cardiovascular system **178-9**  
 dorsum of 18  
 eversion 109  
 MRI 232  
 muscles **106-9**  
 nervous system **145**  
 skeletal system 24, 25, **64-7**  
 tendons 107  
 toe nails 22  
 venous arch 179  
 X-ray 222
- foramina, skull 122
- foramen cecum 30, 195
- foramen lacerum 30, 31
- foramen magnum 30, 31
- foramen ovale 30, 31
- foramen rotundum 30
- foramen spinosum 30, 31
- forearm  
 anterior surface 18  
 blood vessels 154  
 bones 24, 25, **54-5**  
 cardiovascular system **172-3**  
 extensor compartment 69  
 flexor compartment 68, 69  
 MRI 230, 231  
 nervous system **138-9**  
 posterior surface 18  
*see also* arm
- fornix 121
- frontal bone 25, 26, 28, 32, 34  
 orbital part of 30  
 zygomatic process 26
- frontal gyrus  
 inferior 112, 114  
 middle 112, 114  
 superior 112, 114, 118
- frontal lobe 112, 116
- frontal nerve 124
- frontal pole 112, 114, 115, 116
- frontal sinus 32, 148, 149  
 MRI 224
- frontal sulcus  
 inferior 114  
 superior 114
- fundus of uterus 209
- fungiform papillae 195
- G**
- gallbladder 193, 202, 203  
 fundus of 198, 203
- gametes *see* egg; sperm
- ganglion impar 110
- gastric veins 203
- gastrocnemius muscles 69  
 lateral head 101, 106  
 medial head 101, 106  
 MRI 232, 233
- gemellus muscles  
 inferior 104  
 superior 104
- genetics and genes **10-1**  
 cell types 14  
 DNA **10-1**  
 gene therapy 11  
 genetic engineering 11  
 human genome **11**
- genicular arteries  
 lateral inferior 175, 177, 178  
 lateral superior 175, 177  
 medial inferior 175, 178  
 medial superior 175, 177
- genioglossus muscle 74
- geniohyoid muscle 74, 194
- genitofemoral nerve 132
- gingivae 195
- glabella 26
- gladiolus 24
- glands **216-7**  
*see also* specific glands
- glans penis 209, 212, 214
- glenohumeral ligaments 52
- glenoid cavity (fossa) 48, 50
- glossopharyngeal nerve 122, 123, 128, 129
- glottis 75
- glucose, cell metabolism 12
- gluteal artery, right superior 166
- gluteal muscles 58
- gluteal nerves 143  
 superior 133, 142
- gluteal region 18
- gluteal tuberosity 60
- gluteus maximus muscle 69, 84, 85, 100, 143  
 MRI 229, 233
- gluteus medius muscle 68, 84, 102, 104  
 MRI 229
- Golgi complex 12, 13
- gomphosis, joints 34
- gonadal arteries 155, 166, 167
- gonadal veins 155, 166, 167
- gracilis muscle 98, 100, 102  
 MRI 233
- gracilis tendon 63
- gray matter  
 brain 114  
 spinal cord 133
- groin 18  
 "groin pulls" 103
- growth plate, bones 24
- guanine, DNA 10-1
- gums 195
- gyrus  
 angular 114  
 cingulate 118  
 inferior frontal 112, 114  
 inferior temporal 113, 115  
 middle frontal 112, 114  
 middle temporal 113  
 occipitotemporal fusiform 115  
 parahippocampal 115  
 postcentral 113, 114  
 precentral 113, 114  
 straight 115  
 superior frontal 112, 114, 118  
 superior temporal 113  
 supramarginal 114
- H**
- hemoglobin  
 red blood cells 14
- hair 23  
 follicles 23  
 structure **22**
- hair cells, in ear 126
- hamate bone 54, 55, 56, 57  
 hook of 57  
 MRI 230

- hamstrings 69, 100, 101, 143  
injuries 69  
MRI 232, 233
- hand  
bones 25, **54-5**  
cardiovascular system **172-3**  
joints **56-7**  
muscles **94-7**  
nails 22  
nervous system **138-9**  
palmar surface of 18  
radiographs 57  
tendons 94
- hard palate 74, 148, 194, 195  
haustra 201  
Haversian canal 24
- head and neck  
arteries 155  
brain **116**  
cardiovascular system 154, **156-9**  
digestive system **194-5**  
endocrine system **218-9**  
lymphatic and immune system **182-3**  
muscular system **70-5**  
MRI 223, 224, 225  
nervous system 111, **112-29**  
respiratory system **148-9**  
skeletal system 24, 25, **26-33**
- heart 15, 147, 154, 155, **162-5**  
angiogram 222  
cardiac muscle 165  
ECG 223  
MRI 226, 227  
nervous system 16  
position in chest 160  
tissues 15
- heel bone 24, 25, 65
- helix  
DNA 10-1  
ear 127
- hemispheres, cerebral 112, 114
- hepatic arteries 166  
hepatic ducts 203  
hepatic portal vein 203  
hepatic veins 154, 155, 203
- hilum  
lung 152, 153  
renal 206, 228
- hinge joints 63
- hip  
cardiovascular system **174-7**  
joint 59  
lymphatic and immune system **190-1**
- muscles **98-105**  
nervous system **140-3**  
skeletal system 25, **58-62**
- hippocampus 120  
histone 10, 11  
horizontal fissure, lung 150, 153
- hormones  
endocrine system 16, **216-7**  
pancreas 202, 203  
pituitary gland 218  
*see also* sex hormones
- human genome **11**
- humeral arteries  
anterior circumflex 168, 170  
posterior circumflex 168, 170
- humerus 24, 25, 49, 52, 53  
capitulum 49, 54  
head 136  
lateral epicondyle 49, 53, 54, 55, 93, 95, 135, 137  
medial epicondyle 49, 53, 54, 55, 87, 89, 91, 94, 96, 135, 137  
MRI 226, 230, 231  
neck 48, 134, 136  
olecranon fossa 55  
shaft 49, 51, 92, 135, 137  
spiral groove 50  
trochlea 49, 54
- hyaline cartilage  
joints 63  
photomicrograph 222  
spine 43
- hydrochloric acid 193, 201
- hyoid bone 25, 29, 74, 149, 194
- hypochondrial region 18
- hypodermis 23
- hypoglossal canal 30, 31, 33
- hypoglossal nerve 122, 123, 128, 129
- hypothalamus 118, 121, 216, 218  
endocrine system 216  
MRI 225
- hypothernar muscles 230
- I band, muscle 68
- ileal vein 203
- ileocolic artery 166
- ileum 193, 198, 201  
MRI 229
- iliac arteries  
common 154, 155, 166, 167, 205, 207  
external 154, 166, 167, 174, 206  
internal 154, 155, 166, 167, 176, 177, 206
- iliac crest 42, 44, 46, 47, 82, 85, 133  
MRI 229
- iliac fossa 42
- iliac nodes  
common 181, 187  
external 180, 181, 186  
internal 180, 181, 187
- iliac region 18
- iliac spine  
anterior superior 43  
posterior superior 44
- iliac veins  
common 154, 155, 166, 167, 205, 206  
external 154, 166, 167, 206  
internal 154, 155, 166, 167, 203, 206
- iliacus muscle 102  
MRI 229
- iliocostalis muscle 84
- iliofemoral ligament 62
- iliohypogastric nerve 132
- ilioinguinal nerve 132
- iliopsoas muscle 68, 98  
MRI 229
- iliotibial tract 63, 98, 100
- ilium 25, 42, 62  
gluteal surface 44  
imaging 222-3
- immune system  
abdomen and pelvis **186-7**  
anatomy **180-1**  
head and neck **182-3**  
hip and thigh **190-1**  
lymphatic system 16  
lymphocytes 181  
shoulder and upper arm **188-9**  
thorax **184-5**
- impingement syndrome 90
- incisive fossa 31
- incisors 194, 195
- incus 35, 126
- inferior, definition 18, 19
- inferior margin of liver 202
- infraclavicular nodes 188
- infraglottic cavity 227
- infraorbital artery 156
- infraorbital foramen 26
- infraorbital nerve 123
- infraorbital vein 157
- infrapatellar bursas  
deep 63
- infrapatellar fat pad, knee  
joint 63
- infraspinatus muscle 78, 79, 88, 92
- infraspinous fossa 50
- infundibulum of oviduct 215
- inguinal ligament 82, 98
- inguinal nodes 180, 181  
deep 190  
distal superficial 186, 190  
proximal superficial 186
- inguinal region 18
- injuries  
"groin pulls" 103
- interatrial septum 164
- intercalated discs, cardiac muscle 165
- intercarpal ligaments 56
- intercondylar fossa 61
- intercostal arteries 160, 161
- intercostal membrane, internal 80
- intercostal muscles 68, 77, 78, 93, 131, 146, 210  
external 77, 81  
internal 77, 81
- intercostal nerves 110, 111, 130, 131, 133, 160
- intercostal nodes 181, 184
- intercostal veins 160, 161
- intermaxillary suture 31
- internal capsule 120
- internal urethral orifice 207
- interosseous artery 172
- interosseous membrane 55, 230, 231
- interosseus muscles (hand)  
dorsal 94, 96  
palmar 97
- interosseus muscles (foot)  
dorsal 107, 109
- interosseous nerve, posterior 138, 139
- interpalatine suture 31
- interpeduncular fossa 115
- interphalangeal joints 56, 57
- intertendinous connections 94
- interthalamic adhesion 119
- intertragic notch, ear 127
- intertrochanteric crest 60
- intertrochanteric line 58, 59
- intertubercular region 18
- interventricular arteries  
anterior 162, 163  
posterior 163
- interventricular foramen 121
- interventricular septum 164, 165
- interventricular veins 165
- intervertebral discs 40, 43  
MRI 225, 229
- intervertebral foramina 40, 130
- intestines  
blood vessels 154
- intraparietal sulcus 114
- introns 11
- involuntary muscle *see* smooth muscle
- iris 124, 125
- ischial spine 44  
MRI 229
- ischial tuberosity 42, 45, 58, 62, 104, 142
- ischiocavernosus 215
- ischiopubic ramus 42, 45, 46, 47, 58, 62
- ischium 42, 62  
body of 42
- isotropic band, muscle 68
- isthmus of oviduct 215
- isthmus of thyroid gland 219
- J**
- jaws  
biting and chewing food 72  
*see also* mandible; maxilla
- jejunal vein 203
- jejunum 193, 199, 201  
MRI 228
- joints  
cartilage 15, 43  
fibrous joints 34  
sutures 34  
synovial joints 63  
*see also* specific joints
- jugular foramen 30, 31
- jugular veins 180  
external 154, 155, 157  
internal 129, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 182
- jugulo-omohyoid node 182
- jugulodigastric nodes 181, 182
- "junk DNA" 10

- K**
- karyotype, chromosomes 11
- kidneys 204, 206, 207  
blood vessels 154, 166  
functions 204  
MRI 228  
renal hilum 206, 228
- knee  
anterior surface of 18  
blood vessels 154  
bones **63**  
joint 63, 232  
knee jerk reflex 99  
patella 24, 25  
popliteal fossa 18, 232
- kyphosis 40
- L**
- labia  
majora 215  
minora 215
- labial arteries  
inferior 156  
superior 156
- labial veins  
inferior 157  
superior 157
- lacrimal bone 28, 35
- lacrimal caruncle 124
- lacrimal gland 124
- lacrimal nerve 124
- lacrimal papilla 124
- lactiferous ducts 208, 210, 211
- lactiferous sinus 210
- lambda 26
- lambdoid suture 26, 28, 31, 33
- lamina  
vertebrae 40, 41
- large intestine 193, 199, 201, 203
- laryngopharynx 148, 183, 194
- larynx 129, 146, 147, 183, 192, 194  
anatomy 149  
MRI 224
- lateral, definition 18, 19
- lateral cord 134, 136
- lateral mass, vertebrae 40
- lateral sulcus 112, 113, 116
- latissimus dorsi muscle 69, 79, 84, 85, 88, 89, 90
- leg  
adductor compartment of thigh 68  
anterior surface 18  
calf 18, 68  
cardiovascular system 154, 155, **174-7, 178-9**  
extensor compartment 68, 69  
flexor compartment 69  
lymphatic system **190-1**  
MRI 232-3  
muscles **98-105, 106-9**  
nervous system 110, 111, **140-3, 144-5**  
posterior surface 18  
skeletal system 24, 25, **58-61, 64-7**
- lens 125
- lentiform nucleus 120, 121
- leukocytes *see* white blood cells
- levator labii superioris  
alaeque nasi muscle 70, 72
- levator labii superioris muscle 70, 73
- levator scapulae muscle 70, 71, 73, 75
- ligaments 17, 34  
connective tissue 15
- ligamentum teres 202
- ligamentum venosum 202
- light  
photoreceptor cells 14
- limbs *see* arm; leg
- linea alba 82
- linea aspera 60, 61, 105
- linea semilunaris 82
- lingual nerve 123
- lingual node, proximal  
superficial 190
- lingual tonsil 183
- lingula 151, 152
- lips 194
- liver 193, 196, 198, 199  
anatomy **202-3**  
blood supply 166  
cells 12  
functions 202  
MRI 226, 227, 228
- lobes  
brain 112  
lung 150, 151, 152, 153
- lobules  
ear 127  
mammary glands 208
- long bones 24
- longissimus muscle 84
- longitudinal (cerebral)  
fissure 114, 115, 116, 117
- longitudinal ligament,  
anterior 80
- longus colli muscle 75, 81
- loose connective tissue 15
- lordosis 40
- lower pole of kidney 206
- lumbar plexus 110, 111, 133, 140, 141
- lumbar region 18
- lumbar spinal nerves 110, 111, 132
- lumbar spine 41  
curvature 41
- lumbar triangle 85
- lumbar vertebrae 25, 41, 42, 45  
MRI 228, 229
- lumbosacral joint 45
- lumbosacral trunk 133
- lumbrical muscles 95
- lunate bone 54, 55, 57  
MRI 230
- lungs 16  
anatomy 146-7, **150-3**  
CT scan 223  
epithelial cells 14  
MRI 226, 227
- lunula, nail 22
- lymph nodes 180, 181  
blood vessels 181
- lymphatic ducts 184, 185, 197
- lymphatic system 16  
abdomen and pelvis **186-7**  
anatomy **180-1**  
head and neck **182-3**  
hip and thigh **190-1**  
shoulder and upper arm **188-9**  
thorax **184-5**
- lymphatics 180, 181
- lymphocytes 180, 181
- lymphoid tissue 181
- lysosomes 12
- M**
- M line, muscle 68
- magnetic resonance  
imaging *see* MRI scans
- male reproductive system 209  
anatomy **212**
- malleolus  
lateral 65, 66, 67  
medial 65, 67, 109, 145
- malleus 35, 126  
handle of 127  
lateral process 127
- mammary glands 208, **210-1**  
mammillary bodies 115, 118, 121
- mandible 24, 27  
alveolar process of 29, 35  
angle of 29, 35  
body of 29, 35  
coronoid process 28  
ramus 27, 29, 35  
tooth sockets 34
- mandibular fossa 31
- mandibular node 182
- manubriosternal joint 37
- manubrium 24, 37
- marginal artery 162
- marginal sinus 159
- marginal veins  
lateral 179  
medial 179
- marrow *see* bone marrow
- marrow cavity, bone 24
- masseter muscle 71, 73
- mast cell, TEM image 222
- mastication, muscles 72
- mastoid foramen 30
- mastoid nodes 182
- mastoid process 29, 31, 35
- matrix  
nail 22
- maxilla 27, 29, 34, 35  
alveolar process 27, 35  
frontal process 26  
orbital surface 35  
tooth sockets 34  
zygomatic process 26, 31
- maxillary artery 156
- maxillary sinus 149  
MRI 224
- maxillary vein 157
- meatus, nasal cavity  
inferior 148  
middle 148  
superior 148
- medial, definition 19
- medial cord 134, 136
- median nerve 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
digital branches 138, 139
- median vein of the forearm 172
- mediastinal nodes,  
posterior 185
- medulla  
hair 22
- medulla oblongata 113, 116, 117, 119  
MRI 225
- medullary cavity, bone 24
- melanocytes 22
- membranes  
cells 12, 13
- meninges  
brain 121, 224, 225  
spinal cord 133
- meniscus 63  
lateral 63  
medial 63
- mental artery 156
- mental foramen 27, 29
- mental nerve 123
- mental protuberance 27
- mental vein 157
- mentalis muscle 71, 73
- mesenteric arteries 167  
inferior 154, 155, 167  
superior 154, 155, 167
- mesenteric nodes 187
- mesenteric veins  
inferior 167, 203  
superior 154, 155, 166, 203
- mesentery, attachment of 201
- mesoappendix 201
- mesoderm 14
- messenger RNA (mRNA) 10
- metabolism, cell 12
- metacarpal bones 97
- metacarpal ligaments, deep  
transverse 57
- metacarpals 24, 25, 54, 55, 56, 57  
MRI 230
- metacarpophalangeal  
joints 56, 57, 95, 97
- metaphysis, bones 24
- metatarsal bones 24, 25, 65, 66, 67, 107, 109  
MRI 232
- metatarsal ligaments  
deep transverse 66  
dorsal 66
- microfilaments, cells 13
- microscopy 222-3
- microtubules 12
- microvilli 12
- micturition (urination) 83
- midbrain 119  
tectum 119
- tegmenum 119
- midclavicular line 18
- milk  
mammary glands 208, 211
- mitochondria 12, 13  
in cardiac muscle 165  
in muscle cells 201
- mitosis 13

- molars 195  
 molecules, body  
   composition 15  
 motor cortex 120  
 motor nerves  
   rootlets 133  
 mouth  
   digestive system 192,  
   **194-5**  
   mastication 72  
   tongue 195, 224  
   see also teeth  
 MRI (magnetic resonance  
   imaging) scans **220-33**  
   abdomen and pelvis  
     228-9  
   body 6-7  
   head and neck 224-5  
   liver 226-7, 228  
   lower limb 232-3  
   stomach 228  
   thorax 226-7  
   upper limb 230-1  
 mucosa  
   intestines 201  
   nasal cavity 149  
 mucus, nasal 149  
 multifidus muscle 75  
 muscle  
   abductor digiti minimi  
     94, 95, 109  
   abductor pollicis  
     brevis 95  
     longus 97  
   adductor brevis 102,  
     233  
   adductor longus 98,  
     102, 233  
   adductor magnus 100,  
     102, 104, 233  
   adductor pollicis 97  
   anconeus 89, 93, 95, 97  
   anterior scalene 71, 73,  
     75, 77, 81  
   arrector pili 23  
   biceps brachii 68, 87  
   biceps femoris 100, 101,  
     105, 106, 232, 233  
   brachialis 69, 87, 89, 90,  
     91, 93, 94, 96  
   brachioradialis 68, 87, 91,  
     92, 93, 94, 95, 96  
   calf 68  
   constrictor, inferior 75  
   deltoid 68, 69, 86, 88,  
     90  
   depressor anguli oris 71,  
     73  
   depressor labii inferioris  
     71, 73  
   detrusor 207  
   digastric 73  
   erector spinae 69, 78, 84,  
     228, 229  
   extensor carpi radialis  
     brevis 95, 97  
   extensor carpi radialis  
     longus 92, 93, 95, 97  
   extensor carpi ulnaris 95,  
     97  
   extensor digiti minimi 95  
   extensor digitorum 95  
   extensor digitorum brevis  
     109  
   extensor digitorum longus  
     107, 108, 109  
   extensor hallucis brevis  
     107  
   extensor hallucis longus  
     108, 109  
   extensor indicis 96  
   extensor pollicis brevis 96  
   extensor pollicis longus  
     97  
   extensor retinaculum 94,  
     96  
   inferior 107, 109  
   superior 107, 109  
   external obliques 68, 76,  
     79, 82, 85  
   fibular 69  
   fibularis (peroneus) brevis  
     107, 109  
   fibularis (peroneus) longus  
     106, 107, 108  
   fibularis (peroneus) tertius  
     109  
   flexor carpi radialis 94  
   flexor carpi ulnaris 93, 96  
   flexor digiti minimi brevis  
     95  
   flexor digitorum  
     superficialis 94, 95  
   flexor hallucis longus 109,  
     232  
   flexor pollicis brevis 95  
   flexor pollicis longus 96  
   flexor retinaculum 94, 96,  
     230  
   gastrocnemius 69, 101,  
     106, 233  
   gemellus  
     inferior 104  
     superior 104  
   genioglossus 74  
   geniohyoid 74, 194  
   gluteus maximus 69, 84,  
     85, 100, 143, 229, 233  
   gluteus medius 68, 84,  
     102, 104, 229  
   gracilis 98, 100, 102, 233  
   hypothenar 230  
   iliacus 102, 229  
   iliocostalis 84  
   iliopsoas 68, 98, 229  
   inferior extensor  
     retinaculum 107, 109  
   inferior gemellus 104  
   infraspinatus 78, 79, 88,  
     92  
   intercostal 68, 77, 78, 81,  
     93, 131, 146, 210  
   internal obliques 77, 83,  
     84  
   latissimus dorsi 69, 79, 84,  
     85, 88, 89, 90  
   levator labii superioris 70,  
     73  
   levator labii superioris  
     alaeque nasi 70, 72  
   levator scapulae 70, 71,  
     73, 75  
   longissimus 84  
   longus colli 75, 81  
   lumbrical 95  
   masseter 71, 73  
   medial rectus 124  
   mentalis 71, 73  
   middle scalene 73, 75,  
     81  
   multifidus 75  
   mylohyoid 74, 194  
   nasalis 70, 72  
   obliques  
     external 68, 76, 79, 82,  
       85  
     internal 77, 83, 84  
   obturator internus 104,  
     229  
   occipitofrontalis 69, 70,  
     72  
   omohyoid 71, 73, 75, 77  
   opponens digiti minimi  
     97  
   opponens pollicis 97  
   orbicularis oculi 70, 72  
   orbicularis oris 71, 73  
   pectineus 98, 102  
   pectoralis major 68, 76,  
     82, 86, 210, 211  
   pectoralis minor 68, 77,  
     90, 210  
   peroneus (fibularis) brevis  
     107  
   peroneus (fibularis) longus  
     106, 107, 108  
   peroneus (fibularis) tertius  
     109  
   piriformis 69, 84  
   platysma 68, 75  
   popliteus 105  
   posterior scalene 73  
   pronator teres 94, 95  
   psoas 58, 102, 196, 228  
   quadratus femoris 104  
   quadriceps femoris 61,  
     68, 69, 99, 103, 141  
   rectus  
     lateral 124, 125  
     medial 124, 125  
     superior 124  
   rectus abdominis 68, 76,  
     82, 83, 228, 229  
   rectus femoris 63, 99, 233  
   risorius 71, 73  
   sartorius 98, 106, 141,  
     232  
   scalene  
     anterior 71, 73, 75, 77,  
       81  
     middle 73, 75, 81  
     posterior 73  
   semimembranosus 101,  
     105, 106, 233  
   semispinalis capitis 70, 75  
   semispinalis cervicis 75  
   semitendinosus 100, 106,  
     233  
   serratus anterior 68, 69,  
     76, 82  
   serratus posterior inferior  
     69, 78, 84  
   soleus 107  
   spinalis 78, 84  
   splenius capitis 70, 73, 75  
   sternocleidomastoid 70,  
     71, 73, 75, 76, 129  
   sternohyoid 71, 73, 75  
   sternothyroid 73, 75  
   stylopharyngeus 75  
   subclavius 77, 90  
   subscapularis 90  
   superior extensor  
     retinaculum 107, 109  
   superior gemellus 104  
   superior oblique (eye)  
     124  
   superior rectus 124  
   supinator 91, 97  
   supraspinatus 92  
   temporalis 69, 70, 72  
   teres major 78, 79, 88,  
     90, 92  
   teres minor 78, 92  
   thenar 230  
   thyrohyoid 73, 75  
   tibialis anterior 106, 232  
   tibialis posterior 109  
   transversus abdominis  
     68, 69  
   trapezius 68, 69, 70, 71,  
     73, 75, 79, 85, 86, 88,  
     129  
   triceps brachii 69, 87, 88,  
     89, 95, 97  
   vastus intermedius 103,  
     233  
   vastus lateralis 63, 99,  
     100, 103, 104, 108, 233  
   vastus medialis 63, 99,  
     103, 108, 233  
   zygomaticus major 70,  
     73  
   zygomaticus minor 70  
 muscular system **68-9**  
   abdomen and pelvis  
     **82-5**  
   breathing 16  
   cells 14  
   eyes 124  
   head and neck **70-5**  
   hip and thigh **98-105**  
   lower arm and hand  
     **94-7**  
   lower leg and foot **106-9**  
   muscle tissue 14, 15  
   muscular system 17  
   names of muscles 69  
   shoulder and upper arm  
     **86-93**  
   skeletal muscle tissue 15  
   structure **68-9**  
   thorax **76-81**  
   see also muscle and  
   specific muscles  
 musculocutaneous nerve  
   110, 111, 134, 136, 139  
 myelin sheath 111  
 mylohyoid muscle 74, 194  
 myocardium 164, 165  
 myofibrils 68, 165  
 myometrium 213  
 myosin 68, 201

## N

- nails  
   structure **22**  
 naris (nostril) 146  
 nasal bone 25, 26, 28, 32,  
   35  
 nasal cavity 146, 147, 149  
   tonsils 183  
   MRI 224  
 nasal concha  
   inferior 26, 32  
   middle 32  
   superior 32  
 nasal crest 26  
   anterior 32  
 nasal septum 149  
   MRI 224

- nasalis muscle 70, 72  
nasociliary nerve 124  
nasolacrimal duct 148  
nasopharynx 148, 183, 194  
navicular bone 65, 66  
MRI 232  
neck  
nerves **128-9**  
*see also* head and neck  
neck, tooth 195  
nerve  
alveolar, inferior 123  
abducent 122, 124  
accessory 122, 123, 128, 129  
auricular  
greater 123  
posterior 123  
auriculotemporal 123  
axillary 110, 111, 134, 136  
cochlear 127  
cutaneous, lateral sural 144  
dorsal digital 145  
facial 122, 123, 128  
buccal branch 123  
cervical branch 123  
marginal mandibular branch 123  
temporal branch 123  
zygomatic branch 123  
femoral 110, 111, 132, 140, 142  
femoral cutaneous  
intermediate 141, 142  
lateral 141, 143  
medial 141, 142  
posterior 142  
fibular (peroneal) 141, 143  
common 110, 111, 144, 145  
deep 110, 144, 145  
superficial 110, 145  
frontal 124  
genitofemoral 132  
glossopharyngeal 122, 123, 128, 129  
gluteal 143  
superior 133, 142  
greater auricular 123  
hypoglossal 122, 123, 128, 129  
iliohypogastric 132  
ilioinguinal 132  
infraorbital 123  
intercostal 110, 111, 130, 131, 133, 160  
interosseous, posterior 138, 139  
lacrimal 124  
lateral plantar 145  
lateral sural cutaneous 144  
lingual 123  
medial pectoral 134, 136  
medial plantar 145  
median 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
mental 123  
musculocutaneous 110, 111, 134, 136, 139  
nasociliary 124  
obturator 110, 111, 132, 140, 141, 142  
oculomotor 122, 124  
olfactory 122, 148  
ophthalmic 123, 124  
optic 112, 116, 122, 123, 124, 125  
peroneal *see* fibular  
phrenic 129, 130, 162  
plantar  
lateral 145  
medial 145  
posterior auricular 123  
posterior interosseous 138, 139  
pudendal 140, 142  
radial 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
recurrent laryngeal 162  
sacral 111  
saphenous 110, 140, 141, 142, 144, 145  
sciatic 110, 111, 133, 140, 142, 143  
subcostal 130, 133  
supraorbital 124  
supratrochlear 124  
sural 144, 145  
tibial 110, 111, 141, 143, 144, 145  
calcaneal branch 145  
trigeminal nerve 122, 123, 128  
trochlear 122, 124  
ulnar 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
palmar branch 139  
palmar digital branches 138, 139  
vagus 122, 123, 128, 129, 130, 162  
vestibular 127  
vestibulocochlear 122, 126, 127  
nerve cells 14  
nerves  
nerve tissue 14, 15  
plexuses 111  
structure **111**  
*see also* nerve and specific nerves  
nervous system 16  
abdomen and pelvis **132-3**  
anatomy **110-1**  
brain **112-29**  
ear **126-7**  
eye **124-5**  
hip and thigh **140-3**  
lower arm and hand **138-9**  
lower leg and foot **144-5**  
neck **128-9**  
shoulder and upper arm **134-7**  
thorax **130-1**  
*see also* specific nerves  
neurons 114  
structure **111**  
neurovascular bundles 232  
nipples 208, 210, 211  
node of Ranvier 111  
nodes, lymphatic system 180, 181  
nose  
bones 26-7  
cartilage 70  
MRI 225  
respiratory system **148-9**  
nostrils 146, 148  
nuchal line  
inferior 31  
superior 31  
nuclear membrane 12  
nucleolus 12  
nucleoplasm 12  
nucleosomes 11  
nucleotides 10, 11  
nucleus 12  
muscle cells 201  
nucleus pulposus, intervertebral discs 43  
nutrients, digestion 12
- 
- oblique cord 53  
oblique fissure, lung 150, 151, 152, 153  
oblique muscle (eye), superior 124  
oblique muscles  
external 68, 76, 79, 82, 85  
internal 77, 83, 84  
aponeurosis of 83  
obturator foramen 43, 45, 58, 140, 142  
obturator internus muscle 104  
MRI 229  
obturator membrane 62  
obturator nerve 110, 111, 132, 140, 141, 142  
occipital artery 156  
occipital bone 25, 26, 28, 31, 33, 34  
occipital condyle 31  
occipital lobe 112, 117, 120  
occipital nodes 181, 182  
occipital pole 112, 114, 115, 117  
occipital protuberance  
external 31, 33  
internal 30  
occipital region 18  
occipital vein 157  
occipitofrontalis muscle 69, 70  
frontal belly 72  
occipital belly 72  
occipitomastoid suture 28  
occipitotemporal fusiform gyrus 115  
oculomotor nerve 122, 124  
odontoid peg, vertebrae 40  
esophageal veins 203  
esophagus 196  
anatomy 74, 146, 192, 194, 195, 200  
endoscopic view 223  
muscles 75, 197  
thoracic part of 196, 197  
olecranon 51, 53, 55, 89, 93, 95  
olecranon fossa 51, 55  
olfactory bulb 112, 115, 116, 122  
olfactory nerve 122, 148  
olfactory tract 115, 116, 122  
olfactory trigone 115  
oligodendrocytes 111  
omohyoid muscle 75, 77  
inferior belly 71, 73  
superior belly 71, 73  
ophthalmic artery 158  
ophthalmic nerve 123, 124  
ophthalmic veins  
inferior 159  
superior 159  
opponens digiti minimi muscle 97  
opponens pollicis muscle 97  
optic canal 30  
optic chiasma 115, 116, 118  
optic disc 125  
optic nerve  
anatomy 112, 116, 122, 123, 124, 125  
MRI 225  
optic radiation 120  
opposable thumb 56  
oral cavity 194  
orbicularis oculi muscle 70, 72  
orbicularis oris muscle 71, 73  
orbit 26  
medial wall of 124  
orbital fissures  
inferior 26  
superior 26, 124  
orbital sulcus 115  
organelles 12, 13  
organs 15  
connective tissue 15  
*see also* specific organs  
orbital gyri 115  
oropharynx 148, 183, 194  
ossicles 34, 126  
osteons 24  
oval fossa 164  
oval window, ear 126  
ovaries 212, 213, 215  
anatomy 208, 209, 215  
blood vessels 166  
hormones 217, 218  
suspensory ligaments 213  
oviducts *see* Fallopian tubes  
ovum *see* egg  
oxygen  
body composition 14  
cardiovascular system 17  
cell metabolism 12  
cell transport 13  
red blood cells 14  
respiratory system 16, 147
- P
- palate  
hard 74, 148, 194, 195  
soft 74, 75, 183, 195  
palatine bone 32  
palatine foramina  
greater 31  
lesser 31  
palatine tonsil 74, 183  
palatoglossal fold 74  
palatomaxillary suture 31  
palatopharyngeal fold 74  
palmar aponeurosis 95  
palmar arch  
deep 173  
superficial 173

- palmar carpal ligament 57  
 palmar digital artery 173  
 palmar digital vein 173  
 palmar interosseous muscles 97  
 palmar ligament 57  
 palmar metacarpal ligament 57  
 palmar surface of hand 18  
 palmar venous arch  
   deep 173  
   superficial 173  
 palmaris longus tendon 94  
 pancreas  
   anatomy 193, 199, 202, 203  
   blood vessels 166  
   functions 202, 217  
   MRI 228  
 pancreatic ducts 203  
 pancreatic juice 202  
 papilla, hair 22  
 papillae, tongue 195  
 papillary muscles, heart 164, 165,  
 para-aortic nodes 180  
 parahippocampal gyrus 115  
 paramammary node 184  
 paranasal sinuses 148  
 parasternal nodes 180, 181, 184, 185  
 parathyroid glands 216, 219  
 paratracheal nodes 182  
 parietal bone 25, 26, 28, 33, 34  
 parietal lobe 112, 117  
 parietal lobules  
   inferior 114  
   superior 114  
 parietal pleura 147, 150, 153  
 parieto-occipital sulcus 112, 114  
 parietomastoid suture 28  
 parotid (Stensen's) duct 192  
 parotid gland 192, 194, 195  
 parotid nodes 182  
 patella  
   anatomy 24, 25, 59, 63, 64, 68, 103, 106, 108, 141  
   apex of 59  
   base of 59  
   knee joint 63  
   MRI 232, 233  
   quadriceps tendon 99  
 patellar ligament 63, 99, 106, 108  
 patellar retinaculum, lateral 63  
 pectineus muscle 98, 102  
 pectoral nerve, medial 134, 136  
 pectoral region 18  
 pectoralis major muscle 68, 76, 82, 86, 210, 211  
 pectoralis minor muscle 68, 77, 90, 210  
 pelvis 24, 25  
   blood vessels 154  
   cardiovascular system **166-7**  
   digestive system **198-203**  
   immune and lymphatic system **186-7**  
   muscles **82-5**  
   pelvic brim 46, 47  
   reproductive system **212-5**  
   skeletal system **42-7**, 60  
 penis 209, 212, 214  
   bulb of 212, 214  
   corpus cavernosum 212, 214  
   corpus spongiosum 212, 214  
   crus 214  
   glans penis 212, 214  
 perforated substance, anterior 115  
 perforating artery 176, 177  
 pericarditis 162  
 pericardium 162  
 perimetrium 213  
 perimysium 68  
 periodontal ligament 34, 195  
 periosteal blood vessels 24  
 periosteum 24  
 peroneal (fibular) artery 154, 178  
 peroneal muscles 69  
 peroneal (fibular) nerves 141, 143  
   common 110, 111, 144, 145  
   deep 110, 144, 145  
   superficial 110, 145  
 peroneus (fibularis) brevis muscle 107  
 peroneus (fibularis) longus muscle 106, 107, 108  
 peroneus (fibularis) longus tendon 109  
 peroneus (fibularis) tertius muscle 109  
 peroxisomes 13  
 petrosal sinus  
   inferior 159  
   superior 159  
 phalanges (foot) 24, 232  
   distal 66, 109  
   middle 66  
   proximal 66, 67, 109  
 phalanges (hand) 25  
   distal 54-7, 65  
   joints 57  
   middle 54-7, 65  
   proximal 54-7, 65, 95  
 phalanx *see* phalanges  
 pharyngeal muscles 75  
 pharyngeal raphe 75  
 pharyngeal tonsil 183  
 pharyngeal tubercle 31  
 pharyngobasilar fascia 75  
 pharyngotympanic tubes *see* Eustachian tubes  
 pharynx  
   anatomy 74, 146, 147, 183, 192  
   inferior constrictor 75  
   middle constrictor 75  
   MRI 225  
   superior constrictor 73, 75  
   swallowing food 195  
 phosphates  
   cell metabolism 12  
   DNA 10, 11  
 photoreceptor cells 14  
 phrenic nerves 129, 130, 162  
 pia mater  
   brain 121  
   spinal cord 133  
 pineal gland  
   anatomy 119, 216, 218  
 piriform aperture 26  
 piriformis muscle 69, 84, 104  
 pisiform bone 54, 57, 138, 139  
   MRI 230  
 pituitary fossa 30, 32  
 pituitary gland  
   anatomy 115, 116, 118, 216, 218  
 plantar arteries  
   lateral 179  
   medial 179  
 plantar ligaments  
   long 66, 67  
   short 66  
 plantar nerves  
   lateral 145  
   medial 145  
 platysma muscle 68, 75  
 pleura 150, 152, 153  
 pleural cavity 147, 160  
 plexuses, nerves 111  
 plica semilunaris 124  
 pons  
   anatomy 113, 115, 116, 119, 122  
   MRI 225  
 pontine arteries 158  
 popliteal artery 154, 155, 175, 177, 178, 179  
 popliteal fossa 18, 143, 145  
   MRI 232  
 popliteal nodes 180, 181, 191  
 popliteal surface, femur 61  
 popliteal vein 154, 155, 175, 177, 178, 191  
 popliteus muscle 105  
 portal vein 154, 155, 166, 202, 203  
 postcentral gyrus 113, 114  
 postcentral sulcus 113, 114  
 posterior cord 134, 136  
 posterior nasal spine 31  
 posterior rectus sheath 68  
 prepatellar bursa 99, 108  
 pretracheal nodes 180  
 preaortic nodes 180, 181  
 preauricular nodes 180  
 precentral gyrus 113, 114  
 precentral sulcus 113, 114  
 prelaryngeal nodes 180, 182  
 premolar teeth 195  
 preoccipital notch 113  
 prepatellar bursa 63  
 prepuce, clitoris 215  
 presymphyseal node 190  
 pretracheal nodes 180, 181, 182  
 pronator teres muscle 94, 95  
 prostate gland 205, 208, 209, 212, 214  
 proteins  
   cell membrane 13  
   cell metabolism 12  
   genes and 10-1  
   synthesis 11  
 proximal, definition 19  
 proximal superficial nodes 190  
 psoas muscle 58, 102, 196  
   MRI 228, 229  
 pterion 28  
 pterygoid hamulus 31  
 pterygoid plates  
   lateral 31  
   medial 31  
 pterygoid processes 32  
 pterygoid venous plexus 157, 159  
 pubic ramus  
   superior 42, 45, 46, 47, 62  
 pubic symphysis 43, 46, 47, 82, 98  
   female pelvis 213  
   joint 43  
   male pelvis 212  
   MRI 229  
 pubic tubercle 43, 83  
 pubis, body of 42, 44, 62  
 pubofemoral ligament 62  
 pudendal nerve 140, 142  
 pulmonary arteriole 151  
 pulmonary arteries  
   anatomy 160, 161  
   left 152, 162, 163  
   right 153, 162, 163  
 pulmonary circulation 155  
 pulmonary ligament 152, 153  
 pulmonary trunk 161, 162, 164  
 pulmonary valve 164, 165  
 pulmonary veins 163, 164  
   inferior 152, 153  
   superior 152, 153  
 pulmonary venule 151  
 pulp cavity, tooth 195  
 pulse 173  
 pupil 125  
 pyloric sphincter 200  
 pylorus 200  
 pyramid 122



- quadrate lobe of liver 202  
 quadratus femoris muscle 104  
 quadriceps femoris muscle 61, 68, 69, 99, 103, 141  
   MRI 232, 233  
 quadriceps femoris tendon 63, 99, 103



- radial artery 154, 155, 169, 171, 172, 173  
 radial collateral artery 169, 171  
 radial fossa 49  
 radial nerve 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
 radial recurrent artery 169, 171  
 radial vein 172, 173  
 radiocarpal ligaments 56, 57

- radiographs 222  
   hand 57  
   head 149  
 radioulnar joints 55  
 radius  
   anatomy 24, 25, 49, 53, 138, 172  
   annular ligament 53  
   head 51, 54, 55  
   interosseous border 54, 55  
   MRI 230, 231  
   radial tuberosity 51, 54, 55  
   shaft 51, 54, 55  
   styloid process 54, 56  
 receptors  
   photoreceptor cells 14  
 rectal artery, superior 167  
 rectal veins  
   inferior 203  
   middle 203  
   superior 203  
 rectouterine pouch 213  
 rectovaginal septum 213  
 rectovesical pouch 212  
 rectum  
   anatomy 193, 198, 199, 201, 212, 213  
   blood supply 154  
   rectus abdominis muscle 68, 76, 82, 83  
   MRI 228, 229  
   rectus femoris muscle 63, 99  
   MRI 233  
   rectus femoris tendon 62  
   rectus muscle  
     lateral 124, 125  
     medial 124, 125  
     superior 124  
   rectus sheath 77  
     posterior layer of 83  
   recurrent laryngeal nerve 162  
 red blood cells 14  
   hemoglobin 14  
   spleen 187  
 reflexes  
   knee jerk 99  
 renal arteries 154, 166, 167, 204, 206, 207  
 renal cortex 207  
 renal hilum 206  
   MRI 228  
 renal medullary pyramid 207  
 renal pelvis 207  
 renal veins 154, 166, 167, 204, 206, 207  
 reproductive system 17  
   abdomen and pelvis **212-5**  
   anatomy **208-9**  
   female 208, 209, 215  
   male 208, 209, 212, 214  
   thorax **210-1**  
   respiratory system 16, **146-7**  
   head and neck **148-9**  
   thorax **152-3**  
   rete testis 214  
   retina 125  
   retromandibular vein 157  
   rhomboid muscles 69  
     major 70, 78  
     minor 70, 78  
   ribosomes 10, 12, 13  
   ribs  
     anatomy 24, 25, 27, 36-9, 77, 84, 133, 146  
     costal cartilages 24, 36  
     intercostal muscles 131, 146  
     joints 38, 40  
     nerves 130-1  
   risorius muscle 71, 73  
   RNA (ribonucleic acid) 10  
   rod cells, retina 14  
   root  
     nail 22  
     teeth 195  
   root sheath, hair 22  
   rotator cuff muscles 50, 90, 92  
   rough endoplasmic reticulum 13  
   round window, ear 127  
   rugae 200
- S**  
 sacculle 126  
 sacral curvature 41  
 sacral foramina  
   anterior 41, 43, 133  
   posterior 45  
 sacral nerves 111  
 sacral plexus 110, 111, 132, 141, 143  
 sacral promontory 46, 47  
 sacral spinal nerves 110  
 sacroiliac joint 42, 46, 47, 59  
   MRI 229  
 sacrospinous ligament 44  
 sacrotuberous ligament 44  
 sacrum 24, 41, 42, 44, 212, 213  
   ala of 43  
   facet joint 41  
   MRI 229  
 sagittal plane 19  
 sagittal sinus  
   inferior 159  
   superior 121, 159  
 sagittal suture 26  
 saliva  
   chewing food 192  
   functions 195  
 salivary glands 192, 195  
 saphenous nerve 110, 140, 141, 142, 144, 145  
 saphenous veins  
   accessory 175, 176  
   great (long) 154, 175, 177, 178, 190  
   small (short) 154, 179, 191  
 sarcoplasm 68  
 sartorius muscle 98, 141, 106  
   MRI 232  
 sartorius tendon 63  
 scalene muscles  
   anterior 71, 73, 75, 77, 81  
   middle 73, 75, 81  
   posterior 73  
 scaphoid bone 54, 56  
   MRI 230  
 scapula 24, 25, 36, 48, 52, 53  
   acromion of 25, 48, 50, 52, 53, 70, 86, 92  
   coracoid process 48, 52, 53  
   inferior angle 50, 78  
   spine of 50, 70, 78, 88, 92  
   vertebral (medial) border 78, 92  
 scapular ligament, transverse 52  
 scapular muscles 69  
 sciatic foramen, greater 143  
 sciatic nerve 110, 111, 133, 140, 142, 143  
 sciatic notch, greater 46, 47  
 sclera 124, 125  
 screening *see* tests  
 scrotum 208, 209, 212  
 sebaceous glands 22, 23  
 sebum 23  
 secretory lobules, mammary glands 208, 210, 211  
 secretory vesicles, cells 12  
 semicircular canals 126  
   anterior 127  
   lateral 127  
   posterior 126  
 semilunar cusps 165  
 semimembranosus muscle 101, 105, 106  
   MRI 233  
 seminal vesicles 208, 209, 212, 214  
 seminiferous tubule 222  
 semispinalis capitis muscle 70, 75  
 semispinalis cervicis muscle 75  
 semitendinosus muscle 100, 106  
   MRI 233  
 semitendinosus tendon 63  
 senses  
   vision **124-5**  
 sensory nerves  
   ganglion 133  
   rootlets 133  
 septum  
   penis 214  
   interatrial 164  
 septum pellucidum 118, 120, 121  
 serous lining, small intestine 201  
 serous pericardium 162, 164  
 serratus anterior muscle 68, 69, 76, 82  
 serratus posterior inferior muscle 69, 78, 84  
 sex cells *see* egg; sperm  
 sex hormones 208, 217  
 shin bone *see* tibia  
 "shin splints" 69  
 shoulder  
   cardiovascular system **168-71**  
   joint 48, **52**  
   lymphatic and immune system **188-9**  
   muscles **86-93**  
   nervous system **134-7**  
   skeletal system **48-53**  
   shoulder blade *see* scapula  
   sight *see* vision  
   sigmoid colon 199  
   sigmoid sinus 159  
   sinuses, nasal 32, 148, 149  
   "six pack" 83  
   skeletal muscle 15, 68  
   skeletal system 17  
     abdomen and pelvis **42-7**  
     anatomy **24-5**  
     bone and cartilage **24**  
     head and neck **26-33**  
     hip and thigh **58-62**  
     knee **63**  
     lower arm and hand **54-7**  
     lower leg and foot **64-7**  
     shoulders and upper arm **48-53**  
     thorax **36-41**  
     *see also* bones  
   skin  
     epithelial cells 14  
     structure **22-3**  
   skull 24, **26-33**  
     bones 34-5  
     foramina 122  
     interior **32-3**  
     internal surface of base of **30**  
     MRI 225  
     sutures 34  
     underside of **31**  
   sleep-wake cycle 218  
   small intestine  
     anatomy 193, 199, 201  
   smooth endoplasmic reticulum 13  
   smooth muscle 201  
     cells 14  
     tissue 15  
   soft palate 74, 75, 183, 195  
   MRI 224  
   soleal line 64  
   soleus muscle 107  
   somatic nervous system 110  
   speech  
     larynx 149  
   sperm 14, 208, 209, 212, 214, 215  
   sphenoid bone 34, 35  
     greater wing of 28  
     lesser wing of 30  
   sphenoidal sinus 32, 148  
   sphenoparietal sinus 159  
   sphincters  
     anal 212, 213  
     urethral 212, 213  
   spinal artery, anterior 158  
   spinal cord  
     abdomen and pelvis 133  
     anatomy 75, 110, 111, 113, 115, 116, 117, 119  
     MRI scan 225, 226  
     neck 129  
     nerve tissue 15  
     structure 133  
   spinal ganglia 133  
   spinal nerves  
     anatomy 130, 131, 133  
     cervical 110, 111  
     lumbar 110, 111  
     neck 129  
     sacral 110, 111  
     thoracic 110, 111  
   spinal process 225  
   spinalis muscle 78, 84

- spindle, cell division 13  
 spine  
   intervertebral discs 40, 43  
   length of 40  
   MRI scans 227, 229  
   skeletal system **40-1**  
   vertebral column 24, 25  
   *see also* vertebrae  
 spleen  
   anatomy 180, 181, 186, 187, 199  
   blood vessels 166  
   MRI 228  
 splenic artery 167  
 splenic vein 167, 203  
 splenium of corpus callosum 119  
 splenius capitis muscle 70, 73, 75  
 spongy bone 15, 24  
 "spring ligament" 67  
 squamosal suture 28, 33  
 stapes 35, 126  
 stem cells 13, 14  
 Stensen's (parotid) duct 192  
 sternocleidomastoid muscle 70, 73, 75, 76, 129  
   clavicular head 71  
   sternal head 71  
 sternohyoid muscle 71, 73, 75  
 sternothyroid muscle 73, 75  
 sternum 24, 37, 77, 160  
   MRI 226  
 stomach 200  
   anatomy 193, 197, 199, 201  
   fundus of 197, 200  
   greater curvature 200  
   lesser curvature 200  
   MRI 228  
 straight gyrus 115  
 straight sinus 159  
 stroma, breasts 210  
 stylohyoid ligament 75  
 styloid processes  
   radius 54, 56  
   skull 29, 31, 33  
   ulna 54, 56, 57  
 stylo mastoid foramen 31  
 stylopharyngeus muscle 75  
 subarachnoid space 75, 121, 133  
 subclavian arteries 154, 155, 160, 161, 163, 168  
   grooves for 152, 153  
 subclavian veins 154, 155, 160, 161, 180  
 subclavius muscle 77, 90  
 subcostal nerve 130, 133  
 subcutaneous fat 75  
 sublingual gland 192, 194, 195  
 submandibular duct 192, 194  
 submandibular gland 192, 194, 195  
 submandibular nodes 182  
 submental artery 156  
 submental nodes 181, 182  
 submental vein 157  
 subparotid nodes 180  
 subpubic angle 46, 47  
 subscapular artery 168, 170  
 subscapularis muscle 90  
 sulcus terminalis 195  
 superciliary arch 26  
 superficial fascia 210  
 superior, definition 19  
 superior lobar bronchus 153  
 supinator crest 55  
 supinator muscle 91, 97  
 supraclavicular nodes 184, 185  
 supracondylar line  
   lateral 61  
   medial 61  
 supramarginal gyrus 114  
 supraorbital foramen 26  
 supraorbital nerve 124  
 supraorbital ridge 26  
 suprapatellar bursa 63  
 suprapubic region 18  
 suprarenal glands 204, 206, 217, 218  
   blood vessels 166  
 supraspinatus muscle 92  
 supraspinous fossa 50  
 supratrochlear nerve 124  
 supratrochlear nodes 181, 189  
 sural artery 175, 177  
 sural nerve 144, 145  
 suspensory ligaments  
   eye 125  
 sutures, skull 26, 28, 34  
 swallowing 75, 197  
 sweat 22  
 sweat glands 23  
 sympathetic ganglia 110, 132  
 sympathetic nervous system 110  
   thorax 130  
 sympathetic trunks 110, 129, 132  
 synaptic knob 111  
 synovial cavity, knee joint 63  
 synovial joints 63  
 systemic circulation 155  
 systems of the body 15
- T**
- T lymphocytes  
 thymus gland 185  
 taenia coli 201  
 talofibular ligaments  
   anterior 66  
   posterior 67  
 talus 65, 66, 67  
   MRI 232  
 tarsals 24, 25, 65, 230  
 tarsometatarsal ligaments  
   dorsal 66  
   plantar 66  
 taste buds 195  
 tears 124  
   nasolacrimal duct 148  
 teeth 192, 194, 195  
   eruption 195  
   MRI 224, 225  
   periodontal ligament 34  
 temporal artery, superficial 156  
 temporal bone 25, 28, 34, 35, 126  
   petrous part 30, 35  
   squamous part 33  
   tympanic part 28, 31  
   zygomatic process 35  
 temporal gyrus  
   inferior 113, 115  
   middle 113  
   superior 113  
 temporal lobe 112, 116  
 temporal pole 112, 115, 116  
 temporal sulcus  
   inferior 113, 115  
   superior 113, 114  
 temporal vein, superficial 157  
 temporalis muscle 69, 70, 72  
 tendinous cords 165  
 tendinous intersection 82  
 tendons 68  
   bursas 63  
   foot 107  
   hand 94, 95  
   intertendinous connections 94  
 skeletal system 17  
 tissues 15  
 toes 109  
 wrist 95  
 tensor fasciae latae 98  
   MRI 233  
 teres major muscle 78, 79, 88, 90, 92  
 teres minor muscle 78, 92  
 terminology, anatomical **18-9**  
 testes 208, 209  
   anatomy 209, 212, 214  
   blood vessels 166  
   hormones 217, 218  
   lobules 214  
 testicles *see* testes  
 thalamus 119, 120, 121  
   MRI 225  
 thenar muscles 230  
 thigh  
   adductor compartment 68  
   anterior surface 18  
   blood vessels 154  
   cardiovascular system **174-7**  
   extensor compartment 68  
   flexor compartment 69  
   lymphatic and immune system **190-1**  
   muscles **98-105**  
   nervous system 110, 111, **140-3**  
   posterior surface 18  
   skeletal system 24, 25, **58-61**  
 thoracic curvature 40  
 thoracic duct 180, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187  
 thoracic nerves 110, 111, 128, 130  
 thoracic spine 40  
 thoracic vertebrae 25, 37, 41, 131, 133  
   MRI 226  
 thoracic vessels, MRI 227  
 thoracoacromial artery 168  
 thoracolumbar fascia 85  
 thoracromial artery 170  
 thorax  
   cardiovascular system **160-3**  
   digestive system **196-7**  
   immune and lymphatic systems **184-5**  
   MRI 226, 227  
   muscular system **76-81**  
 nervous system **130-1**  
 reproductive system **210-1**  
 respiratory system **152-3**  
 skeletal system **36-41**  
 thumb  
   bones 54, 55, 95, 97  
   joints 56  
   muscles 95, 96, 97  
   opposable 56  
 thymine 10, 11  
 thymus gland  
   lymphocytes 181, 185  
 thyrohyoid muscle 73, 75  
 thyroid artery, superior 156  
 thyroid cartilage 74, 75, 148, 149  
   MRI 225  
 thyroid gland  
   anatomy 74, 216, 218, 219  
 thyroid prominence ("Adam's apple") 149  
 thyroid vein, superior 157  
 tibia  
   anatomy 24, 25, 59, 66, 67, 108, 141, 143, 178  
   anterior border 65  
   condyles 64  
   fibrous joints 34  
   interosseous border 64  
   knee joint 63  
   lateral condyle 64  
   medial condyle 64  
   medial surface 65, 107  
   MRI 233  
   nutrient foramina 64  
   shaft 65  
   tibial tuberosity 64  
 tibial arteries  
   anterior 154, 155, 178  
   posterior 154, 178, 179  
 tibial collateral ligament 63  
 tibial nerve 110, 111, 141, 143, 144, 145  
   calcaneal branch 145  
 tibial recurrent artery, anterior 178  
 tibial veins  
   anterior 154, 155, 178  
   posterior 154, 155, 178  
 tibialis anterior muscle 106  
   MRI 232  
 tibialis posterior muscle 109  
 tibialis tendons  
   anterior 67  
   posterior 67  
 tibiofibular ligaments



- anterior 66  
 posterior 67  
 tissue types **14-5**  
 toes  
   bones 24, 65  
   tendons 107, 109  
 tongue  
   anatomy 183, 192, 194, 195  
   MRI 224  
   muscles 75  
   oral part of 195  
   pharyngeal part of 195  
 tonsils  
   anatomy 74, 183  
 touch sensors 23  
 trabeculae carnae 164, 165  
 trachea  
   anatomy 74, 146, 147, 148, 150, 161  
   bifurcation of 161  
   cartilage 149  
   MRI 226  
 tracheobronchial nodes 185  
 tragus 127  
 transcription, protein synthesis 10  
 translation, protein synthesis 10  
 transpyloric plane 18  
 transverse abdominis muscle 69  
 transverse colon 198  
 transverse foramen, vertebrae 40  
 transverse plane 19  
 transverse processes, vertebrae 38, 40, 41  
 transverse sinus 159  
 transversus abdominis muscle 68, 69  
 trapezium 54  
 trapezius muscle  
   anatomy 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 75, 79, 85, 86, 88, 129  
   MRI 225  
 trapezoid 54  
   MRI 230  
 triangular ligaments 202  
 triceps brachii muscle  
   69, 87, 88, 89, 95, 97  
   medial head 91, 92, 93  
 triceps tendon 89, 93  
 tricuspid valve 164, 165  
 trigeminal nerve 123, 128  
   motor root 122  
   sensory root 122  
 trigone  
   bladder 207  
   olfactory 115  
 triquetral bone 54, 56  
   MRI 230  
 trochanter  
   greater 44, 58, 60, 229  
   lesser 44, 58, 60  
 trochlear nerve 122  
 tropomyosin 68  
 tuber cinereum 115  
 tubercle  
   greater 48  
   lesser 48  
 tunica adventitia 155  
 tunica albuginea 214  
 tunica intima 155  
 tunica media 155  
 tympanic membrane (eardrum) 126, 127
- U**
- ulna  
   anatomy 24, 25, 49, 51, 53, 138, 172  
   head of 54  
   interosseous border 54, 55  
   MRI 230, 231  
   olecranon 51, 53, 55, 89, 93, 95  
   radial notch 54  
   shaft 51, 54, 55  
   styloid process 54, 56, 57  
   tuberosity 54  
 ulnar artery 154, 155, 169, 171, 172, 173  
 ulnar collateral arteries  
   inferior 169, 171  
   superior 169, 171  
 ulnar collateral ligament 53  
 ulnar nerve 110, 111, 135, 137, 138, 139  
   palmar branch 139  
   palmar digital branches 138  
 ulnar recurrent artery 169, 171  
 ulnar vein 172  
 umbilical cord  
   ligamentum venosum 202  
 umbilical region 18  
 umbilicus 82  
 uncinat process of pancreas 203  
 uncus 115
- upper pole of kidney 206  
 ureter 204, 205, 206, 207, 214  
 ureteric orifice 207  
 urethra 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209  
   female anatomy 205, 213  
   male anatomy 205, 212, 214  
 urethral orifice  
   external 207, 212, 215  
   internal 207  
 urethral sphincter, external 212, 213  
 urinary system 17, **204-5**  
 urination (micturition) 83  
 urine 17, 204  
 uterus  
   anatomy 208, 209, 212, 213, 215  
   body of 213  
   cavity of 213  
   cervix 209, 213, 215  
   fundus 213  
   round ligament 213  
 utricle 126
- V**
- vacuoles, cells 13  
 vagina  
   anatomy 208, 209, 212, 213  
   anterior fornix 213  
   cervix 215  
   lateral fornix 215  
   posterior fornix 213  
   vestibule 215  
 vagus nerve 122, 123, 128, 129, 130, 162  
 vallate papillae 195  
 valves  
   veins 155  
 vas deferens 208, 209, 212, 214  
 vastus intermedius muscle 103  
   MRI 233  
 vastus lateralis muscle  
   63, 99, 100, 103, 104, 108  
   MRI 233  
 vastus medialis muscle 63, 99, 103, 108  
   MRI 233  
 vein  
   accessory saphenous 175, 176  
   angular 157  
   anterior tibial 154, 155, 178  
   auricular  
     posterior 157  
   axillary 168, 170  
   azygos 155, 160, 161, 197  
   basilic 154, 168, 169, 171, 172, 173  
   brachial 154, 155, 169, 171  
   brachiocephalic 154, 155, 160, 161  
     MRI 227  
   cardiac  
     great 162  
     middle 163  
     small 162  
   cephalic 154, 155, 168, 170, 172, 173, 188  
     accessory 172, 173  
   common iliac 154, 155, 166, 167, 205  
   cubital, median 169, 171, 172  
   digital, dorsal 172  
   dorsal 214  
   external iliac 154, 166, 167, 206  
   external jugular 129, 154, 155, 157  
   facial 157  
   femoral 154, 155, 175, 176, 177  
   deep 155  
   left 167  
   right 166  
   gastric 203  
   gonadal 155, 166, 167  
   great cardiac 162  
   great (long) saphenous 154, 175, 177, 178, 190  
   hepatic 154, 155, 203  
   hepatic portal 203  
   ileal 203  
   iliac  
     common 154, 155, 166, 167, 205, 206  
     external 154, 166, 167  
     internal 154, 155, 166, 167  
   infraorbital 157  
   inferior labial 157  
   inferior mesenteric 167, 203  
   inferior ophthalmic 159  
   inferior rectal 203  
   infraorbital 157  
   intercostal 160, 161  
   internal iliac 154, 155, 166, 167, 206  
   internal jugular 129, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 182  
   interventricular 165  
   jejunal 203  
   jugular 180  
     external 154, 155, 157  
     internal 129, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 182  
   labial  
     inferior 157  
     superior 157  
   lateral marginal 179  
   marginal  
     lateral 179  
     medial 179  
   maxillary 157  
   medial marginal 179  
   median vein of the forearm 172  
   mental 157  
   mesenteric  
     inferior 167, 203  
     superior 154, 155, 166, 203  
   middle cardiac 163  
   middle rectal 203  
   occipital 157  
   esophageal 203  
   ophthalmic  
     inferior 159  
     superior 159  
   palmar digital 173  
   popliteal 154, 155, 175, 177, 178, 191  
   portal 154, 155, 166, 203  
   posterior auricular 157  
   posterior tibial 154, 178  
   pulmonary 163, 164  
     inferior 152, 153  
     superior 152, 153  
   radial 172, 173  
   rectal  
     inferior 203  
     middle 203  
     superior 203  
   renal 154, 166, 167, 204, 206, 207  
   retromandibular 157  
   right gastric 203  
   saphenous  
     accessory 175, 176, 177  
     great (long) 154, 175, 177, 178, 190  
     small (short) 154, 155, 178, 179, 191

- small cardiac 162  
 small (short) saphenous 154, 178, 179, 191  
 splenic 167, 203  
 subclavian 154, 155, 160, 161, 180  
 submental 157  
 superior labial 157  
 superior mesenteric 154, 155, 166, 203  
 superior ophthalmic 159  
 temporal, superior 157  
 thyroid, superior 157  
 tibial  
 anterior 154, 155, 178  
 posterior 154, 178  
 ulnar 172
- veins  
 anatomy **155**  
 around brain 159  
 external veins of head **157**  
 muscles and 17  
 structure **155**  
 valves 155  
*see also vein and specific veins*
- vena cava  
 inferior 154, 155, 160, 163, 164, 166, 196, 202, 203, 204, 206, 228  
 superior 154, 155, 160, 162, 163, 164, 180, 226
- venous arch  
 deep palmar 173  
 superficial 173
- venous network, dorsal 172
- venous sinuses, brain 158, 159
- ventricles  
 brain 119, 120, 121, 225  
 heart 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 227
- venules 155  
 in skin 23
- vertebrae  
 anatomy **40-1**  
 anterior arch 40  
 articular processes 40, 41  
 body 40, 41  
 cervical 25, 27, 28, 39  
 dens (odontoid peg) 40
- intervertebral discs 40, 43  
 joints 39, 40, 44  
 lamina 40, 41  
 lateral mass 40  
 lumbar vertebrae 25, 42, 45  
 MRI 225  
 number of 40  
 posterior arch 40  
 spinal nerves 130  
 spinous processes 40, 41  
 thoracic 25, 37, 131, 133  
 transverse foramen 40  
 transverse processes 37, 39, 40, 41  
 vertebral foramen 40, 41
- vertebral arteries 156, 158
- vertebral column 24
- vesicles  
 cells 12
- vesicouterine pouch 213
- vestibular apparatus 127
- vestibular cord 148
- vestibular nerve 127
- vestibule  
 ear 127  
 nose 148  
 vagina 215
- vestibulocochlear nerve 122, 126, 127
- villi  
 microvilli 12
- visceral pleura 147, 150, 153
- vision **124-5**
- vitreous humour 125
- vocal cords (ligament) 74, 75, 148, 149
- voice box *see* larynx
- voluntary muscle *see* skeletal muscle
- vomer 31, 35
- W
- water  
 cell metabolism 12  
 cell transport 13
- white matter  
 spinal cord 133
- windpipe *see* trachea
- “wisdom teeth” 195
- womb *see* uterus
- wrist  
 bones 24, 25, 54  
 joints **56-7**, 230  
 tendons 95
- X
- X-rays 222  
*see also* radiographs
- xiphisternal joint 37
- xiphoid process 24, 37, 196
- Z
- Z disc, skeletal muscle 68
- zygapophyseal joints 41, 43
- zygomatic arch 28, 31
- zygomatic bone 28, 35
- zygomaticus major muscle 70, 73
- zygomaticus minor muscle 70

# Acknowledgments

**Dorling Kindersley** would like to thank the following people for their help in the preparation of this book: Alison Sturgeon for proofreading and Jane Parker for the index.

Medi-Mation would like to thank: Senior 3-D artists: Rajeev Doshi, Arran Lewis, 3-D artists: Owen Simons, Gavin Whelan, Gunilla Elam. Antbits Ltd. would like to thank: Paul Richardson, Martin Woodward, Paul Banville, and Rachael Tremlett.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

(Key: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-center; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top)

**6-7 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London. 11 Getty Images:** CMSP (bl). **Science Photo Library:** Makoto Iwafuji (br). **14 Corbis:** MedicalRF.com (bl). **15 Corbis:** Photo Quest LTD. (Dense Connective); Photo Quest Ltd. / Science Photo Library (Spongy Bone). **Getty Images:** Dr Gladden Willis (smooth tissue). **Peter Hurst, University of Otago, NZ:** (Skeletal Muscle, Nerve Tissue). **Science Photo Library:** Biophoto Associates (Loose Connective); M.I. Walker (Cartilage); Steve Gschmeissner (Epithelial Tissue, Adipose Tissue). **15 Getty Images:** SPL / Pasiaka (bl). **19 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London:** (r). **57 Corbis:** Lester Lefkowitz (bl). **66 Science Photo Library:** Gustioimages (bl).

**67 Science Photo Library:** Living Art Enterprises (tr). **181 Science Photo Library:** PRJ Bernard / CNRI (t); Susumu Nishinaga (tr). **124 Getty Images:** Image Source (t). **127 Getty Images:** Image Source (tr). **Wellcome Images:** (br). **149 Getty Images:** Nick Veasey (l). **222 Science Photo Library:** (tr); (bl); Susumu Nishinaga (cr); Living Art Enterprises (tr). **223 Science Photo Library:** Hank Morgan (ca); Sovereign, ISM (cr); Zephyr (cb). **Getty Images:** Peter Dazeley (cl). **Science Photo Library:** David M. Martin, M.D. (bc). **224-225 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London:** (all). **226-227 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London:** (all). **228-229 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London:**

(all). **230-231 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London:** (all). **232-233 Robert Steiner MRI Unit, Imperial College London.**

**Endpapers:** Photo Quest Ltd / Science Photo Library (Spongy Bone)

All other images © Dorling Kindersley

For further information see: [www.dkimages.com](http://www.dkimages.com)